the University of Auckland

Calendar 1974
ALL DEPARTMENTS AND THEIR STREET ADDRESSES ARE LISTED AT THE BACK OF THE CALENDAR.

PREPARED BY THE INFORMATION OFFICE.
CORRIGENDA

1. BSc Regulation 8, credit for BA Courses p. 244 to read:

8(a) The Senate may permit a candidate to take for this Degree up to a limit of 12 credits calculated in accordance with the schedule to this Regulation any of the courses or subjects, not presented for this Degree, to which this Regulation applies.

(b) This Regulation applies to any course or subject (as the case may be) (i) prescribed and defined in the Regulations for any of the Degrees of BArch, BA, BCom, BE, LLB, LLB(Hons), and (ii) not the same as or substantially equivalent to any course prescribed for this Degree.

SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>per paper</th>
<th>per credit</th>
<th>per subject</th>
<th>per hour of teaching</th>
<th>per week (in any subject taken)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td>5 credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 credit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Prescriptions Germanic Languages, p. 206, L. 32 to read:

Frisch, Öffentlichkeit als Partner (ed. Suhrkamp)

3. Faculty of Arts Prescriptions Maori Studies page 169, Lines 33 and 34 to read:

Research Essay  
Thesis  

} Paper numbers deleted.
**Calendar 1974**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>January</th>
<th>February</th>
<th>March</th>
<th>April</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s m t w t f s</td>
<td>s m t w t f s</td>
<td>s m t w t f s</td>
<td>s m t w t f s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 2 3 4 5</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
<td>3 4 5 6 7 8 9</td>
<td>3 4 5 6 7 8 9</td>
<td>7 8 9 10 11 12 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 14 15 16 17 18 19</td>
<td>10 11 12 13 14 15 16</td>
<td>10 11 12 13 14 15 16</td>
<td>14 15 16 17 18 19 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 21 22 23 24 25 26</td>
<td>17 18 19 20 21 22 23</td>
<td>17 18 19 20 21 22 23</td>
<td>21 22 23 24 25 26 27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>August</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s m t w t f s</td>
<td>s m t w t f s</td>
<td>s m t w t f s</td>
<td>s m t w t f s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 6 7 8 9 10 11</td>
<td>2 3 4 5 6 7 8</td>
<td>3 4 5 6 7 8 9</td>
<td>4 5 6 7 8 9 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 13 14 15 16 17 18</td>
<td>9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
<td>10 11 12 13 14 15 16</td>
<td>11 12 13 14 15 16 17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>September</th>
<th>October</th>
<th>November</th>
<th>December</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s m t w t f s</td>
<td>s m t w t f s</td>
<td>s m t w t f s</td>
<td>s m t w t f s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8 9 10 11 12 13 14</td>
<td>6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
<td>3 4 5 6 7 8 9</td>
<td>8 9 10 11 12 13 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 16 17 18 19 20 21</td>
<td>13 14 15 16 17 18 19</td>
<td>10 11 12 13 14 15 16</td>
<td>15 16 17 18 19 20 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 30</td>
<td>27 28 29 30 31</td>
<td>24 25 26 27 28 29 30</td>
<td>29 30 31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Calendar 1975**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>January</th>
<th>February</th>
<th>March</th>
<th>April</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s m t w t f s</td>
<td>s m t w t f s</td>
<td>s m t w t f s</td>
<td>s m t w t f s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 6 7 8 9 10 11</td>
<td>2 3 4 5 6 7 8</td>
<td>2 3 4 5 6 7 8</td>
<td>6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 13 14 15 16 17 18</td>
<td>9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
<td>9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16</td>
<td>13 14 15 16 17 18 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 20 21 22 23 24 25</td>
<td>16 17 18 19 20 21 22</td>
<td>16 17 18 19 20 21 22</td>
<td>20 21 22 23 24 25 26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>August</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s m t w t f s</td>
<td>s m t w t f s</td>
<td>s m t w t f s</td>
<td>s m t w t f s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 2 3</td>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
<td>1 2 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11</td>
<td>8 9 10 11 12 13 14</td>
<td>6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
<td>3 4 5 6 7 8 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 12 13 14 15 16 17</td>
<td>15 16 17 18 19 20 21</td>
<td>13 14 15 16 17 18 19</td>
<td>10 11 12 13 14 15 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 26 27 28 29 30 31</td>
<td>29 30</td>
<td>27 28 29 30 31</td>
<td>24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>September</th>
<th>October</th>
<th>November</th>
<th>December</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s m t w t f s</td>
<td>s m t w t f s</td>
<td>s m t w t f s</td>
<td>s m t w t f s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 8 9 10 11 12 13</td>
<td>5 6 7 8 9 10 11</td>
<td>2 3 4 5 6 7 8</td>
<td>7 8 9 10 11 12 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 15 16 17 18 19 20</td>
<td>12 13 14 15 16 17 18</td>
<td>9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
<td>14 15 16 17 18 19 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 29 30</td>
<td>26 27 28 29 30 31</td>
<td>23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30</td>
<td>28 29 30 31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Contents

General Information
8 Calendar Year 1974
15 Officers of the University
15 The Council
16 The Senate
17 Deans of Faculties
18 Staff of the University
44 Honorary Graduates

General Statutes and Regulations
54 Conferring of Degrees and Academic Dress
55 Award of Honorary Degrees
56 Matriculation
56 Provisional Admission and Special Admission
59 Admission Ad Eundem Statum
61 Terms
62 Limitation of Enrolments Statute 1970
63 Enrolment and Course (General)
74 Extramural Enrolment
79 Examination
85 Fees
94 Discipline
98 The Library

Course Regulations and Prescriptions
Faculty of Arts
104 Degree of Bachelor of Arts
154 Degree of Master of Arts
161 Degree of Doctor of Literature
163 Degree Course Prescriptions
235 Diploma in Language Laboratory Teaching
236 Diploma in Education
237 Diploma in Educational Psychology
237 Diploma in Local Government and Administration

Faculty of Science
244 Degree of Bachelor of Science
267 Degree of Bachelor of Science Course of Study in Human Biology
268 Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)
272 Degree of Master of Science
273 Degree of Doctor of Science
277 Degree Course Prescriptions
316 Diploma in Clinical Psychology
316 Diploma in Computational Mathematics
318 Diploma in Optometry
318 Diploma in Statistics
323 Certificate in the Principles and Practice of Radio-Chemistry

1974 Calendar
Faculty of Commerce
326 Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
336 Degree of Master of Commerce
347 Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration

Faculty of Law
352 Degree of Bachelor of Laws
356 Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
359 Degree of Master of Laws
361 Degree of Master of Jurisprudence
362 Degree of Doctor of Laws
364 Degree Course Prescriptions
375 Diploma in Criminology

Faculty of Music
380 Degree of Bachelor of Music
381 Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant)
382 Degree of Master of Music
384 Degree of Doctor of Music
389 Degree Course Prescription
392 Diploma in Music
393 Diploma in Music with Honours
398 Certificate Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument

Faculty of Architecture
400 Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
408 Degree of Master of Architecture
409 Institute of Architects' Special Examination
411 Degree Course Prescriptions
415 Diploma in Building and Construction Management
416 Diploma in Urban Valuation
421 Degree of Master of Town Planning
424 Diploma in Town Planning

Faculty of Engineering
428 Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
436 Degree of Master of Engineering
440 Diploma Course Prescriptions
457 Diploma in Public Health Engineering

Faculty of Fine Arts
460 Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
461 Degree of Master of Fine Arts
463 Degree Course Prescriptions
466 Diploma in Fine Arts
467 Diploma in Fine Arts (Honours)

Faculty of Medicine
473 Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
474 Degree of Master of Medical Science
476 Degree Course Prescriptions
479 Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics
480 Diploma in Obstetrics
483 Diploma in Paediatrics
483 Diploma in Psychiatry
Contents 5

Inter-Faculty
482 Certificate of Proficiency
488 Degree of Master of Philosophy
488 Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

Associated Institutions
493 Centre for continuing Education
494 Computer Centre

General Student and Staff Information
496 Student Services
497 Halls of Residence
499 Student Association
501 Graduates' Association
502 University Club
504 Pre-enrolment
506 Enrolment 1974
509 Lecture and Examination Timetable 1974
523 Laboratory Timetable

Scholarships and Bursaries
526 Bursaries, Scholarships and Prizes
527 University of Auckland Scholarships 1973
529 University of Auckland Prizes
532 National Scholarships and Prizes
533 Roll of Graduates 1973

History and Legislation
549 Chronology of Events
552 University of Auckland Act 1961
572 Court of Convocation Statute
573 Elections to the Council
579 Elections to the Senate
583 Index
588 Directory
Official Addresses

Correspondence with the University

The correspondence of the University is conducted by the Registrar, and all communications on University matters should be addressed as follows:

The Registrar
The University of Auckland
Private Bag, Auckland
New Zealand

Telegrams and Cables should be addressed as follows:

University Auckland
Telephone: 74-740
General Information

Contents

8 Calendar Year 1974
15 Officers of the University
15 The Council
16 The Senate
17 Deans of Faculties
18 Staff of the University
44 Honorary Graduates
45 Professors Emeriti
46 Library Staff
48 Administration Staff
48 Academic Staff
49 Finance Staff
49 Personnel Staff
50 Works Staff
50 Welfare Services Staff
THE CALENDAR YEAR 1974

January 1974

Tuesday 1 New Year's Day
Wednesday 2 Public Holiday
Thursday 3 Registry Opens
Thursday 10 Applications close for:
   - Re-admission to the University by students currently on the books of the University.
   - Entry for any course in Faculties of Architecture and Engineering (except subjects of the Intermediate Examination) or DipPHE.
   - Provisional Admission.
   - Special Admission for DipBIA, DipBCM, DipFA, DipMus, DipPHE, DipTP.
   - Terms carried forward.
   - Permission to re-enrol because of failure to make satisfactory progress.
   - Permission to transfer to the University of Auckland from another University in New Zealand including students wishing to complete another University's course.
Monday 28 Auckland Anniversary Day
Thursday 31 Applications close for:
   - Entry to the University by first year students with New Zealand University Entrance or higher qualifications who are permanent residents in New Zealand and wish to apply for internal enrolment.
   - Last day for LATE application for:
     - Entry to the University by students currently on the books of the University provided a late fee of $10 is paid.
     - Terms carried forward provided a late fee of $5 is paid.
     - Provisional and Special Admission provided a late fee of $10 is paid.
     - Permission to re-enrol because of failure to make satisfactory progress provided a late fee of $10 is paid.
     - Permission to transfer to the University of Auckland from another University in New Zealand provided a late fee of $20 is paid.
Monday 25 Enrolment Week begins.
Tuesday 26 Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 11.00.

February 1974

Monday 4 Meeting of Works Committee 3.30
Tuesday 5 Meeting of Academic Appointments Committee 9.30
      Student Accommodation Committee 3.30
Wednesday 6 New Zealand Day
Thursday 7 Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30
Monday 11 Meeting of Education Committee 3.30
Tuesday 12 Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30
Monday 18 Meeting of Computer Committee 9.30
      Meeting of Deans' Committee 9.30
      Meeting of Press Committee 9.30
      Meeting of Council 4.00
      General Information and Advisory Centre opens in Student Union, 6 Alfred St.
Tuesday 19 Meeting of Safety Sub-Committee 3.30
Monday 25 Enrolment Week begins.
      Times for enrolment for the various Faculties are set out under Enrolment 1974.
Tuesday 26 Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30
Thursday 28  Candidates who have not presented theses, essays, dissertations, and original investigations to complete their Degree or Diploma by this date are required to re-enrol and are not entitled to have their Degree conferred or Diploma presented at the Graduation Ceremony in May. Last day for applications for Extramural Enrolment for Auckland subjects without penalty. Accepted after this date with late fee, until 31 March. Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 11.00

March 1974

Friday  1  Enrolment Week Ends  General Information and Advisory Centre closes. Enrolments (with fees) close with the Registrar for the June examination for DipG&O

Monday  4  First Term and First Semester begin
Meeting of Works Committee  3.30.

Tuesday  5  Meeting of Academic Appointments Committee  9.30.
Meeting of Student Welfare Committee  3.30.

Thursday  7  Meeting of Finance Committee  3.30.

Monday  11  Meeting of Senate  9.30.
Meeting of Library Committee  9.30.
Meeting of Education Committee  3.30.

Tuesday  12  Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee  4.30.

Friday  15  Last day for additions and substitutions for:
Courses in laboratory subjects (including the subject Studio in the Faculties of Architecture and Fine Arts).
Any subject for the first Semester in Engineering.

Monday  18  Meeting of Press Committee  9.30.
Meeting of Computer Committee  9.30.
Meeting of Deans Committee  9.30.
Meeting of the Council  4.00.

Thursday  21  Meeting of Public Relations Committee  3.30.

Monday  25  Meeting of Academic Committee  10.00.

Tuesday  26  Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee  4.30.

Thursday  28  Meeting of Student Union Management Committee  11.00.

Sunday  31  Last day for additions and substitutions to courses (not including Courses in laboratory subjects and first semester Engineering).
Last day for withdrawals from Courses (not including DipG&O, DipObst, or any subject for Second Semester Engineering School Courses).
Last day for LATE applications for extramural enrolment (Auckland subjects)

April 1974

Monday  1  Meeting of the Senate  9.30.
Meeting of Works Committee  3.30.
Last day for withdrawal from the Course for DipG&O for the June examination.

Tuesday  2  Meeting of Academic Appointments Committee  9.30.
Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee  3.30.

Thursday  4  Meeting of Finance Committee  3.30.

Monday  8  Meeting of Education Committee  3.30.

Tuesday  9  Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee  1.30.
10 General Information, Calendar Year 1974

Wednesday 10 Graduands and Diplomands wishing to have Degrees conferred and Diplomas presented at the Annual Graduation Ceremony must apply to the Registrar by this date.

Friday 12 Good Friday. Easter Recess begins.

Monday 15 Easter Monday.

Wednesday 17 Lectures resume after Easter Recess.

Monday 22 Meeting of Computer Committee. 9.30.
Meeting of Dean’s Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Press Committee 9.30.
Meeting of the Council. 4.00.

Tuesday 23 Meeting of Safety Sub-Committee 3.30.
Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.

Wednesday 24 Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 11.00.

Thursday 25 Anzac Day.

Monday 29 Meeting of Academic Committee 10.00

Tuesday 30 Last day for alteration of optional papers for Masters and for optional papers for a subject or unit for a Degree or a Diploma.

May 1974

Wednesday 1 Enrolments (with fees) close for the August examinations for DipObst.

Monday 6 Meeting of the Senate 9.30.
Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.

Tuesday 7 Academic Appointments Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Student Welfare Committee 3.30.

Thursday 9 Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.

Friday 10 Convocation for the Conferring of Degrees.
Graduation ceremony.

Saturday 12 First Term Ends.


Tuesday 14 Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.

Meeting of Dean’s Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Press Committee 9.30.
Meeting of the Council 4.00.

Thursday 23 Meeting of Public Relations Committee 3.30.

Sunday 26 Engineering study break ends.

Monday 27 Lectures resume in Engineering.
Meeting of Academic Committee 10.00.
Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee 3.30.

Tuesday 28 Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.

Thursday 30 Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 11.00.

June 1974

Saturday 1 Applications close for Commonwealth Scholarships (Australia).
Last day for withdrawal from the course for the DipObst for the August Examination.

Monday 3 Queen’s Birthday holiday.

Tuesday 4 Second Term begins.
Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
Thursday 6  Meeting of Finance Committee  3.30.
Monday 10  Meeting of the Senate.  9.30.
          Meeting of Education Committee  3.30.
Tuesday 11  Meeting of the Library Committee  9.30.
          Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee  4.30.
Monday 17  Meeting of Computer Committee  9.30.
          Meeting of Deans Committee  9.30.
          Meeting of Press Committee  9.30.
          Meeting of the Council  4.00.
Monday 24  First Semester Ends.
          Meeting of Academic Committee  10.00.
Tuesday 25  Meeting of Safety Sub-Committee  3.30.
          Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee  4.30.
Thursday 27  Meeting of Student Union Management Committee  11.00.
Sunday 30  Applications close for admission to the Course Entrance Examination for BMus(Exec.) and DipMus.

July 1974

Monday 1  Examinations in Engineering begin about this date.
          Applications close with Overseas Students Admission Committee for candidates seeking recognition of overseas educational qualifications at entrance standard for the 1975 Academic Year.
          Meeting of the Senate.  9.30.
          Meeting of the Works Committee  3.30.
Tuesday 2  Meeting of the Academic Appointments Committee  9.30.
          Meeting of the Student Welfare Committee  3.30.
Thursday 4  Mid-year final examinations in some Law and Science subjects begin.
          Meeting of Finance Committee  3.30.
Monday 8  Mid-term study break begins.
          Meeting of the Computer Committee  9.30.
          Meeting of Deans Committee  9.30.
          Meeting of Education Committee  3.30.
Tuesday 9  Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee  4.30.
Sunday 14  Mid-term study break ends.
Monday 15  Lectures resume after Mid-term study break.
          Meeting of the Computer Committee  9.30.
          Meeting of the Deans Committee  9.30.
          Meeting of the Press Committee  9.30.
          Meeting of the Council  4.00.
Thursday 18 Meeting of Public Relations Committee  3.30.
Monday 22  Second Semester begins.
          Meeting of Academic Committee  10.00.
Tuesday 23  Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee  4.30.
Thursday 25  Meeting of Student Union Management Committee  11.00.
Friday 26  Last day for additions and substitutions for the Second Semester in Engineering
Wednesday 31 Applications close for entry to the BSc Course in Human Biology.

August 1974

Thursday 1  Applications close with Registrar for Rhodes Scholarship.
          Examination entries (with fees) for Sinclair, Gillies, and Lissie Rathbone Scholarships (Entrance level) to be sent to the Secretary, Examination Board, Box 8035, Wellington by this date.
Monday 5  Meeting of the Senate  9.30.
          Meeting of Works Committee  3.30.
Tuesday 6 Meeting of Academic Appointments Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee 3.30.

Thursday 8 Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.

Monday 12 Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.

Tuesday 13 Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.

Thursday 15 Last day for withdrawals from subjects of the Second Semester in Engineering.
No refund of fees after this date.

Saturday 17 Second Term Ends.

Monday 19 Meeting of Computer Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Press Committee 9.30.
Meeting of the Council 4.00.

Monday 26 Engineering Study break begins.

Thursday 29 Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 11.00.

September 1974

Sunday 1 Engineering Study break ends.
Enrolments (with fees) close with the Registrar for the December examinations for DipG&O.

Monday 2 Meeting of the Senate 9.30.
Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.

Tuesday 3 Academic Appointments Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Student Welfare Committee 3.30.

Thursday 5 Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.

Monday 9 Third Term Begins.
Meeting of Library Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.

Tuesday 10 Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.

Monday 16 Meeting of Computer Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Press Committee 9.30.
Meeting of the Council 4.00.

Thursday 19 Meeting of Public Relations Committee 3.30.

Monday 23 Meeting of Academic Committee 10.00.

Tuesday 24 Meeting of Safety Sub-Committee 3.30.
Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.

Thursday 26 Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 11.00.

Monday 30 Engineering study breaks begins.
Applications close for Admission Ad Eundem Statum by overseas students wishing to enrol for the first time in 1975 in undergraduate courses.

October 1974

Tuesday 1 Applications close with the Registrar for Commonwealth (UK and Canada), Postgraduate, and some Auckland scholarships.

Sunday 6 Engineering study break ends.

Monday 7 Meeting of the Senate 9.30.
Meeting of Works Committee 3.30.
Lectures resume Engineering School.

Tuesday 8 Academic Appointments Committee 9.30.
Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee 3.30.
Thursday 10  Meeting of Finance Committee  3.30.
Saturday 12  Lectures cease about this date.
Monday 14  Degree examinations begin.
               Meeting of Library Committee  9.30.
               Meeting of Education Committee  3.30.
Tuesday 15  Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee  4.30.
               Meeting of Deans Committee  9.30.
               Meeting of Press Committee  9.30.
               Meeting of the Council  4.00.
Tuesday 22  Internal Degree and Diploma examinations commence about this date.
               Applications close for entry or re-admission to the University to enrol for the
               first time for MMedSc.
Thursday 24  Meeting of Student Union Management Committee  11.00.
Monday 28  Labour Day Holiday.
               In special circumstances lectures may be continued to this date.
Tuesday 29  Meeting of Academic Committee  10.00.
Wednesday 30  Second Semester ends.
               Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee  4.30.
Thursday 31  Term III Ends.
               Applications close for some Auckland scholarships.

November 1974

     Friday  1  Applications close for most remaining Auckland scholarships.
               Candidates for a Master’s degree must present theses by this date except by
               special permission of Head of Department, DipEd and DipEdPsych candidates
               must present their original investigations and written reports to the
               Registrar by this date.
               Enrolments with fees, close with the Registrar for the March examination for
               DipObst.
Monday  4  Meeting of the Senate  9.30.
               Meeting of the Works Committee  3.30.
Tuesday  5  Meeting of Academic Appointments Committee  9.30.
               Meeting of Student Welfare Committee  3.30.
Thursday  7  Engineering School examinations commence about this date.
               Meeting of Finance Committee  3.30.
Monday 11  Meeting of Education Committee  3.30.
Tuesday 12  Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee  4.30.
               Meeting of Deans Committee  9.30.
               Meeting of Press Committee  9.30.
               Meeting of the Council  4.00.
Tuesday 19  Meeting of Safety Sub-Committee  3.30.
Thursday 21  Meeting of Student Union Management Committee  11.00.
               Meeting of Public Relations Committee  3.30.
Monday 25  Meeting of Academic Committee  10.00.
               Meeting of Works Committee  3.30.
Tuesday 26  Meeting of Academic Appointments Committee  9.30.
               Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee  4.30.
Thursday 28  Meeting of Finance Committee  3.30.
December 1974

Sunday, 1  Last day for withdrawal from the course for DipObst for the March examination.

Monday 2  Meeting of the Senate 9.30.
           Meeting of the Education Committee 3.30.

Tuesday 3  Meeting of Deans Committee (Schol.) 9.30.

Monday 9  Meeting of Press Committee 9.30.
           Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.
           Meeting of the Council 4.00.

Tuesday 10 Meeting of Medical Joint Relations Committee 4.30.

Monday 23 Registry closes.

Wednesday 25 Christmas Day.

Thursday 26 Boxing Day.

Friday 27 Public Holiday.
General Information, Officers of the University, The Council

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Visitor
HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR-General

Chancellor
W. H. COOPER, CBE, MA N.Z.

Pro-Chancellor
R. G. McELROY, CMG, Ld'H, PhD Camb., LLD N.Z., FRSA

Vice-Chancellor
C. J. MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxon.

Registrar
D. W. PULLAR, BCom N.Z., ACA

THE COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY

R. BARTLETT
Appointed by the Students' Association (Retires 30-6-74)

G. S. BECA, DFC, BE N.Z., FNZIE, FICE, FIE Aust., MASCE
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-77)

M. J. A. BROWN, LLB
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-76)

R. H. BUTTERWORTH, MA DPhil Oxon.
Appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-76)

W. H. COOPER, CBE, MA N.Z. (Chancellor)
Appointed by the Council (Retires 31-12-76)

H. H. CRAIG, MA BSc N.Z.
Elected by the governing bodies of secondary schools within the Auckland University District (Retires 31-12-76)

A. O. M. GILMOUR, MB ChB N.Z., FRACP, FRCP
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-75)

G. N. T. GREENBANK, OBE, MA Camb.
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-74)

D. HALL, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ
Professor of Chemistry, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-74)

A. G. KELLY
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-75)

C. H. MACLAURIN, MB ChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-75)

C. J. MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxon. (Vice-Chancellor)
Ex officio

R. G. McELROY, CMG, Ld'H, PhD Camb., LLD N.Z., FRSA (Pro-Chancellor)
Appointed by the Council (Retires 30-6-75)

J. F. NORTHEY, BA LLM N.Z., DJur Tor., LLD
Professor of Public Law, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-76)

D. M. ROBINSON, (Sir), FNZIM, MRSH (Mayor of Auckland)
Ex officio

L. H. SOUTHWICK, QC, LLB N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-75)

G. D. SPEIGHT, (The Hon. Mr Justice), LLB N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-77)

P. N. TARLING, MA PhD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS
Professor of History, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-12-74)

A. L. TITCHENER, BSc BE N.Z., ScD M.I.T., AOSM, AMIMechE, MNZIE, MAIME, FIM
Professor of Chemical and Materials Engineering, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-76)

D. G. WINSTONE, (Mrs), BA DipEd N.Z.
Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-77)
THE SENATE OF THE UNIVERSITY

Chairman: THE VICE-CHANCELLOR.

ALL PROFESSORS (and their equivalents)

HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS AND ACTING HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS (sub-professorial)

DEANS (not being members of the professorial staff)

LIBRARIAN

LIAISON OFFICER

ELECTED MEMBERS OF THE SUB-PROFESSORIAL STAFF (three from the Faculty of Arts; two from the Faculty of Science; one each from the Faculties of Architecture, Commerce, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine, Music, and from the Centre for Continuing Education)

Faculty of Arts
   RUTH H. BUTTERWORTH (Retires 31-1-76)
   W. T. L. CURNOW (Retires 31-1-75)
   R. C. J. STONE (Retires 31-1-76)

Faculty of Architecture
   G. SMITH (Retires 31-1-75)

Faculty of Commerce
   G. L. D. MORRIS (Retires 31-1-76)

Faculty of Engineering
   P. W. TAYLOR (Retires 31-1-76)

Faculty of Fine Arts
   R. W. ELLIS (Retires 31-1-75)

Faculty of Law
   F. M. BROOKFIELD (Retires 31-1-75)

Faculty of Medicine
   W. R. McLEOD (Retires 31-1-76)

Faculty of Music
   T. N. RIVE (Retires 31-1-75)

Faculty of Science
   G. A. HOOKINGS (Retires 31-1-76)
   L. R. B. MANN (Retires 31-1-75)

Centre for Continuing Education
   E. P. MALONE (Retires 31-1-75)

FOUR STUDENT MEMBERS (nominated by Auckland University Students' Association)
   C. EVANS (Retires 31-3-74)
   M. KIDD (Retires 30-9-74)
   J. MARSDEN (Retires 30-9-74)
   W. J. SPRING (Retires 31-3-74)
DEANS

Dean of the Faculty of Architecture
A. A. WILD, BArch, N.Z., FNZIA, ARIBA

Dean of the Faculty of Arts
P. N. TARLING, MA PhD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS

Deputy Deans of the Faculty of Arts
RUTH H. BUTTERWORTH, MA DPhil Oxon.
C. R. DUCKWORTH, MA Birm., PhD Camb.
R. J. IRWIN, MA N.Z., PhD Tufts.

Dean of the Faculty of Commerce
A. MacCORMICK, MA Yale, MSc MCom

Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Commerce
I. G. EAGLES, BA LLB Qld.

Dean of the Faculty of Engineering
R. F. MEYER, BE N.Z., PhD Manc., AFCASI, MAIAA

Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts
P. J. BEADLE, MNZSID, MNZSSP, MFIM

Sub Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts
R. W. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSSP

Dean of the Faculty of Law
J. F. NORTHEY, BA LLM N.Z., DJur Tor., LLD

Sub Deans of the Faculty of Law
F. M. BROOKFIELD, BA LLB N.Z., DPhil Oxon.
K. A. PALMER, LLM Harv. and Auck.

Dean of the Faculty of Medicine

Associate-Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine, Deputy Dean of Faculty of Medicine
D. S. COLE, MB ChB BMedSc N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

Dean of the Faculty of Music
P. D. H. GODFREY, MA MusB Camb., FRSCM, FRCO ARCM

Dean of the Faculty of Science
B. R. DAVIS, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxon, DSc, FNZIC

Sub Dean of the Faculty of Science
J. E. PACKER, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., MNZIC
UNIVERSITY STAFF

Dates given are dates of taking up full-time appointment.

ACCOUNTANCY

Professor, Head of Department
1960 J. B. TABB, BCom N.Z., PhD Sheff., MCom, ACA

Professor

Associate-Professor
1958 J. E. FIELD, MCom N.Z., ACA, CMA

Senior Lecturers
1966 W. G. RODGER, OBE, JP, BCom N.Z., FCA, FCIS, CMA
1971 P. J. VENTURI, ACA, CMA, AACCA, ACWA, ACIS

Senior Lecturers in Commercial Law
1965 W. L. FARRANDS, BCom LLB N.Z., LLM, ACA
1967 C. M. ARTHUR, BCom LLB N.Z., LLM, ACA, ACIS
1971 I. G. EAGLES, BA LLB Q'ld.

Lecturers
1971 M. A. PERKINSON, MCom, ACA
1973 SALLY B. WALL (Mrs), BCom N.Z., ALA, ALIS, CMA

Lecturer in Commercial Law
1973 ANNE WEBB, (Mrs), LLB Nott.

Senior Tutor
1973 C. B. FRANKHAM, BCom, ACA

Lecturers, part-time
C. J. ALLAN, LLM
P. L. HAYS, BCom, ACA, ACIS

ANTHROPOLOGY

Professor, Head of Department
1952 B. G. BIGGS, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana, FRSNZ

Professors
1974 R. N. H. BULMER, MA Cant., PhD A.N.U.
1973 R. C. GREEN, BA BSc New Mexico, PhD Harv.

ANCIENT HISTORY, see Classics

ANTHROPOLOGY
Genera/Information, University Staff

Senior Lecturers

1966  A. B. HOOPER, MA N.Z., PhD Harv.
1965  P. W. HOHEPA, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana
1966  A. K. PAWLEY, BA N.Z., MA PhD (on leave)
1969  G. G. JACKSON, MB ChB BA N.Z., MA
1972  N. E. BOWERS, BS PhD Col.
1973  M. E. McLEAN, MA N.Z., PhD Otago
1973  JUDITH W. HUNSTMAN, AB PhD Bryn Mawr Coll., MA Brown

Lecturers

1972  M. R. RIMOLDI, BA DipAnthrop Syd., PhD A.N.U.
1972  S. S. WEBSTER, BA Minn., PhD Wash.
1973  J. T. JENSEN, AB Calif., MA Hawai
1973  H. A. ALLEN, BSc Syd., PhD A.N.U.
1973  D. R. CLARK, BA Br. Col., PhD U.C.S.D.
1973  MARY SALMOND, MA, PhD Penn.

Honorary Research Fellows

NANCY B. GRAVES, BA Calif., MA PhD Col.
SUSAN E. BULMER (Mrs), BA Corn., MA Hawaii and Auck.

Captain James Cook Fellow

T. D. GRAVES, BA Earlham Coll., MA Colorado, PhD Penn.

ARCHITECTURE

Professor, Head of Department

1969  A. A. WILD, BArch N.Z., FNZIA, ARIBA

Professor, Architectural Design

1939  R. H. TOY, BArch N.Z., PhD Dub., ARIBA, FNZIA

Professor

1973  A. H. MARSHALL, BArch BSc N.Z., PhD S'ton, ARIBA, ARAIA, ANZIA, MASA, MAAS

Associate-Professors

1959  G. SMITH, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, FNZIA
1959  E. C. McCLEAN, BArch N.Z., MArch, ARIBA, ANZIA, MRSH

Senior Lecturers

1948  M. BRETT, DipArch Liv., ARIBA, ANZIA
1948  C. G. CUTTER, BArch, ARIBA, ARAIA, FNZIA
1950  A. W. NEAL, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA
1950  I. V. PORSOLT, PhD IngArch Prague, ARIBA, ANZIA
1957  W. O. JAINE, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA (on leave)
1964  F. H. BECKETT, ARIBA, FRSA
1967  A. L. MITCHENER, DipArch, ARIBA, ANZIA
1964  P. J. BARTLETT, BArch N.Z., ARIBA, ANZIA
1964  I. E. GEORGE, BArch N.Z., MArch Calif., ARIBA, ANZIA
1970  D. G. STEVENS, BE N.Z., CEng., FICE, FNZIE
1969  A. N. J. GOLDFATER, BArch N.Z., ANZIA
20 General Information, University Staff

1967 M. R. AUSTIN, BArch N.Z., ANZIA (on leave)
1968 V. L. TERRENI, BArch N.Z. (on leave)
1969 C. W. MEGSON, MArch, ANZIA
1972 D. J. MITCHELL, BArch
1970 J. D. DICKSON, BArch PhD
1973 R. J. GRANWAL, ME, MNZIE

Lecturers
1970 P. J. MELSER, BA Well. (on leave)
1974 G. DODD, BSc Rdgs., MSc (Eng) PhD S’ton.

Lecturers, part-time
J. D. MAHONEY, DipUrbVal
R. M. McGOUGH, DipUrbVal
R. N. T. NORRIS, LLB
S. L. SPEEDY, JP, BCom N.Z., MPhil, FCA, FNZIV, FCIS
J. P. HANLY, MNZSSP

ART HISTORY
Professor, Head of Department
1969 A. S. G. GREEN, MA Camb., PhD Edin., DipHistArt Lond., ANZSSP, FRSA

Senior Lecturer

Lecturers
1970 M. R. DUNN, DipFA Cant. & Auck., BA Melb., ANZSSP
1972 ROBIN SCHOLENS, DipArtHist Edin., BA
1973 L. B. BELL, DipArtHist Edin., BA

ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES
Professor of Chinese, Head of Department
1966 D. LANCASHIRE, MA BD Lond.

Senior Lecturers in Chinese
1967 MARGARET T. S. SOUTH, BA Syd., PhD A.N.U.
1966 P. Y. M. JIANG, BA Natnl. Taiwan, MA Fu-Jen, Taiwan (on leave)

Lecturers in Chinese
1970 TI-HOU HAN, (Miss), BA Yenching, MA H.K.
1973 Y. W. WONG, MA Natnl. Taiwan, PhD A.N.U.

Senior Lecturer in Indonesian
1969 O. W. TICHELAAR, MA Amst.

Lecturers in Indonesian
1968 J. B. KWEE, BA Lond.
1974 S. O. ROBSON, MA Sydney, DLit Leiden
1974 E. O. van REIJIN, MA Leiden

Senior Lecturer in Japanese
1970 SETSUKO ITO, (Miss), MA Doshisha, MPhil Lond. (on leave)
Lecturers in Japanese

1973  T. AKIMA, MA Waseda Hosei

University Post Doctoral Fellow
A. YUYAMA, BA Osaka-Gaigo, MA Tokyo, PhD A.N.U.

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE, see Classics

BIOCHEMISTRY

Professor, Head of Department

Associate-Professor
1970  E. MOUSTAFA, MSc Cairo, PhD Camb., F.N.Z.I.C.

Senior Lecturers
1969  A. M. ROBERTON, BSc Otago, DPhil Oxon.
1970  R. GEDDES, BSc PhD Edin.
1970  L. R. B. MANN, BSc N.Z., MSc Well., PhD Calif.

Lecturer
1973  G. J. LEES, BSc PhD Melb.

BOTANY

Professor, Head of Department
1946  V. J. CHAPMAN, MA PhD Camb., FLS (on leave)
The N.Z. Forest Products Limited Professor of Plant Pathology
1966  F. J. NEWHOOK, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond.

Honorary Professor
1972  E. G. BOLLARD, BSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FRSNZ

Associate-Professor
1940  L. H. MILLENER, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FRNZIH

Associate-Professor, Plant Genetics, Acting Head of Department

Senior Lecturers
1956  J. M. A. BROWN, BSc PhD Durh.
1969  J. B. CORBIN, MSc(Agr) Syd., PhD Calif., MAIAS
1972  L. C. W. JENSEN, AB Brown, MSc PhD Minn.
1969  W. B. SILVESTRE, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD Cant.

Senior Lecturer, Part time
1972  BARBARA P. SEGEDIN, (Mrs), MSc N.Z., PhD Camb. (on leave)

Lecturers
1966  F. I. DROMGOOLE, MSc
1969  J. E. BRAGGINS, MSc Well.
22 General Information, University Staff

Honorary Lecturers

R. L. BIELESKI, MSc N.Z., PhD Syd., FRSMZ
A. E. ESLER, MAgrSc N.Z.
A. R. FERGUSON, MSc PhD
F. H. WOODS, MAgr Massey, PhD Cant.
J. M. YOUNG, MSc Cant., PhD Aberd.

Junior Lecturer
1973 JESSICA E. BEEVER, (Mrs), PhD Leeds, MSc

BUSINESS STUDIES
Professor, Head of Department
1973 B. D. HENSHALL, BSc PhD DSc Brist., CEng, FRACS, MAIAA

Associate-Professor

Senior Lecturer

Lecturer
1974 K. R. ROBERTSON, BS MBA Calif.

CELL BIOLOGY
Professor, Head of Department
1962 R. E. F. MATTHEWS, MSc N.Z., PhD ScD Camb., FNZIC, FRSNZ

Professors
1963 R. K. RALPH, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc N.S.W., MNZIC (on leave)
1964 P. L. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z.

Associate-Professor, Electron Microscopy
1966 S. BULLIVANT, BSc PhD Lond.

Lecturer, Genetics
1972 J. MICHALKA, BS Phil.Pharm., PhD Penn.

Senior Research Fellows
1968 A. R. BELLAMY, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD
1971 J. MARBROOK, MSc PhD

Cancer Society Research Fellow
B. C. BAGULEY, MSc PhD

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING, see Engineering

CHEMISTRY
Professor, Head of Department
1968 P. B. D. de la MARE, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond., FRIC, FNZIC, FRSNZ (on leave)
Genera/Information, University Staff

Professors
1950–66, 1968  D. HALL, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ
1958  R. C. CAMBIE, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxon., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ
1944  A. L. ODELL, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., DSc, FNZIC
1960  T. N. M. WATERS, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, MNZIC

Associate-Professors
1962  B. R. DAVIS, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxon., DSc, FNZIC
1961  G. A. WRIGHT, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon., FNZIC
1958  CHARMIAN J. O’CONNOR, (Mrs), MSc N.Z., PhD, FNZIC
1963  F. J. B. AGGETT, MSc PhD N.Z., FNZIC

Senior Lecturers
1948  H. MASLEN, MSc N.Z., MNZIC
1955  T. A. TURNNEY, MSc N.Z., MNZIC
1955  R. W. OLLIFF, MSc N.Z., MNZIC
1958  B. E. SWEDLUND, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., MNZIC
1962  J. E. PACKER, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., MNZIC
1961  JOYCE M. WATERS, (Mrs), MSc PhD N.Z., MNZIC
1966  W. R. ROPER, MSc N.Z., PhD Cant., MNZIC
1966  M. J. TAYLOR, MA DPhil Oxon., FNZIC (on leave)
1965  B. A. GRIGOR, MSc N.Z., PhD Leic., MNZIC
1966  A. J. EASTEAL, MSc N.Z., PhD Tas., MNZIC
1967  P. S. RUTLEDGE, MSc PhD N.Z., MNZIC
1966  D. J. SPEDDING, MSc PhD Well., MNZIC
1968  D. J. McLennan, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD Well., MNZIC
1968  C. E. F. RICKARD, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MNZIC
1968  G. A. BOWMAKER, BSc PhD Syd., MNZIC, ARACI
1970  G. R. CLARK, MSc PhD

Senior Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry
1966  G. R. WHITE, MSc N.Z., MNZIC

Lecturers
1969  D. SHOOTER, MSc, PhD, MNZIC
1971  P. D. WOODGATE, MSc, PhD, MNZIC

CIVIL ENGINEERING, see Engineering

CLASSICS
Professor, Head of Department

Associate-Professor

Senior Lecturers
1963  W. F. RICHARDSON, MA N.Z. & Camb., BD Otago
24 General Information, University Staff

Lecturers
1970 R. S. W. HAWTREY, MA Camb.
1973 R. H. ALLISON, MA St. And., BPhil Oxon.
1974 VIVIENNE J. GRAY (Mrs), MA PhD Camb.
1974 N. KANAWATI, MA Alexandria

Lecturer in Greek, part-time
ELAINE J. COWLIN, (Mrs), MA N.Z.

Lecturer in Hebrew, part-time
R. J. THOMPSON, (Rev), BA N.Z., BD N.Z., Lond., & Melb., DrTheol Zür., MA

COMMERCIAL LAW, see Accountancy

COMMUNITY HEALTH, see Medicine

COMPUTER CENTRE
Director
1971 J. C. B. WHITE, MSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U.

Senior Lecturer
1972 P. M. FENWICK, MSc, PhD

Lecturers
1971 J. N. BROWNLEE, MSc
1973 G. A. CREAK, BA Camb., PhD Leeds,

CONTINUING EDUCATION, Centre for
Director

Senior Lecturers
1950 R. G. DELLOW, MusB N.Z., FRCO, ARSCM
1951 L. R. BEDGGOOD, MA, BSc, DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond.
1953 M. te HAU, OBE, BA N.Z.
1962 P. B. BECROFT, MA N.Z., PhD Calif.
1966 E. P. MALONE, MA N.Z.
1972 J. S. DEEKS, MA Camb., DipIPM Lond.
1970 R. J. I. WALKER, MA PhD
1974 J. S. LAMBERT, LittB Cinc., MA PhD Stan.

Lecturers
1971 R. BOSHIER, BA Well.
1973 SUSAN BAKEWELL, BA R'dg., MA Nott., DipAppSocSt Wales
1973 JUDITH C. I. McMORLAND (Mrs), BA Leeds, MA Massey, DipYth Manc., DipEd Massey

ECONOMIC HISTORY, see Economics

ECONOMICS
Professor, Head of Department
1972 C. A. BLYTH, MA N.Z., PhD Camb.
Professors
1962 G. P. BRAAE, MCom N.Z., DPhil Oxon

Associate-Professors
1973 R. H. COURT, BA BSc N.Z., PhD N.S.W., MA
1971 R. J. BOWDEN, PhD Manc., BSc, MA

Senior Lecturers
1964 K. D. S. JONES, BA Wales, MSc(Econ), Lond.
1969 A. MacCORMICK, MA Yale, MSc MCom
1969 J. T. MACRAE, MA Edin., MSc Lond.
1974 CLAUDIA SCOTT (Mrs), BA Mt. Holyoke, MA PhD Duke

Lecturers
1971 B. D. MURPHY, MA
1972 K. E. JACKSON, BA Kent State
1974 SARAH S. WATERMAN, AB Brown, MA PhD Berkley
1974 C. J. McKENZIE, MAgSc Massey

Lecturer, part-time
A. W. H. PHILLIPS, MBE, BSc(Econ), PhD Lond.

Visiting Teaching Fellow, Department of Education
1974 A. R. POOLE, MCom Cant., ACA

EDUCATION
Professor, Head of Department
1954 R. WINTERBOURN, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond., FBPsS

Professor

Associate-Professors
1947 I. CUMMING, BA, MEd Melb., PhD Lond., FRHistS
1951 W. J. D. MINOGUE, MA N.Z., PhD Ohio State
1962 MARIE CLAY, (Mrs), MA DipEd N.Z., PhD

Senior Lecturers
1946 B. W. HARE, MA DipEd N.Z.
1955 W. D. BARNEY, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond.
1960 G. L. ARVIDSON, MA N.Z., PhD Lond.
1966 T. S. DUFF, BA N.Z., MA
1968 B. A. MacARTHUR, MA (on leave)
1969 E. L. GLYNN, PhD Tor., MA

Lecturers
1972 W. M. GILL, MA Massey, BSc
1973 J. D. MARSHALL, PhD Bristol
General Information, University Staff

Junior Lecturers

S. S. McNAUCHTON, BA
L. E. MASSEY, MA

University Post Doctoral Fellow


ENGINEERING

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING

Professor, Head of Department

1951 A. L. TITCHENER, BSc BE N.Z., ScD M.I.T., AOSM, AMIMechE, FNZIE, MAIME, FIM

Associate-Professor

1968 P. L. SPEDDING, MSc N.S.W., PhD A.N.U., CEng, ARACI, AMICE (on leave)

Senior Lecturers

1969 G. G. DUFFY, BSc N.S.W., PhD, ASTC, MChemE, ARACI, FACIS
1969 E. G. KELLY, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, MAIME
1968 W. G. FERGUSON, BSc BE N.Z., PhD
1970 J. T. GREGORY, MS(MetE) Idaho, PhD Wis.
1971 M. L. ALLEN, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, MChemE, MNZIE, ANZIC
1973 R. S. COWLEY, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, MICHE, MNZIE

Lecturers

1973 R. M. SHARP, MA DPhil Oxon.
1973 C. M. ADAM, BE(Met) PhD Q'Id.

CIVIL ENGINEERING

Professor, Head of Department

1951 N. A. MOWBRAY, BE N.Z., CEng, FICE, FNZIE (on leave)

Professor

1956 A. J. RAUDKIVI, DipIng(Civil) Tallin & T. H. Braunschweig, PhD, CEng, FICE, VDI, FNZIE

Associate-Professors

1961 R. A. CALLANDER, BE N.Z., PhD, MNZIE
1953 P. W. TAYLOR, BSc BE N.Z., PhD, CEng, MICE, MNZIE, MASCE
1972 R. SHEPHERD, DSc Leeds, PhD Cant., CEng, FICE, FNZIE, FASCE

Senior Lecturers

1948 L. H. THOMASS, BSc BE N.Z., CEng, MICE, MNZIE
1966 A. L. M. GREIG, CBE, ED, MNZIS
1967 B. H. CATO, BE N.Z., CEng, MICE, MNZIE, MInstHE
1966 G. R. MARTIN, BE N.Z., PhD Calif., ME, MNZIE
1969 I. W. GUNN, BE N.Z., DipPHD N'cle.(U.K.), MICE, MNZIE, FIPHE, AMInstWPC
1972 R. C. M. DUNN, BE BSc N.Z., MEngSc N.S.W., AMInstHE, MITE, MNZIE
1969 I. G. BUCKLE, BE PhD, MICE, MNZIE
1969 A. H. BRYANT, BE PhD Cant.
1970 G. L. BOWEN, BS Alaska, MS Stan., PhD Minn.
1974 J. M. O. HUGHES, PhD Cant., ME, PEng

Lecturers

1974 A. G. COLLINGE, MPhil Surrey,¹DIC
1974 H. M. IRVINE, ME Cant., MNZIE
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

Professor, Head of Department
1953  A. G. BOGLE, BE N.Z., DPhil Oxon., CEng, FIEE, FNZIE

Associate Professor
1966  D. V. OTTO, BE PhD

Senior Lecturers
1948  J. J. McMULLEN, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, FIEE
1955  B. EGAN, BA, BE N.Z., CEng, MIEE
1961  A. C. TREMAIN, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, MIEE (on leave)
1963  J. G. NAYLOR, BE N.Z., CEng, MIEE, MNZIE
1966  H. B. GATLAND, BSc N.Z., DipElectronics S’ton., CEng, MIEE (on leave)
1969  N. J. CASTLE, BE Cant., MNZIE
1972  J. G. HOLBROOK, BSc Milwaukee Sch. of Engin., MSc Santa Clara, PhD S’ton.,
       CEng, FIERE, MIEE
1972  P. ALEXANDER, BE Cant., MS Ill., PhD Camb.

Junior Lecturer
1970  J. A. CUFFLEY, BE Adel.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Professor, Dean of Engineering
1969  R. F. MEYER, BE N.Z., PhD Manc., FCASI, MAIAA, MNZIE

Professor, Acting Head of Department
1957-61, 1966  J. H. PERCY, BSc BE N.Z., PhD Camb., MNZIE

Associate Professors
1971  D. L. HOLT, ME N.Z., ScD M.I.T., MAIME
1973  W. T. WHITE, BCom MBA Melb., FRMIT, FIM, ATMktg, AIHR

Senior Lecturers
1960  K. C. LEE, BE N.Z., DCAe, CEng, MIMechE
1961  J. STEPHENSON, BSc Glas., CEng, MIMechE, AMIEAust
1962  P. D. SMITH, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, MIMechE, MNZIE
1965  J. J. WARD, MSc(Eng) Natal, CEng, MIMechE
1969  D. H. FREESTON, BSc Lond., CEng, AFRAeS, FIMEchE
1968  A. J. MORRIS, BE BCom
1973  G. MOLTSCHANOWSKYJ, MSc(Eng) Lond., MIMechE
1973  W. J. HANNA, BA JD Wisconsin, MBA Harvard
1970  G. W. BLANCHARD, MSc Manc.
1973  V. A. L. CHASTEATU, BSc(Eng) Rand., PEng, FEASA

Lecturer
1974  R. B. DEAN, BSc PhD Lond, DIC, ACGI

Junior Lecturer
1970  F. J. THOMSON, MSc Otago

THEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS

Professor, Head of Department
1937  C. M. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FIMA, FRSA (on leave)
28 General Information, University Staff

Senior Lecturer, Acting Head of Department
1962 M. S. ROSSER, MSc MusB N.Z.

Senior Lecturers
1967 I. C. MEDLAND, BSc ME N.Z., PhD Manc., CEng, MICE, MNZIE
1972 M. C. FORSTER, BA PhD Calif., Certd'EtFr Grenoble, MS S.Methodist
1969 M. J. O'SULLIVAN, BE N.Z., PhD Cal.Tech., BSc ME

Lecturer
1974 G. B. SINCLAIR, BSc BE, PhD Cal.Tech.

Junior Lecturer
1974 M. G. V. BOGLE, BSc, DIC

ENGLISH

Professor of English, Head of Department
1947 S. MUSGROVE, MA DPhil Oxon.

Professor of English Language
1964 F. S. SCOTT, MA MLitt Camb.

Professors
1959 C. K. STEAD, MA N.Z., PhD Brist.,

Associate-Professors
1951 T. A. M. CURNOW, BA N. , , LittD (on leave)
1954 W. H. PEARSON, MA N. , , PhD Lond' (on leave)
1968 F.-C. de VRIES, Drs Amst., DLitt Utrecht

Senior Lecturers
1961 P. DANE, MA Leic.
1961 J. P. MARSHALL, MA Oxon.
1964 M. P. JACKSON, MA N.Z., BLitt Oxon.
1965 C. C. BOWLEY, MA N.Z., DipGenLing Edin.
1966 R. J. HORROCKS, BA N.Z., MA
1966 W. S. BLACK, BA Leeds
1966 S. KAY DAVENTPORT, AB William & Mary, MA Tulane, BPhil Oxon.
1968 M. A. F. NEILL, MA Otago (on leave)
1970 AOREWA P. McLEOD, MA Well., BPhil Oxon., BA
1969 J. LAMB, BA PhD York(U.K.)

Lecturers
1972 STEPHANIE J. DIEN, (Mrs), BA Adel.
1973 K. J. LARSEN, PhL Rome, MA PhD Camb.
1973 R. H. LEEK, MA

Senior Tutor
1966 K. SMITHYMAN

Tutors
1971 RIEMKE ENSING, MA
1971 MARGARET A. EDGCUMBE, MA
1971 GABRIELLE HILDRETH, MA
FINE ARTS
Professor, Head of Department
1961  P. J. BEADLE, MNZSID, MNZSSP, MFIM, FRSA

Associate Professors
1957  R. W. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSSP, FRSA
1961  W. R. ALLEN, DipFA N.Z., ARCA, MNZSSP

Senior Lecturers
1960  G. P. TAPPER, DipFA N.Z. (on leave)
1961  J. D. SAUNDERS, DipFA N.Z., MSIA, DipIndustDesign, NDD, MNZSID, FRSA
1965  R. D. HUTCHINS, BA DipJourn N.Z., MBKS
1966  G. L. TWISS, DipFA N.Z., MNZSSP

Lecturers
1962  RACHEL G. MILLER, DipFA N.Z., NDD
1971  J. B. TURNER
1971  P. F. HAYTHORNTHWAITE, DipFA N.Z., MFA Ill.

FRENCH, see Romance Languages

GEOGRAPHY
Professor, Head of Department
1946  K. B. CUMBERLAND, MA Lond., DSc N.Z., FRSNZ

Professor

Associate-Professors
1961  AVERILDA M. GORRIE, MA N.Z., PhD
1965  G. R. COCHRANE, MA BSc N.Z.

Senior Lecturers
1965  A. G. ANDERSON, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD (on leave)
1968  W. MORAN, MA N.Z.

Lecturers
1970  R. B. RAINS, MA Cant., PhD Alta.
1971  D. G. RANKIN BA PhD Nott.
1971  M. J. TAYLOR BSc PhD Lond.

GEOLOGY
Professor, Head of Department
1951  R. N. BROTHERS, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond., FGS (on leave)

Professor, Acting Head of Department
1951  A. R. LILLIE, MA Camb., DèsSc Geneva, FRSNZ


30 General Information, University Staff

Associate-Professor
1972 M. P. HOCHSTEIN, DipGeophys T.U. Clausthal, DrRerNat Mün.

Senior Lecturers
1958 J. A. GRANT-MACKIE, MSc N.Z.
1960 P. F. BALLANCE, BSc PhD Lond.
1964 K. A. RODGERS, MSc PhD, MNZIC
1966 G. W. GIBSON, BSc N.Z., PhD Well.
1967 H. W. KOBE, DrPhil Zür. (on leave)
1969 K. B. SPORLI, DipIngGeol DrScNat Zür.
1970 PHILIPPA M. BLACK, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD (on leave)
1971 M. R. GREGORY, BSc N.Z., PhD Dal., MSc

Lecturer
1973 R. F. HEMING, BSc Wales, PhD Calif.

Analyst
1947 T. H. WILSON, MNZIC

GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE
Professor, Head of Department
1948 J. A. ASHER, MA N.Z., DrPhil Basle

Senior Lecturers
1957 R. MARLEY, MA Oxon., DrPhil Gött.
1961 W. O. DROESCHER, MA N.Z.
1966 KATHRYN SMITS, MA N.Z., DrPhil Freib.
1968 M. W. MORLEY, BLitt Oxon., MA

Lecturers
1964 ALICE STRAUSS, DrPhil Prague

Lecturer in Scandinavian Studies
1972 I. M. E. K. HOLMQVIST, FilMag Lund

Senior Tutors
1964 GERTRUD S. BLUMENFELD, (Mrs)
1972 SUZANNE TYNDEL, (Mrs), MA N.Z.
1969 M. J. SUTTON, MA

GREEK, see Classics

HEBREW, see Classics

HISTORY
Professor, Head of Department
1965 P. N. TARLING, MA, PhD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS (1st half year)
1956–8 1964 M. P. K. SORRENSON, MA N.Z., DPhil Oxon. (2nd half year)

Professor
1947 K. SINCLAIR, MA, PhD N.Z., LittD (on leave)


**Associate Professors**

1959 P. S. O’CONNOR, BA *N.Z. & Oxon.*
1964 L. J. HOLT, BA *N.Z.*, AM PhD *Harv.*
1964 R. C. J. STONE, MA *N.Z.*, PhD

**Senior Lecturers**

1967 M. A. R. GRAVES, BA *Camb.*
1968 G. A. WOOD, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Otago*
1971 VALERIE I. J. FLINT, MA, DPhil *Oxon.*
1966 JUDITH M. C. BINNEY, (Mrs), BA *N.Z.*, MA
1970 H. M. LARACY, MA *Well.*, PhD *A.N.U.*
1971 M. KALOUS, MA PhD *Prague*
1969 C-y. CHEN, BA *Natnl. Chengchi*

**Lecturers**

1972 RAEWYN BLACKSTOCK, BA PhD *Well.*
1972 A. N. B. COTTON, MA DPhil *Oxon.*
1972 P. H. ROUSSEAU, MA DPhil *Oxon.*, LPhil *Greg.*
1974 J. C. A. STAGG, MA *Cant.*, AM *Prin.*

**Lecturer, part-time**

1965 MARGARET H. LAMB, (Mrs), BA PhD *Lond.*

**Senior Tutor**

1964 JUDITH O. BASSETT, (Mrs), MA

**Senior Research Fellow in English and History**

E. H. McCORMICK, MA LittD *N.Z.*, MLitt *Camb.*

**INDONESIAN, see Asian Languages and Literatures**

**ITALIAN, see Romance Languages**

**JAPANESE, see, Asian Languages and Literatures**

**LATIN, see Classics**

**LAW**

Professor of Public Law, Head of Department

1951 J. F. NORTHEY, BA LLM *N.Z.*, DJur *Tor.*, LL.D

**Professors**

1968 P. R. H. WEBB, MA LLB *Camb.*
1961–7, 1969 G. W. HINDE, LLM *N.Z.*

**Associate-Professors**

32 General Information, University Staff

Senior Lecturers
1966 I. F. MCDONALD, LLB Lond., DipComparLaw Luxembourg
1966 J. A. B. O'KEEFE, JP, BA Lond., LLM
1964 R. J. SUTTON, LLM Harv., BA LLM
1966 J. A. SEYMOUR, DipCrim Camb., BA LLB
1966 D. R. MUMMERY, BA LLM N.Z. & Harv., SJD Virginia
1971 A. J. NIXON, MA LLB N.Z.
1969 P. J. EVANS, BA LLB Otago, LLM
1970 F. M. AUBURN, LLB
1973 J. B. ELKIND, BA Col., JD N.Y., LLM Lond.
1972 D. VAVER, JD Chic., BA LLB
1968 D. W. McMORLAND, LLM
1973 M. W. DOYLE, BA JD Calif.

Lecturers
1972 W. C. HODGE, AB Harv., JD Stan.
1973 S. J. MILLS, LLM Penn., LLB
1974 MARGARET WILSON, LLB
1974 PAULINE VAVER (Mrs), LLB MJur

Special Lecturer in Legal Ethics
HON. SIR TREVOR E. HENRY, KT, LLM N.Z.

Junior Lecturer

Lecturers, part-time
M. J. CASHMERE, LLM Cant.
R. H. DUNCAN, LLB N.Z.
D. A. M. GRAHAM, LLB
G. V. HUBBLE, LLB
F. W. M. McELREA, MA LLB Otago, LLM Lond., DipCrim Cant.
G. RYAN, BCom, ACA, ACIS
P. B. TEMM, QC, LLB N.Z.
D. A. R. WILLIAMS, LLB N.Z., LLM Harv.

MAORI STUDIES, see Anthropology

MARINE RESEARCH LABORATORY
Director
1965 W. J. BALLANTINE, MA Camb., PhD Lond.

Associate Director
1966 F. J. TAYLOR, MSc Sheff., PhD Lond., FLS

Research Fellow
1973 J. R. WALSBY, BSc Hull, PhD Lond.
MATHEMATICS

Professor, Head of Department
1966  J. C. BUTCHER, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Syd., FIMA

Professors
1958  J. A. KALMAN, MA N.Z., AM PhD Harv.

Professor, Head of Statistics Unit

Associate-Professors
1948  G. A. HOOKINGS, MSc Camb. & N.Z.
1962  D. A. NIELD, MA Camb., MSc N.Z., PhD, FIMA
1966  P. J. LORIMER, MSc N.Z., PhD Mcg.
1972  A. J. SCOTT, MSc N.Z., PhD Chic.

Senior Lecturers
1959  J. F. WHALE, MSc N.Z., DIC Lond. (on leave)
1967  C. P. CHANG, MSc St. John’s (Shanghai), PhD Chic. (on leave)
1968  G. J. TEE, MSc N.Z. (on leave)
1967  K. ASHTON, BSc Manc.
1968  G. D. DIXIT, BA Agra, MA DPhil Alld.
1969  J. J. HUNTER, BSc N.Z., PhD N.Carolina, MSc
1970  P. R. HAFNER, DipMaths DrPhil Zür.
1970  P. A. DIONNE, AM Col., DSc Paris
1971  M. K. VAMANAMURTHY, MSc Mys., MS PhD Mich.
1971  P. RAMANKUTTY, BA Madr., MSc Kerala, MA PhD Indiana
1969  D. P. ALCORN, BSc N.Z.
1969  D. B. GAULD, PhD Calif., MSc
1968  J. W. WALLS, DipNAAC W.Aust., MSc
1970  I. L. REILLY, BA MSc, Well., AM PhD Ill.
1971  B. CALVERT, MS PhD Chic., BSc
1969  C. C. KING, BSc Well., MSc Warw.
1970  D. J. SMITH, BA Portland State, MA PhD Wash. State (on leave)
1971  J. L. SCHIFF, AM PhD Calif.

Lecturers
1971  W. J. WALKER, PhD Ill., MSc
1971  M. J. LENNON, PhD M.I.T., MSc
1974  G. R. BAIRD, BSc Tas., PhD Monash
1974  C. E. JEFFCOAT, PhD N. Carolina, BA MSc

Tutor
1969  R. E. SWENSON, MSc

Lecturer, part-time
A. W. TILLS, MSc N.Z., AIA

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, see Engineering

MEDICINE
34 General Information, University Staff

SCHOOL OF MEDICINE
Dean

Associate-Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine
D. S. COLE, MB ChB BMedSc N.Z., FRACS

ANATOMY
Professor, Head of Department
1968 J. B. CARMAN, MB ChB BMedSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon.

Associate-Professor in Reproductive Biology (jointly with Department of Physiology)
1969 D. P. BOSHIER, MSc N.Z., PhD Brown

Associate-Professor

Senior Lecturer, part-time
1973 CYNTHIA G. JENSEN, AB Brown, PhD Minn.

Clinical Teacher
C. ALEXANDER, MB ChB N.Z., DMRD, RCP, RCS

Research Fellow
R. L. M. FAULL, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z.

ANIMAL LABORATORIES
Director

COMMUNITY HEALTH
Professor
1973 A. M. O. VEALE, MB ChB BSc N.Z., PhD Lond., FRACP

Associate Professor
1973 J. G. RICHARDS, MB ChB N.Z., FRCGP, FRCPEd, FRACP

Senior Lecturers
1972 R. B. HUNTON, MB ChB N.Z., DTM & H Liver., MRCP, MRCPEd, FRACP

Senior Research Fellow
I. C. T. LYON, MSc Well., MAACB, MNZIC

Research Fellows
L. L. GILMORE, MSc
M. I. PARSLOW, BSc Well.
C. J. CHAPMAN, BSc Well., BMedSc MB ChB Otago
G. E. FRASER, MB ChB Otago
MEDICINE, The Department of
Professor, Head of Department
1968  J. D. K. NORTH, MB ChB N.Z., DPhil Oxon., FRCP, FRACP

Auckland Savings Bank Professor of Endocrinology
1970  H. K. IBBERTSON, MB ChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP

Associate-Professor
1973  P. J. SCOTT, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., MD Birm., MRCP, FRACP
1971  C. TASMAN-JONES, BSc MB ChB N.Z., MRCP, FRACP

Senior Lecturers
1971  A. J. SCOTT, MB ChB N.Z., MRCP, FRACP
1971  D. J. SCOTT, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., MRCP, FRACP
1972  B. N. SINGH, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., DPhil Oxon., MRCP, FRACP

Senior Research Fellows
1969  PHILLIPPA M. WIGGINS, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond.
1972  J. D. WILSON, MB ChB N.Z., PhD Lond., MRACP

Research Fellows
R. F. ARMISHAW, MSc PhD
V. F. CARLISLE, MSc PhD

Ruth Spencer Research Fellow
J. W. HENLEY, MB ChB N.Z., MRACP

Merck Sharp & Dohme Fellow
ROBIN H. BRIANT, MB ChB N.Z., MRACP, MRCP

National Heart Foundation Research Fellows
R. N. SHARPE, MB ChB N.Z., MRACP
LOIS C. ARMIGER, MSc

Auckland Medical Research Foundation Research Fellow
DIANE BAGULEY, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z.

OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY, The Postgraduate School within the School of Medicine
Professor, Head of Postgraduate School
1964  D. G. BONHAM, OBE, MA MB BChir Camb., FRCS, FRCOG

Professor in Perinatal Physiology
1959  SIR WILLIAM LILEY, KCMG, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., PhD A.N.U., Hon DSc Well., DipObst, FRMNZ, FRCOG

Professor in Obstetrics and Gynaecological Endocrinology
1962  G. C. LIGGINS, MB ChB N.Z., PhD, FRCSEd, FRACS, FRCOG

Associate-Professors
1956  G. H. GREEN, BA BSc MB ChB N.Z., FRCOG
1970  R. J. SEDDON, MB ChB N.Z., MRCOG

Senior Lecturer in Steroid Biochemistry
1969  J. T. FRANCE, MSc N.Z., PhD, MNZIC
36 General Information, University Staff

Senior Lecturer
1973 C. D. MANTEL, MB ChB BMedSc Otago, MRCOG

Senior Research Fellows
KEITHA FARMER, (Mrs), MB ChB N.Z., PhD Lond., MRCP, MRACP, DCH
ALISON HUNTER, (Mrs), MB ChB N.Z., MRCP, DCH

Honorary Lecturers
J. D. MATTHEWS, MB ChB N.Z., FRCP, DCH
L. I. PHILLIPS, MB ChB N.Z., MRCP, DCH
I. W. BARROWCLOUGH, MB ChB N.Z., MRCOG

Senior Research Fellow in Biochemistry
1970 W. B. WATKINS, MSc PhD

PAEDIATRICS
Professor, Head of Department
1970 R. B. ELLIOTT, MB BS, MD Adel., FRACP

National Research Professor in Child Health
1974 D. R. LINES, MB BS Adel., FRACP

Associate-Professor

Senior Lecturers
1971 J. M. COSTELLO, MB ChB N.Z., FRACP, FRCP
1972 R. N. HOWIE, MB ChB N.Z., MRACP

Research Fellow
P. G. ROBINSON, MSc PhD

PATHOLOGY
Professor, Head of Department
1969 P. B. HERDSON, MB ChB BMedSc N.Z., PhD Northwestern, FRCPA

Associate-Professor, Anatomical Pathology
1970 J. F. ARTHUR, MD BS Lond., FCPath

Associate-Professor, Haematology
1971 J. G. BUCHANAN, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., MRCPEd., FRACP, MCPath, FRCPA

Associate-Professor, Experimental Pathology
1970 J. B. GAVIN, BDS N.Z., PhD, DDS Otago

Associate-Professor, Chemical Pathology
1973 J. R. L. MASAREI, MB BS MD W.Aust., FRCPA

Senior Lecturer in Microbiology
1971 D. A. BREMNER, MB ChB N.Z., FRCPA

Senior Lecturer
Lecturer

Senior Research Fellow
1971  R. N. SEELYE, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon.

PHYSIOLOGY
Professor, Head of Department
1968  J. D. SINCLAIR, BMedSc MB ChB MD N.Z., FRACP

Associate-Professor
1969  R. O. FARRELLY, MSc MB ChB N.Z., MRCPA

Senior Lecturer, Pharmacology
1972  G. S. HARRIS, MB BS PhD Melb. (on leave)

Senior Lecturer
1970  M. N. EADE, MB ChB N.Z., MD Birm., MRACP

Senior Research Fellow
1971  P. McN. HILL, MA MB ChB PhD Dub. (on leave)

Lecturer
1972  N. J. DAWSON, BSc PhD N.Z., MIBiol.

PSYCHIATRY
Professor, Head of Department
1970  J. S. WERRY, BMedSc MB ChB N.Z., DipPsych McG., FRCPCan, MANZCP
     (on leave)

Associate-Professor
1971  W. R. McLEOD, BA MD BS DipPM Melb., MANZCP

Senior Lecturer
1972  J. M. RAEBURN, MA MSc PhD Qu.

Lecturer

Research Fellows
S. CASSWELL, BA Sheff.
MARGARET F. McLEOD, BSc PhD Melb.

SURGERY
Professor, Head of Department
1970  E. M. NANSON, MB ChB N.Z., FRCS, FRCSCan, FACS, FRACS

Honorary Professor
1971  SIR BRIAN BARRATT-BOYES, KBE, MB ChB N.Z., ChM Otago, FRACS, FACS, FRSNZ

Associate Professors
1970  T. W. DOOUSS, MB ChB N.Z., ChM Otago, FRCS, FRCSEd.
1972  J. C. CULLEN, BSc Oxon., MB ChB N.Z., FRCS, FRCSEd.
38 General Information, University Staff

Senior Lecturers
1970 R.JG. KAY, MB ChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

Research Fellows
M. H. FLINT, MB BS Lond., FRCS, FRACS
M. F. MEANEY, BSc Adel.

MUSIC
Professor, Head of Department
1958 P. D. H. GODFREY, MA MusB Camb., FRCM(Hon), FRCO, ARCM

Professor
1945 T. N. RIVE, MusB N.Z., PhD

Associate-Professor
1965 G. R. SEAMAN, MA DPhil Oxon.

Associate-Professor (Violin)
1970 L. JASEK (on leave)

Associate-Professor (Pianoforte)
1963 JANETTA M. McSTAY, LRSM, ARCM, LRAM

Senior Lecturer
1969 E. D. K. MEWS, DMus Lond., FRCO, FTCL

Senior Lecturer (Viola and Violin)
1968 G. A. ADAMS, ARCM

Senior Lecturer (Violin)
1974 D. NALDEN, BA N.Z.

Senior Lecturer (Violoncello)
1962 MARIE VANDEWART

Senior Lecturer (Singing)
1968 P. R. TODD, ARAM

Junior Lecturer (Pianoforte)
1974 B. SAYER, BA ExecDipMus, ARCM, LRSM, LTCL

OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY, see Medicine

OPTOMETRY, see Psychology

PAEDIATRICS, see Medicine

PATHOLOGY, see Medicine

PHILOSOPHY
Professor, Head of Department
1969 H. A. MONTGOMERY, BA MSc N.Z., MA Cant.
General Information, University Staff

Senior Lecturer, Acting Head of Department (Term I)
1947 K. B. PFLAUM, MA St.And., BLitt Oxon.

Senior Lecturers
1957 G. W. R. ARDLEY, BA MSc DipEd Melb., FInstP
1959 C. I. PEARSON, MA PhD Q'I.d.
1971 M. M. TWEEDALE, BA Prin., PhD Calif.
1969 R. NOLA, BSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U., MA MSc
1971 J. P. YOUNG, MA Camb. & Wayne State, PhD Pitt.

Lecturers
1970 PATRICIA A. BAILLIE, (Mrs), MA Syd.
1972 HILARY A. SPANOS, (Mrs), BA Melb., BPhil DipH&PofSc Oxon.
1974 F. W. KROON, MA PhD Prin.

University Post Doctoral Fellow
J. I. BIRO, BA Nott., MA PhD Syd.

PHYSICS
Professor, Head of Department
1963 D. J. HOOTON, MSc N.Z., PhD Edin., FInstP

Professors
1958 E. R. COLLINS, MSc N.Z., PhD Birn., FInstP, FRSNZ
1969 A. R. POLETTI, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon.

Professor of Geophysics
1969 A. C. KIBBLEWHITE, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond., FInstP

Associate-Professors
1963 R. E. WHITE, MSc PhD N.Z., FInstP
1953 J. B. EARNSHAW, MSc Manc., PhD, FInstP., FNZEI
1958 R. F. KEAM, BA Camb., MSc DipHons N.Z., DPhil Oxon.
1966 A. P. STAMP, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon.
1967 P. C. M. YOCK, MSc N.Z., PhD M.I.T.

Senior Lecturers
1960 R. J. CLEGGB, MSc N.Z., MIEE
1963 J. R. STOREY, MSc PhD N.Z.
1961 R. GARRETT, BA MSc N.Z., PhD, MInstP
1968 F. N. ORANGE, MSc N.Z., MInstP
1963 A. CHISHOLM, MSc N.Z.
1969 C. D. STOW, BSc PhD Manc., FInstP (on leave)
1971 P. H. BARKER, BA Oxon., PhD Manc.
1971 D. M. GARNER, BSc N.Z., PhD N.Y.
1969 Z. C. TAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MInstP, CEng, MIEE
1970 G. E. J. BOLD, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MInstP, MIEE
1970 M. D. JOHNS, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MInstP, MIEE
1971 G. D. PUTT, BSc PhD Melb., AAIP

Lecturer
1972 C. T. TINDLE, PhD Br. Col., MSc
Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry
1970  J. C. DUDER, MSc, PhD

Senior Research Fellow
1960  H. NAYLOR, MSc N.Z., PhD

PHYSIOLOGY, see Medicine

POLITICAL STUDIES
Professor, Head of Department
1948  R. M. CHAPMAN, MA N.Z. (on leave)

Associate-Professor, Acting Head of Department
1965  RUTH H. BUTTERWORTH, MA DPhil Oxon.

Senior Lecturers
1967  G. W. A. BUSH, MA N.Z., PhD Brist., DipEd
1968  B. S. GUSTAFSON, MA N.Z., DipEd Massey
1972  J. S. HOADLEY, BSc Purdue, MA Calif. State, PhD Calif.
1969  E. P. AIMER, MA N.Z., PhD A.N.U.
1969  R. I. D. TAYLOR, BA MSc Lond.

Lecturers
1970  J. D. PRINCE, MA Case W. Reserve Ohio & Auck.
1973  JULIET E. LODGE, (Mrs), BA Lond., MA R'dg.

University Post Doctoral Fellow
P. A. HARRIS, MA Exe. PhD Lanc.

PSYCHIATRY, see Medicine

PSYCHOLOGY
Professor, Head of Department
1961  H. SAMPSON, MA Br.Col., PhD McG., FNZPss (on leave)

Professor, Acting Head of Department
1962  R. J. IRWIN, MA N.Z., PhD Tufts

Professor
1972  H. H. SCHAEFER, BA PhD Chic.

Associate-Professor, Optometry
1970  L. A. F. STOCKLEY, FBOA, FSMC

Associate-Professor, Behavioural Science
1968  G. M. VAUGHAN, MA N.Z., PhD Well. (on leave)

Senior Lecturers
1962  BETTY M. BERNARDELLI, (Mrs), MA Camb.
1969  B. J. KIRKWOOD, BA N.Z., MA
1965  J. A. GRIBBEN, MA N.Z., PhD Well.
1969  M. C. DAVISON, BSc Brist., PhD Otago
1964  I. L. BEALE, MSc N.Z., PhD
Senior Lecturer in Optometry
1967  P. D. SKEATES, BAppSc Melb.

Senior Lecturer in Behavioural Science
1970  JUDITH M. DUBIGNON, PhD Qu., MA

Lecturer in Behavioural Science
1970  D. M. WEBSTER, MA

Lecturers
1966  P. J. RIDDICK, BA N.Z., MA
1971  D. M. COLGAN, MA Well., NZCE
1972  VALERIE D. HOLLARD, MA
1973  BARBARA J. DUNCAN, BA San Diego State, PhD Calif.

Honorary Lecturer
G. G. TALBOT, MB ChB N.Z., FRCSeD, FRCS, FRACS

Clinical Associates, part-time
G. R. KEARNEY, BSc, SDONZ
P. F. WATERHOUSE, SDONZ
H. ATKINSON, FBOA, DIONZ
R. F. KINNEAR, SDONZ
K. W. ATKINSON, FBOA, DCLP

RADIO RESEARCH CENTRE
Professor, Director of Radio Research Centre
1950  H. A. WHALE, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb.

Senior Research Fellows
1960  J. E. TITHERIDGE, MSc DipHons N.Z., PhD Camb.
1961  M. J. POLETTI, MSc N.Z.

ROMANCE LANGUAGES
Professor of French, Head of Department
1953  K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DU Paris

Professor of French

Associate-Professor
1960  A. S. G. BUTLER, MA N.Z., DU Paris

Senior Lecturers in French
1957  W. F. POLLARD, MA Dub. (on leave)
1970  MADELINE D. JAMIESON, (Mrs) LésL, Dipd'EtSup Lille
1969  J. C. CORNE, MA PhD (on leave)
1966  JUDITH I. A. GRANT, MA N.Z., PhD Tor., Dipd'EtSup Paris, CertPhon
Inst.dePhon., Paris

Senior Lecturer in Italian

Senior Lecturer in Spanish
Lecturer in French
1970 B. D. McKAY, DU Paris, MA

Lecturer in Italian
1971 R. B. BACKHOUSE, MA

Lectures in Spanish
1974 R. G. HAVARD, BA Cardiff, PhD Wales

Senior Tutor in French
1961 GISELE SCHENIRER, (Mrs), BA N.Z.

Tutor in Italian
1968 MEME CHURTON, (Mrs)

Tutor in French
1970 SIMONE-ANNE PRIOR, (Mrs)

Lecturer (Language Laboratory)
1972 GLENN Y. FKAMBI, (Mrs), Dip'EtSup Besançon, MA

RUSSIAN
Senior Lecturer

Lecturer
1962 ALEKSANDRA CASSELTON, (Mrs), BA N.Z., MA

SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES, see Germanic Languages and Literature

SOCIOMETRY
Professor, Head of Department
1972 D. C. PITI, BA N.Z., BLitt DPhil Oxon

Senior Lecturer
1965-68, 1970 R. S. OPPENHEIM, BA N.Z., MA
1974 D. C. THORNS, BA(Econ) Sheff., MA Exe.

Lecturers
1972 D. R. BEDGOOD, MA Cant.
1973 A. J. C. MACPHERSON, MA
1973 IVANICA M. VODANOVIJCH, BA
1974 K. MALALGODA, BA Ceyl., DPhil Oxon.

SPANISH, see Romance Languages

SURGERY, see Medicine

THEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS, see Engineering

TOWN PLANNING
Professor, Head of Department
1969 I. E. BOILEAU, MA Camb., PhD Manc., DipTP Lond., FRTPI, MNZPI
Senior Lecturers
1963 J. R. DART, MSc, DIC Lond., DipTP, MNZIS, MNZPI
1955 G. ROSENBERG, ARIBA, FNZIA, MNZPI (on leave)
1965 M. H. PRITCHARD, BSc Wales, DipTP, MNZPI
1968 D. R. HALL, LLB N.Z., DipTP, FRTPI, MNZPI

Lecturer

Lecturer, part-time
H. A. TURBOTT, BArch N.Z., MLA Harv., DipUrbVal

ZOOLOGY
Professor, Head of Department
1972 E. C. YOUNG, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond.

Senior Professor
1960 J. E. MORTON, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond., FRSNZ

Professor of Biometry
1964 R. M. CASSIE, MSc N.Z., DSc

Associate-Professors
1954 JOAN ROBB, MSc DipAgr N.Z. (on leave)
1958 M. C. MILLER, BSc PhD Liv.
1957 PATRICIA R. BERGQUIST, (Mrs), MSc PhD N.Z.

Senior Lecturers
1968 P. F. JENKINS, BSc N.Z.
1958 D. R. COWLEY, MSc N.Z.
1968 J. P. LEADER, BA Camb., PhD Brist.

Lecturers
1968 R. D. LEWIS, BSc PhD Wales
1970 B. A. FOSTER, PhD Wales, MSc
1972 J. H. CHOAT, MSc Well., PhD Q’ld.
1972 J. A. MacDONALD, AB Stan., PhD Texas

Junior Lecturers
ROMA M. ROBERTS, (Mrs), BSc Cant.
J. L. CRAIG, BSc Otago

Curator in Entomology
1967 MAUREEN H. LEWIS, (Mrs), MSc

Laboratory Tutors
SHIRLEY M. MARTIN, (Mrs), BSc
JOAN M. MILLER, (Mrs), BSc Liver.
CATHERINE A. TIZARD (Mrs), BA N.Z. (on leave)

University Post Doctoral Fellow
S. R. JOHNSON, BSc Humbolt State Coll., MS Kansas, PhD Br.Col.
GENERAL INFORMATION, HONORARY GRADUATES

HONORARY GRADUATES

HER MAJESTY QUEEN ELIZABETH, THE QUEEN MOTHER, LLD 1966
SIR RONALD MACMILLAN ALGIE, LLD 1967
KEITH EDWARD BULLEN, DSc 1963
SIR JACK RICHARD BUTLAND, LLD 1967
*ARTHUR GEOFFREY DAVIS, LLD 1965
SIR WILLIAM GOODFELLOW, LLD 1963
WILTON ERNEST HENLEY, LLD 1972
HIS GRACE ARCHBISHOP JAMES MICHAEL LISTON, LLD 1970
*ALEXANDER MACBEATH, LittD 1963
ALEXANDER HUGH MCDONALD, LittD 1967
KENNETH JOHN MAIDMENT, LLD 1970
SIR LESLIE KNOX MUNRO, LLD 1964
SIR DOUGLAS ROBB, LLD 1969
WILLIAM ARTHUR SEWELL, LittD 1970
CHARLES ANDREW SHARP, LittD 1970
*NORMAN BERRIDGE SPENCER, LLD 1963
SIR ALEXANDER KINGCOME TURNER, LLD 1965
FRANCIS JOHN TURNER, DSc 1965

* Deceased
PROFESSORES EMERITI

RICHARD PAUL ANSCHUTZ, MA N.Z., PhD Edin. (Philosophy) Retired 1961

EDWARD MUSGRAVE BLAIKLOCK, MA LittD N.Z. (Classics) Retired 1968

LINDSAY HEATHCOTE BRIGGS, DSc N.Z., DPhil Oxon., FNZIC, FRSNZ, FANZAAS (Chemistry) Retired 1969

DENNIS BROWN, DSc Brist., FInstP, FRSNZ (Physics) Retired 1967

PERCY WILLIAM BURBIDGE, CBE, MSc N.Z., BARes Camb., FPhysSoc Lond. (Physics) Retired 1956

HENRY GEORGE FORDER, MA Camb., Hon.DSc N.Z., FRSNZ (Mathematics) Retired 1955

ROBERT TERENCE KENNEDY, CBE, FRIBA, MTPI, ANZIA, MNZPI (Town Planning) Retired 1968

ALLWYN CHARLES KEYS, L’d.H., MA N.Z., Dipd’EtSup Du Paris, Certd’EtPrat (Romance Languages) Retired 1971

ALFRED CHARLES LIGHT, BA Lond., FRIBA, FRSA, FNZIA (Architecture) Retired 1968

CHARLES NALDEN, BMus Durh. & Lond., DMus Lond., (Music) Retired 1974

RALPH O’REILLY PIDDINGTON, MA Syd., PhD Lond., FRSNZ (Anthropology) Retired 1971

ERNEST JOHNSTONE SEARLE, MSc N.Z., DSc (Geology) Retired 1972
LIBRARY

Librarian
   P. B. DUREY, BA Durh., FLA (on leave)

Deputy-Librarian, Acting Librarian
   H. O. ROTH, BA N.Z., DipNZLS, FNZLA

Head of Acquisitions
   OLIVE A. JOHNSON, FLA

Head Cataloguer
   M. T. HORNBY, MA Oxon., Camb., & N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA

Head of Circulation
   N. J. G. SMITH, MA N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA

Head of Serials
   K. I. PORTER, MA N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA

Head of Reference
   I. ROSEMARY V. HUDSON, BA Cant., DipNZLS, ANZLA

Architecture Librarian
   CHRISTINA O. TROUP, BA N.Z., ALA(Lond.), ANZLA

Biological Sciences Librarian
   FLAVIA A. CLIFFORD-WHITE, BSc Otago, DipNZLS

Engineering Librarian
   M. D. SCOTT, NZLACert., ANZLA

Fine Arts Librarian
   VALERIE RICHARDS, (Mrs), NZLACert., ANZLA

Geography Librarian
   B. W. MARSHALL, BA Massey, MA, DipNZLS, ANZLA

Law Librarian
   E. JULIA McMAHON, BA N.Z., MA, NZLACert.

Librarian, Centre for Continuing Education
   D. RHODA VENABLES

Librarian, School of Medicine
   H. D. ERLAM, BA N.Z., ALA, ANZLA

Music Librarian
   J. CAROLYN PREBBLE (Mrs), BA Well.

Science Librarian
   GAYE C. ARMITAGE, MSc Massey, DipNZLS
Assistant Librarians

D. J. D. BASSETT, MA, DipNZLS
J. Y. CHANG, BA Natnl. Taiwan
S. Y. CHANG, BA Natnl. Taiwan, DipNZLS
M. I. CHAUDHRY, BA E.Af., DipLib Wales, TESL Exe.
F. T. H. COLE, BSc Cant, DipNZLS, ANZLA
M. D. COLEMAN, BA Well., DipNZLS, ANZLA
GERTRUIDA A. DREYER, BA Stell., DipLib Cape T.
SUSAN M. FOGGIN (Mrs), MA, DipNZLS
MARGARET I. FREEMAN, MA
T. P. GARRITY, BA N.Z., DipNZLS
M. G. GEE, MA N.Z., DipNZLS, ANZLA
D. W. GOODSELL, BA LLB N.Z., DipNZLS
ALISON M. GRANT, BA, DipNZLS, ANSLA
JENNIFER J. HART, BA, DipNZLS
M. F. HEARD, MA Cant., DipNZLS
ELAINE HINDMARSH, BA, DipNZLS, ANZLA
SUSAN HORN, MA, DipNZLS
PATRICIA D. HULSE, BA, DipNZLS
FELICITY S. LACY (Mrs), BA, DipNZLS
O. CHRISTABEL PALMER, (Mrs), MA
ADMINISTRATION

Vice-Chancellor
C. J. MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxon.

Deputy Vice-Chancellor
D. HALL, MSc, PhD N.Z., DSc; FNZIC, FRSNZ

Assistant Vice-Chancellors
R. N. BROTHERS, MSc N.Z., PhD DIC Lond., FGS
J. F. NORTHEY, BA LLM N.Z., DJur Tor., LLD

Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor (Buildings and Site Development)
V. J. CHAPMAN, MA PhD Camb., FLS (on leave)

Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor (Student Accommodation and Welfare)
H. SAMPSON, MA Br.Col., PhD McG, FNZPsS (on leave)

Registrar
D. W. PULLAR, BCom N.Z., ACA

Vice-Chancellor’s Secretary
JENNIFER M. TOPLISS

Registrar’s Secretary

ACADEMIC

Academic Registrar
B. A. CRIMP, BA LLB

Deputy Registrars, Academic
R. D. STARK, BSc(Econ) Lond.
LORNA A. WILSON, (Mrs)

Assistant Registrar, Academic
V. PREECE, JP, MA N.Z.

Senior Administrative Assistants
G. C. BEACH
G. L. PARKINSON, BA
L. S. TAIAROA, BA Cant.
G. E. W. THOMAS, BA

Administrative Assistants
K. G. BRADFORD
J. R. CLARKE, ANZIM
W. A. P. FACER, BCom
M. V. LELLMAN
K. M. MILNE, DipAg N Z., ANZI
D. N. PRICE
FINANCE
Finance Registrar
W. B. NICOLL, BCom, ACA
Assistant Registrar, Finance

Assistant Registrar
L. W. MILNE, BCom N.Z., ACA
Accountant
B. M. COCKER
Internal Auditor
I. L. W. PRIME, ACA, ACIS
Administrative Assistants
ELSIE E. CARR
FAYE NOLAN
JOAN STUART (Mrs)

PERSONNEL
Assistant Registrar, Personnel
D. J. McINTYRE
Assistant Registrar, Appointments
RUBY F. NOLAN (Mrs)
Committee Clerks
NOELEEN A. MATHESON, BA N.Z.
VALRAE J. COLLINS
Administrative Assistants
ROBIN V. HUDSON
ELIZABETH P. PORT (Mrs)
Faculty of Commerce
Administrative Assistant

Centre for Continuing Education
Academic Secretary
G. C. CLARK, BA Well., MRSH
Secretary
BETH FITZGERALD
School of Engineering
Assistant Registrar (Engineering)
D. J. WATSON, BA BCom
School of Medicine
Assistant Registrar (School of Medicine)
M. A. ROBINSON, BA Cant., ANZIM
Senior Administrative Assistants
G. C. HAMILTON
D. J. S. HARVEY
50 General Information, Administration, Works & Welfare Services

School of Architecture
Senior Administrative Assistant
F. A. NICHOLSON, BA

School of Law
Administrative Assistant

Department of Chemistry
Supervisor of Chemistry Laboratory Services
P. J. CHAFFE
Administrative Assistant
PEGGY W. PARKINSON

Department of Mathematics
Administrative Assistants
MARJORY MacDONALD
BARBARA A. CLEMENTS (Mrs)

Department of Psychology
Administrative Assistant
LORIS A. ZAREMBA (Mrs)

WORKS
Works Registrar
R. W. NICOL, BSc N.Z., CEng, MIEE, MNZIE

Assistant Registrars, Works
G. LONG, BA
D. W. CORRIGAN

Administrative Assistant
C. R. COLLINS

Director, Audio-visual facilities
C. A. WATSON, BA Manc., DipEd Massey

Works Superintendent
P. S. KOLLER, BArch Natal, ARIBA

Works Supervisor
E. V. ROSCOE

Maintenance Engineer
E. R. N. HOLEBROOK

Head Custodian
A. E. YATES

WELFARE SERVICES
Director of Welfare Services
D. H. FINLAYSON, MB, ChB Glas., MRCPG
General Information, Administration, Welfare Services

Medical Director of the Student Health Service
D. H. FINLAYSON, MB ChB Glas., MRCPG

Nursing Sister
AILEEN M. SERJEANT (Mrs), NZRN RM RNA

Head of the Counselling Service
LORNA A. McLAY (Mrs), BA DipEd N.Z.

Counsellors
Q. H. BREW, MA N.Z.
B. R. LYTHE, MA

Maclaurin Chaplain to the University

National Council of Churches Chaplain to the University
J. C. HINCHCLIFFE, MA Cant., PhD Drew.

Roman Catholic Chaplain
E. O'SULLIVAN (Rev. Fr.) OP

Physical Recreation, Gymnasium Supervisor
L. T. HADFIELD

Liaison Officer with Secondary Schools
M. G. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., MA Indiana

Deputy Liaison Officer
T. H. McLISKEY, BSc N.Z.

Careers and Appointments Officer

Administrative Assistant
Y. JANICE BROWN (Mrs)

Assistant Registrar, Student Accommodation
G. T. OLIVER

Student Lodgings Officer
MARGERY MACKY

Managing Editor, Auckland University Press
R. D. McELDOWNEY
Information Officer
P. S. RUSSELL, BA N.Z., MA

University Binder
E. A. MORTIMER

Higher Education Research Officer

Student Union Accountant
J. J. BRADLEY, JP, ACA, ACIS

Student Union Manager
D. H. DAVIES
General Statutes and Regulations

Contents

54 Conferring of Degrees and Academic Dress
55 Award of Honorary Degrees
56 Matriculation
56 Provisional Admission and Special Admission
59 Admission Ad Eundem Statum
61 Terms
62 Limitation of Enrolments Statute 1970
63 Enrolment and Course (General)
74 Extramural Enrolment
79 Examination
85 Fees
93 Discipline
98 The Library

Statutes and regulations at present in force are printed in the Calendar, and this is deemed to be sufficient announcement to all members of the University.
CONFERRING OF DEGREES AND ACADEMIC DRESS

REGULATIONS

1. Every Degree and every Diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council in that behalf and at a meeting of the Council by the Chancellor or if he is absent from New Zealand or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise then by the Vice-Chancellor.

2. Every recipient of a Degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that his degree has been conferred and stating the class of honours (if any) awarded to him.

3. Every Diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.

4. In May of each year the Council shall meet in Convocation of the University for a ceremony of conferring Degrees and awarding Diplomas. Any person desiring to have his Degree conferred, or his Diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall give notice of his desire to the Registrar not later than 10 April in the year of the ceremony.

5. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor in conferring a Degree shall be as follows
   'By authority vested in me as Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) I now proceed to confer the Degrees stated upon those who, within their several Faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.'

6. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor or Vice-Chancellor in awarding a Diploma shall with the necessary changes be the same as for the conferring of a Degree.

7. The regulations for academic dress shall be as follows
   (a) Graduates must appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic costume proper to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted ad eundem statum may wear the academic costume of their own University. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate, the only academic dress he may wear is an undergraduate gown.
   (b) The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel.

   The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black silk gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel.

   The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel.

   The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with black silk tassel.

   (c) The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured silk and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured silk only.
The colours of the linings of the hoods for the Bachelors' and Masters' degrees are as follows:

- **Architecture** lemon (BCC 111 primrose)
- **Arts** pink (BCC 32 rosepink)
- **Commerce** orange (BCC 57 spectrum orange)
- **Engineering** violet (BCC 179 violet)
- **Fine Arts** gold (BCC 114 gold)
- **Laws** light blue (BCC 194 pompadour)
- **Medicine** crimson (BCC 240 medici crimson)
- **Music** white (BCC 1 white)
- **Science** dark blue (BCC 87 empire blue)
- **Town Planning** light green (BCC 171 chartreuse green)

(d) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts with the addition of facings four inches wide of scarlet satin (3in—BCC 209 post office red) edged with gold satin (1in—BCC 114 gold). The hood is made wholly of scarlet silk.

(e) The gown for a Doctor’s degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but it is made of black silk or of scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of silk and is of the following colours for the different degrees:

- **Laws** light blue (BCC 194 pompadour)
- **Literature** pink (BCC 32 rosepink)
- **Music** white (BCC 1 white)
- **Science** dark blue (BCC 87 empire blue)

(f) The cap for all graduates other than Doctors and the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel.

(g) The cap for all Doctors other than the officers of the University is as for the full dress Cambridge Doctor of Philosophy, namely a round black velvet bonnet with a gold cord around the crown ending in tassels.

**Notes:**

1. The colour of the lining of the hood for the Degree of Master of Philosophy is that of the Faculty in which the Degree is taken.
2. Number references are from the British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards. Approximate colours in the substitute material satin may be seen on a chart at the enquiry counter at the Registry.
3. Satin or taffeta is frequently used as a substitute material for silk which is not always obtainable.

**AWARD OF HONORARY DEGREES**

Clause 19 (3) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 gives Council power to confer any degree as an honorary degree in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe:

Provided that no honorary degree shall be conferred on any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the Statutes or Regulations of the University. Pursuant to the above clause of the Act, Council has drawn up regulations and set up an Honorary Degrees Committee for the conferment of the following honorary degrees:

- **Doctor of Laws**
- **Doctor of Science**
- **Doctor of Literature**
- **Doctor of Music**.

Information regarding the procedure and criteria for the nomination of a candidate for one of the above honorary degrees may be obtained from either the Vice-Chancellor or the Registrar.
MATRICULATION REGULATIONS

1. To matriculate a student must have been granted
   (a) (i) The University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board either
       by accrediting or examination; or
       (ii) admission by the Universities Entrance Board at the standard of the University
           Entrance examination; or
       (iii) admission under the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations;
           or
       (iv) admission under the provisions of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations; and
   (b) a place at the University.

2. No person shall be eligible to matriculate
   (a) while enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, combined school or
      registered private, secondary, or technical school; and
   (b) unless he has attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding
      his application for matriculation, provided that, the Senate may in exceptional circum-
      stances permit a person who has not attained that age to matriculate.

Matriculation Declaration

3. Every student shall upon entering the University make the following declaration
   'I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and Regulations of the
   University of Auckland so far as they apply to me.'

4. (a) All students, other than those enrolled for the Diploma in Gynaecology and
      Obstetrics, the Diploma in Obstetrics and the Diploma in Paediatrics, shall complete
      the matriculation declaration not later than 31 March or such later date that Senate
      approves in the year in which they enrol.
   (b) A student who enrols for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics and who is
      required to matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than
      (i) 31 March for the June examination
      (ii) 30 September for the December examination
      or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrols.
   (c) A student who enrols for the Diploma in Obstetrics and who is required to matricu-
      late, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than
      (i) 31 May for the August examination
      (ii) 30 November for the March examination in the following year
      or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrols.
   (d) A student who enrols for the Diploma in Paediatrics, and who is required to
      matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than 31 October
      or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrols.

PROVISIONAL ADMISSION AND SPECIAL ADMISSION REGULATIONS

Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961, S. 24, and to
the provisions of these regulations any candidate who is not otherwise qualified for
admission to the University may be granted provisional or special admission to courses
for degrees, diplomas, professional qualifications, or certificates.

Provisional Admission

1. A candidate who has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the
   year preceding that for which application is made may be granted provisional admission
   to a Course for a degree, diploma, professional qualification, or certificate
provided that this minimum age requirement may be waived where the candidate is otherwise eligible to be granted admission to a Course on the basis of any of the following qualifications
(a) the New Zealand Certificate in Building:
(b) the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture):
(c) the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering:
(d) the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying:
(e) the New Zealand Certificate in Science:
(f) two years of study at a Teaching College and the attainment of a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate.

2. Until the provisional admission has been confirmed the student shall be entitled to enrol only for courses, papers, subjects or units of the Course for which provisional admission was granted.

3. The provisional admission shall be confirmed when the candidate
(a) having been admitted direct to a Professional year in Architecture, Engineering, or Fine Arts has passed the whole of a Professional Year or its equivalent, or
(b) having been admitted to the Course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science governed by regulations 2 to 16 has gained not fewer than thirty-six credits, or
(c) having been admitted to any Course other than those specified in this regulation has passed not fewer than six papers or the equivalent approved for a particular course.

4. When provisional admission has been confirmed a candidate may enrol for any other Course for which he is eligible.

Notes:
(i) If candidates are under the age of 25 they will generally be advised by the Senate to sit the University Entrance Examination, unless their applications show professional or technical qualifications such as nurses', mariners' or air pilots' certificates.
(ii) Consideration will be given to the amount and kind of secondary school education gained by the applicants and preference will be given to those who are prepared to attend the University full-time.
(iii) Provisional Admission will not be granted to extramural students save in very exceptional circumstances.

Special Admission

Diploma in Music
5. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Music if he has
(a) attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
(b) passed the School Certificate Examination,
(c) passed the Course Entrance Examination.

Diploma in Fine Arts
6. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts if he has
(a) attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
(b) been a student for at least three years at a post-primary school, and
(c) passed the Fine Arts Preliminary Examination as defined by the Universities Entrance Board, provided that a candidate who has passed the Fine Arts Preliminary Examination under the 1962 Regulations shall also be required to satisfy the Senate that he has attained a satisfactory standard in English.
Diploma in Town Planning

7. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Town Planning if he
(a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
(b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than a Degree referred to in Regulation 1 (a) of the Regulations for the Diploma in Town Planning, or
(ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning.

Diploma in Building and Construction Management

8. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Building and Construction Management if he
(a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
(b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than Architecture or Engineering, or
(ii) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying or Quantity Surveying, or
(iii) holds or has qualified with outstanding merit for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Building, Draughting (Architecture), or Engineering, or
(iv) has had not less than five years’ responsible practical experience in Architecture, Engineering, Building and Construction or Quantity Surveying; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration

9. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration if he
(a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
(b) (i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science, or other approved discipline, or
(ii) holds or has qualified for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering with outstanding merit, or
New Zealand Certificate in Engineering with outstanding merit, or
(iii) has had not less than five years’ responsible experience in industry; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

Diploma in Public Health Engineering

10. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the Course for the Diploma in Public Health Engineering if he
(a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
(b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a degree other than Engineering, or
(ii) holds a professional qualification in Engineering, or
(iii) holds or has qualified with outstanding merit for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or
(iv) has had not less than five years responsible experience in Public Health or Public Health Engineering.

11. A candidate for admission to a Course for a degree or diploma of this University, who, by reason of his qualification in a Course for a New Zealand Certificate or the Professional Examination in Accountancy, may be eligible for exemptions, shall seek special admission to the course for that degree or diploma whether or not he is a matriculated student or holds a University Entrance qualification.

12. A candidate who is granted special admission to a Course is entitled to enrol only for the Course for which special admission was granted.

**Procedure**

13. A candidate seeking provisional or special admission shall
(a) make application to the Registrar on the appropriate form, and
(b) submit satisfactory evidence of age, and
(c) submit evidence of educational qualifications, and also, in the case of applications for provisional admission, any other evidence to indicate that he is qualified to enter upon the course with reasonable prospect of success, and
(d) pay the prescribed fees, and
(e) for all courses other than the course for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics and the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol provided that on payment of the prescribed fees and a late fee of $10, an application may be considered if it is made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term. Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of $10 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.
(f) for the course for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics make application not later
(i) 1 March for the June examination
(ii) 1 September for the December examination
in the year in which he wishes to enrol.
(g) for the course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than
(i) 1 May for the August examination
(ii) 1 November for the March examination in the following year
in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

**ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM REGULATIONS**

1. Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act, 1961, S.24, and to the provisions of these regulations the Council may admit any person ad eundem statum to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof provided that a student from another University in New Zealand seeking admission to any undergraduate course shall only be granted admission ad eundem statum if in the opinion of the Senate there are compelling circumstances for his transfer to this University.

**Credits towards first Degree or Diploma**

2. On an application for credits under these regulations for courses, papers, subjects or units towards a bachelor's degree or a diploma Course the Council may
(a) grant credits for specified courses, papers, subjects or units at specified stages; and, or in the alternative,
(b) grant exemptions in a number of unspecified courses, papers, subjects or units, and grant permission to advance in specified subjects.

**Right to proceed to Higher Degree**

3. On an application for the right to proceed to a higher degree or diploma with honours, the Council may grant admission to the status of the holder of a degree or diploma with the right to proceed to a specific higher degree or diploma with or without honours; provided that the applicant complies with any prerequisites prescribed or required by Council for such degree or diploma.

**Procedure**

4. (a) A student from an overseas University shall
(i) make written application to the Registrar on the appropriate form,
(ii) submit such evidence as the Senate may require of academic standing and of any degree obtained at a former University,
(iii) submit a declaration of identity,
(iv) pay the prescribed fee,
(v) make application for any undergraduate Course not later than 30 September in the year preceding that in which he wishes to enrol or for any graduate Course not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of $20.

Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of $10 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.

(vi) for the course for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics make application not later than
(i) 1 March for the June examination
(ii) 1 September for the December examination
or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrols.

(vii) for the Course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than
1 November for the March examination in the following year
or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrols.

(viii) for the course for the Diploma in Paediatrics make application not later than
1 October or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrols.

(b) A student from another University within New Zealand, in the year in which he wishes to enrol, shall
(i) make written application to the Registrar on the prescribed form;
(ii) request the Registrar of his former University to forward a copy of his official record to the University of Auckland;
(iii) for all Courses other than for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics, Diploma in Obstetrics and Diploma in Paediatrics make application not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of $20;
(iv) for the course for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics make application not later than
(i) 1 March for the June examination
(ii) 1 September for the December examination
or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrols.

(v) for the Course for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than
1 May for the August examination
1 November for the March examination in the following year
or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrols.
(vi) for the course for the Diploma in Paediatrics make application not later than 1 October or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrols.

Completion of Degree or Diploma at another University

5. A student who leaves the University of Auckland district either to reside in another university district within New Zealand or to reside overseas, and who has passed for the Course for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland such part of the work as the Senate may from time to time determine to be the major part of the work for that Course, may, with the approval of the Senate in order to complete that degree or diploma Course, take appropriate examinations at another University and may, with like approval be granted credits under these regulations for such examinations.

Admission at Entrance Standard

Note: Candidates who are seeking recognition of overseas educational qualifications for the purpose of entry to any New Zealand University should, if admission at entrance standard only is required, make written application with the appropriate fee by 1 July of the preceding year to the Secretary, Overseas Students Admissions Committee, Box 8035, Wellington, New Zealand.

TERMS REGULATIONS

1. Except for the subjects of the Engineering Professional courses these regulations shall apply

(a) to every student intending to present himself for examination in written papers or oral or practical work, other than a student enrolled in accordance with the Extramural Enrolment Regulations and

(b) in respect of

(i) every course, paper, unit, or subject, or part of a course, paper, unit, or subject, and

(ii) every part of a Course where that part is required to be passed as a whole, prescribed for any degree or diploma of the University.

2. Where these regulations apply, a student shall keep terms in a course, paper, unit, subject, or part of a Course and in that course, paper, unit, subject, or part of a Course shall

(a) attend classes to the satisfaction of the Senate, and

(b) perform to the satisfaction of the Senate such oral, practical, written, and other work as the Senate may require.

Notes: (i) Students will be informed by each department of the specific requirements for terms in that department, and the extent to which the year's work will be taken into consideration in assessing final results.

(ii) Students in the Course in Human Biology for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and students in the professional examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, the Diploma in Fine Arts, the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours, and in the practical units for the professional examinations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts should note that terms will be awarded not in single units or subjects but in the whole course for which the student is enrolled in that year.

3. A student who satisfies the Senate that he is unable to attend the full Course of Study for which he is enrolled may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, be granted partial exemption from lectures.

Terms Carried Forward

4. (a) Terms in any course, paper, unit, or subject shall be good only for the year in which they are kept, provided that upon application the Senate may at its discretion permit those terms to be carried forward to a later year in the case of any student who had been refused an aegrotat or compassionate pass in that course, paper, unit, or subject, or, who in the opinion of the Senate, would incur hardship if he were required to keep terms afresh.

(b) Each application for the carrying forward of terms shall be made in writing to the Registrar not later than 10 January of the year next following that in which the
terms were kept, or after that date upon payment of a late fee of $5, provided that no such application shall be made later than 31 January next except with the leave of the Senate and upon payment of a fine of $10 in addition to the late fee of $5.

(c) A student whose terms in a course, paper, unit, or subject have been carried forward to a later year shall not be entitled to apply again under this Regulation for those terms to be carried forward; but otherwise he shall be deemed for all purposes to have kept terms in that unit or subject in that later year.

Note: See regulation 3 (c) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Failure in Courses, Papers, Subjects, or Units

5. Students granted Terms Carried Forward are subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Note: For the purposes of this Regulation students shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year whether or not they sit their degree examinations.

Multiple Courses and Subjects

6. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in the same year for more than two distinct Courses for degrees and diplomas. A candidate entering for two such Courses shall be permitted to present himself for examination in only two subjects more than the maximum number allowed in either Course.

7. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in any course, paper, unit, or subject for which he has received credit for another degree or diploma.

8. Subject to the provisions of the Course regulations for any degree or diploma, no candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in two stages of a subject in the same year, provided that the Senate may waive this requirement in the case of a candidate of proven merit.

THE LIMITATION OF ENROLMENTS STATUTE 1970

WHEREAS the University will be unable adequately to accommodate all of those students who, from 1972 onwards, may be expected to seek to gain admission to its courses or classes:

Now the Council of the University of Auckland, after consulting the Senate of the University, in pursuance of Sections 22 and 24 of the University of Auckland Act 1961, HEREBY MAKES the following Statute

1. This Statute may be cited as The Limitation of Enrolments Statute 1970 and subsequent amendments and shall come into force on the first day of January 1972

2. In 1972 and each succeeding year

(a) the number of students who may be admitted to courses (other than as extramural students) within the Faculties of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, and Music shall be the number appearing beside the names of those Faculties in the First Schedule to this Statute:

and

(b) the number of enrolments (other than extramural enrolments) permitted in Stage I papers, courses or classes within the subjects set out in the Second Schedule to this Statute shall be 21,000:

provided that the Council may, in respect of any year during which this Statute is in force, having regard to the accommodation then available, the number of students expected to seek admission, and any other relevant circumstance, increase or reduce any number appearing in the First Schedule and the number of enrolments permitted in Stage I papers, courses or classes within the subjects, set out in the Second Schedule by not more than one-tenth.
3. The numbers determined in respect of any year during which this Statute is in force pursuant to the preceding clause shall be the maximum numbers of admissions and enrolments respectively for that year and when those numbers have been reached an insufficiency of accommodation in the University shall be deemed to exist.

4. The Faculty of Fine Arts (Limitation of Enrolments) Statute 1965 is hereby repealed.

FIRST SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty of Architecture (including Intermediate year)</th>
<th>MAXIMUM NUMBERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Engineering (excluding Intermediate year)</td>
<td>576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Fine Arts (including Intermediate year)</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Law (excluding Intermediate year)</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Music</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECOND SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting</th>
<th>German</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History</td>
<td>Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>Hebrew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>Indonesian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Geography</td>
<td>Italian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian History</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Politics</td>
<td>Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical History and Literature</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>Maori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course in Human Biology (Part I)</td>
<td>Political Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Scandinavian Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>Zoology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL)

Dates of Terms

1. (a) There shall be in each year three terms. The first term shall begin on the first Monday after 25 February and shall end on the Saturday preceding the 19th Monday of the Calendar year. The second term shall begin on the 22nd Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 11th week thereafter. The third term shall begin on the 36th Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on 31 October of each year. The Easter recess shall extend from Good Friday to the Tuesday of Easter week both days inclusive. The mid-term break during the second term shall consist of the whole of the 6th week.

(b) For the purpose of the holding of such examinations as may be required at the conclusion of the University year, all Lectures and Laboratory Courses shall cease
about the end of the fifth week of the third term in each year. Under special circum-
stances lectures may be continued to a date not later than 28 October.

(c) In the School of Engineering there shall be in each year two semesters. The first
shall begin on the first day of term as defined in (a) above and end on the Saturday
of the 16th week thereafter, with a study break of two weeks at the 11th and 12th
weeks. The second shall begin on the 29th Monday of the calendar year and shall end
on the Saturday of the 15th week thereafter, with a study break of one week at the 6th
and one week at the 11th week.

(d) The examinations in Engineering shall be held after the end of each semester,
during a period of eight days.

General Course Provisions

2. (a) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and to the express
provisions of any other regulations every candidate for a Degree, Diploma or Certi-
ficate Course shall be required to
(i) be a matriculated student of the University;
(ii) follow the prescribed Course of Study in the order prescribed or indicated in
accordance with the regulations governing the Course;
(iii) keep terms in the prescribed subject or subjects in accordance with the Terms
Regulations;
(iv) carry out the prescribed practical work (if any);
(v) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations;
(vi) pass the prescribed examinations.

(b) The personal Course of Study of every student shall require the approval of the
Senate provided that
(i) the Senate may delegate to the Dean of the Faculty within which the student is
enrolled the power to give such approval;
(ii) the Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a personal Course of Study
which does not in every particular satisfy the regulations for the degree or diploma for
which the student is enrolled;
(iii) where approval of a personal Course of Study has been withheld by a decision
of the Dean acting under delegation of that power the student may appeal to the
Senate against that decision;
(iv) where options are prescribed for a Course, the Senate may at its discretion deter-
mine which of them shall be available in any year: provided always that sufficient
options shall be available to enable a candidate to complete his Course.

(c) In relation to the time limit for the presentation of a dissertation, original investi-
gation, or thesis 'academic year' shall in these and all other regulations of the Univer-
sity, unless the context requires otherwise, mean the period from the first day of March
in one calendar year to the last day of February in the calendar year next following.

Eligibility to Enrol

3. (a) Students entitled to enrol at the University of Auckland, subject to places being
available, and who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements shall include
(i) those previously enrolled whose official record remains at this University;
(ii) those living in the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations who wish to
enrol for the first time at a University in a course of study in the Faculties of
Arts (excluding the Courses for the Diploma in Education Psychology, the Diploma in
Language Laboratory Teaching)
Commerce
Law, for the Intermediate Examination
Music, for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
Science (including the subjects of the Architecture and Engineering Intermediate examinations but excluding the Course in Human Biology for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and the Course for the Diploma in Optometry);  
(iii) those living in New Zealand south of the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations who wish to enrol for the first time at a university in a Course of Study approved for the purposes of this sub-clause by the Senate.

Note: For 1974, subject to places being available, the Senate has approved for the purposes of Regulation 3 (a) (iii) the following courses in the Faculty of Arts:

(a) Asian Studies
Any Course of Study including at least seven papers, three of which are at a stage higher than Stage I, from the subjects, Asian Geography, Asian History, Asian Politics, Chinese, Indonesian, and Japanese.

(b) Classics
For an intending student living in the Auckland University District (as defined in the First Schedule to the University of Auckland Act 1961) south of the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations, any Course of Study including at least nine papers, three of which are at a stage higher than Stage I, from the subjects Ancient History, Greek, and Latin.

(c) Germanic Languages
Any Course of Study including at least ten papers from the subjects German and Scandinavian Studies. At least five of the papers must be in Scandinavian Studies.

(d) Linguistics
Any Course of Study, including at least eight papers from Linguistics.

(e) Maori Studies
Any Course of Study including two or more papers of the subject Maori Studies. Intending students must satisfy the Head of the Department of Anthropology that they are competent speakers in Maori. The minimum qualification normally accepted as adequate will be a pass in Maori in the School Certificate Examination.

(f) Romance Languages
Any Course of Study including at least nine papers from the subjects French, Italian, and Spanish. At least five of the papers must be in Italian or in Spanish, or in Italian and Spanish.

Each student who wishes and is entitled to enrol must complete a pre-enrolment form by the date prescribed and shall in his enrolment be subject to any restrictions or conditions imposed by the Senate and by the Faculty or Faculties in which he enrolls.

(b) Students who may be permitted by the Senate to enrol at the University of Auckland, subject to places being available, and who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements shall include
(i) those who wish to enrol for the first time in a course of study in the Faculty of Architecture, for the examinations for the professional years,  
Engineering, for the examinations for the professional years,  
Fine Arts  
Medicine (including the Course in Human Biology for the Degree of Bachelor of Science),  
Music for the Degree of Bachelor of Music Executant or the Diploma in Music or Diploma in Music with Honours,  
or for the following Diploma Courses:

Building and Construction Management,  
Business and Industrial Administration,  
Computational Mathematics,  
Criminology,  
Educational Psychology,  
Gynaecology and Obstetrics,  
Language Laboratory Teaching,  
Local Government Administration,  
Obstetrics,  
Optometry,  
Paediatrics,  
Psychiatry,  
Public Health Engineering,  
Statistics,  
Town Planning,  
Urban Valuation;
(ii) those who wish to enrol at a university for the first time and are not entitled to enrol under sub-clauses (i) and (iii) of regulation 3 (a) of these regulations;  
(iii) those who have failed to make satisfactory academic progress in their University studies or have been excluded from the University;
(iv) those transferring from another university in New Zealand who satisfy the Senate as required by the Ad Eundem Statum Regulations that there are compelling reasons for their transfer;
(v) those who wish to enrol to complete the Course requirements of another university in New Zealand;
(vi) those overseas students granted Admission Ad Eundem Statum with credits; or
(vii) those overseas students selected for admission at entrance level.

Each student not entitled to enrol but who wishes to enrol must complete a pre-enrolment form by the date prescribed, and if permission to enrol is granted shall in his enrolment be subject to any restrictions imposed by the Senate and by the Faculty or Faculties in which he enrols.

Enrolment

4. (a) Every internal student shall enrol at the University in person before the beginning of the first term in accordance with the detailed enrolment timetable published in this Calendar: provided that where a student is, by reason of illness or of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control, unable to enrol in due time, he may with the permission of the Senate enrol late without penalty if he
(i) applies for that permission on or before 31 January, or as soon as reasonably possible in any case where it is after that date that the student becomes ill or the exceptional circumstances arise; and
(ii) produces with his application a medical certificate or reasonable evidence of the exceptional circumstances relied upon.

(b) Students whose dissertations, original investigations, or theses for a degree, or diploma, are incomplete shall be required to re-enrol at the beginning of each academic year until the dissertation, original investigation or thesis is presented.

(c) (i) Candidates for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.
(ii) Candidates for the Diploma in Obstetrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 May for the August examination or 1 November for the March examination in the following year.
(iii) Candidates for the Diploma in Paediatrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 October or such date as approved by Senate.

(d) Extramural students shall enrol in accordance with the provision of the Extramural Enrolment Statute and Regulations.

(e) Students who have applied for terms to be carried forward and who have not received a decision by enrolment week must enrol and pay fees in the normal way. If an application to carry terms forward is approved the applicant may cancel his enrolment and receive a refund of fees provided that
(i) application for Terms Carried Forward was made before 31 March and
(ii) an ‘Alteration to Course’ form is completed and lodged at the Registry within fourteen days of the posting of the official notification of approval.

(f) A student who has applied for Ad Eundem Statum Admission, or Provisional Admission, or Special Admission to be eligible to matriculate, and who has not received a decision before the beginning of enrolment week, shall enrol and pay fees as if his application had been granted. If his application is refused he shall be admitted as a non-matriculated student to lectures and laboratories only: provided that his enrolment may be cancelled and his fees fully refunded if within fourteen days of the posting to him of notice of refusal he lodges at the Registry an appropriately completed ‘Alteration to Course’ form.
(g) A student who is enrolled at another university in New Zealand and who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland shall submit to the Registrar an application to transfer, on the prescribed form, not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fee of $20.

Note: A student wishing to apply for credits towards a Degree or Diploma offered by the University of Auckland must also comply with the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations.

**Penalties for Late Enrolment**

**Fines**

5. (a) All students enrolling for Courses in the Faculty of Science shall enrol not later than Tuesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and all students enrolling for Courses in Faculties other than Science which include papers or subjects in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Physics or Zoology shall enrol not later than Tuesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and all students enrolling for Courses in Faculties other than Science which include papers or subjects in Applied Mathematics, Mathematics or Statistical Mathematics shall enrol not later than Wednesday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and all students enrolling for the Second, Third, and Fourth Professional and Honours years for Courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts shall enrol not later than Monday of the week in which enrolment takes place, and all other students other than those enrolling for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics, the Diploma in Obstetrics, the Diploma in Paediatrics, shall enrol not later than Friday of the week in which enrolment takes place; provided that enrolments may be accepted after the days prescribed but in no case shall

(i) a student whose home is outside New Zealand be accepted later than the commencement of the second week of lectures, or

(ii) a student permanently resident in New Zealand be accepted later than 31 March, or

(iii) a student be accepted for enrolment in a laboratory subject (including the subject Studio in the Faculties of Architecture and Fine Arts) and any subject prescribed for the First, Second or Third Law Examination for LLB or LLB(Hons) Degree or for the Law Professional Examination and any subject of a Professional year in the first semester in the Faculty of Engineering, except with the special permission of the Senate and upon payment of such of the following penalties as the Senate may in its discretion impose on him

(i) in each case a late fee of $20, and

(ii) in cases where enrolment is applied for after the end of the first week of term an additional fine of $4 for each week or part of a week after the first week of term by which the application for enrolment has been delayed; and

(b) all students enrolling for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall enrol not later than

(i) 1 March for the June examination

(ii) 1 September for the December examination

provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of $4 for each week or part of a week after 1 March or 1 September by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

(c) all students enrolling for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall enrol not later than

(i) 1 May for the August examination

(ii) 1 November for the March examination in the following year

provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of $4 for each week or part of a week after 1 May or 1 November by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.
(d) all students enrolling for the Diploma in Paediatrics shall enrol by 1 November or such later date as approved by Senate provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of $4 for each week or part of a week after 1 November or such later date as approved by Senate by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

Choice of Course
(d) The Courses of Study of those enrolled after the date prescribed will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such Courses, the Senate will have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at the approved time.

PhD Enrolments
(e) The provisions of this regulation do not apply to enrolments for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Payment of Fees
6. (a) All fees that cannot be claimed under a bursary or study award shall be paid at enrolment: provided that under circumstances beyond the control of the student, the Registrar may, on application, grant an extension of time up to 31 March for the payment of the balance of the fees which the student cannot pay at enrolment.

(b) In any case in which fees are not paid in accordance with Clause (a) of this regulation, the following provisions shall apply
(i) the Senate may impose a fine of 10% of the amount of fees outstanding after 14 March or after any later date in March to which time for payment has been extended by the Registrar;
(ii) the Senate shall withhold the granting of terms until such fees have been paid;
(iii) no person shall be enrolled as a student of this University while any fees due by him under the provisions of this regulation remain unpaid;
(iv) a student shall not be entitled to have his record transferred to any other University while any fees due by him under the provisions of this regulation remain unpaid.

Note: A student who, because of circumstances beyond his control, is unable to pay all his fees at enrolment must interview the Registrar or his Deputy and complete an agreement regarding the payment of the balance of the fees. He must ensure that his enrolment forms are handed in to the Cashier. If enrolment forms are handed in after enrolment week the full penalties for late enrolment may be imposed by the Senate.

(c) If a student enrolled for a Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument in the Department of Music elects to pay tuition fees in three instalments, a fine of $4 per week will be imposed for each week or part of a week by which the payment of fees for term II or term III has been delayed.

Alterations to Courses
7. (1) Additions, Substitutions or Withdrawals of Courses, Papers, Subjects and Units
(a) A student who having completed enrolment wishes to alter his Course may apply to the Senate upon the conditions in clause (b) or (c) (as the case may require) and clause (d) of this regulation for leave to add, substitute, or withdraw from any course, paper, subject, or unit.

Note: It is not sufficient to notify a change of course solely to a Department. An ‘Alteration to Course’ application must be filed at the Registry.

Additions and Substitutions
(b) All applications to add or substitute a course, paper, subject or unit shall require the permission of the Senate and shall be lodged at the Registry not later in each year than: (i) the second Friday after the commencement of lectures in the first term, in the case
General Statutes and Regulations, Enrolment and Course (General) of a laboratory subject (including the subject Studio in the Faculties of Architecture and Fine Arts) and in the case of any subject prescribed for the First, Second or Third Law Examination for LLB or LLB(Hons) Degree or for the Law Professional Examination

(ii) the second Friday after the commencement of lectures in the first or second semester (as the case may be), in the case of any subject of a Professional year in the Faculty of Engineering

(iii) 30 April, in the case of changes of optional papers for Masters courses

(iv) 30 April, in the case of a linked co-requisite paper marked in the schedule for the degree of Bachelor of Arts where another linked co-requisite paper is being substituted for it

(v) 31 March, in the case of every other course, paper, subject or unit provided that a late application may be accepted with the special permission of the Senate and upon payment of a late fee of $4 for each week or part of a week by which it is late.

Withdrawals

(c) (i) All applications to withdraw from a course, paper, subject, or unit other than an application to withdraw from the Course for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics, the Diploma in Paediatrics or the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be endorsed with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty and shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 31 March in each year.

(ii) All applications to withdraw from the Course for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 1 April for the June examination or 1 October for the December examination.

(iii) All applications to withdraw from the Course for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 1 June for the August examination or 1 December for the March examination in the following year.

(iv) All applications to withdraw from the Course for the Diploma in Paediatrics shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 1 November or such later date as approved by Senate.

(v) All applications to withdraw from subjects for the first semester of a professional year for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall be lodged at the Registry not later than 31 March in each year, and applications to withdraw from subjects for the second semester shall be lodged not later than 15 August in each year.

Fees

(d) (i) Payment of Additional Fees

Any additional tuition fees and all late fees shall be paid at the time of the lodging of the application.

(ii) Refund of Fees

(a) Where a candidate applies under paragraph (c) of this Regulation and within the appropriate time limit to withdraw from all the courses, papers, subjects or units for which he has enrolled, he shall receive a full refund of all tuition fees and of the Students' Association fee.

(b) Where the student has within the appropriate time limit applied under paragraph (c) to withdraw from a course, paper, subject, or unit (but not from all for which he has enrolled), or under paragraph (b) to substitute a course, paper, subject, or unit for which a lesser fees is prescribed than that which he has paid, he shall receive a refund of the difference between the total tuition fees paid and the total due on acceptance of the application for withdrawal or substitution.

(c) Where a student for reasons of illness or injury or any exceptional circumstances beyond his control makes a late application for withdrawal, the Senate may in its
absolute discretion grant a partial refund of tuition fees but in no case of the Students' Association fee.

Note: Students who have their tuition fees paid under University Scholarships, Education Department Bursaries, Government Study Awards, Training College Bursaries, Secondary Teachers' Studentships, Colombo Plan, or S.C.A.A.P. should note that if they do not comply with the regulations relating to 'Alterations to Courses' they may prejudice their scholarship or bursary in a future year. The University will claim tuition fees from the authority concerned in accordance with enrolments as at 31 March in each year.

(2) Alteration of Optional Papers for Masters and Linked Co-requisite Papers Marked in the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

All applications to alter a choice of paper shall be endorsed by the Head of the Department concerned and lodged at the Registry not later than 30 April each year provided that a late application may be accepted with the special permission of the Head of the Department and upon payment, if the Senate so requires, of a late fee not exceeding $4 for each week or part of a week by which it is late.

Note: It is not sufficient to receive approval solely from the Head of the Department for a change of an optional paper. An 'Alteration to Course' application must be filed at the Registry.

(3) Applications for approval of Senate as required by Regulations governing intended Course of Study

A student who wishes to take in any year a Course of Study which under any regulation for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Master of Arts requires the specific approval of the Senate, shall make application to the Registrar on the appropriate form not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that with the permission of a Head of Department an application may be accepted after this date.

Non-matriculated Students

8. Admission to lectures or laboratories may be granted to non-matriculated students provided they comply with all other regulations governing admission. The Council may from time to time restrict entry of non-matriculated students to one or more subjects by reason of shortage of accommodation or other special circumstances.

Note: A non-matriculated student may not enter for any degree, diploma, or certificate of proficiency examinations as he is unable to comply with the course regulations.

Exclusion from Course of Study

(1) Unsatisfactory Work During Year

9. Heads of Departments may exclude any student from a Course of Study in any subjects in their departments on the ground of unfitness or of unsatisfactory progress in such subjects. A student so excluded shall have the right of appeal to the Senate. All students recommended for exclusion shall be informed individually by the Head of the Department not later than the Friday preceding the mid-term break. Such students may lodge an appeal against their exclusion not later than the following Friday.

(2) Failure in a unit or subject after two attempts:

Any student who has twice attempted but has failed to be credited with a pass in an optional course, paper, subject or unit, shall not be entitled to re-enrol in that course, paper, subject or unit without the prior permission of the Head of the Department in which it is taught.

(3) Failure to make satisfactory progress in course of study as a whole:

(a) For the purpose of this Regulation a full-time course shall be any one of the combinations of courses, units, subjects, professional years and examination papers, but not 'any final section', as defined for bursary purposes.
The following students, including students transferring from another University, with the exception of students who are re-enrolling for PhD or for the purpose of completing Case Studies, Dissertations, Original Investigations or Theses for any Degree or Diploma; OR have been part-time students over the last two years of their academic studies and have passed in all sub-units, units, or subjects for which they were deemed to be engaged in academic studies (see Regulation 9 (d) Note (i)); OR are re-enrolling for further study following the completion of a Degree or Diploma, or a pre-requisite for a Masters Degree or Postgraduate Diploma; shall not be entitled to enrol without the prior permission of the Senate:

(i) Faculty of Architecture

Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Architecture, who

(a) in the Course for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass the Intermediate Examination, or has failed to complete all the requirements of the First Professional Examination, or has, over the last two years of his academic studies failed to complete all the requirements of the Second, Third, or Fourth Professional Examination; or

(b) in any other Course has, over the last two years of his academic studies failed to pass the equivalent of one year's full-time Course;

(ii) Faculty of Arts

Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Arts who over the last two years of his academic studies has failed to be credited with a pass in six papers;

(iii) Faculties of Commerce, Law

Any student, wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Commerce or Law, who over the last two years of his academic studies has in any Course failed to be credited with a pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time Course;

(iv) Faculty of Engineering

Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Engineering who

(a) in a Course arranged in courses, has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time Course; or

(b) in a Course arranged in semesters, has, over the last four semesters of his academic studies, failed to pass in subjects which contain a minimum of 9 papers; or

(c) has taken more than one year to complete the Intermediate examination and has failed to pass in four subjects in his first attempt at the examinations of the First Professional Year;

(v) Faculty of Fine Arts

Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Fine Arts, who

(a) in a Course arranged in Professional Years, has failed all the units of a Professional Year or has over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to complete all the units of a Professional Year, or

(b) in a Course or part of a Course not arranged in Professional Years, has over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to be credited with a pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time course;
(vi) Faculty of Medicine
Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Medicine who has failed his previous year of academic study as a whole;

(vii) Faculty of Music
Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Music, who over the last two years of his academic studies has
(a) in a Course arranged in units failed to pass in units which contain a minimum of six papers
(b) in a Course arranged in Professional Years failed:
   to complete all the units of a Professional Year; or to pass in units equivalent to a Professional Year;

(viii) Faculty of Science
Any student wishing to enrol in the Faculty of Science, who
(a) in any Course other than the Course in Human Biology, over the last two years of his academic studies, has failed to be credited with a pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time Course, or
(b) in the Course in Human Biology has failed all the units of Part I, Part II, or Part III, or, over the last two years of his academic studies has failed to complete all the units of Part I, Part II, or Part III;

(ix) Excluded from Another University
Any student who has been excluded from any University as an unsatisfactory student.

(b) Procedure for obtaining permission to enrol, by a student who has failed to make satisfactory progress
Application for permission to enrol shall be made with the prescribed fee not later than 10 January in the year in which the student wishes to enrol provided that on payment of a late fee of $10 in addition to the prescribed fee an application may be received up to 31 January.

(c) Conditional Re-Enrolment
Permission of the Senate granted to any student to re-enrol under the provisions of this sub-clause may be subject to such conditions relating to a Department or Faculty in which the student may pursue his studies as the Senate may see fit to impose.

(d) Right of Appeal
Any student who is refused permission to enrol by the Senate or who objects to any condition of the enrolment imposed by the Senate shall have the right of appeal to the Council.

Note: For the purposes of this regulation:
(i) Students who in any year of their academic studies have not formally withdrawn, in terms of regulation 7 of these Regulations, from all of the courses for which they enrolled shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year.
(ii) 'Units' include units in an external professional examination conducted by the University Grants Committee, provided that the student was also enrolled at a University in the year in which the external professional examinations were taken.

Cross-credits, Exemptions and Abandonment
(a) Cross-credits
Subject to any special provisions made elsewhere in the Regulations of the University: a candidate who has passed in courses, papers, subjects, or units common to two or
more Courses of Study may, on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations, transfer
(i) to a Course arranged in subjects or units — not more than three subjects or units or
(ii) to the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce — not more than eight
papers or
(iii) to the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science governed by Regulations
2 to 16 — courses totalling not more than 36 credits or
(iv) to a diploma Course arranged in papers — not more than two papers and with
the prior approval of the Senate or
(v) to the Course for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts — not more than eight papers
provided that the following shall not be cross-credited
any course, paper, subject, or unit already cross-credited under this part of this regu-
lation;
any Stage III course, paper, subject or unit, except a paper or papers for the Degrees
of Bachelor of Arts, Science or Commerce to a course where that Stage III course,
paper, subject, or unit so credited constitutes the only Stage III work in the candidate's
course;
any Stage III paper to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts unless the candidate has been
credited with three papers in one subject at Stage III level for the Degree of Bachelor
of Arts;
any course, paper, subject, or unit for a Master's degree;
any conceded pass or restricted pass granted under the Instructions to University
Examiners;
and a candidate who is by this proviso unable to cross-credit a course, paper, subject,
or unit, compulsory to his other Course may take in place of it such other course,
paper, subject, or unit, as the Senate may approve.
In any case where an application for the transfer of cross-credits from one Course to
another is not covered by the provisions of this clause or in the event of doubt or
difficulty of interpretation the Vice-Chancellor may approve such transfer, or give such
direction as he shall think fit.

(b) Exemptions

(i) A candidate for a Degree or Diploma, who has passed in a course, paper, subject,
or unit not prescribed for that Degree or Diploma but the same as or substantially
equivalent to a course, paper, subject, or unit so prescribed, may at the discretion of
the Senate be exempt from that prescribed course, paper, subject, or unit; subject,
however, to the provisions of any other regulation.

(ii) A candidate exempted either under this or any other regulation from a course,
paper, subject, or unit shall pay the prescribed fee under the Fees Regulations to be
exempted from that course, subject, unit, or paper.

(c) Abandonments
Where a candidate abandons one Course of Study before completion and proceeds to
a second Course, he may transfer without payment of fee to his new Course any
appropriate courses, papers, subjects, or units, with which he has been credited. If at
any time he wishes to resume the Course which he has abandoned and to retain the
courses, papers, subjects, or units first credited to it he shall do so in accordance with
section (a) hereof.

Additional Lectures
11. A student while pursuing a Course of Study in the University may with the approval
of the Vice-Chancellor, after consultation with the Heads of Departments concerned,
take lectures in a subject which he is not offering for examination without payment of
fee for the Course provided that this facility shall be granted only where the additional
lectures would be useful in supplementing the student's Course of Study.
Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers

12. (a) The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he shall think fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his satisfaction

(i) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a Course of Study or in examination requirements has caused a candidate hardship; or

(ii) that official advice has been given and acted upon, and it is later found that a candidate's Course is not in accordance with the governing regulations and hardship would be caused if the candidate were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations

(b) Where a candidate for a Master's degree writes a script outside the prescribed time for the examination, the Vice-Chancellor shall have power to

(i) admit or reject the script as part of the examination

(ii) authorise the Head of the Department to conduct an oral examination, and that

the Head of the Department where appropriate and if necessary, shall submit a mark based on the year's work and the oral examination.

(c) A candidate may appeal against any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this Regulation to the Council which shall have power to make such provision as it may think fit.

APPENDIX

That portion of the Provincial District of Auckland north of a line commencing on the west coast thence in a straight line east through Trig 76E No. 2 to the outlet of the Awaroa Stream into Lake Whangape thence in a straight line in a north-northerly direction to the confluence of the Kopura Stream and the Maramarua River thence due east to Trig CXXVA thence in a straight line in a south-easterly direction to a point south-west of Kaihere thence in a straight line in a north-easterly direction to the junction of Townsend Road and highway 26 thence in a straight line in a north-easterly direction through Tairua hill Trig.

Note: Refer to sketch plan.

EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT STATUTE

Title and Commencement

1. (1) This statute may be cited as the Extramural Enrolment Statute 1962.

(2) This statute shall come into force on 1 January, 1963.

Extramural enrolment

2. Any student who satisfies the Senate

(i) that he is prevented from attending classes, or

(ii) that if enrolled only for a Masters thesis, or a Dissertation, or an Original Investigation he does not need to use the facilities of any University department,

shall, so far as is shown to be necessary and subject to the provisions of this statute, be exempted from attendance at classes and maybe enrolled as an extramural student.

Restrictions

3. (1) Except for enrolments permitted pursuant to paragraph (ii) of clause 2 of this Statute exemption shall not be granted:
SKETCH PLAN
referred to in the Appendix
of the Enrolment and Course
Regulations (General)
General Statutes and Regulations, Extramural Enrolment

(a) in any of the following subjects at any stage in any Course. Art History; Biochemistry; Biology; Botany; Cell Biology; Chemistry; Composition; Geography; Geology; Legal Ethics and Advocacy; Physics; Production Analysis; Psychology; Zoology;

(b) in any subject of the Courses for the following degrees and diplomas: Master of Architecture; Master of Arts; Master of Commerce; Master of Engineering; Master of Fine Arts; Master of Jurisprudence; Master of Laws; Master of Medical Science; Master of Music; Master of Philosophy; Master of Science; Master of Town Planning; Bachelor of Architecture; Bachelor of Engineering; Bachelor of Fine Arts; Bachelor of Laws (Honours); Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery; Bachelor of Music (Excutant); Bachelor of Science — Course in Human Biology; Bachelor of Science (Honours); Diploma in Building and Construction Management; Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration; Diploma in Clinical Psychology; Diploma in Computational Mathematics; Diploma in Criminology; Diploma in Educational Psychology; Diploma in Fine Arts; Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours; Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics; Diploma in Language Laboratory Teaching; Diploma in Local Government and Administration; Diploma in Music; Diploma in Music with Honours; Diploma in Obstetrics; Diploma in Optometry; Diploma in Paediatrics; Diploma in Psychiatry; Diploma in Public Health Engineering; Diploma in Statistics; Diploma in Town Planning; Diploma in Urban Valuation;

(c) in any subject of Stage III for the degree of Bachelor of Arts unless the candidate has completed as an internal student for the degree nine papers including three at Stage II level;

(d) in any subject at Stage III for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce unless the candidate has completed as an internal student for the degree seventeen papers including at least six papers at Stage II level;

(e) in any subject for the General Course for the degree of Bachelor of Science unless the candidate has gained as an internal student for the degree forty-eight credits including twelve credits higher than Stage I.

(f) in any subject at any Stage for the degree of Bachelor of Arts except in special circumstances to be determined by the University Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department;

(g) in units numbered 26.290 and 26.390 in the subject Mathematics in any course;

(h) to a candidate who is living in the Urban Area (as defined by the Government Statistician) of Auckland or of Hamilton or in any of the University Districts of the Victoria University of Wellington, the University of Canterbury, or the University of Otago save in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the other University concerned;

(i) in any subject or stage of a subject that is not for the time being taught at the University, but, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in paragraph (g) of this section, exemption may be granted in individual cases of hardship if a University in New Zealand at which the subject is taught agrees to examine the candidate:

Note: If a candidate granted exemption under this provision enters for examination in any other subject in the same year no assurance can be given that examination time-tables can be so arranged that the candidate will be able to sit all papers.

(j) to a candidate who, having been admitted to another University in New Zealand, is still on the books of that University as a candidate for any degree, diploma, or other qualification;

(k) to a candidate who fails to produce such evidence as the Senate may require that he is prevented from attending classes in the subject at any University;
(1) to a candidate who is prevented from attending a class by reason of attendance at another class.

(2) The Council may, by regulation, provide that extramural enrolment shall not be accepted in the Course for any specified subject, or for any specified part thereof, which requires practical or laboratory work, or the use of materials or teaching services of such a nature that, in the opinion of the Council, the Course cannot satisfactorily be taken extramurally.

Persons beyond New Zealand

4. (1) Except as provided in subsection (2) of this section, exemption shall not be granted to a candidate who is not resident in New Zealand (including New Zealand Island Territories), Cook Islands, Fiji, Niue, or Western Samoa.

(2) A candidate who ceases to reside in any of the countries mentioned in subsection (1) of this section and who requires to pass in one or two units or subjects or equivalent or in the final group of subjects of a Course to complete a degree, diploma or professional qualification may, at the discretion of the Senate and subject to the provisions of his statute, be granted exemption in the subjects concerned.

Tuition at Massey University

5. (1) A student who is on the books of the University of Auckland and who is exempted from tuition at the University of Auckland in any unit or units for which extramural tuition is provided at Massey University, shall

(a) be required to enrol for tuition in such unit or units at Massey University; and

(b) not be permitted in the same year to enrol for any other unit or units at the University of Auckland.

(2) A student so enrolled shall take the examinations of Massey University, and any unit he passes shall be credited to his course.

Procedure

6. A student seeking exemption from classes and enrolment as an extramural student of the University of Auckland shall make application in accordance with the Extramural Regulations of the University and pay the prescribed fees.

Application of statutes and regulations

7. Except as otherwise expressly provided, an extramural student shall be subject to all the statutes and regulations of the University.

REGULATIONS

Extramural Enrolment at the University of Auckland

1. A student wishing to enrol as an extramural student on the grounds (a) that he is prevented from attending classes, or (b) that he is enrolling only for a Masters thesis, or a Dissertation, or an Original Investigation and would not therefore be making use of the facilities of any University Department shall make application to the Registrar of the University on the prescribed form not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol as an extramural student or after that date upon payment of a late fee of $5, provided that no such application shall be made later than 21 February next except with the leave of the Senate and upon payment of a fine of $10 in addition to the late fee of $5.

2. Each applicant for extramural enrolment shall

(a) state the grounds on which the application is based;

(b) state that he is not on the books of any other University;
(c) state his current residential and business address;

(d) state whether to the best of his knowledge there will not be any change of residence during the academic year, or where there is an expected change of residence during the academic year, the expected address together with the approximate date of the change;

(e) supply such evidence as the Senate may require that he

(i) is prevented from attending classes in the course, paper, subject, or unit at another University, or

(ii) does not need to use the facilities of any University Department;

(f) pay the prescribed fees.

3. In the event of a student discontinuing his studies after exemption has been granted a full refund of fees will be made provided notification is received by the Registrar on or before 31 March. No refund of fees shall be made for withdrawals after this date and the fees shall not be transferable to the following or any subsequent year.

Procedure for Extramural Enrolment at Massey University

4. (a) If a student is resident outside the urban area of Auckland and is eligible to be registered with Massey University he does not need to apply to the University of Auckland for exemption from lectures;

(b) If a student is resident in the urban area of Auckland he must apply to the University of Auckland for exemption from lectures;

(c) A student applying for enrolment for tuition with Massey University in any subject shall make application to the Director of Extramural Studies in the manner prescribed by the Statutes and Regulations of that University.

Failure in Courses, Papers, Subjects, or Units

5. Extramural studies are subject to the provisions of regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Note: For the purpose of this regulation students who have not formally withdrawn in accordance with Regulation 3 or who have registered with Massey University and have not withdrawn in accordance with the regulations of that University shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year.

Notes on Extramural Enrolment

1. Grounds of Exemption

(a) Where a student wishes to enrol for one unit or equivalent and does not wish to attend lectures, the Senate will generally approve an application for exemption if extramural tuition is provided by Massey University.

(b) The Senate will consider applications from students for Extramural Enrolment in unit(s) or equivalent not available at Massey made on the grounds of special circumstances such as physical infirmity, distance from the University, conditions of employment, etc., which would prevent them from attending lectures. Students enrolling with Auckland, however, are not provided with any special tuition by correspondence or otherwise. It is therefore emphasised that they are putting themselves at a serious disadvantage by not attending lectures. It is essential that students attempting first year work should, by attendance at lectures, obtain that necessary introduction to university methods of work which would be the basis of their later advanced studies. It is equally essential that at advanced stages of their course, they should have the guidance of university teachers and access to a large library such as is not in practice available to students not attending lectures.

2. Examination Centres

The following examination centres are at present established: Apia, Auckland, Dargaville, Gisborne, Hamilton, Laotoka, Nukulafoa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rotongoa, Suva, Whangarei. An applicant for exemption in any subject in which an oral test or examination is required in addition to written papers should establish, when first applying for exemption, that arrangements can be made by the Registrar for the oral test to be held at the centre at which he proposes to present himself for examination.
EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

Eligibility to Sit Examinations

1. To be eligible to present himself for examination in a course, paper, subject, or unit, a candidate

(a) must have been enrolled as an internal student and have kept terms if required to do so in accordance with the Terms Regulations, or

(b) not being enrolled as an internal student, must have been granted exemption in accordance with the Extramural Statute and Regulations, or have been granted Terms Carried Forward in accordance with the Terms Regulations.

Time of Examinations

2. The examinations shall be held at the times specified in the Timetable each year.

Place of Examinations

3. All internal students must sit their examinations at Auckland. Extramural students who do not wish to sit their examinations at Auckland may sit at one of the centres specified in the Extramural Enrolment Regulations, provided that, with the approval of the Senate, a special examination centre may be established under special circumstances subject to the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.

Conduct of Examinations

4. (a) The examinations shall comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.

(b) Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by the Council in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council.

(c) No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through the Registrar.

(d) No candidate may be examined in any subject or part of a subject at any time other than that set down for him in the time-table.

(e) No candidate shall be allowed to enter the room later than one hour thirty minutes after the beginning of the examination nor leave the examination until one hour forty-five minutes has elapsed from the beginning of the examination and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in his script.

(f) Candidates shall be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination commences but may not begin writing their answers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.

(g) No candidate is to bring with him into the examination room any written or printed mater except by direction of the examiner. All paper used during the examination must be handed into the supervisor.

(h) No candidate shall communicate with another in the examination room.

(i) No candidate shall continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any paper to be allowed a candidate for reading over his scripts or making any amendment or addition to his scripts.
(j) Any candidate who is found guilty of any dishonest practice in connection with any examination or of any breach of any rules dealing with the conduct of examinations shall be liable to the penalties hereinafter provided. The candidate shall, before the meeting of the Senate at which it is proposed to deal with the complaint, be notified in writing of the subject matter of the same and shall be requested to state in writing his answer to the charge, and he may with the consent of the Senate appear when the complaint is determined. If the Senate finds the charge proved it may disqualify the candidate from sitting for any examinations for such period as it thinks fit and may, if he has been credited with a pass in the examination in respect of which the charge arose, cancel such credit.

(k) Where the Senate is satisfied that a candidate has not complied with any regulation of the University whether in respect of any examination or any other matter, the Senate shall have power, having given the candidate such opportunity as it considers reasonable of remedying his non-compliance with the regulation or regulations, to suspend for such time as it may see fit the release to the candidate of the results of any examination, or decline to credit to his Course any subject or subjects, or to impose both these penalties.

(l) A candidate may appeal to the Council from any decision of the Senate under clauses (j) and (k) of this regulation by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within fourteen days of being notified of the decision of the Senate. A candidate so appealing shall be entitled to make submissions in writing, and may, with the consent of the Council, appear when the appeal is determined. The Council may dismiss or allow the appeal or vary the penalty but shall not impose any penalty which the Senate could not have imposed. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this regulation shall be final.

**Marking of Scripts**

5. (a) In determining a candidate's result the examiners

(i) may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the year;

(ii) shall give due weight to reports on practical work done by the candidate wherever these are required;

(iii) shall include marks obtained by the candidate where the Senate has allotted a percentage of marks for awarding on the year's work of the candidate in any paper, unit, or subject.

**Passes — Grades and Marks**

(b) A pass mark in any course, paper, subject or unit of a subject including papers and thesis for a Masters Degree is:

for a single paper, 50%, or for a unit comprising two or more papers, or one or more papers and a thesis, an average of 50% over the combined papers or the combined paper(s) and thesis provided that

(i) the Senate may give approval for a thesis to count as more than one paper;

(ii) a candidate not attaining a minimum of 37% in any paper of a subject or unit of a subject except in the papers or thesis for a Masters degree and mid-year examinations, will fail the course, paper, subject, or unit as a whole; provided that this requirement may be waived in exceptional circumstances at the discretion of the Senate;

(iii) a candidate for Master of Engineering must obtain a pass in each of the papers and the thesis;

(iv) where oral work is required for a paper of a language, unless otherwise provided, a pass in both oral work and written papers is not necessary;
(v) where both practical and written work is required for a course, paper, subject, or unit, a pass in both practical work and written papers is necessary;

(vi) a candidate not obtaining 50% in the paper in Harmony for Music I or II or III for the Degree of Bachelor of Music will fail the unit as a whole.

There are eleven pass grades and two fail grades as set out:

**Pass Grades**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
<td>high first</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>clear first</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A−</td>
<td>bare first</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>high second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>clear second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B−</td>
<td>bare second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>sound pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C−</td>
<td>marginal pass</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restricted. A restricted pass shall apply only to a course in the Faculty of Arts, Commerce, or Science. A candidate at the discretion of the appropriate Faculty may be considered for restricted passes. No application by the candidate for consideration is required. A restricted pass in a course, paper, subject, or unit, which is a pre-requisite for enrolment in another course, paper, subject, or unit, shall not be accepted as fulfilling that pre-requisite except with the approval of the relevant Head of Department in each case.

Conceded. A conceded pass shall apply only to the degrees of Bachelor of Architecture, Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Laws, Bachelor of Laws (Honours), to the Law Professional Examination and to the Diploma in Music and may not be transferred to another course. A candidate at the discretion of the appropriate Faculty may be considered for a conceded pass. No application by the candidate for consideration is required.

**Fail Grades**

D indicates that in the opinion of the examiners the candidate has a reasonable chance of succeeding if he sits again in the following year.

E indicates that the candidate is unlikely to succeed in the subject.

**Open Book and Restricted Book Examinations**

(c) (i) Where an examination is designated 'Open Book', candidates may take into the examination room any material including books, Acts, etc., and there will be no check on items taken into the examination room.

(ii) Where an examination is designated 'Restricted Book', candidates may take into the examination room only the material specified by the examiner.

**Masters Work at Standard of Honours**

6. A candidate, whose work is at the standard of Honours for a Masters degree, but who is ineligible for the award of Honours under the relevant Course Regulations shall be informed of the standard of Honours that he would have been awarded had he been eligible.

**Recount of Marks**

7. By making application within four weeks from the date of the mailing of his official result of the examinations, any candidate sitting for an examination for a degree, diploma, professional qualification, or certificate of proficiency may have the marks awarded his scripts recounted in any course, paper, subject, or unit which he has failed. The fee for such recount shall be as prescribed in the Fees Regulations. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer or any portion of an answer submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner.
Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, the Diploma in Architecture, the Bachelor of Fine Arts, the Diploma in Fine Arts, the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts, the Bachelor of Music (Executant), the Diploma in Music, or the Diploma in Music with Honours may apply for a recount of marks for written papers only.

Aegrotat Pass

8. A candidate who has been prevented by illness or injury from presenting himself at any examination in any subject, or who considers that his performance in any examination in any subject has been seriously impaired by illness or injury may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted an aegrotat pass in such subject if the following conditions are satisfied

(a) that the candidate is enrolled as an internal student for the course of instruction in the unit or subject in question;

(b) that the illness or injury was reported in writing to the Registrar within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place or if more than one examination has been affected then within one week of the last of such examinations;

(c) that as soon as practicable after reporting the illness the candidate furnish to the Registrar a certificate (on the form provided) from a registered medical practitioner stating

(i) that he examined the candidate medically on a certain date;

(ii) that in his opinion the candidate was unable through illness or injury to present himself for the examination, or that in his opinion the candidate's performance in the examination was likely to have been seriously impaired by illness or injury. The nature of the illness or injury shall be stated in sufficient detail to make it clear that the candidate was not responsible for his disability, and in a form suitable for submission in cases of doubt to a medical referee;

(d) that the candidate's responsible teachers in the subject or subjects of the examination in question certify that his work therein during his course of instruction was well above the minimum pass standard (or where relevant the minimum standard for a class of Honours or Pass) and that he is in their opinion clearly worthy to pass in that subject or subjects (or where relevant to be awarded First or Second Class Honours OR First or Second Class Pass),

or

alternatively that the Senate is satisfied upon considering the quality of the candidate's work during the course of instruction and of any work which he has completed in the current examinations (whether in the subject or subjects in question or any other subject and including work in papers not affected by his illness or injury) that the candidate is clearly worthy to pass in the subject or subjects in question or (where relevant) to be awarded First or Second Class Honours OR First or Second Class Pass therein,

provided that in either case

(i) Honours may not be given to a candidate who applies under this regulation in respect of more than one paper for an Honours degree involving not more than four papers; or in respect of more than two papers for an Honours degree involving five or more papers,

(ii) a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be given Honours irrespective of the number of aegrotat passes awarded.
Compassionate Pass

9. Where by reason of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control and other than his own illness or injury a candidate has been prevented from presenting himself at any examination in any subject or considers that his performance in any examination in any subject has been seriously impaired, he may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted a compassionate pass subject to compliance with the same conditions (with necessary changes) as those appearing in clauses (a) and (d) of regulation 8. Such an application must be made to the Registrar on the form provided within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place, or, if several examinations have been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations, and must be supported by such evidence as the Registrar shall require.

10. (a) The provisions of regulations 8 and 9 shall apply to

(i) any final written examination presented for a course, paper, subject, or unit of a Course for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

(ii) any final practical examination presented for a course, paper, subject, or unit of a Course for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

(iii) any terms examination which has been allotted a percentage of the marks awarded for the final examinations for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

(b) The provisions of regulations 8 and 9 shall apply (with necessary changes) to

(i) the final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or for the Diploma in Fine Arts, or for the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts;

(ii) the final submission in each year of studio work for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture or for the Diploma in Architecture as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.

Note: A candidate eligible to present himself for an examination solely on the grounds of his having been granted Terms Carried Forward is ineligible for the award of an Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass in that examination.

Viva Voce Examination

11. A candidate who is eligible to apply and has applied for an aegrotat or compassionate pass in any subject may, in exceptional circumstances and on a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned, be granted permission by the Senate to take a viva voce examination in any course, paper, unit, or subject of his aegrotat or compassionate pass application.

Concessions

12. Where degree regulations or prescriptions permit, or the Senate upon such conditions as it thinks fit approves, the examiners may in respect of any examination

(a) release to the candidates, the examination paper in advance of the sitting of the examination;

(b) allot a percentage of marks for awarding on the year's work of the respective candidates;

(c) require or permit the candidates, either wholly or partly in lieu of taking an examination held in accordance with Regulations 2 to 5 inclusive and 7 to 9 inclusive of these Regulations, to submit for examination such written assignments of work as may be required.
Theses

13. Where a thesis is required as part of an examination the following conditions shall apply

(a) Diplomas, Bachelors, and Masters Degrees

(i) The candidate shall submit two copies of the thesis to the Registrar and a short abstract bound in each copy of the thesis provided that a candidate for the degree of Master of Engineering shall submit three copies and a short abstract bound in each copy.

(ii) The Registrar shall transmit the submitted copies to the examiners.

(iii) On completion of the examination the supervisor of the thesis shall be responsible through the Head of the Department for the deposit of two copies with the University Library.

(iv) On completion of the examination for the Degree of Master of Engineering the disposal of the third copy submitted shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

(v) Where more than the required number of copies of a thesis are submitted any additional copies shall be returned to the candidate.

Notes: (i) The examination copy of any written thesis presented for a degree or diploma shall be the first copy, unless the thesis is cyclostyled printed, reproduced photographically or by electrostatic process and be bound in a form sufficiently durable for preservation and use in the University Library. The second copy may consist of a carbon duplicate of the typescript only. The Library will, if necessary, copy illustrated material such as maps and will bind this second copy of the thesis. This copy may be placed in a Departmental reading room.

(ii) Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet ‘Pointers on the Binding of Theses’ from the Bindery before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis.

(b) Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

(i) The candidate shall submit three copies of the thesis to the Registrar and a short abstract bound in each copy of the thesis.

(ii) On completion of the examination two copies shall be deposited with the University Library. The disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

Notes: (i) The author of a thesis has a right to impose conditions restricting the publication of his work to ensure for such a period as he may stipulate, without however curtailing the University Librarian’s right to make and supply copies thereof in terms of subsection (3) of Section 21 of the Copyright Act (1962).

(ii) Where it is suspected that a thesis contains defamatory material the University Librarian may restrict access to the thesis subject to confirmation by the Library Committee.

(iii) Supervisors are requested to notify the University Library when a thesis is submitted if it is believed to contain material which could be considered defamatory.

Abstracts

14. Where a thesis, dissertation, research essay, or original investigation is submitted as part of an examination for a Bachelor’s or Master’s degree, a Diploma, or the degree of Doctor of Philosophy a candidate shall at the same time submit a short abstract not exceeding 500 words, suitable for publication. The abstract shall be bound in each copy of a thesis submitted.

Examination Centres

15. Pursuant to Regulation 1 hereof the University of Auckland will conduct examinations in the following centres: Apia, Dargaville, Gisborne, Hamilton, Lautoka, Nuku’alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, and Whangarei. Internal candidates are required to sit their examinations at Auckland.
# FEES REGULATIONS

The following fees have been prescribed by Council:

## GENERAL FEES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ad Eundem Statum Admission (from overseas)</td>
<td>$10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Status with right to proceed to a higher degree</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With credits towards Bachelor’s Degree or Diploma course Admission</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credits, Cross Credits, Exemptions</td>
<td>$2.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>each BA paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>each BCom paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>each BSc credit</td>
<td>50c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipTP units Architecture, Economics, Engineering, Geography, Landscape</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture, Sociology, each other subjects or units, each</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(with a max. fee of $40 for credits and/or exemptions in any one course)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extramural Enrolment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>each BA paper</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>each BCom paper</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>each BSc credit</td>
<td>50c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masters thesis only</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissertation only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First year</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each subsequent year</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Original Investigation only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First year</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each subsequent year</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhD Registration</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisional Admission</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Admission:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With University Degree</td>
<td>Nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With University Entrance or Provisional Admission</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Without University Entrance or Provisional Admission</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permission to enrol — having failed to make satisfactory progress</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross-credits or Exemptions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>each BA paper</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>each BCom paper</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>each BSc credit</td>
<td>50c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DipTP units Architecture, Economics, Engineering, Geography, Landscape</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture, Sociology, each other subjects or units, each</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(with a max. fee of $40 for credits and/or exemptions in any one course)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recount of Marks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>each BA paper, each BE paper, each BCom paper, each LLB unit</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>each BArch credit, each BSc credit</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other subjects or units, each</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Examination Centre</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>each BA paper, each BCom paper, each LLB unit</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>each BSc credit</td>
<td>50c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other subjects or units, each</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terms Carried Forward</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>each BA paper, each BCom paper</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>each BSc credit</td>
<td>50c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other subjects or units, each</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1974 Calendar
## EXAMINATION FEES

PhD .................................................................................. 80
All other Doctorates .......................................................... 100

### STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION FEE

Subscription ................................................................. per annum 26

This fee must be paid by all students other than those enrolled for PhD part-time; Masters Degrees from 3rd year onwards; Original Investigations only for DipEd; Part II only for DipEdPsych; Dissertations only for LLB(Hons); BSc(Hons); DipTP; DipCrim; DipBIA; DipLangLab; DipOpt; DipG&O; DipObst; DipUrbVal and DipPsychiat.

*Note:* The Annual Subscription includes a Building Levy of $12. As from January 1961, no student shall be liable to pay a Building Levy who has previously paid it more than five times at this University or any other University in New Zealand. To be eligible for a refund of the Building Levy a student must complete the appropriate application form obtainable from the office of the Students' Association and submit it to the Students' Association as soon as possible but not later than 31 December in the year the fee was paid. No late applications will be accepted.

### PENALTIES

*Note:* In cases where students qualify for the refund of normal fees any penalty that has been paid will be forfeited.

### LATE ENROLMENT

**$**

(A) Internal students

(a) During Enrolment Week
   - Failure to enrol on the appropriate day, morning or afternoon as required by the enrolment timetable .................................................. 5
   - In addition after end of first week of first term, per week or part of a week ................................................................. 20

(b) After Friday of Enrolment Week
   - Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics — after 1 March or 1 September — per week or part of a week ........................................... 4
   - Diploma in Obstetrics — after 1 May or 1 November per week or part of a week ................................................................. 4
   - Diploma in Paediatrics — after 1 October — per week or part of a week ................................................................. 4

(B) Extramural students

- After 1 March .................................................................. per week or part of a week 4

(C) Students for Instruction in a Single Instrument (Music)

- After Friday of Enrolment Week ........................................... 20

- In addition after end of first week of first term, per week or part of a week ................................................................. 4

### LATE APPLICATIONS FOR

(i) Additions or Substitutions to Courses

(a) Laboratory subjects including Studio for Architecture and Fine Arts, and any subject prescribed for the First, Second or Third Law Examination for LLB or LLB(Hons) Degree or for the Law Professional Examination. After second Friday after commencement of lectures ................................................................. per week or part of a week 4

(b) Subjects of a Professional year in Engineering. After the Second Friday after the commencement of lectures in the first or second semester ................................................................. per week or part of a week 4

(c) Alteration of optional papers for Masters and linked corequisite papers marked ‡ in the schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts where other linked corequisite papers are being substituted
   - After 30 April .................................................................. per week or part of a week 4

(d) All other courses, papers, subjects or units
   - After 31 March .................................................................. per week or part of a week 4
(ii) Admission Ad Eundem Statum
from a New Zealand University
After 10 January ........................................ 20
from an overseas University
After 30 September for an undergraduate course ........ 20
After 31 January for a graduate course ................. 20

(iii) Permission to Re-enrol — Failure to make satisfactory progress
After 10 January and until 31 January ..................... 10

(iv) Provisional and Special Admission
After 31 January and until last day of enrolling period ....... 5
After last day of enrolling period .......................... 15

(v) Terms Carried Forward
After 10 January and until 31 January ..................... 5
After 31 January ............................................ 15

(vi) Extramural Enrolment
After 10 January and until 21 February ...................... 5
After 21 February ............................................. 15

(vii) Re-admission
After 10 January and until 31 January ..................... 10

TUITION AND RESEARCH FEES
Notes: 1. No refunds of fees will be made unless an 'Alteration to Course' Form is lodged with the Registry on or before 31 March, and for subjects of the second Semester for Engineering 15 August.
2. Any Masters candidate who is required to resubmit papers must re-enrol and pay fees as prescribed for the first year of the appropriate Masters or Extramural course if eligible.
3. Fees for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy are shown at end of this list.

ARCHITECTURE, Faculty of
BArch
Intermediate: Arts papers and Science courses as prescribed for BA and BSc
Professional Examinations:
Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 4 years ................. 200
Separate subjects:
1 credit ...................................................... 7
2 credits .................................................... 14
3 credits .................................................... 21
4 credits .................................................... 28
Studios 1, 2, 3 or 4 .......................................... 120
Subjects under Faculty of Architecture Regulation 7(b) as prescribed for the appropriate Faculty.
MArch, MPhil ................................................. First year 90
......................................................... Each subsequent year 10

DipTP
Architecture, Economics, Engineering, Geography, Landscape Architecture, and Sociology units, each ........................................ 10
Town Planning Theory I, Town Planning Techniques I, Statutory Planning and Administration I units, each ........................................ 30
Practical Work ............................................. 30
Dissertation ................................................. First year 20
......................................................... Each subsequent year 5
MTP ............................................................. First year 90
......................................................... Each subsequent year 10
### DipUrbVal
- Building Law; Concrete and Steel Construction; Design Criteria; Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials; Town Planning, each: $14
- Building Economics; Environmental Control I; Environmental Control II; General Economics, each: $21
- Accounting; Construction I; Construction II; Practical Studies in Valuation of Urban Properties; Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation I; Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation II; Urban Land Economics, each: $28
- Dissertation: $20/First year, $5/Each subsequent year

### DipBCM
- Building Management: $45
- Case Studies: $15
- All other units, each: $35
- One lecture period per week in any unit:
  - Full year: $20
  - Part year: $10

### NZIA Special Examination
- Each subject:
  - Without lectures (extramural enrolment): $5
  - With lectures: as for BArch

### ARTS, Faculty of
#### Preparatory Harmony
- Supplementary Language and Mathematics papers, each: $10
- (students concurrently enrolled in stage I of the Language or Mathematics papers shall be exempt from payment of this fee)

#### BA
- Science courses including Geography and Mathematics as prescribed for BSc: $18
- All other papers, each: $18

#### MA, MPhil
- In Arts papers excluding Psychology: First year $70, Each subsequent year $10
- In Science courses including Psychology: First year $90, Each subsequent year $10

#### DipEd
- All papers, each: $18
- Original Investigation: First year $20, Each subsequent year $5

#### DipEdPsych
- Part I: First year $140, Each subsequent year $10
- Part II: First year $70, Each subsequent year $10

#### DipLangLab
- All units (including thesis), each: $25
- Dissertation: First year $25, Each subsequent year $5
One lecture or laboratory period per week in any paper $18
   Full year ................................................................. $18
   Part year ................................................................. $9

DipLGA
Part I........................................................................ Each subject $30
Part II........................................................................ $10
Part III........................................................................
   Local Government Law .............................................. $30
   Public Sector Accounting .......................................... $18
   State and Local Taxation ........................................... $30
   Statutory Planning and Administration I ...................... $30
   Problems of Public Policy .......................................... $18
   Introduction to Macro-economic Analysis .................... $18
   Managerial Economics .............................................. $18
   Research Essay .........................................................
   First year $20
   Each subsequent year $5

COMMERCE, Faculty of
BCom
Arts papers as prescribed for BA; Science courses as prescribed for BSc;
   Mathematics as prescribed for BSc
   All other papers, each .................................................. $18

MCom, MPhil
First year ........................................................................ $70
   Each subsequent year .................................................. $10

ProfAcc
Auditing ........................................................................ $20
   Commercial Law I or II, each ........................................ $40
   Economics ..................................................................... $40
   Accounting I or II, each ............................................. $40
   Cost and Management Accounting ............................... $20
   Advanced Financial Accounting ................................. $20
   Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts ............................ $20

DipBIA
Case Studies I or II, each .............................................. $10
   All other units, each ..................................................... $18
   Dissertation ....................................................................
   First year $20
   Each subsequent year $5
   One lecture or laboratory period per week in any unit
   Full year ........................................................................ $20
   Part year ......................................................................... $10

ENGINEERING, Faculty of
BE (Chemical and Materials, Civil, Electrical, Engineering Science, Mechanical)
Intermediate:— Science courses as prescribed for BSc
Professional units:—
   Composite fee with a maximum of 3 years .................. Each year $200
   Each semester ............................................................. $100
   Separate units with a maximum fee of $250 a year or $125 a semester
   Project work in Chemical and Materials Engineering, Electrical Engineering,
   or Mechanical Engineering, each ............................... $44
90 General Statutes and Regulations, Fees

Civil Engineering Design II ................................................................. $44
All other subjects, each ...................................................................... $22
ME, MPhil ............................................................................................. $90
........................................................................................................... Each subsequent year $10

DipPHE
Projects .................................................................................................. $50
All other units, each ........................................................................... $25
One lecture period per week in any unit
  Full year ............................................................................................... $20
  Part year ............................................................................................ $10

DipBIA see under 'Commerce'

FINE ARTS, Faculty of

BFA, DipFA
Arts papers as prescribed for BA ......................................................... $18
Art History papers for BFA, each ......................................................... $20
Art History units for DipFA, each ........................................................ $160
Studio I for BFA .................................................................................. $120
All other Studio units, each ................................................................. $90
........................................................................................................... Each subsequent year $10

DipFA(Hons)
  First year ........................................................................................... $140
  Each subsequent year ........................................................................ $10

LAW, Faculty of

LLB and LLB(Hons)
Intermediate: Arts papers and Science courses as prescribed for BA or BSc
First, Second, or Third Law Examination or equivalent, each .............. $160
Law Professional .................................................................................. $130
Separate units with a maximum fee of $160 per year
Court Papers and Procedure; Advocacy and Ethics; Commercial papers and Practice; Wills and Trusts Practice, and Introductory units, each ......................................................... $20
Seminars for LLB(Hons) if taken in addition to Second or Third Law Examination, each ............................................................... $30
All other units, each ........................................................................... $30
Dissertation for LLB(Hons) ................................................................... $30
........................................................................................................... Each subsequent year $5

LLM, MJur, MPhil
........................................................................................................... First year $70
........................................................................................................... Each subsequent year $10

DipCrim
Arts papers, each ................................................................................ $18
All other units, each ........................................................................... $30
Dissertation ............................................................................................ $30
........................................................................................................... Each subsequent year $5
### MEDICINE, Faculty of

**BSc (Course in Human Biology)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 3 years</th>
<th>$250</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Separate units</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>$110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physico-Chemistry</td>
<td>$110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioural Science I</td>
<td>$60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Cell and Tissue Biology</td>
<td>$120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visceral Organ Systems</td>
<td>$120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioural Science II</td>
<td>$40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurolocomotor System</td>
<td>$80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homeostasis</td>
<td>$40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Reproduction and Development</td>
<td>$40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Pathology</td>
<td>$80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioural Science III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MB ChB**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composite fee for Fourth or Fifth years, each</th>
<th>$280</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Composite fee for Sixth year</td>
<td>$20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MMedSc, MPhil**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year</th>
<th>$90</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Each subsequent year</td>
<td>$10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DipG&O**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part I and II, each</th>
<th>$30</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>$10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DipObst**

| Composite fee                                        | $30  |

**DipPaed.**

| Composite fee                                        | $50  |

**DipPsychiat.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part I</th>
<th>$50</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part II</td>
<td>$50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MUSIC, Faculty of

**BMus and BMus(Exec)**

| Preparatory Aural, Aural Training II, Keyboard Tests II, Preparatory Harmony, or Acoustics, each | $10  |
| (Students concurrently enrolled in Preparatory Aural and Preparatory Harmony shall pay a maximum fee of $10) |      |
| Music I, II, or III, each                           | $40  |
| Practical I, II, III, or IV, each                   | $90  |
| Other units in Music, each                          | $20  |
| Arts papers and Science courses as prescribed for BA and BSc |      |

**MMus, MPhil**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year</th>
<th>$70</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Each subsequent year</td>
<td>$10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DipMus**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 3 years</th>
<th>$110</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Separate units</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical I, II, or III, each</td>
<td>$90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tests at the Pianoforte 1st or 2nd year, each</td>
<td>$10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training, Aural Training I or II, each</td>
<td>$10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other units, each</td>
<td>$20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**DipMus(Hons)**
- First year: $110
- Each subsequent year: $10

**Courses for Non-Degree Students**
- Harmony: $20
- Style Analysis: $10
- History of Musical Style: $10

**Instruction in a Single Instrument**
- 1 hour per week: Full year $150
- 1⁄2 hour per week or 1 hour per fortnight: Full year $75

**SCIENCE, Faculty of**

**BSc (course governed by Regulations 2 to 16)**
- Physics 100: $10
  - (Students concurrently enrolled in Stage I of Physics shall be exempted from payment of this fee)
- Supplementary Mathematics: $10
  - (Students concurrently enrolled in Stage I Mathematics shall be exempted from payment of this fee)
- All other Science courses, each credit: $5
- Arts papers as prescribed for BA: $10

**BSc (Course in Human Biology) see under 'Medicine'**

**BSc(Hons)**
- Composite fee: Each year $130

**MSc, MPhil**
- In Geography or Mathematics: First year $70
- In other subjects: Each subsequent year $10
  - First year $90
  - Each subsequent year $10

**Foreign Language Reading Examination**
- With lectures: $20
- Without lectures: $5

**DipCompMaths**
- Composite fee: $100

**DipStats**
- Composite fee: $100

**DipOpt**
- Division I: $180
- Division II, III, IV: Each $110

**Separate courses**
- Division I
  - Chemistry I: $60
  - Physics 101, 102 or 111, 112: $60
  - Zoology 101, 102: $60
Division II
Optics 44.201 ................................................................. $ 10
Motility and Binocular Vision 44.202 ................................ 10
Ocular Anatomy 44.203 ..................................................... 10
Ocular Physiology 44.204 .................................................... 10
Clinical Optometry II 44.211 ............................................. 10
Introduction to Pathology 44.212 ....................................... 10
General Psychology 33.101 ............................................... 30
Biological Psychology 33.102 ........................................... 30

Division III
Sensory Aspects of Vision 44.301 ......................................... 12
Applied Optics 44.302 ........................................................ 12
Binocular Vision and its anomalies 44.303 ......................... 12
Ocular Pathology 44.304 .................................................... 12
Clinical Optometry III 44.311 ............................................. 12
Contact Lens Practice 44.312 ........................................... 12
Sensation and Perception 33.202 ......................................... 20
One paper from 33.201, 203, 204, 205 ............................... 20

Division IV
Advanced Physiological Optics 44.401 .............................. 13
Environmental Optometry 44.402 ........................................ 13
Socio-Economic Optometry 44.403 .................................... 13
Clinical Optometry IV 44.411 ............................................ 13
Paediatric Optometry 44.412 ............................................. 13
Geriatric Optometry 44.413 .............................................. 13
Project 44.421 ................................................................. 13
The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing 33.307 ....... 20

One lecture or laboratory period per week in any unit
Full year ................................................................. 20
Part year ................................................................. 10

DipClinPsych
Part I ................................................................. Each year 10
Part II ................................................................. Each year 40
................................................................ Each subsequent year 5

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY
First year of full time study ............................................. 70
Second year of full time study ........................................... 70
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months of full time study 35
Foreign Language Reading Examination .......................... With lectures 20
................................................................ Without lectures 5

(Candidates registered part-time for PhD are required to pay each year half the fee prescribed for full-time study.)

DISCIPLINE
Under the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Senate has, subject to a right of appeal to the Council, the power to deal with all questions relating to the discipline of students.
During the intervals between meetings of the Senate, and subject to a right of appeal to the Senate, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise alone the powers of the Senate as to discipline.
DISCIPLINARY REGULATIONS

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.

2. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1973.

3. In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requires:
   'Class' means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, or other assembly of students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which students are present;
   'Hall' means any hostel or hall of residence or other student accommodation under the control of the Council;
   'Student' means a duly enrolled student of the University and includes for the purposes of Regulation 4 hereof a person applying so to enrol;
   'Students' Association' means the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated;
   'Warden' means the person who is for the time being in charge of any Hall and includes his duly appointed deputies;
   'The Act' means the University of Auckland Act 1961 and its amendments;
   'The University' includes any institution under the control of the Council;
   'University property' includes property occupied by the University, property owned by an institution under the control of the Council, and any property held by the Crown on behalf of or for the purposes of the University;
   Words and expressions defined in the Act have the meanings so defined.

4. (a) Every student shall on enrolling at the University sign a declaration in the following form or to the like effect: 'I hereby solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the rules and regulations of the University and be bound by the same.'

   (b) The Senate shall have the power to impose conditions on the attendance at classes of any student and to obtain his undertaking to observe those conditions, either at his enrolment, or in the course of his attendance at the University; in all cases where in the reasonable opinion of the Senate it is necessary so to do in order to prevent any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal activities at the University or otherwise to maintain order and discipline.

   (c) The Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate may as delegate of the Council exercise the powers conferred on the Council by s. 24(2) of the Act without however preventing the Council from exercising those powers.

5. No student or other member of the University shall:
   (a) act in a manner contrary to the good government of the University or prejudicial to its functioning as such;

   (b) wilfully or recklessly damage or deface, or wilfully move without authority, any property of the University, or any other property within the University precincts;

   (c) wilfully impede the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research, or otherwise;

   (d) wilfully create any nuisance in or on the University precincts;

   (e) wilfully obstruct any officer or member of the University employed at the University in the due performance of his functions or of the work he is required to perform;

   (f) be in a part of the University precincts in which he is not, at that time, entitled to be, knowing that he is not entitled to be there at that time;
(g) (i) start, ride, or park without prior permission, a cycle, a motor cycle, or a motor vehicle in University grounds;
(ii) fail to comply with the University Parking Regulations at all times;

(h) fail to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Council and governing entry, speed and exit of vehicles, and the location of parking spaces;

(i) commit any criminal offence in the University precincts;

(j) smoke
(i) in the Library except with the permission of the Librarian; or
(ii) in any General Lecture Theatre; or
(iii) in any Seminar Room except with the express consent of all those present;

(k) commit a breach of any University Statute or Regulation or of any rule of conduct made by any person authorized by the Council or the Senate to make such rule, provided that the Statute Regulation or rule has been published in the University Calendar, or that reasonable notice thereof has been given by other means, to students generally or to the student charged with misconduct, before the misconduct is alleged to have taken place.

6. No student shall

(a) knowingly fail to identify himself if required or to comply with such directions as may be reasonably made by the Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer in order to maintain good order and discipline;

(b) knowingly fail to comply with any reasonable direction given to him by the person in charge of a group of students going to, engaged in, or returning from a field trip or any other academic activity conducted by the University beyond the University precincts, or, while a member of such a group, do anything which would constitute misconduct if done within the University precincts;

(c) fail to comply with any specific Departmental or Faculty Regulation in regard to appropriate dress in relation to safety or to professional courses;

(d) (i) bring or consume alcoholic liquors within the precincts of the University for other than official functions except with the permission of the Senate. Permission for alcoholic liquors to be consumed at other functions will be subject to the following conditions

(a) where the function is held in a lecture theatre, reading room, seminar room, staff study or staff common room, one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function;

(b) where the function is held within the facilities under the control of the Student Union Management Committee, a senior member of the staff or a member of the Student Executive or a member of the Student Union Management Committee shall be present throughout the function;

(ii) post student notices elsewhere than on the permanent notice boards provided for this purpose, and in accordance with conditions laid down by the Students’ Association.

7. The person in charge of a class may reprimand, or exclude from not more than three successive meetings of the class, any student whom he considers guilty of misconduct in class. Any exclusion from more than one meeting of the class under this Regulation shall be reported promptly to the Vice-Chancellor. A student reprimanded or excluded under this Regulation may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or to the Senate for the matter to be reviewed. The Vice-Chancellor may suspend the operation of an order for exclusion from class until the appeal has been heard and determined.
8. The Senate shall have power
(a) to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of these Regulations; or the conditions (if any) attached to his attendance at classes pursuant to Regulations 4 and 16 hereof; or any direction given under Regulation 11 hereof; or who otherwise commits any breach of University discipline; any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit
(i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused;
(ii) a fine not exceeding $100;
(iii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit;
(iv) expulsion from the University;
(v) a limitation or prohibition on his attendance at any class or classes at the University or his use or enjoyment of any of the facilities of the University;
(b) to withhold the granting of terms to any student who is in default with any payment due by him to the University under these or any other Regulations or any Statute;
(c) to delegate the powers conferred on it by these Regulations to the Discipline Committee of the Senate without thereby preventing itself or the Vice-Chancellor pursuant to Regulation 9 hereof from exercising any such delegated power.

9. The Vice-Chancellor shall have power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof) to exercise all the powers and authorities of the Senate under these Regulations and under the Act, including any powers delegated by the Senate to any committee of the Senate, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate or that Committee.

10. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate or Lecturer shall have the power to report any student to the Discipline Committee for any breach of these Regulations.

11. Any Warden shall have power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof)
(a) from time to time, to give such directions as he reasonably thinks fit for the maintenance of good order and discipline within the Hall under his charge provided however that all such directions shall if of general application be exhibited on the main notice board of the Hall to which they relate forthwith after they are given;
(b) to impose as he thinks fit on any student who does not observe any of the directions so given, any one or more of the following penalties
(i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused;
(ii) a fine not exceeding $50;
(iii) a suspension from attendance at the Hall for such period as the Warden thinks fit;
(iv) expulsion from the Hall.

12. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer may, in addition to reporting any breach of these Regulations to the Discipline Committee, order any student to pay the cost of replacing or repairing any University property lost, damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness, negligence, or misconduct of that student. Any penalty so ordered shall be paid within 14 days.

13. The Executive of the Students' Association shall (without prejudice to the powers of the Senate under s. 34(3) of the Act) have power of disciplinary control over students within the Student Union Buildings or the precincts of the Student Union Buildings and in exercise of that power may
(a) impose a fine not exceeding $25 on any student guilty of any act prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline therein, and
(b) (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any property therein lost damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness, negligence, or misconduct of that student.

14. (a) All fines and other penalties imposed under Regulations 9, 11 and 12 hereof or by the Discipline Committee under powers delegated to it under Regulation 8 hereof shall forthwith be reported to the Senate by the person or body imposing them.

(b) Any student on whom a fine or other penalty is imposed under Regulations 9, 11 and 12 hereof under powers delegated under Regulation 8 may within seven (7) days of imposition of that penalty, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal to the Senate against it. The Senate may hear and determine an appeal in such manner as it thinks proper.

(c) Any student who suffers any penalty under these Regulations by a decision of the Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate or the Executive of the Students' Association or whose appeal under the preceding clause of this Regulation is dismissed by a decision of the Senate may within seven (7) days of that decision, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal against it to the Council which may hear and determine the appeal in such manner as it thinks proper. The decision of the Council shall be final.

15. (a) The grounds of Old Government House are open to all members of the University for their individual use for the purpose of quiet recreation;

(b) No organised group activities will be permitted in those grounds without the specific permission of the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of the Council, given in each case and in such terms as are appropriate;

(c) Members of the University may bring guests into the University grounds but not into the grounds of Old Government House except in terms of clauses (a) and (b) above;

(d) At all times, and more particularly at night, members of the University and their guests shall act in such a way as not to cause disturbance or inconvenience to those living in the grounds (both occupants of Old Government House and members of the custodial staff), or to residents in the immediate neighbourhood.

Notes: (i) If the above requirements are observed, no time limit on the use of the grounds will be necessary, nor shall there be any need for the Police to be on the campus by invitation or otherwise.

(ii) Members of the University while in the grounds are free to observe demonstrations which may occur in the adjoining streets, but they are reminded that the Statutory and Common Law powers of the Police enable the Police to enter the University campus and to take appropriate action in relation to offences committed thereon and to prevent a breach of the peace.

(iii) Whenever it appears likely that demonstrations of the kind mentioned in note (ii) above will occur, the Vice-Chancellor shall consult with the appropriate representatives of staff and students.

(iv) Any privileges of staff, students, and their guests in respect of the use of the grounds may be withdrawn by the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of the Council; the Vice-Chancellor shall report the circumstances to the next following meeting of the Senate and Council.

16. (a) No member of the Security Service enrolled as a student at the University shall carry out any inquiries into security matters within the precincts of the University.

(b) The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Service and the University Authorities before his enrolment.

17. After the discussions contemplated in the preceding sub-clause 16(b) have been held, the Senate shall determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Service in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.
18. Nothing in these Regulations shall prejudice the rights and remedies of the University under the general law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any student.

THE LIBRARY

The University Library was established in 1884 with a grant of £37 for books which were to be 'bought in England and uniformly bound in full calf with golden lettering'. Since then the Library has grown into a collection of more than 500,000 volumes, excluding thousands of unbound periodicals, pamphlets, and reprints. Approximately 8,000 periodical titles are currently received. The Library has benefited by a number of generous gifts among them being the collection of books in Classics and Old Testament Literature bequeathed by the late Professor A. C. Paterson and an extensive collection of material relating to the Labour movement in New Zealand and other countries presented by Mr P. W. G. McAra.

The University Library comprises the General Library in the Library Building on the corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street, divisional libraries in Architecture, Asian Languages, Biological Sciences, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Geology, Law, Medicine, Music, Science. In addition there are departmental reading rooms in a number of subjects. The General Library contains most of the books needed for undergraduate reading in arts subjects. It also contains more advanced material in Accountancy, Anthropology, Education, Geography, History, Languages and Literature, both classical and modern, Philosophy, Psychology.

A separate Undergraduate Reading Room has been opened in the former Ballroom of Old Government House. This contains 140 seats for readers and a collection of works in heavy demand.

More information about the Library, its services and organisation, can be found in the Library Guide and in the pamphlet Books and reading accommodation in the University of Auckland. These are available from the Reference Desk in the General Library.

LIBRARY REGULATIONS

1. These regulations may be cited as the Library Regulations 1970 and shall come into force on 1 January 1971.

2. Except where otherwise stated
(a) these regulations shall apply to all sections of the University Library, that is, the General Library, Undergraduate Reading Room, Architecture, Asian Languages and Literature, Biological Sciences, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Geology, Law, Medicine, Music, Science, and such other sections as may be added by the Senate;

(b) in these regulations 'books' includes all types of printed, written and photographic material, and (except where the context otherwise requires) gramophone records and tapes.

Hours of Opening
(General Library only)

3. The hours of opening shall be:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>May Study Break (first 2 weeks)</th>
<th>Weekdays</th>
<th>Saturdays</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.30 a.m.—11 p.m.</td>
<td>9 a.m.—5 p.m.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 a.m.—6 p.m.</td>
<td>9 a.m.—1 p.m.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 a.m.—5 p.m.</td>
<td>10 a.m.—12 noon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Wed—9 p.m.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Library shall be open on Sundays during the second and third terms from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. for study purposes but no lending services shall be available during those periods.
The Library shall be closed on Anniversary Day, Good Friday, Easter Saturday, Easter Sunday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Queen's Birthday, and for the period of three weeks from and including Christmas Eve. These hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian and any variation shall be appropriately notified in the General Library.

Readers

4. (a) All members of the University* and of its library and administrative staff shall be readers for the purpose of these Regulations and may

*Members of the University include the University Council and all professors, lecturers and junior lectures, and all graduates and enrolled undergraduates of the University.

(i) use all sections of the Library; and
(ii) on completion of such registration formalities as the University Librarian requires, borrow books from it: provided that no person shall be deemed an undergraduate member of the University unless he is currently enrolled as such.

(b) By special permission of the University Librarian any person not included among those authorised by clause (a) of this Regulation may be a reader and accorded full or partial use of Library facilities.

Borrowing

5. (a) No reader shall borrow any book otherwise than in accordance with these regulations.

(b) (General Library only). Books may be borrowed whenever the General Library is open except on Sundays and such public holidays as the University Librarian may determine; but no books shall be issued after 9 p.m. on Monday to Friday, or after 4.30 p.m. on Saturdays. The hours during which books may be borrowed may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian.

(c) (General Library only). Borrowers shall write their name and address clearly and legibly on the book card of each book and present book and card at the exit for stamping along with their identity card. The address given shall be that to which any notices should be sent. The desk assistant shall stamp the book with the date on which it is to be returned.

(d) Any person on leaving the Library shall on demand present all books and personal property for inspection.

(e) (General Library only). Any book on the open shelves which has a book card and date slip may be borrowed until the next end of term or for such shorter periods as the Librarian may decide. Borrowers shall be required to check the date stamped in the book by the desk assistant. Glass case books without ‘not to be borrowed’ labels may be borrowed for a fortnight only. All other materials shall be used only in the Library except that Teaching Staff and Postgraduate Students may borrow bound volumes of periodicals for fourteen days, and theses for fourteen days.

(f) Books from any section of the Library other than the General Library shall be borrowed direct from that Section.

(g) All books shall be subject to recall within 24 hours. Failure to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours shall incur a fine of 25c plus 25c for each further notice. After three notices a letter may be sent to the borrower requiring return of the book and if such a letter is sent the fine shall be increased to $2. Other books retained beyond the date for return stamped on the date slip incur a fine of 5c per day, whether a notice has been sent or not.
(h) The librarian shall be under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue and a fine may still be charged when books are returned after the date stamped, even though no notice has been received.

(i) Borrowers who wish to renew a book on limited loan for a further period may apply by letter (giving author, title and call number on the spine of the book) or in person, or (in the case of theses, periodicals or glass case books) by telephone. Renewal will be refused if the book is reserved, and may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian. At the end of term, all outstanding books shall be returned or presented for renewal at the Lending Desk. They cannot be renewed by letter or by telephone at this time.

(j) Readers may reserve for borrowing one book a day by filling in a reservation card at the Lending Desk. The length of loan allowed shall depend on the number of other readers who are also waiting for the book. Late return of limited loan reserved books shall incur a fine of 25c per volume plus 25c for each notice sent requiring return of the book.

(k) Books which are in heavy demand may be kept behind the Lending Desk. These Desk Copies shall be available for a specified period (advertised in the Library concerned) on surrender of the reader's identity card and may not be removed from the Library except in the case of overnight loans. Failure to return Desk Copies on time shall incur a fine of 25c per volume for each quarter hour or part of a quarter for which the book is not returned.

(l) Teaching staff and postgraduate students may apply to borrow books from another library through the Interloans Assistant. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by that library.

(m) The gramophone records held in the General Library shall be available for borrowing on payment of a subscription determined by the University Librarian from time to time.*

(n) Library books may be taken out of New Zealand only with the prior permission of the University Librarian.

(o) Authorised librarians may refuse to issue excessive numbers of books to any one reader.

Discipline

6. (a) Bags, satchels and briefcases shall not be taken into the Library.

(b) Under no circumstances shall a book be passed on to another reader without being re-issued in that reader's name. Where this regulation is broken the reader in whose name the book is issued shall remain liable for all fines payable by reason of failure to return a book which is overdue or recalled.

(c) Every reader shall immediately notify to the Library any change of his address and thereupon renew the borrowing of all books issued to him.

(d) Readers shall be responsible for, and shall make good, any loss of or damage to books on loan to them or being used by them in the Library. In addition to the cost of replacement readers may be charged an administration fee of $2 whether or not the book is subsequently returned. The loss of a book shall be reported immediately to an authorised librarian.

*Current rates are: students $5 (reduced to $4 for enrolled music students); staff and graduate borrowers $6.
(e) No reader shall deface or mark any book.

(f) The reservation of seats in the Library shall not be permitted. Books and any other articles left for any length of time on chairs or tables may be removed by any of the Library staff. No responsibility is accepted for personal belongings left in the Library.

(g) Silence shall be observed in all public reading areas.

(h) Bottles of ink shall not be brought into the Library.

(i) No reader shall smoke or shall consume food or drink in any part of the Library open to readers.

(j) A warning signal will be given 15 minutes before closing time and all readers shall vacate the Library by closing time.

(k) Library fines or charges amounting to $1 or more, bills and disciplinary fines shall be paid to the University Cashier in the Old Arts Building. Fines of less than $1 may be paid at the Lending Desk of the Library concerned.

(l) Where a fine or charge is not paid within 14 days of becoming due

   (i) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from the reader in default for such period as he thinks fit;

   (ii) the Senate may impose on that reader any of the following penalties; refusal of terms; withholding of examination scripts; refusal of re-enrolment for the next academic year; disqualification from graduation.

(m) No reader may borrow from the Library while any fine or charge payable by him is outstanding.

(n) Any authorised librarian may require any reader who is guilty of disorderly or improper conduct or of any breach of these regulations to withdraw from the Library and the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from that person for such period as he thinks fit.

Nothing in these regulations shall limit the application to the Library (where relevant) of the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.

Note: The unauthorised borrowing or removal of books is regarded as a serious disciplinary offence.
Faculty of Arts

Contents

Degree Course Regulations
104 Degree of Bachelor of Arts
108 Schedule of Papers for Bachelor of Arts
154 Degree of Master of Arts
155 Schedule of Papers for Master of Arts
161 Degree of Doctor of Literature

Degree Course Prescriptions
163 Department of Anthropology
173 Department of Art History
173 Department of Asian Languages and Literatures
179 Department of Biology
179 Department of Classics
191 Department of Economics
191 Department of Education
196 Department of English
200 Department of Geography
204 Department of Germanic Languages and Literatures
208 Department of History
212 Department of Music
213 Department of Philosophy
216 Department of Political Studies
220 Department of Psychology
223 Department of Romance Languages
231 Department of Russian
233 Department of Sociology

Diploma Course Regulations
235 Diploma in Language Laboratory Teaching
236 Diploma in Education
237 Diploma in Educational Psychology
237 Diploma in Local Government and Administration

Diploma Course Prescriptions
239 Diploma in Language Laboratory Teaching
240 Diploma in Local Government and Administration
DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

BA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations; for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.

2. The course of study for the Degree shall consist of twenty-two papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Papers are classified in three stages, I, II, and III.

3. Every course of study shall include at least fifteen papers selected from subjects in Group A in the Schedule.

4. Every course of study for the Degree shall include
   (a) at least six papers in one subject of which three are at stage III level;
   (b) at least twelve papers higher than stage I level selected from two or more subjects;
   (c) no more than eleven papers in any one subject.

5. Every course of study shall consist of five subjects: provided that, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate may, upon the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments in which the candidate proposes to take advanced papers, approve a course consisting of four or more than five subjects.

6. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than nine papers for this Degree.

Requirements for Particular Subjects

7. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall comply with such of the course regulations for that Degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject, save where the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

Botany, Chemistry, Geography, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology

8. (a) A candidate may with the permission of the Senate enrol for stage II papers of a subject to which this regulation applies without having been credited with the stage I papers. If a candidate is credited with the stage II papers he shall not also have the stage I papers of the subject credited to his course. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a stage II paper or papers, attained the standard of a pass at stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the appropriate stage I paper or papers credited to his course.

(b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Botany</th>
<th>Mathematics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Zoology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chinese, Greek, Indonesian, Japanese, Latin

9. (a) A candidate with previous knowledge in any subject to which this Regulation applies may be required by the Senate to take stage II papers of that subject without having passed stage I papers. If the candidate passes stage II papers he shall be credited with stage II papers but shall not be credited with stage I papers as papers for any University degree or diploma. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a stage II paper or papers, attained the standard of a pass at stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the appropriate stage I paper or papers credited to his course.
(b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects:

Chinese Japanese
Greek Latin
Indonesian

Law

10. (a) This Regulation applies (notwithstanding the provisions of Regulations 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6) to a candidate for this Degree who has been credited for this Degree with not less than fifteen papers (in this Regulation called ‘arts papers’), of which three are at stage III level and six others are at a higher level than stage I.

(b) Where the candidate:

(i) has been credited with fifteen arts papers and
(ii) has been credited for the degree of LLB or LLB(Hons) with five subjects from those listed in Parts I and II of the Schedule to this Regulation, of which at least two are from Part II —

he shall be entitled to be credited with those five subjects as the remaining seven papers for this Degree.

(c) Where the candidate:

(i) has been credited with more than fifteen but less than twenty-two arts papers and
(ii) has been credited for the Degree of LLB or LLB(Hons) with one or more subjects from those listed in Parts I and II of 10(f) below

then, if the Dean of the Faculty of Arts deems the subject or subjects (so credited) to be of sufficient weight, the candidate shall be entitled to be credited with it or them as the remaining paper or papers for this Degree.

(d) The subjects so credited under this Regulation shall be admitted as additional cross-credits for the purpose of Regulation 10(a) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(e) A candidate who has completed or is completing his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) under the Regulations published in the University of Auckland Calendar 1966, and who invokes this Regulation, may be credited with the subject Constitutional and Administrative Law in place of the subject Constitutional Law.

(f) Part I

Administrative Law
Constitutional Law
Copyright, etc.
Criminology
Family Law
Industrial Law
International Institutions
International Law
Jurisprudence
Legal History
Legal Process
Legal System
Local Government Law

Part II

Advanced Administrative Law
Advanced Constitutional Law
Advanced Criminology
Advanced Family Law
Advanced Industrial Law
Advanced International Law
Comparative Law
International Trade
Law Reform
Legal Theory
Planning Law

Oral Work

11. In each of the subjects Chinese, Indonesian and Japanese a candidate shall be required to pass in the oral work as well as the written papers.

12. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

13. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as the Senate shall determine.

(c) For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1973 the subject prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, where not covered by these Regulations, shall be determined by the Head of the Department concerned.

14. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1974.

Schedule
1. This Schedule sets out paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites, subjects, restrictions and other conditions applying to courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.
2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the Calendar.
3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.
4. (a) The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, if a corequisite of a paper is failed then the paper passed cannot be used as a prerequisite to other courses.
   (b) Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, the corequisites marked ❈ in the Schedule are linked in the sense that they (i) must be attempted in the same year and will not be credited separately.
   (ii) will be treated as a unit for the purpose of Examination Regulation 5 (b), of the Examination Regulations.
5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.
6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule.

The papers prescribed for this Degree are:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANCIENT HISTORY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.100 Near Eastern History</td>
<td>12.100 or 11.100</td>
<td>12.102 or 12.103</td>
<td>11.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.102 Greek History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.103 Roman History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.200 A topic in Egyptian History</td>
<td>12.100 or 11.100</td>
<td>12.102 or 12.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.201 A topic in Mesopotamian History</td>
<td>12.100 or 11.100</td>
<td>12.102 or 12.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.202 A topic in Greek History</td>
<td>12.102 or 10.200, 10.201, 10.202</td>
<td>12.100, 11.100 or 12.103, Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.203 A topic in Roman History</td>
<td>12.103 or 9.200, 9.201, 9.202 or 9.100, 9.101 with appropriate History Department papers.</td>
<td>12.100, 11.100 or 12.102, Note 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note 1.* If 12.202 (12.203) is taken as part of Greek III (Latin III) no corequisite is required.

*Note 2.* One approved paper from another subject may, with consent of Head of Department, be substituted and counted as part of the subject Ancient History for the purposes of Regulation 4, and M.A. Regulation 1(b).

Ancient History III (Not all papers will be available each year).

12.300 A topic in Egyptian History 12.200

*12.301 A topic in Mesopotamian History 12.201

1974 Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.302</td>
<td>A topic in Greek History</td>
<td>12.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.303</td>
<td>A topic in Roman History</td>
<td>12.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.304</td>
<td>Greek and Roman Historiography</td>
<td>12.100, 12.102, 12.103</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|       |                                                 | one of 12.200-12.203     | 3.319

*Note 3:* An approved paper from another subject may, with the consent of the Head of Department, be substituted for one paper and counted as part of the subject Ancient History for the purposes of Regulation 4 and MA Regulation 1(b); and/or a second, a third or a fourth of papers 12.200 to 12.203, taken with language, may be counted as a stage III paper for the purposes of Regulation 4, and MA Regulation 1(b).

### ANTHROPOLOGY

**Anthropology I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.100</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.101</td>
<td>Elementary Prehistoric Archaeology and Physical Anthropology</td>
<td>4.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.102</td>
<td>Introduction Maori Society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Anthropology II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Code(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.200</td>
<td>Traditional Island Polynesia</td>
<td>3.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.201</td>
<td>Melanesian Ethnography</td>
<td>3.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.202</td>
<td>Social Organisation</td>
<td>3.100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Not available to a candidate who has less than four papers from any subjects credited to his degree by special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisite may be waived.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.203 Ethos and World View</td>
<td>3.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 3.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.204 The Prehistory of Hunters and Gatherers</td>
<td>3.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 3.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.205 Family and Group Living</td>
<td>3.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.206 Origins of Civilisation</td>
<td>3.101 or 12.100</td>
<td>12.204</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 3.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.207 Human Evolution</td>
<td>3.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 3.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.208 The Coming of the Maori</td>
<td>One of 3.100, 3.101, 3.102 4.101, 12.100, 24.120</td>
<td>4.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Anthropology III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>†3.300 History of Anthropology</td>
<td>3.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.301 Kinship and Marriage</td>
<td>3.100</td>
<td>3.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*3.302 Contemporary Problems in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>3.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.303 Political Systems</td>
<td>3.100</td>
<td>3.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.304 Anthropology of Law</td>
<td>3.100</td>
<td>3.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Prerequisite Waived by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.305</td>
<td>Special Topic in Melanesia</td>
<td>3.100</td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.307</td>
<td>Special Topic in Social Anthropology: Classification and Ethnoscience</td>
<td>3.100</td>
<td>3.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.308</td>
<td>History, Theory and Introduction to Method in Archaeology</td>
<td>3.101, 3.204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†3.309</td>
<td>Advanced Physical Anthropology</td>
<td>3.207</td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.310</td>
<td>Social Movements</td>
<td>3.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.311</td>
<td>Folklore Analysis</td>
<td>3.202 or 3.203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.312</td>
<td>Ecological Studies in Anthropology</td>
<td>3.100, 3.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.313</td>
<td>Contemporary Polynesia</td>
<td>3.100</td>
<td>3.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.314</td>
<td>Special Topic in Archaeology: New light on the Far East</td>
<td>3.101</td>
<td>3.204 or 3.206 or 3.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.315 Regional Prehistory Oceania</td>
<td>3.101</td>
<td>3.206 or 3.208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.316 Prehistory and Ethnography of Australian Aborigines — an evolutionary perspective</td>
<td>3.101</td>
<td>One paper from 3.200–3.209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†3.317 Sociolinguistics</td>
<td>One of 3.100, 3.102, 83.100, 83.101</td>
<td>83.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.319 A topic in Roman History: Britain from the Iron Age to the Saxons</td>
<td>12.103 and 3.101</td>
<td>12.303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ART HISTORY**

**Art History I**

19.151 Gothic and Renaissance Art to c. 1500

19.152 Western Art from c. 1820 to the present day

**Art History II**

19.251 European Art from c. 1520 to 1600 19.151, 19.152 19.252

19.252 Baroque Art in Europe As for 19.251 19.251 or 19.253

19.253 Rococo and Neo-Classical Art in Europe As for 19.251 19.252
Art History II
19.254 Gothic Art   Former Art History IA  19.255
19.255 Renaissance Art   As for 19.254  19.254
19.256 Western Art from c. 1820 to the present day   As for 19.254

Art History III
19.300 Topic in 20th Century Art to be prescribed by the Head of Department   Two of 19.251–19.253 or two of 19.254–19.256
†19.301 Special Topic in Western Art after c. 1700, to be prescribed by the Head of Department   As for 19.300
19.302 Mid-19th Century Painting in France and Britain   As for 19.300
†19.303 17th Century Classicism   As for 19.300
†19.304 Special topic in Western Art before 1600, to be prescribed by the Head of Department   As for 19.300
19.305 New Zealand Art (General)   Three of 19.251–19.253 or 19.302 and either 19.300
Three of 19.254–19.256 or 19.301

ASIAN GEOGRAPHY
Asian Geography I
20.130 Geography of East Asia
20.140 Geography of Southeast Asia
## ASIAN HISTORY

### Asian History I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24.130 China 1840-1949</td>
<td>24.130, 24.131; or 24.100 and one of 24.101-24.105; or 24.120, 24.121; or one of 24.100-24.105 with one of 24.120, 24.121; or one of 24.101-24.105 with one of 24.130, 24.131; or one of 24.120, 24.121 with one of 24.130, 24.131</td>
<td>24.131</td>
<td>If a candidate attempts papers in both History and Asian History at the same level, they will count as papers in separate subjects, but not otherwise.</td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites may be waived.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.131 Vietnam 1802-1972</td>
<td></td>
<td>24.130</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Asian History II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24.220 State and Society in South-East Asia</td>
<td>24.130, 24.131; or 24.100 and one of 24.101-24.105; or 24.120, 24.121; or one of 24.100-24.105 with one of 24.120, 24.121; or one of 24.101-24.105 with one of 24.130, 24.131; or one of 24.120, 24.121 with one of 24.130, 24.131</td>
<td>24.131</td>
<td>If a candidate attempts papers in both History and Asian History at the same level, they will count as papers in separate subjects, but not otherwise.</td>
<td>Candidates with a better than average pass in one prerequisite History/Asian History paper will normally be exempted by Head of Department from a second prerequisite History/Asian History paper; Head of Department may exempt students from both prerequisite papers if they have a better than average pass in a paper or papers in other relevant subject or subjects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.221 Nationalism, Revolution and Independence in South-East Asia</td>
<td>As for 24.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.222 China in 1840</td>
<td>As for 24.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Asian Politics II
30.205 Malaysia and Singapore
30.207 The Government and Politics of Japan
30.103 The Government and Politics of Mainland South-East Asia
30.104, 30.104

30.206 Indonesia
30.103, 30.104

30.103, 30.104

If a candidate attempts papers in both Asian Politics and Asian Politics at the same level, they will count as papers in separate subjects but not otherwise.

Candidates may enrol for this paper if they have been credited with a pass in Asian Politics I as prescribed in 1973.

but candidates are advised that it is particularly useful to take 24.220, 24.221 otherwise.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical History and Literature I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.100 The History of the Near East from Neolithic Times to Alexander the Great</td>
<td></td>
<td>11.101</td>
<td>12.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.101 Biblical Literature of the Old Testament</td>
<td></td>
<td>11.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical History and Literature II (Not available until further notice)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.200 The History of Israel to A.D. 135</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Candidates proposing to offer Biblical History and Literature at Stage II level must have passed in a Stage I paper of an appropriate language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.201 The History of Christian origins to A.D. 135</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.202 The Biblical Archaeology of a prescribed period</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.203 The Apocrypha with prescribed texts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.111 Unifying Concepts in Biology</td>
<td></td>
<td>6.101, 6.102, 38.101, 38.102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Candidates are required to complete such practical work as may be required by the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.112 Biological Diversity and Function</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 39.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese I</td>
<td>48.100</td>
<td>Translation at sight from and into Chinese</td>
<td>$48.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48.101</td>
<td>Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Chinese grammar</td>
<td>$48.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese II</td>
<td>48.200</td>
<td>Translation at sight from and into Chinese</td>
<td>$48.201, 48.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48.201</td>
<td>Translation of and comment on prescribed modern texts</td>
<td>$48.200, 48.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48.202</td>
<td>Translation of and comment on prescribed classical texts, together with questions on the history of Chinese fiction</td>
<td>$48.200, 48.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese III</td>
<td>48.300</td>
<td>Translation at sight from and into Chinese</td>
<td>$48.301, 48.302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48.301</td>
<td>Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts</td>
<td>$48.300, 48.302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48.302</td>
<td>Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts, together with questions on the History of Chinese Literature</td>
<td>$48.300, 48.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECONOMIC HISTORY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic History II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.200 The Industrialisation of Britain to 1870</td>
<td>13.100, 13.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.201 The Development of the International Economy 1870-1939</td>
<td>13.100, 13.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.202 Economic Growth since 1939</td>
<td>13.100, 13.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic History III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.300 Economic History of Australia and New Zealand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†17.301 Historical Demography and South-East Asia</td>
<td>13.202 or 26.180</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.302 Economic History of the United States</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†17.303 Industrialisation of Europe since 1815</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.304 Development of the Chinese Economy since 1949</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.305 Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.306 Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A candidate presenting Economic History Stage III papers must first have passed at least two papers from Economics or Economic History at Stage II level.

Enrolment requires approval of Head of Department.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Corequisite(s)</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.100</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.101</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>13.100</td>
<td>Either 13.100 or 13.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.200</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>13.100</td>
<td>26.121, 26.142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.201</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>13.100, 13.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.203</td>
<td>Managerial Economics</td>
<td>13.100</td>
<td>26.121 or a substitute algebra paper is recommended as a prerequisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.204</td>
<td>Social Economics</td>
<td>13.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.300</td>
<td>Theory of Value</td>
<td>13.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.302</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.303</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>13.200 or 13.203</td>
<td>Students not familiar with FORTRAN will be required to take a short course offered by the Computer Centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.304 International Trade</td>
<td>13.200, 13.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.305 Business Finance</td>
<td>13.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.306 Economic Ideas and Institutions: A Comparative Historical Survey</td>
<td>13.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.307 Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EDUCATION**

**Education I**

| 14.101 Development Psychology         |              | 14.100                   |                                                                             |                                                                                           |

**Education II**

<p>| 14.200 Comparative Education          | 14.100, 14.101 | 14.204 and one other Education II paper or in exceptional circumstances an Education II and an Education III paper | By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites and prerequisites may be waived for papers 14.100-14.204 |
| 14.203 Educational Psychology         | 14.100, 14.101 | As for 14.200             |                                                                             |                                                                                           |
| 14.204 The Evaluation of Individual Group Differences | 14.100, 14.101 | Two other Education II papers or in exceptional circumstances an Education II and Education III paper |                                                                                           |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Required Courses</th>
<th>Additional Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14.300</td>
<td>Twentieth Century Educational Thought</td>
<td>14.204 and two other Education II papers or in exceptional circumstances</td>
<td>Two other Education III papers, or with special approval of Head of Department (a) A Stage III paper from another subject and one other Education III paper or (b) One other Education III and one MA Education paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.301</td>
<td>Comparative Education</td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.302</td>
<td>History of Education</td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.303</td>
<td>The Sociology of Education</td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
<td>14.313 or equivalent paper approved by the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.304</td>
<td>The Context of Educational Planning</td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.306</td>
<td>Introduction to School Counselling</td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
<td>One of 14.308, 14.310, 14.311 and any other Education III paper or, with special approval of Head of Department (a) A Stage III from another subject, or (b) One MA Education paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.307 Principles of Curriculum</td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.308 Educational Psychology</td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.309 Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.310 Psychology of Adolescence</td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.311 Psychology of Atypical Children</td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.312 Special Education</td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
<td></td>
<td>14.311 or equivalent and any one other Education III paper or, with special approval of Head of Department (a) A Stage III paper from another subject, or (b) An MA Education paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.313 Educational Research</td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.314 Pre-School Education</td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
<td>As for 14.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGLISH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.100 Introductory courses in the study of The English Language and of Shakespeare</td>
<td>18.101 or 18.102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Any candidate who has passed four papers in another subject or subjects may take any of 18.100,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Co-Requisites</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.101</td>
<td>20th Century Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.102</td>
<td>Renaissance Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.101, 18.102 without co-</td>
<td>In this case the appropriate papers may be used as prerequisites for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>requisites. In this case</td>
<td>English II, even though not taken concurrently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the appropriate papers may</td>
<td>Candidates taking 18.100 will not be credited with that paper unless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>be used as prerequisites for</td>
<td>they obtain at least 37% of the available marks in each part of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>English II, even though</td>
<td>paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>not taken concurrently.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.200</td>
<td>Chaucer and Contemporaries,</td>
<td>18.100, one of 18.101,</td>
<td>Candidates taking 18.200 will not be credited with that paper unless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with a study of either Shakespeare's</td>
<td>18.101, 18.102</td>
<td>they obtain at least 37% of the available marks in each part of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tragedies or an introduction to early</td>
<td></td>
<td>paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18.201 and A study of literature of the</td>
<td>18.100, one of 18.101,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>period 1700-1830</td>
<td>18.101, 18.102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18.200, 18.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.300 The English Language from Chaucer's day to the present</td>
<td>18.200, 18.201, 18.202</td>
<td>One of 18.304–18.307 and One from 18.300–18.307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.301 Old English Literature</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>If 3 papers from 18.300–18.307 are taken in accordance with the corequisites candidates may, either concurrently or after being credited with them, take any three further papers from 18.300–18.313. All other proposed selections of papers from English III (including all in which Candidates offer one or two papers) require the specific approval of Head of Department, who may waive corequisites. Papers selected from 18.308–18.313 will not by themselves satisfy the requirements of BA Regulation 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.302 Middle English Literature</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.303 The Linguistic Analysis of Literature</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.304 Drama 1550–1700</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>One of 18.300–18.303 and One of 18.300–18.307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.305 Shakespeare: Late plays with some study of the text</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>As for 18.304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.306 Renaissance Poetry and Prose</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>As for 18.304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.307 17th Century Poetry and Prose</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>As for 18.304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.308 Victorian Literature</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>As for 18.304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.309 Literature of the 20th Century</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>As for 18.304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.310 Major authors of Augustan and Romantic Periods</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>As for 18.304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.311 American Literature: Poetry</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>As for 18.304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.312 Special Topic</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>As for 18.304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.313 Special Topic</td>
<td>As for 18.300</td>
<td>As for 18.304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### French I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34.100</td>
<td>Language acquisition</td>
<td>34.101&lt;br&gt;The marks for 34.100 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for 34.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.101</td>
<td>20th Century literary texts</td>
<td>34.100&lt;br&gt;By special permission of the Head of the Department, the corequisite requirements may be waived so that a candidate may: (a) present 34.100 without 34.101; (b) present 34.102, instead of 34.100 with 34.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.102</td>
<td>Language: aural and reading comprehension (Arts students)</td>
<td>34.104&lt;br&gt;Language: aural and reading comprehension (Science)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.104</td>
<td>Language: aural and reading comprehension (Science)</td>
<td>34.200&lt;br&gt;Language acquisition 34.100&lt;br&gt;Two from 34.201–34.204</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### French II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34.200</td>
<td>Language acquisition</td>
<td>34.100&lt;br&gt;The marks for 34.200 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each of its corequisite papers&lt;br&gt;By special permission of the Head of the Department, the prerequisite and corequisite requirements may be waived so that a candidate may: (a) present 34.200 only, provided that he has passed in 34.100; or (b) present one or two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.201</td>
<td>19th and/or 20th century literary texts</td>
<td>34.100, 34.101&lt;br&gt;34.200, one from 34.202–34.204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.202</td>
<td>19th century literary texts</td>
<td>34.100, 34.101&lt;br&gt;34.200, one from 34.201, 34.203, 34.204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.203</td>
<td>19th century language</td>
<td>34.100&lt;br&gt;34.200, one from 34.201, 34.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.204</td>
<td>Mediaeval texts</td>
<td>34.100, 34.101&lt;br&gt;34.200, one from 34.201, 34.202</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued on next page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>French III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.300 Language Acquisition</td>
<td>34.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>Two from 34.301 to 34.306</td>
<td>The marks for 34.300 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each of its corequisite papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.301 17th and 18th Century Theatre</td>
<td>34.200, two other 200 level papers</td>
<td></td>
<td>34.300, one from 34.302 to 34.306</td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of the Department, the pre-requisite and co-requisite requirements may waived so that a candidate may: (a) present 34.300 only, provided that he has passed in 34.200; or (b) present one or two papers other than 34.300, provided that he has passed in 34.200 or, in exceptional circumstances, 34.100 or 34.102; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.302 17th and 18th Century Fiction</td>
<td>As for 34.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>34.300, one from 34.301 to 34.306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.303 17th and 18th Century Philosophy</td>
<td>As for 34.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>34.300, one from 34.301 to 34.302, 34.304 to 34.306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*34.304 17th Century Language</td>
<td>As for 34.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>34.300, one from 34.301 to 34.303, 34.305, 34.306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.305</td>
<td>18th Century Language</td>
<td>As for 34.301, one from 34.300 to 34.304, 34.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.306</td>
<td>Old French Language and Literature</td>
<td>As for 34.301, one from 34.301 to 34.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.307</td>
<td>Renaissance Language and Literature</td>
<td>As for 34.301, provided that he has passed in 34.200; or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.308</td>
<td>A Topic in 19th Century Literature</td>
<td>For 34.307 to 34.309, a candidate must have already passed in or be presenting concurrently 34.300 and two from 34.301 to 34.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.309</td>
<td>A Topic in 19th and/or 20th Century Literature</td>
<td>As for 301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GEOGRAPHY**

Geography I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20.101</td>
<td>Introductory Physical Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.102</td>
<td>Introductory Human Geography</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Geography II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20.201</td>
<td>Physical Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.202</td>
<td>Human Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.205</td>
<td>Remote Sensing and Statistical Analysis in Geography</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A candidate planning to enrol in more than 2 Stage III papers is reminded that he must have passed all 3 Stage II papers.

A candidate wishing to take a single stage II paper must have the permission of the Head of Department.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geography III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.301 Geography of New Zealand</td>
<td>A candidate enrolling in more than 2 Stage III Geography papers must have passed all 3 Stage II papers</td>
<td>A candidate enrolling in more than 2 Stage III Geography papers must include paper Geography 20.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>A candidate wishing to take a single Stage III paper must have the permission of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.302 Man's Role in the Environment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.303 Advanced Physical Geography 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*20.304 Advanced Physical Geography 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.305 Advanced Human Geography 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.306 Advanced Human Geography 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.307 Advanced Techniques in Geography 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.308 Advanced Techniques in Geography 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.309 Special Area Studies 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*20.310 Special Area Studies 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.311 Special Systematic Studies 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*20.312 Special Systematic Studies 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERMAN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.100 Written and Oral Work in German</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.101 Literature and Texts</td>
<td>$22.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites may be waived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.200</td>
<td>Written and Oral Work in German</td>
<td>22.100, 22.101</td>
<td><em>By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and co-requisites may be waived</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.201</td>
<td>Literature and Language from the Middle Ages to the 18th Century</td>
<td>As for 22.200</td>
<td><em>By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and co-requisites may be waived</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.202</td>
<td>20th Century Literature</td>
<td>As for 22.200</td>
<td>$22.200, 22.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.300</td>
<td>Written and Oral Work in German</td>
<td>22.200, 22.201, 22.202</td>
<td>$22.301, 22.302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.301</td>
<td>Middle High German Language and Literature, 19th and 20th Century Narrative Prose</td>
<td>As for 22.300</td>
<td>$22.300, 22.302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.302</td>
<td>Selected Drama or Romantic Literature</td>
<td>As for 22.300</td>
<td>$22.300, 22.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.303</td>
<td>Applied Linguistics</td>
<td>As for 22.300</td>
<td>22.300, 22.301, 22.302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.401</td>
<td>As for German MA and Honours</td>
<td>As for 22.300</td>
<td>As for 22.303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.406</td>
<td>As for German MA and Honours</td>
<td>As for 22.300</td>
<td>As for 22.303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.409</td>
<td>As for German MA and Honours</td>
<td>As for 22.300</td>
<td>As for 22.303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Special topic approved by the Head of Department</td>
<td>As for 22.300</td>
<td>As for 22.303</td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department a student may take one MA paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GREEK**

Greek I

10.100 Prescribed books

10.101 Translation and Composition

10.101 $10.100$

Greek II

10.200 Prescribed books and unprepared 10.100, 10.101 Translation

10.201 Prepared Translation and Composition

10.201 As for 10.200

10.201 $10.200, 10.202$

10.202 Language, History and Literature Essay

10.202 As for 10.200

10.202 $10.200, 10.201$

Greek III

10.300 Prescribed Books and Unprepared Translation

10.300 10.200, 10.201, 10.202

10.301 Prepared Translation and Composition

10.301 As for 10.300

10.301 $10.300, 10.302$

10.302 Language, History and Literature Essay

10.302 As for 10.300

10.302 $10.300, 10.301$

10.303 Advanced Prose Composition or Verse Composition

10.303 10.300, 10.301, 10.302
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.304</td>
<td>Greek Poetry</td>
<td>As for 10.300</td>
<td>10.300, 10.301, 10.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.305</td>
<td>Literary Topic</td>
<td>As for 10.300</td>
<td>As for 10.304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*10.306</td>
<td>Greek History</td>
<td>As for 10.300</td>
<td>As for 10.304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.307</td>
<td>Greek Philosophy</td>
<td>As for 10.300</td>
<td>10.307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.308</td>
<td>Greek Language</td>
<td>As for 10.300</td>
<td>10.306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.309</td>
<td>Greece and Persia</td>
<td>As for 10.300</td>
<td>12.202</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HEBREW**

**Hebrew I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23.100</td>
<td>Classical Hebrew — Language</td>
<td></td>
<td>$23.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.101</td>
<td>Classical Hebrew — Texts</td>
<td></td>
<td>$23.100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hebrew II (Not available in 1974)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23.200</td>
<td>Classical Hebrew — Language</td>
<td>23.100, 23.101</td>
<td>$23.201 and one of 23.202, 23.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.201</td>
<td>Classical Hebrew — Texts</td>
<td>23.100, 23.101</td>
<td>$23.200 and one of 23.202, 23.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.203</td>
<td>Classical Hebrew — Further Texts</td>
<td>23.100, 23.101</td>
<td>$23.200, 23.201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Permission of Head of Department required. Not all papers will be available every year.

1974 Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HISTORY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.100 Europe and Asia: the two world</td>
<td></td>
<td>One of 24.101-24.105</td>
<td></td>
<td>Candidates wishing to attempt 24.101-24.105 may in approved cases be exempted by Head of Department from 24.100. Candidates may attempt more than one of 24.101-24.105.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wars</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.101 The Russian Revolution</td>
<td></td>
<td>24.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.102 Imperialism and Neo-Colonialism</td>
<td></td>
<td>24.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.103 Fascism</td>
<td></td>
<td>24.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.104 The development of Modern Cities</td>
<td></td>
<td>24.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.105 The U.S.A. in the 20th Century</td>
<td></td>
<td>24.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.120 Race relations in Australia, New</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Candidates may attempt 24.120 without 24.121 and vice-versa, but are advised that it is useful to take the two together. If either or both of these two papers are attempted by a candidate who has passed any of 24.100-24.105 and is enrolled for Stage II History papers, they shall count as paper or papers in a separate subject, History of Australia, New Zealand and the Pacific.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zealand and South Pacific</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.121 Economic and Political Change</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in Australia and New Zealand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.200</td>
<td>The Collapse of the Roman Empire</td>
<td>24.100, one of 24.101–24.201; 24.105; or 24.120, 24.121; or one of 24.100–24.105 with one of 24.120, 24.121; or 24.130, 24.131; or one of 24.100–24.105 with one of 24.130, 24.131; or one of 24.120, 24.121 with one of 24.130, 24.131; or two of 12.100, 12.102, 12.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.201</td>
<td>The Western Kingdoms</td>
<td>As for 24.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.202</td>
<td>Byzantium and the Arabs</td>
<td>As for 24.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.210</td>
<td>Crisis in 16th Century Europe</td>
<td>As for 24.200 but excluding 12.100, 12.102, 12.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.211</td>
<td>Crisis in 17th Century Europe</td>
<td>As for 24.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.212</td>
<td>English Civil War</td>
<td>As for 24.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.213</td>
<td>African History</td>
<td>As for 24.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.214</td>
<td>Early American History</td>
<td>As for 24.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In relation to all Stage II prerequisites, a Candidate with a better than average pass in one prerequisite History or Asian History paper will normally be exempted by Head of Department from the second prerequisite paper. The Head of Department may exempt a candidate from both prerequisite papers if he has a better than average pass in a paper or papers in other relevant subject or subjects.

A Candidate taking 24.202 is advised to take 24.200, 24.201, but they are not compulsorily corequisite.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>INDONESIAN</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesian I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.100</td>
<td>Translation at sight from and into Indonesian</td>
<td>$80.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.101</td>
<td>Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Indonesian grammar</td>
<td>$80.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesian II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.200</td>
<td>Translation at sight from and into Indonesian</td>
<td>80.100, 80.101</td>
<td>$80.201, 80.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.201</td>
<td>Translation of and comments on prescribed modern Indonesian texts</td>
<td>80.100, 80.101</td>
<td>$80.200, 80.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.202</td>
<td>Translation of and comments on selected classical and modern Indonesian poems, together with questions and comments on three prescribed modern Indonesian novels</td>
<td>80.100, 80.101</td>
<td>$80.200, 80.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesian III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.300</td>
<td>Translation of and comments on prescribed modern Indonesian texts, together with translation into Indonesian and questions on modern Indonesian literature</td>
<td>80.200, 80.201, 80.202</td>
<td>$80.301, 80.302 or 80.303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Italian I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.100</td>
<td>Language acquisition</td>
<td>$35.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.101</td>
<td>Prescribed works</td>
<td>$35.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.102</td>
<td>Language: aural and reading comprehension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Italian II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.200</td>
<td>Language acquisition</td>
<td>$35.200, 35.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.201</td>
<td>16th Century Language</td>
<td>$35.200, 35.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.202</td>
<td>16th Century Literary Texts</td>
<td>$35.200, 35.101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### ITALIAN

No student may be credited with both 35.100 and 35.101 in the same year. The marks for 35.100 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for 35.101. By special permission of the Head of Department a candidate may present:

(a) 35.100 without 35.101
(b) 35.102 instead of 35.100 with 35.101

Two from 35.201-35.203 except by special decision of the Head of Department, none of the papers 35.201 to 35.203 shall be taught unless there is a mini-
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.203 16th Century Literary Texts</td>
<td>35.100, 35.101</td>
<td>$35.200, one from 35.201, 35.202</td>
<td>35.201–35.203 and, in very exceptional circumstances, for 35.200. By special permission of the Head of Department a candidate may present: (a) 35.200 only (b) One or more papers other than 35.200 (c) 35.200 and one of 35.201–35.203 provided that he has passed in 35.100 and 35.101 or has reached an equivalent standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.300 Language Acquisition</td>
<td>35.200</td>
<td>$Two from 35.301–35.304</td>
<td>Except by special decision of the Head of Department, none of the papers 35.301–35.305 shall be taught unless there is a minimum of 3 candidates The marks for 35.300 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each of its co-requisite papers By special permission of the Head of Department a candidate may present: (a) 35.300 only (b) One or more papers other than 35.300 (c) 35.300 and one of 35.301–35.305 provided that he has passed 35.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.301 16th Century Language</td>
<td>35.200</td>
<td>$35.300, one from 35.302–35.305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.302 16th Century Literary Texts</td>
<td>35.200</td>
<td>$35.300, one from 35.301, 35.303, 35.304, 35.305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*35.303 19th Century Language</td>
<td>35.200</td>
<td>$35.300, one from 35.301, 35.302, 35.304, 35.305</td>
<td>The marks for 35.300 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each of its co-requisite papers By special permission of the Head of Department a candidate may present: (a) 35.300 only (b) One or more papers other than 35.300 (c) 35.300 and one of 35.301–35.305 provided that he has passed 35.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.304 16th Century Texts</td>
<td>35.200</td>
<td>$35.300, one from 35.301–35.303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.305 An approved Topic in 20th Century Literature</td>
<td>35.200</td>
<td>$35.300, one from 35.301–35.304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### JAPANESE

#### Japanese I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>81.100</td>
<td>Translation at sight from and into Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.101</td>
<td>Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Japanese grammar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Japanese II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>81.200</td>
<td>Translation at sight from and into Japanese 81.100, 81.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.201</td>
<td>Translation of and comments on selected texts in modern Japanese 81.100, 81.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.202</td>
<td>Translation of and comments on prescribed modern literary texts together with questions on the history of Japanese prose 81.100, 81.101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Japanese III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>81.300</td>
<td>Translation at sight from and into Japanese 81.200, 81.201, 81.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.301</td>
<td>Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts 81.200, 81.201, 81.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.302</td>
<td>Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts together with questions on the history of Japanese literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LATIN</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.100</td>
<td>Prescribed Books</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.101</td>
<td>Translation and Composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.301</td>
<td>Prepared Translation and Composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.303</td>
<td>Advanced Prose Composition or Verse Composition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Latin Poetry  As for 9.300  Permission of Head of Department required; not all will be available every year

Literary Topic  As for 9.300  As for 9.304

Latin Language  As for 9.300  As for 9.304  9.307

Roman History  As for 9.300  As for 9.304  9.306

Pax Romana  As for 9.300  As for 9.304  12.203

LINGUISTICS

Linguistics I
83.100  Phonological Analysis  83.101
83.101  Grammatical Analysis  83.100

Linguistics II
83.200  Historical and Comparative Linguistics  83.100, 83.101
83.201  Linguistic Theories of the 20th Century  83.100, 83.101
†83.202  Sociolinguistics  83.100, 83.101 or any one of 3.100, 3.102  3.317

Linguistics III
83.300  Recent Trends in Transformational Grammar  83.201
†83.301  Special Topic in Linguistics  Permission of Head of Department
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>†83.302 Special Topic in Linguistics</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.303 Languages of Polynesia</td>
<td>83.100, 83.101</td>
<td>83.200</td>
<td>4.305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MAORI STUDIES**

**Maori Studies I**

4.100 Introduction to Maori Language

4.101 Introduction to Maori Society

4.102 Maori Language: Structure and prescribed texts

4.103 Maori Language: Oral and Written skills

**Maori Studies II**

4.200 Advanced Maori Language and Literature

4.201 Advanced Maori Languages: Oral and written skills

†4.202 Indigenous Maori Society and Culture

4.203 The Coming of the Maori

**Maori Studies III**

4.300 More advanced study of Maori Language and Literature
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.301</td>
<td>More advanced Maori: Oral and written skills</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.302</td>
<td>Special Topic in Contemporary Maori Society</td>
<td>4.101 or 3.102</td>
<td>4.202 or 3.200 or 3.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*4.303</td>
<td>Special Topic in Maori Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.304</td>
<td>Maori Poetry and Song</td>
<td>4.102, 4.103</td>
<td>4.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.305</td>
<td>Languages of Polynesia</td>
<td>83.100, 83.101</td>
<td>83.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>83.303</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MATHEMATICS**

A detailed schedule of the papers available in this subject can be seen by reference to the BSc Schedule on pages 000-000 of this Calendar. The following rules must be read in conjunction with the schedule:

Six credits in Pure Mathematics at Stage I (BSc) is equivalent to One Stage I paper in Mathematics (BA)

Four credits in Pure Mathematics at Stage II (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage II paper in Mathematics (BA)

Four credits in Pure Mathematics at Stage III (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage III paper in Mathematics (BA)

**MUSIC**

Music I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28.100</td>
<td>History of Musical Style</td>
<td>$28.101 or 28.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.101</td>
<td>Style Analysis</td>
<td>$28.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.102</td>
<td>Harmony</td>
<td>$28.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Prequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music II</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.200 Harmony</td>
<td>28.102, 28.100,</td>
<td>$28.201, 28.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.201 History of Music</td>
<td>28.102, 28.100,</td>
<td>$28.200, 28.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.202 Set Works II</td>
<td>28.102, 28.100,</td>
<td>$28.200, 28.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.10 Counterpoint I</td>
<td>B pass in 28.102; 28.100</td>
<td>$28.200, 28.201, 28.202, 41.15; 41.14 or 41.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.14 Keyboard I</td>
<td>B pass in 28.102; 28.100</td>
<td>$28.200, 28.201, 28.202, 41.15; 41.10 or 41.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.15 Aural Tests I</td>
<td>B pass in 28.102; 28.100</td>
<td>$28.200, 28.201, 28.202; any two of 41.10, 41.14, 41.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music III</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.25 Aural Tests II</td>
<td>41.15; two of 41.10, 41.14, $28.300, 28.301, 28.302; 41.26; B pass — 28.200 any two of 41.24, 41.13, to 28.202</td>
<td>41.12, 41.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Requirement 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.24</td>
<td>Keyboard II</td>
<td>41.15; two of 41.10, 41.14, 41.26; B pass — 28.200-28.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.23</td>
<td>Composition II</td>
<td>41.15; two of 41.10, 41.14, 41.26; B pass — 28.200-28.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.12</td>
<td>Instrumentation</td>
<td>41.15; two of 41.10, 41.14, 41.26; B pass — 28.200-28.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.36</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology III</td>
<td>41.15, 41.26; one of 41.10, 41.14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHILOSOPHY**

Philosophy I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29.100</td>
<td>Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.101</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.102</td>
<td>Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.103</td>
<td>Social Philosophy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students planning to enrol in any Stage II papers are reminded that they must have passed two Stage I papers.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.200 Philosophy of Mind</td>
<td>Any two of 29.100 to 29.103 29.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.201 Logic</td>
<td>29.101 and one of 29.100, 29.102 and 29.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.202 Philosophy of Language</td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>29.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.203 Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>29.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.204 Greek Philosophy</td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.205 Political Philosophy</td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.206 History of Scientific Ideas</td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.207 Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.208 History of Philosophy (Empiricism)</td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.209 History of Philosophy (Rationalism)</td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.210 Special Topic</td>
<td>As for 29.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.300 Theory of Knowledge</td>
<td>29.101; one of 29.200, 29.202, 29.203, 29.204, 29.208; 29.209; one of 29.200-29.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.301 Metaphysics</td>
<td>As for 29.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
POLITICAL STUDIES

Political Studies I

30.100  A study of the Political Structure of Great States U.S.A.  

30.101  A study of the Political Structure of Great States U.S.S.R.  

Political Studies II

30.200  British Politics and Society  

Candidates may enrol in any of the papers 30.200, 30.201, 30.202, 30.203,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30.201 New Zealand Government and Politics</td>
<td>As for 30.200</td>
<td>One from 30.200, 30.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>without the prerequisites and corequisites by special permission of the Head of Department. Candidates should note that 30.201 is an MA prerequisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.202 British Political Ideas in the 19th and 20th Centuries</td>
<td>As for 30.200</td>
<td>One from 30.200, 30.201, 30.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.203 A topic in European Politics</td>
<td>As for 30.200</td>
<td>One from 30.200, 30.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Political Studies III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30.300 Contemporary European Communism</td>
<td>Two papers from 30.200, 30.201, 30.202, 30.203 or Four papers from 30.103, 30.104, 30.205, 30.206, 30.207</td>
<td>30.202 if not already credited; * two papers from 30.301, 30.302, 30.303, 30.304, 30.305, 30.306, 30.307</td>
<td></td>
<td>Candidates may take any Stage III level paper without the prerequisites or corequisites by permission of the Head of the Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.301 U.S. Foreign Relations</td>
<td>As for 30.300</td>
<td>30.202 if not already credited; * two papers from 30.300, 30.302, to 30.307 inclusive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.302 Political Development in Africa</td>
<td>As for 30.300</td>
<td>30.202 if not already credited; * two papers from 30.300, 30.301, 30.303 to 30.307 inclusive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.303 Research Methods and Statistics in Political Studies</td>
<td>As for 30.300</td>
<td>30.202 if not already credited; * two papers from 30.300 to 30.302 and 30.304 to 30.307</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.304</td>
<td>Political Learning and Political Behaviour</td>
<td>As for 30.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30.202 if not already credited; two papers from 30.300–30.303 and 30.305–30.307</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.305</td>
<td>Studies in contemporary Political Ideas</td>
<td>As for 30.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30.202 if not already credited; two papers from 30.300–30.304, 30.306–30.307</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.306</td>
<td>Political Parties in Western Democracies</td>
<td>As for 30.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30.202 if not already credited; two papers from 30.300–30.305, 30.307</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.307</td>
<td>The Politics of West European Integration</td>
<td>As for 30.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.308</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PSYCHOLOGY**

**Psychology I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32.100</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.101</td>
<td>Topics in Modern Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.102</td>
<td>Introduction to Experimental Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.103</td>
<td>Contemporary Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A candidate who has been credited with courses in Psychology I and/or II and/or III for BSc may be exempted from the corresponding papers in Psychology for BA. Any such papers shall be treated as transferred papers as provided in Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32.202 Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>As for 32.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.203 Comparative Psychology</td>
<td>As for 32.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.204 Social Behaviour</td>
<td>As for 32.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.205 Physiological Psychology</td>
<td>As for 32.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.301 Psychology of Individual Differences</td>
<td>Three of 32.201-32.205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.302 General Theory</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.303 Cognitive Processes</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.304 The Theory and Systems of Personality</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.305 Physiological Psychology</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.306 The Design of Psychological Experiments</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.307 The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.308 Special Topic</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>Four of 32.301-32.309</td>
<td>Enrolment requires approval of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.309 Learning</td>
<td>As for 32.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Co-requisites</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.100</td>
<td>Written and Oral Work in Russian</td>
<td>43.101</td>
<td>Russian I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.101</td>
<td>Literature and Texts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.200</td>
<td>Written and Oral Work in Russian</td>
<td>43.100, 43.101</td>
<td>43.201, 43.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.201</td>
<td>Language Analysis of Modern Russian Texts</td>
<td>As for 43.200</td>
<td>43.200, 43.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.202</td>
<td>19th Century Russian Literature</td>
<td>As for 43.200</td>
<td>43.200, 43.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.300</td>
<td>Written and Oral Work in Russian</td>
<td>43.200, 43.201, 43.202</td>
<td>43.301, 43.302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.301</td>
<td>History of Russian Language; Selected 20th Century Russian Literature</td>
<td>As for 43.300</td>
<td>43.300, 43.302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.302</td>
<td>Dostoevsky and Tolstoy</td>
<td>As for 43.300</td>
<td>43.300, 43.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>46.100</td>
<td>Translation at sight from and into Swedish. Oral use of Swedish</td>
<td></td>
<td>Russian I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.101</td>
<td>Prescribed texts in Swedish for translation; Selected works of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scandinavian literature, an outline of Scandinavian history, geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and culture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scandinavian Studies II</td>
<td>46.100, 46.101</td>
<td>$46.201, 46.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.200 Translation at sight from and into Swedish, Oral use of Swedish</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.201 The development of the Scandinavian languages, 20th-century Swedish literature</td>
<td>46.100, 46.101</td>
<td>$46.200, 46.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.202 Scandinavian drama</td>
<td>46.100, 46.101</td>
<td>$46.200, 46.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOCIOLOGY**

Sociology I
82.100 An Introduction to Sociology
82.101 The Social Structure of New Zealand

Sociology II
82.200 Sociological Theory 82.100 82.201
82.201 Contemporary Sociological Methods 82.100 82.200
82.202 A Topic in Comparative Sociology 82.100
82.203 Sociology of a Selected Region 82.100

†82.204 Contemporary Social Problems 82.100

Sociology III
82.300 A Topic in Economic Sociology 82.200, 82.201
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>82.301</td>
<td>A Topic in Political Sociology</td>
<td>82.200, 82.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83.302</td>
<td>A Topic in the Sociology of the Family and Socialization</td>
<td>82.200, 82.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.303</td>
<td>A Topic in the Sociology of Religion</td>
<td>82.200, 82.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.304</td>
<td>A Topic in the Minority and Ethnic Relations</td>
<td>82.200, 82.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.305</td>
<td>Social Stratification</td>
<td>82.200, 82.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.306</td>
<td>Community Structure</td>
<td>82.200, 82.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.307</td>
<td>Social Change and Modernization</td>
<td>82.200, 82.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.308</td>
<td>Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department</td>
<td>82.200, 82.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.309</td>
<td>Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department</td>
<td>82.200, 82.201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SPANISH**

Spanish I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>45.100</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td>$45.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.101</td>
<td>20th century literary texts</td>
<td>$45.100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No Candidate may be credited with both 45.100 and 45.102.

The marks for 45.100 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for paper 45.101.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>45.102 Language: oral, aural and translation from Spanish to English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of the Department a candidate may present 45.100 without 45.101 or, in exceptional circumstances, 45.101 without 45.100, or 45.101 with 45.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.200 Language Acquisition</td>
<td>45.100, 45.101</td>
<td>$45.201, 45.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>The marks for 45.200 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each of the corequisite papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.201 Literary analysis with prescribed texts</td>
<td>45.100, 45.101</td>
<td>$45.200, 45.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of the Department a candidate may present one or more papers at Stage II level provided that he has passed in either 45.100 or 45.101 or in 45.101 with 45.102 or, in exceptional circumstances in 45.102 only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.202 19th and 20th century literary texts</td>
<td>45.100, 45.101</td>
<td>$45.200, 45.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.300 Language Acquisition</td>
<td>45.200</td>
<td>Two from *45.301–45.304</td>
<td></td>
<td>The marks for 45.300 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each of the corequisite papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.301 Golden Age Literature</td>
<td>45.200, 45.201, 45.202</td>
<td>$45.300 and one from $45.302, 45.303, 45.304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
45.302 19th and 20th century Spanish literature

As for 45.301

*45.300 and one from
*45.301, 45.303, 45.304

45.303 20th century Latin American literature

As for 45.301

*45.300 and one from
*45.301, 45.302, 45.304

†45.304 Old Spanish language and literature

As for 45.301

*45.300 and one from
*45.301, 45.302, 45.303

By special permission of the Head of the Department a candidate may present:
(a) 45.300 only provided that he has passed in 45.200
(b) present one or more papers other than 45.300, provided that he has passed in either 45.200, 45.100 or in 45.101 with 45.102.

Group B

Subject

Accounting

Paper or papers at Stage I as prescribed for the Degree of BCom.

Applied Mathematics

Six credits in each subject at Stage I (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage I paper in that subject (BA).

Chemistry

Four credits in each subject at Stage II (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage II paper in that subject (BA).

Geology

Four credits in each subject at Stage III (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage III paper in that subject (BA).

Physics

Zoology

*Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

† These papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

‡ These papers must be attempted in the same year and will not be credited separately.
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS
MA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will
normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations; for general
provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course
Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of
Master of Arts shall before his enrolment for this Degree
(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, except
as provided in Regulation 2 below, and
(b)(i) have obtained either a grade higher than C— in each Stage III paper in the subject in
which he proposes to attempt MA or, if those papers are taken concurrently an average grade
higher than C— and,
(ii) have fulfilled the prerequisites for his subject as listed in the Schedule to these Regulations
provided that in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends the
Senate may for the respective purposes of this Subclause (b) of these Regulations, accept a
C— pass or waive such prerequisites as it thinks fit.
2. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate may enrol for this
Degree after having completed at least twenty papers, including 12 papers at advanced level, for
the Bachelor of Arts Degree, provided that
(a) his proposed course for this Degree will extend over not fewer than two academic years;
(b) he has obtained grades averaging B— or above in the advanced papers for the Bachelor of
Arts Degree of the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree;
(c) he satisfies the conditions in Regulation 1(b) above, or is exempted from them;
(d) the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor of Arts Degree are not in the subject which
he proposes to take for this Degree nor prerequisite to it;
(e) he enrols for these two papers in the first year of his course for this Degree;
(f) should he not pass the remaining paper or papers in the first year of his Master of Arts
course, his Masters course shall be suspended until he has passed the remaining paper or
papers.
3. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations and in theSchedule a candidate shall take
all papers required for this Degree in the same year. The Senate may require a candidate not
devoting his full time to University work to take a prescribed course of studies for two years
before taking the examination for any papers.
4. A candidate presenting subject 18, Languages and Literature, shall satisfy the requirements
of Regulation 1(b)(i) in respect of each of the languages in his course. A candidate presenting
subject 20 Mathematics, shall satisfy the requirements of Regulation 1(b)(i) in respect of
Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.
5. A candidate shall be required to fulfil the requirements and pass the examination in one
of the subjects prescribed in the Schedule.
6. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a candidate for this Degree may with the
permission of the Senate take (i) one Stage III or one Master's paper or (ii) one Stage III
and one Master's paper or (iii) two Master's papers, in a subject other than the one in which
he is taking his Degree, if each such paper is related to the candidate's research interests.
Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course
of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.
7. No candidate shall take for this Degree any paper the same as or substantially equivalent
to any other paper he has passed or is taking and obtain credit for both for this Degree.
8. The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Head of
Department.
Theses

9. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:
(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject; or with the approval of the Senate shall consist of a review of the literature of some special problem, which may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation on an aspect of that problem.
(b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the Registrar by the supervisor stating that laboratory work has been carried out within the University.
(c) Subject to the provisions of Sub-clause (f) of this Regulation, the candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or with the consent of the Head of the Department concerned, in any subsequent year.
(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall deliver the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.
(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.
(f) A candidate shall present his thesis within three years of the year in which he takes the papers, provided that the time may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.

Honours

10. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory: provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provision of Sub-clause (c) of this Regulation.
(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree: Provided that the time may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate. For the purpose of this Sub-clause, the academic year is deemed to begin on 1 March.

11. A candidate shall not take for this Degree a subject in which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Commerce, or for the Degree of Master of Science, or as a principal subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

Schedule

1) *Ancient History*

*Prerequisites:* Eight papers in the subject of Ancient History including three stage III papers OR three stage III papers of Latin or Greek together with six papers of Ancient History.

*Requirements:* Four papers and a research subject which counts as two papers and a dissertation which counts as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 12.400, 12.402 to 12.409; the research subject shall be selected from 12.500 to 12.503.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate shall present three or four papers in the first year and the remaining paper (if any), the research subject and dissertation in the year next following.
(2) **Anthropology**

**Prerequisites:** (i) Either eight papers including three Stage III papers of Anthropology; (ii) or with the special permission of the Senate, three papers in Maori Studies III or three papers in Linguistics III and five papers in Anthropology.

**Requirements:** Five papers and a research essay which counts as one paper; or four papers and a thesis counting as two papers:

The papers shall be selected from 3.400 to 3.410, 3.300 to 3.319, 83.300 to 83.303, 4.300 to 4.305 with no more than three papers from the following group of papers: 3.300 to 3.319, 83.300 to 83.303, 4.300 to 4.305.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, a candidate presenting five papers and a research essay may, with the permission of the Head of Department, present four papers in the first year and the one remaining paper and the research essay in the year next following.

(3) **Art History**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject of Art History including three Stage III papers plus a pass in Stage I of Greek, Latin or a modern European language other than English.

**Requirements:** Four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers.

The papers shall be selected from either papers 19.400 to 19.402 and one paper from options prescribed for Art History III; or two of papers 19.400 to 19.402 and two papers from options prescribed for Art History III; provided that no paper that has been credited to the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be taken for this Degree, and that papers 19.305 and 19.401 may not both be taken for this Degree.

(4) **Chinese**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject of Chinese including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Six papers and a dissertation which counts as one paper.

Papers 48.400 and 48.401 and four others selected from 48.402 to 48.416.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate may present the six papers and dissertation in the same year or four papers in the first year including 48.400, and 48.401, and the two papers and dissertation in the year next following. The dissertation must be presented by 1 November in the second year of the course provided that this period may be extended to the 28 February of the following year with the permission of the Head of Department and provided further that the time may be extended by the Senate in special cases.

(5) **Economic History**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers including three Stage III papers from either Economic History or Economics.

**Requirements:** Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which counts as two papers; or five papers and a research essay which counts as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 17.400 to 17.403, 13.404, 13.406, 13.407, and those papers offered for History for this degree as approved by the Heads of the Departments of Economics and History.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, a candidate presenting

(a) five papers and a research essay or
(b) six papers

shall either present all papers or all papers and the research essay in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining two papers or the one paper and research essay in the year next following.

(6) **Economics**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject of Economics including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which counts as two papers; or five papers and a research essay which counts as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 13.400 to 13.410; 17.400 to 17.403, with no more than two papers from 17.400 to 17.403.
Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, a candidate presenting five papers and a research essay or six papers shall either present all papers or all papers and the research essay in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining two papers or the one paper and research essay in the year next following.

(7) Education

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject of Education including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: (i) Seven papers; or six papers and a dissertation which counts as one paper; or four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers.

The papers shall be selected from 14.400 to 14.412.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, a candidate taking seven papers may present four papers in the first year and three papers, or two papers and a dissertation, in the year next following; OR

(ii) Four papers and a folio of case work with associated seminars, counting as three papers.

Papers 14.405, 14.410, 16.102 and one from 14.400, 14.406, 14.407, 14.408 and a folio of case work with associated seminars. The selection of papers may be varied in special cases by permission of the Head of Department.

A candidate taking this course shall take papers 14.405, 16.102, 14.411, and one optional paper in the first year of enrolment. Over the next one or two years he must prepare a folio of case work and attend a seminar course in guidance and counselling. At the end of this first year no more than six students chosen on academic criteria and personal qualities will be permitted to proceed to the second year. Those not so chosen may complete this Degree by presenting a thesis.

(8) English

Prerequisites: Two approved stage I papers in a European language other than English, or of Maori Studies and also three papers from 18.300 to 18.307 together with three further papers from 18.300 to 18.313; For the three further papers selected from 18.300 to 18.313 a candidate may substitute any other three stage III papers approved by the Head of Department or any other qualifications approved by the Senate in the particular case of any candidate.

Requirements: Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis which counts as two papers; or six papers and a dissertation which counts as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 18.400 to 18.419.

(9) French

Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject French including three Stage III papers.

Requirements: Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers.

Paper 34.400 and either six or three papers selected from 34.401 to 34.421 or with the permission of the Head of Department 34.422.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or having presented four papers, one of which shall be paper 34.400, in the first year, shall present, with the approval of the Head of the Department, his thesis or the remaining three papers in the year next following.

(10) Geography

Prerequisites: Eleven papers in the subject Geography including six Stage III papers. Up to three Stage III papers from another subject or subjects may be substituted for three of the six stage III papers.

Requirements: Four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers.

(11) **German**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject German including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Seven papers; or, with the approval of the Head of Department, five papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers.

Paper 22.400 and six papers selected from 22.401 to 22.417.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, shall present the remaining three papers, or the thesis and one paper, in the year next following.

(12) **Greek**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Greek including three Stage III papers, and a pass in a Stage II paper of a language other than English or Greek or any approved substitute with sufficient linguistic content.

**Requirements:** Six papers.

Paper 10.400 and 10.401 and four papers selected from 10.402 to 10.407.

(13) **History**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subjects History or Asian History or both including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Five papers and a research essay which shall count as one paper; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers.

The Papers shall be selected from 24.400 to 24.415.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting five papers and a research essay shall either present all papers and the research essay in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present one paper and the research essay in the year next following.

(14) **History and Literature of Music**

**Prerequisites:** Eleven papers in the subject Music including two papers from 28.100 to 28.102; 28.200 to 28.202, 28.300 to 28.302, 41.15; and two papers from 41.10, 41.14, 41.26; the candidate must satisfy the Head of Department of his proficiency as an executant and his ability to read an approved foreign language.

**Requirements:** Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers.

The papers shall be selected from 28.400 to 28.408.

(15) **Indonesian**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Indonesian including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Six papers and a dissertation which counts as one paper.

Papers 80.400, 80.401, 80.402 and three papers selected from 80.403 to 80.415.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate may present the six papers and a dissertation in the same year or four papers in the first year including 80.400, 80.401, 80.402 and the two papers and the dissertation in the year next following.

The dissertation must be presented by 1 November in the second year of the course provided that this period may be extended to 28 February of the following year with permission of the Head of the Department and provided further that the time may be extended by the Senate in special cases.

(16) **Italian**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Italian including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers.

Paper 35.400 and either six or three papers selected from 35.401 to 35.416.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or having presented four papers, one of which shall be paper 35.400, in the first year, shall present, with the approval of the Head of the Department, his thesis or the remaining three papers in the year next following.
(17) **Japanese**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Japanese including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Six papers and a dissertation which counts as one paper.

Papers 81.400, 81.401 and four papers selected from 81.402 to 81.407.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate may present the six papers and a dissertation in the same year or four papers in the first year including 81.400, 81.401 and the two papers and the dissertation in the year next following.

The dissertation must be presented by 1 November in the second year of the course provided that this period may be extended to 28 February of the following year with permission of the Head of the Department and provided further that the time may be extended by the Senate in special cases.

(18) **Languages and Literature**

**Prerequisites:** For the specific prerequisites for the individual courses a candidate is referred to the individual subjects making up a combined Languages and Literature course.

**Requirements:** Seven papers in any two of the subjects (i) to (viii); three papers to be taken from each language chosen and the seventh paper to be taken from either language chosen to be approved by the Head of the Department concerned.

(i) **English**

Two papers selected from 18.400 to 18.403 inclusive and one or two other papers from 18.404 to 18.419 inclusive. This selection of papers may be varied in special cases by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

(ii) **Greek**

Paper 10.400, and two or three from 10.401 to 10.407.

(iii) **Latin**


(iv) **French**

Paper 34.400 and two or three from 34.401 to 34.421.

(v) **German**

Three or four papers from 22.400 to 22.417.

(vi) **Italian**

Paper 35.400 and two or three from 35.401 and 35.416.

*(vii) **Russian**

Three or four papers including 43.400 and one of 43.401 to 43.403 and one of 43.404 to 43.407.

†(viii) **Spanish**

Paper 45.400 and two or three from 45.401 to 45.416.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the first year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present three papers in the year next following.

(19) **Latin**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Latin including three Stage III papers, together with

(i) two Stage I Greek papers, or

(ii) papers 12.102, 12.202 with language if passed at a sufficiently high standard.

**Requirements:** Six papers.


(20) **Mathematics**

**Prerequisites:** Ten papers in the subject Mathematics including papers 26.320, 26.340, 26.360 and any two of 26.361 to 26.390.

**Requirements:** Six or seven papers.

(21) Philosophy
Prerequisites: Nine papers in the subject Philosophy including three Stage III papers and paper 29.101.
Requirements: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers. The papers shall be selected from 29.400 to 29.420.
Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate shall present either all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining two papers in the year next following.
Note: After 1974 paper 29.306 will be a compulsory prerequisite.

(22) Political Studies
Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Political Studies including three Stage III papers, and paper 30.201.
Requirements: Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers; or seven papers. The papers shall be selected from 30.400 to 30.409.
Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers may either present all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining three papers in the year next following.

(23) Psychology
Prerequisites: Ten papers in the subject Psychology including five Stage III papers.
Requirements: Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers. The papers shall be selected from 32.401 to 32.415.

(24) Russian
Prerequisites: Eleven papers in the subject Russian including three Stage III papers from Russian and (i) three Stage III papers from a language other than Russian or, (ii) three Stage II papers from one such language and two Stage I papers from another such language.
Requirements: Seven papers.
Paper 43.400; one of the papers 43.401 to 43.403; one of the papers 43.404 to 43.407; four more papers from 43.401 to 43.411.
Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, shall present the remaining three papers in the year next following.

(25) Sociology
Prerequisites: Eleven papers in the subject Sociology including six Stage III papers or, in lieu of three Stage III Sociology papers; a candidate may substitute three Stage III papers in another subject prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.
Requirements: Four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers. The paper shall be selected from 82.400 to 82.415.

(26) Spanish
Prerequisites: Eight papers in the subject Spanish including three Stage III papers.
Requirements: Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers. Paper 45.400 and either six or three papers selected from 45.401 to 45.416.
Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers, one of which shall be paper 45.400, in the first year, shall present, with the approval of the Head of the Department, his thesis or the remaining three papers in the year next following.
THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LITERATURE

LittD

General Provisions
1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistic, literary, philosophical, social or historical knowledge.

4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.

5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with

(a) Three copies of the work to be examined;

(b) A statutory declaration which shall

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure
7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may
162 *Degree Course Regulations, LittD*

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or
(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator’s report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.
DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

General Restriction: Papers offered under more than one subject may be credited to one subject only at the option of the student. The choice is indicated by a student selecting the appropriate paper number under the subject to which he wishes the paper credited — i.e. *Introduction to Contemporary Maori Society* would be listed as paper 3.102 in Anthropology or 4.101 in Maori Studies: *Origins of Civilisation* would be listed as paper 3.206 in Anthropology and 12.204 in Ancient History.

NOTE: †These papers will not be taught in 1974 unless sufficient staff are available.
*These papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

Anthropology I

Students should note that papers 3.100, 3.101, 3.102 are pre-requisite to certain Stage II and III papers.

**3.100 Introduction to Social Anthropology**

Anthropological approaches to the study of culture.
(1 hour lect., 1 hour fortnightly tut. req'd.; taught in two streams).


Further reading will be prescribed in class.

**3.101 Elementary Prehistoric Archaeology and Physical Anthropology**

Primates and the evolution of Man; biology and variation of primitive populations; behavioural and cultural evolution of Man and his ancestors, up to the creation of the first cities (c. 3500 B.C.).
(1 hour lect., 1 hour fortnightly tut. req'd.; taught in two streams).


†3.102 Introduction to Maori Society: Indigenous Maori Society

The effects of European culture; the contemporary culture.
(1 hour lect., 1 hour fortnightly tut. req'd.)

The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 4.101. For prescription see under Maori Studies I.

Anthropology II

Students should note that papers 3.200, 3.202, 3.203, 3.204, 3.206, 3.207, 3.208 and 3.209 are pre- or co-requisite to certain Stage III and MA papers. Papers 3.200, 3.201, 3.203, 3.204, 3.205, 3.206 and 3.207 are not available to a candidate who has less than four papers from any subjects credited to his degree.

**3.200 Traditional Island Polynesia**

A survey of a number of pre-European and contemporary rural Polynesian societies with emphasis on traditional Polynesian social, economic, and political organization.
Co-requisite 3.100.
(2 hour lect.)


3.201 Melanesian Ethnography
A consideration of a number of traditional Melanesian societies with emphasis on religious beliefs and practices. Co-requisite 3.100.
(2 hour lect.)
Additional readings will be prescribed in class.

3.202 Social Organisation
A survey of various methods for the description and analysis of social organisation. Pre-requisite 3.100.
(1 hour lect., 1 hour fortnightly tut. req'd.)

3.203 Ethos and World View
A study, based on selected topics and ethnographies, of the social construction of realities. The approach utilizes the phenomenological method. Co-requisite 3.100.
(1 hour lect., 1 hour fortnightly tut. optional.)
Prescribed texts: A list of readings will be furnished in the first lecture, including texts costing no more than $15.

3.204 The Prehistory of Hunters and Gatherers
(1 hour lect., 1 hour fortnightly tut. req'd.)

3.205 Family and Group Living
Material covered will range from preliterate societies to formal communes and less formal groups in literate societies. Co-requisite 3.100, (or permission of Head of Department).
1 hour lect., or discussion group each week.

3.206 Origins of Civilisation
The study of the nuclear civilisations of the Near East and the comparative survey of early Chinese and American civilisations. Co-requisite 3.101 or Ancient History 12.100. The same paper is offered as Ancient History 12.204.
(1 hour lect., 1 hour fortnightly tut. opt.)
3.207 Human Evolution
The evolution of man; evolutionary theory; genetics; contemporary problems. Co-
requisite 3.101.
(1 hour lect., 1 hour fortnightly tut. req'd.)
Prescribed texts: Brace, C. L. and Metress, J. (eds.), Man in Evolutionary Perspective (New
York: John Wiley & Sons, 1973); Johnson, Francis E., Micro-evolution of Human Populations
and Winston, 1971); Crawford, M. H. and Wookman, P. L., Methods in Anthropological Genetics
(University of New Mexico Press, 1973); Lerner, M. L., Heredity, Evolution and Society (W. H.
Freeman, 1968).

3.208 The Coming of the Maori
Polynesian origins, initial adaptations to New Zealand, local cultural development,
classic Maori society, history to 1840 A.D. Pre-requisite any one of 3.100, 3.101, 3.102,
or Maori Studies 4.101, or Ancient History 12.100, or History 24.120.
The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 4.203.
(1 hour lect., 1 hour fortnightly tut. opt.)
Prescribed texts: A list of readings will be prescribed during the lectures as there is no suitable
text.
Recommended books: Duff, R., The Moa-Hunter Period of Maori Culture (Government Printer,
1956); Green, R. C., A Review of the Prehistoric Sequence in the Auckland Province (Univ. Book-
store, Dunedin, 1970); Buist, A. G. Archaeology in North Taranaki, N.Z., (New Zealand Archaeo-
logical Assoc. Monograph 3, 1964); Davidson, J. M. and others, Contributions to the Archaeology
of Motutapu Island and the Auckland Isthmus, New Zealand (Extract from Vol. 7, Records of

3.209 Music of the World's Peoples
Pre-requisites any two of Music 28.100, 28.101, or 28.102.
(1 hour lect.)
The same paper is offered as Music 41.26.
For prescription see under Conservatorium of Music.

Anthropology III
Students should note that papers 3.308, 3.319 are pre- or co-requisite to certain papers
at Stage III and MA. Paper 3.312 is not available to a candidate who has less than
four papers from any subject credited to his degree.

3.300 History of Anthropology
Anthropology and its history of ideas — the men, theories, and their social contexts. Pre-
requisite 3.100.
(2 hour lect./seminar)
Prescribed texts: A list of readings will be prescribed in class.

3.301 Kinship and Marriage
A survey of the anthropological literature on kinship and marriage, with emphasis on
(2 hour lect./seminar)
Prescribed texts: Fox, R., Kinship and Marriage (Penguin, 1969); Leach, E. R., Rethinking Anthro-
pology (Athlone, 1963); Banton, M. (ed.), The Relevance of Models for Social Anthropology (A.S.A.
Monographs I, Tavistock, 1965); Needham, Rodney, Structure and Sentiment (University of Chicago,
1969). All texts are in paperback.
Recommended books: de Coulanges, F., The Ancient City (Doubleday Anchor, 1955); Lévi-
Additional readings will be prescribed in class.

*3.302 Contemporary Problems in Social Anthropology
Pre-requisite 3.100.

3.303 Political Systems
Pre-requisite 3.100; co-requisite 3.202, although students are strongly advised to take
3.202 before enrolling in this paper.
(2 hour lect./seminar)
Prescribed texts: A list of readings will be prescribed in class.
3.304 Anthropology of Law
An anthropological study of the interrelationship between social control, law, legitimacy, and morality. Pre-requisite 3.100; co-requisite 3.202.
(2 hour lect.)
Prescribed texts: A list of readings will be prescribed at the beginning of the year.

3.305 Special Topic in Melanesia
Pre-requisite 3.100.
(2 hour seminar)
Additional reading will be prescribed in class and students will be advised of selections from the prescribed texts.

3.306 Topics in Contemporary Maori Society
An analysis of contemporary Maori kinship and family organisation based upon current research, contemporary ethnographies, interpretations of the traditional system, and comparative Polynesian materials. Pre-requisite 3.102 or Maori Studies 4.101: co-requisite 3.200 or 3.202 or Maori Studies 4.202 (or permission of the Head of Department).
(2 hour lect. and discussion)
The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 4.30.2: for prescription see Maori Studies III.

3.307 Special Topic in Social Anthropology
(2 hour lect.)
Additional reading will be prescribed in class.

3.308 History, Theory, and Introduction to Method in Archaeology
Pre-requisites 3.101, 3.204.
(2 hour lect., field-trips req'd.; occasional tut. arranged)

3.309 Advanced Physical Anthropology
The application of genetics and biology to the study of evolution in human populations. Pre-requisite 3.207 (or permission of the Head of Department given appropriate science papers).
(2 hour lect., regular tuts. arranged)
Prescribed texts: A list of readings from current journals will be prescribed in class.

3.310 Social Movements
The origins, structure, and ideology of a variety of movements of protest and change. Pre-requisite 3.100 (or permission of the Head of Department given other appropriate social science papers).
(2 hour lect./seminar)
3.311 Folklore Analysis
Modes of folklore analysis will be applied to a corpus of Polynesian folklore. Pre-requisite 3.202 or 3.203. Recommended 3.200.
(2 hour seminar)
Prescribed texts: A list of readings will be prescribed in class. There is no text available.

3.312 Ecological Studies in Anthropology
Environmental relations in man-dominated ecosystems, particularly in the humid tropics. Co-requisites 3.100 and 3.101, (or permission of the Head of Department).
(2 hour lect.)

3.313 Contemporary Polynesia
A survey of recent social economic and political changes in Fiji and Island Polynesia. Co-requisite 3.200; pre-requisite 3.100.
(2 hour lect.)

3.314 Special Topic in Archaeology
New light on the Far East: Asian prehistory from the Paleolithic to the beginnings of civilisation with special emphasis on the beginnings of farming. Pre-requisite 3.101; co-requisite either 3.204 or 3.206, or 3.208.
(1 hour lect., 1 hour wk. tut. req'd.)
Additional readings will be prescribed in class.

3.315 Regional Prehistory; Oceania
Archaeology, prehistory, historical linguistics, settlement pattern, and ethnography of a region. Pre-requisite 3.101; co-requisite 3.206 or 3.208.
(1 hour lect., 1 hour wk. tut. req'd.)
Recommended books: Burrows, E. G., Western Polynesia: A study of Cultural Differentiation (University Bookstore, Dunedin, 1970); Lewis, David, We, the Navigators (A.N.U. Press, 1972); Green, R. C. and Davidson, J. M., Archaeology In Western Samoa, Vols. I and II (Bulletins Auckland Institute and Museum, 1969, and in press).

3.316 Prehistory and Ethnography of the Australian Aborigines — an evolutionary perspective
A study of Australian Aboriginal culture from its earliest beginnings to the present day. The main topics are kinship systems; totemism, mythology and ritual; social and local organisation; and material culture, ecology and prehistory. Pre-requisite 3.101; co-requisite one paper from 3.200 to 3.209.
(1 hr. lect., 1 hour wk. tut. req'd.)

Note: Students should not attempt to purchase all of the above books but should be guided by their own particular interests in the subject.
168 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Anthropology

3.317 Sociolinguistics
A look at the ethnography of communication. Pre-requisite any one of 3.100 or 3.102 or Linguistics 83.100/83.101.
(2 hour lect.)
The same paper is offered as Linguistics 83.202. For prescription see under Linguistics II. (A background in linguistics is not necessary).

3.318 Music of Oceania
(1 hour lect.)
The same paper is offered as Music 41.36. For prescription see under Conservatorium of Music.

3.319 A Topic in Roman History
Britain from the Iron Age to the Saxons. Pre-requisites 12.103 and 3.101.
(1 hour lect.)
The same paper is offered as Ancient History 12.303. For prescription see under Ancient History III. (Students taking this paper for anthropology do not have to take language option).

Anthropology for MA
The course of study of every student must be approved by the Head of Department. A candidate may present either five papers and a research essay counting as one paper, or four papers and a thesis counting as two papers. Students presenting five papers and a research essay are encouraged to complete in one year, handing in their research essay by the last day of the February following their examinations; however, in special circumstances a candidate may be allowed to present four papers in the first year and one paper and the research essay in the second. Students presenting four papers and a thesis are required to sit four papers in the first year, and expected to present their thesis by the first day of November in the following year.
Students who are candidates for scholarships and prizes in a following year which require their thesis or research essay to be assessed by the last day of February will have to meet appropriate deadlines determined by their supervisor and the Head of Department.
A candidate who has passed three papers in Maori Studies III or Linguistics III and five papers in Anthropology may proceed to MA in Anthropology with the permission of the Senate upon recommendation of the Head of the Department.
General Restriction: Up to three papers listed under Stage III Anthropology, Linguistics or Maori Studies, if not credited for a BA degree, may be offered as papers for an MA.

3.400 Advanced Theory in Social Anthropology
(2 hour seminar)
Prescribed texts: A list of readings will be prescribed in class.

3.401 Archaeological Method
Laboratory techniques, field survey and excavation. Pre-requisite 3.308 (or permission of Head of Department). Previous field-work is also required for enrolment in this course. Students expecting to proceed in prehistory are required to pass this course.
(3 hour lect. and lab.; 4 wks. field-work req'd.)

†3.402 Special Topic in the Social Anthropology of Polynesia
1974—Ethnohistory with Special Reference to Tonga.
(2 hour seminar)
Prescribed texts: A list of readings will be presented in class.
3.403 Prehistoric Ecology and Economics
A study of concepts and the archaeological evidence. Pre-requisite 3.204 (or permission of the Head of Department). A current or previous enrolment in 3.308 is strongly advised.  
(2 hours lect. or seminar)

3.404 Special Topic in Social Anthropology
1974 — A study of rituals, symbolism and systems of belief, with special reference to Polynesian cultures.  
Prescribed texts: A list of readings will be prescribed in class.
*3.405 Special Topic in Social Anthropology

†3.406 Comparative Linguistics with Special Reference to Austronesian Languages

†3.407 Special Topics in the Theory of Descriptive Grammar

3.408 Ethical Problems in Social Research
An examination of questions of responsibility, relevance, and the place of values in the conduct of social research.  
(2 hour lect./seminar)
†3.409 Special Topic in Physical Anthropology and/or Archaeology
Pre-requisite either 3.204 or 3.207.  
(2 hours lect. or seminars)

3.410 Ethnomusicology
The same paper is offered as Music 28.48.  
(1 hour lect.)
For prescription see under Conservatorium of Music.

3.411 Research Essay

3.412 Thesis

MAORI STUDIES
No Maori Studies course may be taken externally. There is no Maori Studies course for MA, but a student who has passed three papers in Maori Studies III and five papers in Anthropology may proceed to MA in Anthropology with the permission of the Senate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Anthropology Department.

Maori Studies I
A pass in 4.100 or a pass in School Certificate Maori is a minimal requirement for enrolment in papers 4.102 and 4.103. In special cases permission to enrol in these papers may be granted by the Head of the Anthropology Department. Students who are appropriately qualified should select papers 4.102 and 4.103 if they intend to proceed to Maori Studies II in a subsequent year. All students should note that passes in 4.101, 4.102, and 4.103 are pre-requisites to certain papers in Stage II and Stage III.

4.100 Introduction to Maori Language
This course replaces the Preliminary Maori course offered in previous years. It may not be offered by students who have already been credited with a pass in Preliminary
Maori, nor by students who are qualified to offer 4.102 or 4.103.
(1 hour lect., 2 hour wk. lang. lab. or tut.)

Prescribed text: Biggs, Bruce, Let's Learn Maori (Reed, 1972).
There will be no final examination for this course. Final grades will be determined from the results of oral and written exercises and tests conducted during the year, and upon general performance in oral tutorials.

4.101 Introduction to Maori Society
Indigenous Maori society; the effects of European culture; the contemporary culture.
(1 hour lect., 1 hour fortnightly tut. req'd.)
The same paper is offered as Anthropology 3.102.

Prescribed texts: Maning, F. E., Old New Zealand (Wilson and Horton facsimile); Logan Campbell, J., Poenamo (Wilson and Horton facsimile); Poock, J. A. (ed.), The Maori and N.Z. Politics (Blackwood and Janet Paul, 1965); Hohepa, P. W., A Maori Community in Northland (Reed, 1970); Salmond, A., Hui: A Study of Maori Gatherings (Reed, 1974).

4.102 Maori Language
Structure and prescribed texts. Pre-requisite 4.100 (or permission of the Head of Department). (2 hour lect.)

Prescribed texts: Biggs, Bruce, Hohepa, P. and Mead, S. M., Selected Readings in Maori (Reed, 1967); Biggs, Bruce, English-Maori Dictionary (Reed, 1966); Williams, H. W., A Dictionary of the Maori Language (Government Printer, 1971); Biggs, Bruce, Let's Learn Maori (Reed, 1969); Hohepa, P., A Profile-generative Grammar of Maori (Memoir 20, International Journal of American Linguistics, 1967).

4.103 Maori Language
Oral and written skills. Pre-requisite 4.100, (or permission of the Head of Department). (1 hour lect., 2 hour wk. lang. lab. or tut.)

Prescribed texts: Biggs, Bruce, English-Maori Dictionary (Reed, 1966); Williams, H. W., A Dictionary of the Maori Language (Government Printer, 1971); Biggs, Bruce, Let's Learn Maori (Reed, 1969).
There will be no final examination for this course. Final grades will be determined from the results of oral and written exercises and tests conducted during the year, and upon general performance in oral tutorials.

Maori Studies II
Students should note, papers 4.200 and 4.201, 4.202 are pre- or co-requisite to certain papers in Maori Studies III.

4.200 Advanced Maori Language and Literature
Detailed study of prescribed texts. Pre-requisites 4.102, 4.103.
(1 hour lect.)

Prescribed texts: Biggs, Bruce, Hohepa, P. W. and Mead, S. M., Selected Reading in Maori (Reed, 1967); Grey, Sir George, Nga Mahi a Nga Tupuna (Reed, 1971); Ngata, Sir A. T., Nga Moteatea, part I, Polynesian Society, 1959).

4.201 Advanced Maori Language
Oral and written skills. Pre-requisites 4.102, 4.103.
(1 hour lect., 2 hours wk. lang. lab. or tut.)

There will be no final examination for this course. Final grades will be determined from the results of oral and written exercises and tests conducted during the year, and upon general performance in oral tutorials.

4.202 Indigenous Maori Society and Culture
The ethnographic and archaeological records. This course may not be taken by students who were credited with a pass in 4.12 in 1972. Pre-requisite 4.101 or Anthropology 3.102.
(1 hour lect.)

Prescribed texts: Firth, R. W., The Economics of the New Zealand Maori (Government Printer, 1959); Biggs, Bruce, Maori Marriage (Reed, 1970); Vayda, A. P., Maori Warfare (Reed, 1970); Oppenheim, R., Maori Burial Customs (Reed — in press).
4.203 The Coming of the Maori
Polynesian origins, initial adaptation to New Zealand, local cultural development,
Classic Maori society, history to 1840 A.D. Pre-requisite Maori Studies 4.101 or any one
of Anthropology 3.100, 3.101, 3.102, or Ancient History 12.100, or History 24.120.
(1 hour lect., 1 hour fortnightly tut. opt.)
The same paper is offered as Anthropology 3.208. For prescription see Anthropology II.

Maori Studies III

4.300 More Advanced Study of Maori Language and Literature
(1 hour lect.)
Prescribed texts: Grey, Sir George, Nga Mahi a Nga Tupuna (Reed, 1971); Ngata, Sir A. T., and
Te Hurinui, Pei te, Nga Moteatea part 3 (Polynesian Society, 1972); Orbell, Margaret, Maori
Folktales (Blackwood and Paul, 1968).

4.301 More Advanced Maori Oral and Written Skills
Pre-requisite 4.201.
(1 hour lect., 2 hours wk. lang. lab. or tut.)
Prescribed texts: Williams, H. W., A Dictionary of the Maori Language (Govt. Printer, 1971);
Biggs, Bruce, Let's Learn Maori (Reed, 1972).
There will be no final examination for this course. Final grades will be determined from the results
of oral and written exercises during the year, and upon general performance in oral tutorials.

4.302 Special Topic in Contemporary Maori Society
An analysis of contemporary Maori kinship and family organisation based on current
research, contemporary ethnographies, interpretations of the traditional system, and
comparative Polynesian materials. Pre-requisite 4.101 or Anthropology 3.102; Co-
(2 hour lect. and discussion)
The same paper is offered as Anthropology 3.306.
Prescribed texts: A reading list will be prescribed at the beginning of the year. Primarily library
materials will be utilised.

*4.303 Special Topic in Maori Studies

4.304 Maori Poetry and Song
A study of selected traditional song texts, their musical and literary form, and the
traditional circumstances of their composition. Pre-requisites 4.102, 4.103; Co-requisite
4.200.
(1 hour lect.)
Prescribed texts: McLean, M. and Orbell, M., Traditional Songs of the Maori (Reed, in press);
Ngata, Sir A. T., Nga Moteatea, part 1 (Polynesian Society 1959); Ngata, Sir A. T. and Te Hurinui,
Pei te, Nga Moteatea, part 2 (Polynesian Society 1971); Ngata, Sir A. T. and Te Hurinui, Pei te,
Nga Moteatea, part 3 (Polynesian Society 1972).

4.305 Languages of Polynesia
A comparative-historical survey. Pre-requisites Linguistics 83.100, 83-101; Co-requisite
83.200.
(1 hour lect.)
The same paper is offered as Linguistics 83.303. For prescription see under Linguistics III.

LINGUISTICS
No Linguistics course may be taken externally. There is no Linguistics course for MA
but a student who has passed three papers in Linguistics III and five papers in Anthro-
polology may proceed to MA in Anthropology with permission of the Senate upon the
recommendation of the Head of the Anthropology Department.

Linguistics I

83.100 Phonological Analysis
Co-requisite 83.101. (2 hour lect.)
1972); Heffner, R.-M. S., Phonetics (University of Wisconsin, 1960).
Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Linguistics

83.101 Grammatical Analysis
Co-requisite 83.100. (2 hour lect.)

Linguistics II
Students should note that papers 83.200 and 83.201 are pre- or co-requisite to certain papers in Linguistics III.

83.200 Historical and Comparative Linguistics
The nature of linguistic change and the kinds of historical relationships among languages. Pre-requisites 83.100 and 83.101, (or permission of the Head of Department). (1 hour lect.)

83.201 Linguistic Theories of the 20th Century
Pre-requisites 83.100 and 83.101. (1 hour lect.)
Prescribed texts: Joos, Martin, Readings in Linguistics I (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1966); Chomsky, Noam, Syntactic Structures (Mouton, 1957); Chomsky, Noam, Current Issues in Linguistic Theory (Mouton, 1965).
Recommended books: Hamp, Householder, Austerlitz, Readings in Linguistics II (Univ. of Chicago Press, 1966); Householder, F. W., Syntactic Theory I (Structuralist) (Penguin, 1972).

83.202 Sociolinguistics
A look at the ethnography of communication. Pre-requisite 83.100 or 83.101 or any one of Anthropology 3.100 or 3.102. (A background in linguistics is not necessary.) (2 hour lect.)
The same paper is offered as Anthropology 3.317.

Linguistics III

83.300 Recent Trends in Transformational Grammar
Pre-requisite 83.201.
(1 hour lect.)
Prescribed texts: Readings will be prescribed in class.

83.301 Special Topic in Linguistics
Generative Phonology. Pre-requisite permission of Head of Department. (2 hour tut.)

83.302 Special Topic in Linguistics
Pre-requisite permission of the Head of Department. (2 hour tut.)

83.303 Languages of Polynesia
A comparative-historical survey. Pre-requisites 83.100 and 83.101; Co-requisite 83.200. (1 hour lect.)
The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 4.305.
Recommended books: Walsh, D. S. and Biggs, Bruce, Proto-Polynesian Word List I (Linguistic Society of New Zealand, 1966); Alexander, W. D., A Short Synopsis of the Most Essential Points in Hawaiian Grammar (Tuttle, 1968); Marsack, C. C., Teach Yourself Samoan (English Universities Press, 1962).
DEPARTMENT OF ART HISTORY

For Art History prescriptions for BA, BFA, MFA, and DipFA see Index.

Art History for MA and Honours
(Four papers and a thesis which counts as three papers).

Either:
(a) Papers 19.400, 19.401, and 19.402 and one paper from the options prescribed for Stage III Art History;

or
(b) Two of papers 19.400, 19.401, 19.402, and two papers from the options prescribed for Stage III Art History.

19.400 Topics in the 17th Century Drawing
19.401 Topics in Australian and New Zealand Painting (Advanced)

19.402 Special Topic in Western Art before 1600, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

The Thesis shall not exceed 30,000 words, and two copies must be handed in to the Registrar, not later than 1 November.

The subject for the Thesis shall be chosen in consultation with the Head of the Department. Book lists will be distributed at the beginning of the year.

† This paper will be taught only if sufficient staff is available.

DEPARTMENT OF ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

Chinese I
Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week. Papers 48.100, and 48.101 are linked.

48.100 Translation at sight from and into Chinese

48.101 Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Chinese grammar

Prescribed texts: Chao, Y. R., Mandarin Primer (Harvard Univ. Press); Chao, Y. R., Character Text to Mandarin Primer (Harvard Univ. Press); Rulan Chao Pian, A Syllabus for the Mandarin Primer (Harvard Univ. Press); Wang, F. Y., The Lady in the Painting (The Institute of Far Eastern Languages, Yale University, Mirror series A, No. 23).


Chinese II
Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week. Papers 48.200, 48.201, 48.202 are linked.

48.200 Translation at sight from and into Chinese

48.201 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts

48.202 Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts, together with questions on the history of Chinese fiction

Prescribed texts: Ba Jin, Jia (Chapter 15); Luu Shijun, Ts'ao Jeouloshuang; Hwu Shyh, Woomen Dueyu Shiyang Jinnayi Wenmingde Taydoh; Current Chinese Readings Edited by Chi-chen Wang, Bookman Associates; Mau Tzer-dong, Ts'ay Yenan Wenyih Tsouhoarnhuay-shang de Jeanghuah (Peking); Liu, C. Y., Fifty Chinese Stories (Lund, Humphries).


Recommended books: Lo Kuan-chung, Romance of the Three Kingdoms transl. by C. H. Brewitt-Taylor (Tuttle); Buck, Pearl, All Men are Brothers (Grove Press); Ts'ao Hsiu-ch' in, Dream of the Red Chamber transl. by Chi-chen Wang (Twayne Publications); Lu Hsüan, A Brief History of Chinese Fiction (Peking); Hsia C. T., A History of Modern Chinese Fiction (Yale Univ. Press); Dawson, R. A., An Introduction to Classical Chinese; Hsia, C. T., The Classic Chinese Novel (Columbia Univ. Press).
Chinese III

Four hours of lectures in Modern and Classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in Modern Chinese per week. Papers 48.300, 48.301, 48.302 are linked.

48.300 Translation at sight from and into Chinese
48.301 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts
48.302 Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts, together with questions on the History of Chinese Literature

Prescribed texts: Jonggwo Shin Wenshyue Dah Shih Daoluenn Sheuan Jyl (pp. 29-71); Tsaur Sheuechyn, Hornglou Menq (ch. 19, 20); Tarng Ren Sheauhsheu (pp. 3-14, 135-150); Menqtszy, Book 6, Part I, Juangtzy, (ch. 1); Watson, B., Early Chinese Literature (Columbia Univ. Press); Liu, James J. Y., The Art of Chinese Poetry (Routledge & Kegan Paul); Hightower, J. R., Topics in Chinese Literature (Harvard-Yenching Institute Studies, Vol. III, latest ed.).


Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.

Chinese for MA and Honours

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

Twelve hours per week of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers comprising 48.400 and 48.401 and four others, together with a dissertation of 10,000 words or more on a selected topic for which Chinese sources will be used.)

48.400 Translation at sight into Chinese and free composition
48.401 Translation at sight from Chinese modern and pre-modern texts together with questions on Chinese bibliography
48.402 Translation of and comments on prescribed literary texts
48.403 Translation of and comments on prescribed historical texts
48.404 A study of the poetry of the Jou and Hann dynasties
48.405 Chinese poetry of the Tarng and Sonq dynasties
48.406 A study of the philosophers of Ancient China, with special reference to the Analects of Confucius and the Dawder Jing
48.407 A study of Neo-Confucianism with special reference to Ju Shi and Wang Yang-ming
48.408 A special study on Chinese Buddhist literature
48.409 The political, religious and social background to the literature of the Jou dynasty


48.410 Historical literature of the Jou dynasty with special reference to the Chuenciou Tzuoojuonn
48.411 The novel in Imperial China, with special reference to the Sangwo Jyh Yeanyih and the Rulin Wayshy
48.412 The modern novel, with special reference to Luu Shlunn and Mau Duenn
48.413 Traditional Chinese drama, with special reference to the Shishiang Jih
48.414 Modern drama, with special reference to the plays of Tsaur Yu
48.415 A study of newspaper and other non-literary forms of modern Chinese
48.416 An approved topic

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate’s performance in the written papers, the dissertation, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration.

The attention of students who intend to enrol for MA is drawn to regulation 6 of the General Provisions for the Degree of Master of Arts, on page 154 of the 1974 Calendar.

Note: There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.
Indonesian I

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Bahasa Indonesia per week. Papers 80.100 and 80.101 are linked.

80.100 Translation at sight from and into Indonesian
80.101 Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Indonesian grammar


Supplementary teaching material in the form of mimeographed sheets will be provided by the Department.

Indonesian II

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Bahasa Indonesia per week. Papers 80.200, 80.201, and 80.202 are linked.

80.200 Translation at sight from and into Indonesian
80.201 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern Indonesian texts
80.202 Translation of and comments on selected classical and modern Indonesian poems, together with questions on three prescribed modern Indonesian novels


Poetry: Selected classical poems and selected poems of the period 1920 till now, with emphasis on Amir Hamzah, Chairil Anwar and Sitor Situmorang.


Indonesian III

Candidates must take either 80.300, 80.301 and 80.302, or 80.300, 80.301 and 80.303. The groups of papers are linked.

80.300 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern Indonesian texts, together with translation into Indonesian and questions on modern Indonesian literature
80.301 Translation of and comments on prescribed classical Malay texts, together with questions on Malay literature
80.302 Translation at sight from and into Indonesian
80.303 Translation of a prescribed Sanskrit text, together with questions on Sanskrit literature

Prescribed texts:


Recommended books:


Supplementary reading lists as well as teaching material in the form of mimeographed sheets will be provided by the Department.

Indonesian for M.A. and Honours

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

Twelve hours per week of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers comprising 80.400, 80.401 and 80.402 and three others, together with a dissertation of 10,000 words or more on a selected topic for which Indonesian sources will be used, or an annotated translation of an Indonesian/Malay text.)

80.400 Translation at sight from Indonesian non-literary Prose

Prescribed texts: Harter, J. M., Jiggins Chadran and Andang S. Poeraatmadja, Indonesian Newspaper Reader (Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, Washington, D.C., 1968 or later edition); Extracts from the journals: Tempo, Basis, Horizon, Budaja Djaja and other newspaper material.

The following glossary should be consulted regularly: A. Morzer Bruyns: Kamus Singkat dan Akronim yang dipergunakan di Indonesia/Glossary of Abbreviations and Acronyms used in Indonesia (Ichtiar, Jakarta 1970, or later ed.).

80.401 Translation at sight from Indonesian free composition

Prescribed texts (Prose): Achdiat K. Mihardja, Atharis (Tokyo Buku Abbas Bandong, Melaka 1960©; or Balai Pustaka, Jakarta); Selected stories from: Ajip Rosidi, Ditengah Keluarga (Balai Pustaka, Jakarta 1967®); Selected stories from Nugroho Notosusanto, Rasa Sajange (Pembangunan Jakarta).

Prescribed texts (Poetry): Selected poems with emphasis on the poets of the Angkatan 66.

176 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Asian Languages (Indonesian)

80.402 Translation of and comments on prescribed Indonesian literary texts together with questions on Indonesian literature


80.403 Translation of and comments on prescribed Malayo-Indian and Malayo-Javanese texts, both in Roman and Jawi characters


80.404 Translation of and comments on prescribed Malayo-Islamic texts, both in Roman and Jawi characters


80.405 Translation of and comments on prescribed Malay Folktales together with questions on Malay Folk literature


80.406 Translation of a prescribed Sanskrit text together with questions on Sanskrit grammar and literature

Prescribed texts: Dependent on the other papers the candidate has selected, selections from either the Mahabharata and/or the Ramayana, or: Pāñcālantra, or Sukasaptati, or: a Jataka. Selections from another text, or other texts, may be studied instead at the request of the candidate.

80.407 Translation of a prescribed Old Javanese text together with questions on Old Javanese grammar and literature

Prescribed texts: Zoetmulder, P. J., and I. R. Poedjawijatna, Bahasa Parwa, 2 vols. (Obor, Jakarta); selections from Old Javanese literature.

80.408 Translation of a prescribed text in another language of the Indonesian Archipelago, together with questions on the Grammar and the Literature of that Language.
### 80.409 A special Study of a Particular Indonesian Poet

**Prescribed text:** Jassin, H. B., *Angkatan 66. Prosa dan Puisi* (Gumun Agung, Jakarta 1968); the journal *Horison* should be regularly consulted. Additional reading material will, if necessary, be made available by the Department.

### 80.410 A special Study of a Particular Indonesian Prose-writer


### 80.411 Indonesian Literature with Special Reference to the Angkatan 66

**Prescribed text:*** Jassin, H. B., *Angkatan 66. Prosa dan Puisi* (Gumun Agung, Jakarta 1968); the journal *Horison* should be regularly consulted. Additional reading material will, if necessary, be made available by the Department.

### 80.412 Classical Malay Poetry


### 80.413 Modern Malay Poetry

**Prescribed texts:** Ali Haji Ahmad, *Puisi Baharu Melayu* (Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka, Kula Lumpur, 1966 or later ed.); additional reading material will be made available by the Department.

### 80.414 Modern Malay Literary Prose

**Prescribed texts:** S. Ahmad, *Ranjau sa-panjang Jalan* (Utusan Melayu); S. Ahmad, *Terdedah* (Abbas Bandong, Melaka); Selections from: A. Samad Said, *Puisi Baharu Melayu* (Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka, Kula Lumpur).

**Recommended Dictionaries and Grammars:**

- S. Poerwadarminta, *Kamus Umum Bahasa Indonesia*, 2 Vols. (Balai Pustaka, Jakarta);
- S. Mohammad Zain, *Kamus Modern Bahasa Indonesia* (Penerbit Grafindo, Jakarta);

**Sanskrit:**


### 81.101 Translation of prescribed texts together with questions on Japanese grammar


**Recommended books:**


### Japanese I

**Two hours of lectures and one hour of tutorials in modern Japanese per week per course.**

**Papers 81.100 and 81.101 are linked.**

#### 81.100 Translation at sight from and into Japanese

**Translated of prescribed texts together with questions on Japanese grammar**


**Dictionaries:**


**Recommended books:**

- Alfonso, A., *Japanese Language Patterns, 2 vols.* (Sophia University, Centre of Applied Linguistics);
- de Bary, W. T., *Sources of Japanese Tradition, 2 vols.* (Columbia Univ. Press);

**Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.**

### Japanese II

**Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Japanese per week.**

**Papers 81.200, 81.201, and 81.202 are linked.**
Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Asian Languages (Japanese)

81.200 Translation at sight from and into Japanese
81.201 Translation of and comments on selected texts in modern Japanese
81.202 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern literary texts, together with questions on the history of Japanese prose


Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.

Japanese III

Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Japanese and two hours of tutorials in modern Japanese per week. Papers 81.300, 81.301, and 81.302 are linked

81.300 Translation at sight from and into Japanese
81.301 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts
81.302 Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts together with questions on the history of Japanese literature

Prescribed texts: Hibbett, H. and Itasaka, G., Modern Japanese: A Basic Reader (Harvard Univ. Press); Bownas, C. and Thwaite, A., The Penguin Book of Japanese Verse (Penguin Books); Keene, D., Anthology of Japanese Literature (Penguin Classics); Keene, D., Modern Japanese Literature (Grove Press or Tuttle); Classical and Modern Poetry, selected poems; Selections from Japanese Drama; Selections from modern and classical literature (to be prescribed during lectures); Selections from classical and modern poetry and drama (to be prescribed during lectures).


Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.

Japanese for MA and Honours

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

Twelve hours of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers comprising 81.400 and 81.401 and four others, together with a dissertation of 10,000 words or more, on a selected topic for which Japanese sources will be used, or an annotated translation of a Japanese text).

81.400 Translation at sight into Japanese and free composition
81.401 Translation at sight from modern Japanese texts together with questions on Japanese bibliography


81.402 Translation of and comments on prescribed modern prose

Prescribed texts: Selections from the following modern authors: Natsume Soseki, Koda Rohan, Akutagawa Ryunosuke, Nagai Kafu, Kawabata Yasunari, Mishima Yukio, and others. Specific texts will be prescribed during lectures.

Recommended reading: Yoshida, S., Kindai Nihon Bungaku Gaisetsu (Shuei Shuppan).

81.403 Translation of and comments on prescribed classical prose

Prescribed texts: Selections from pre-Meiji Rekishi monogatari, Uta monogatari, Zukitsusu, Nichikomono and Ssetsuwa. Specific texts will be prescribed during lectures.

Recommended reading: Abe, A., Chuko Nihon Bungaku Gaisetsu (Shuei Shuppan); Nagazumi, Y., Chusei Bungaku no Seiritsu (Iwanami Shoten); Nagazumi, Y., Chusei Bungaku no Tembo (Tokyo Daigaku Shuppan Kai); Matsuda, O., Nihon Kinsei Bungaku no Seiritsu (Iwanami Shoten); Nihon Bungaku no Seiritsu (Iwanami Shoten); Shinsen Nihon Bungaku Shi (Koto Gakko), ed. by Hisamatsu Sen'ichi et al. (Shogakukan).

81.404 Translation of and comments on selections from Japanese poetry

Prescribed texts: Selections from Japanese poetry, including theory.

Recommended reading: Shinsen Nihon Bungaku Shi (Koto Gakko), ed. by Hisamatsu Sen'ichi et al. (Shogakukan).
81.405 Translation of and comments on selections from Japanese drama
Prescribed texts: Selections from Japanese drama, including theory.
Recommended reading: Shinsen Nihon Bungaki Shi (Koto Gakko), ed. by Hisamatsu Sen'ichi et al. (Shogaku Tosho).

81.406 A special study of either a particular classical text or body of texts, or of a modern author
Texts will be prescribed during lectures.

81.407 Translation of and comments on modern non-literary texts including selections from newspapers and periodicals
Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.
Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the dissertation, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration.
The attention of students who intend to enrol for MA is drawn to regulation 6 of the General Provisions for the Degree of Master of Arts, on page 154 of the 1974 Calendar.

Note: There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY
Biology for BA
This is a stage I course for students who do not plan to take a science degree. The course is intended as a general survey of the biological sciences, with elementary chemistry, physics and mathematics being introduced as necessary. The course cannot be used as a prerequisite for advanced Botany or Zoology. Weekly attendance at one 2-hour laboratory is required. Enrolment is through the Zoology Department at the allotted time for Science courses.

39.111 Unifying concepts in Biology
Given during the first half of the year, with some lectures in conjunction with Biology 101 (Central Concepts in Biology).
Cell Structure; Energy relationships: photosynthesis and respiration; Molecular Biology: control of synthesis of nucleic acids, proteins and macromolecules; Genetics: mechanisms of inheritance; Organic Evolution; Basic principles of ecology.

39.112 Biological Diversity and Function
Presented during the second half of the year. Resume of the Plant and Animal Kingdoms, with emphasis on human importance; Elementary Plant and Animal Physiology and Development.
Recommended supplementary reading:

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS
The Department of Classics includes five subjects; in 1974 Latin, Greek and Ancient History will be taught to MA with Honours level, Hebrew and Biblical History & Literature at Stage I level only. It is hoped that Hebrew will be available at Stage II level in 1975. Biblical History and Literature II will not be available until further notice.
Students should note that in the Classics Department all the language papers at Stages I and II, and the basic papers at Stage III, are normally linked to other papers and must be taken, and passed, concurrently; the Ancient History papers may all be taken individually by students with the necessary prerequisites and corequisites, but students wishing to advance beyond Stage I should plan their courses carefully in consultation with a member of Staff.
An MA with Honours in Latin and Greek (Combined Honours) requires that students pass Latin III and Greek III before enrolling in their MA year. Students planning this course should therefore start Latin and Greek together in their first year. Students who have taken the scholarship papers in Latin or Greek or who are sufficiently advanced in their studies may be enrolled for Stage II papers in place of Stage I papers. Such students should see the Head of Department at the earliest possible date.
Students who intend to advance to MA with Honours in Latin or Greek are strongly advised to enroll for the other as well in their first year. The prerequisites are stated on page 182, 185 of this Calendar. Students who intend to advance to MA with Honours in Ancient History are advised that part of the course involves studying original documents in at least one of the languages Egyptian, Akkadian, Greek, Latin. Those who wish to take the Greek and Latin options should enroll for Greek I or Latin I papers in their first year; as much of the scholarly work on Ancient History (especially Egyptian and Akkadian subjects) is in modern languages, students planning to take these options should enroll for German I and French I papers, in their first year preferably.

Students should note that Greek III and Latin III may be used as the Stage III prerequisite to Ancient History MA with Honours provided that six Ancient History papers have been passed (see page 189 of this Calendar).

Students who intend to take Latin or Greek are advised that Ancient History papers, at least in the field relevant to their language, will be most useful, especially for those advancing beyond Stage I, since outlines of Roman (Greek) History are now no longer taught within the language courses.

Students considering enrolling for any subject in the Department are strongly advised to come and see a member of staff during the pre-enrolment period. External students should consult the Department as early in the year as possible.

**Latin I**

(Four hours per week).

Papers 9.100 and 9.101 are linked.

**9.100 Prescribed books**

Books, or groups of works, will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Roman institutions.

Texts prescribed for 1974: Cicero, *Pro Milone* ed. Reid (Cambridge); Virgil, *Aenid II* ed. Gould & Whitely (Macmillan) is recommended, but other editions may be used; students planning to advance should purchase ed. Austin (Oxford); Martial, Selections: texts will be provided by the Department for $1 each.

**9.101 Translation at sight and Composition**

Unprepared passages of prose and verse will be set for translation from Latin into English, and, for translation from English into Latin, a passage of continuous prose.

Prescribed texts: *Bradley's Arnolds Latin Prose Composition*, ed. J. F. Mountford (Longmans); *Latin Grammar*, Gildersleeve and Lodge (Macmillan); *Latin Dictionary for Schools*, C. T. Lewis (Oxford); but students who intend to advance the subject beyond Stage I should obtain instead *Latin Dictionary*, C. T. Lewis and C. Short (Oxford).

**Latin II**

(Five hours per week). Papers 9.200, 9.201, and 9.202 are linked).

Prerequisite 9.100, 9.101 unless direct entry is approved.

**9.200 (i) Prescribed Books**

Books, or groups of works, will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background, and on relevant Roman institutions.

**9.200 (ii) Unprepared Translation**

A passage, or passages, of prose or verse will be set for translation from Latin into English.


**9.201 and 9.202 Literature, History, Language and Composition**

(i) Translation from Semi-prepared books, and Course-work essay on a literary topic.

(ii) Roman History: passages from specified works for translation and comment in examination and a course-work essay.

(iii) Latin Language: a subject or subjects for examination by a selection of questions.

(iv) Prose Composition: passages for course-work and formal examination will be set.
Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Classics (Latin) 181

Prescribed topics and texts for 1974:

(i) Semiprepared books:

(ii) Period prescribed: The Caesars.
Texts: Res gestae divi Augusti, ed. Brunt and Moore (Oxford), Tacitus, Annals XIV (as for paper 9.200). Other texts will be supplied by the Department.

(iii) Latin Language: Advanced Latin syntax, the pronunciation of Classical Latin.
Prescribed texts: W. S. Allen, Vox Latino (Cambridge), E. C. Woodcock, A New Latin Syntax (Methuen); Gildersleeve and Lodge, Latin Grammar (Macmillan).

(iv) For Prose Composition, see paper 9.101; E. C. Woodcock, A New Latin Syntax (Methuen) is also recommended. The proportion of the marks awarded on coursework and the detailed requirements will be announced at the beginning of the year 1974.

Latin III

(Five hours per week. Papers 9.300, 9.301, and 9.302 are linked; for the remaining papers see under each paper).

9.300 Prescribed Books and Unprepared Translation
The syllabus and texts are as for 9.200 except that a higher standard of work will be expected.

9.301 and 9.302 Literature, History, Language and Composition

(i) Semi-prepared books:

(ii) Roman History:

(iii) Latin Language
History of the Latin Language from earliest times to the Augustan Age.

(iv) Prose Composition:
A higher standard of work will be expected for Latin III.

9.303 Advanced Prose Composition or Verse Composition
(One hour per week).
Prerequisite 9.300, 9.301, 9.302.
Texts will be provided by the Department; see also under papers 9.201, 9.202 (iv).

9.304 A Subject or Subjects in Latin Poetry
(One hour per week) (Restricted entry).
The works (or selections of the works) of an author or authors will be set for Translation and comment or criticism. The author(s) will normally be as for paper 9.402 or part of it, and students who offer this paper will not be able to offer paper 9.402 unless there has been a change of syllabus.

Subject for 1974: Virgil, Aeneid, as prescribed for paper 9.402 q.v. for prescribed texts.

9.305 Literary Topic
(One hour per week) (Restricted entry).
Corequisites as for 9.304.
The topic will normally be as for paper 9.402 or 9.406 (or part thereof) and students who offer this paper will not be able to offer that paper at MA and Honours level unless there has been a change of syllabus.

Topic for 1974: Roman Elegy. For texts, see paper 9.402.

9.306 Latin Language
(One hour per week) (Restricted entry)
Corequisites as for 9.304.
More advanced Latin Language. The syllabus will be as for paper 9.404; students who offer this paper will not be able to offer paper 9.404 unless there has been a change of syllabus.

For texts, see paper 9.404.
9.307 Roman History
(One hour per week) (Restricted entry).
Corequisites as for 9.304.
A period of Roman History to be studied with Latin texts. The syllabus will be as for paper 9.405; students who offer this paper will not be able to offer paper 9.405 unless there has been a change of syllabus.
For texts see paper 9.405.
9.308 Pax Romana
(Two hours per week). Paper 12.203 restricted.
For syllabus and texts, see paper 12.203.

Latin for MA and Honours
Honours in Latin (Six papers)
Candidates must offer papers 9.400, 9.401 and four others, the selection to be approved by the Head of Department.
There are no special paper pre-requisites, though there are certain restrictions.
Prerequisite: Eight papers in Latin, including 9.300-9.302.
9.400 Unprepared Translation of Latin Prose and Verse
9.401 Prose Composition
Passages for translation into Latin. Some passages will be assessed as course-work; one passage will be set for final examination.
The proportion of the marks allocated to course-work will be determined early in 1974.
9.402 Latin Poetry
(9.304 or 9.305 restricted without syllabus change).
Two subjects will normally be set with reference to prescribed texts. The examination will consist of passages for translation, and candidates will be required also to write commentaries on a choice of passages or at least one essay, or both. Passages may also, or alternatively, be set for practical criticism.
Subjects for 1974: Virgil, Aeneid, with reference to selected portions.
Prescribed texts: Virgil, Aeneid, ed. R. D. Williams (Macmillan), Two volumes and Latin Elegy with reference to prescribed works.
Prescribed texts: Ovid, Amores, ed. Lee (John Murray), Propertius I, ed. Camps (Cambridge), Tibullus, a selection to be provided by the Department.
9.403 Latin Prose Writers
Two subjects will normally be set with reference to prescribed texts. The examination will consist of passages for translation, and candidates will be required also to write commentaries on a choice of passages or at least one essay, or both.
Subjects for 1974: Roman Historians and Biography.
Prescribed texts: For the historians, Caesar, de bello civili I (Oxford Classical Texts); Sallust, Catiline, ed. Summers (Cambridge); Livy XXI, ed. Pyper (Oxford); Tacitus, Annals I, ed. Miller (Methuen).
9.404 Latin Language
(9.306 restricted without syllabus change).
Vulgar Latin. The phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary of Vulgar Latin, as seen in the set texts. Comparison with inscriptive texts will be made where relevant. A knowledge of the historical and literary background and significance of the set texts will also be required.
Prescribed texts: Millennium, ed. F. E. Harrison (Oxford); Bede's Historia Ecclesiastica, ed. Garforth (Bell); Erasmus and his Times, ed. Facer (Bell).
9.405 Roman History
(9.307 restricted without syllabus change).
A subject with reference to the original Latin sources; candidates will be required to translate and comment on a selection of passages, and to write essays chosen from a selection.
Subject for 1974: Rome 70–49 B.C.
Prescribed texts: Cicero, Actio in Verrem I, pro lege Manilia, in Catilinam IV, pro Sestio, pro Caelio; Sallust, Catiline, Suetonius, Divus Julius; students may obtain any text; D. L. Stockton, Thirty-five Letters of Cicero (Oxford).

9.406 A Subject in Latin Literature to be prescribed by the Head of Department
Subject for 1974: Roman Satire.
Candidates will be required to translate passages taken from prescribed works, and may be required to write commentaries on a choice of passages and to write one or more essays.

9.407 A Subject to be proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department
The subject may be literary, philological, historical or philosophical and must be approved not later than 31 December, 1973.

Combined Honours (Languages and Literature)
See page 159.

Greek I
(Four hours per week). Papers 10.100 and 10.101 are linked.

10.100 (i) Prescribed Books, and (ii) Unprepared Translation
(i) Two books or groups of works will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax, and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background, and on relevant Greek institutions.
(ii) Passages of Greek Prose and Verse will be set for translation into English.

10.101 Language Skills
Translation from English into Greek of English sentences and a piece of connected narrative prose. Questions on Greek accidence and syntax.
Prescribed texts: W. F. Richardson, An Introduction to Greek Accidence (Auckland University Bindery); W. W. Goodwin, Greek Grammar (Macmillan); North & Hillard, Greek Prose Composition (Rivington), Liddell & Scott, Abridged Greek Lexicon (Oxford), though students planning to advance should consider buying the large Lexicon 1925 edition, with supplement.
Further materials will be supplied by the Department.

Greek II
(Five hours per week). Papers 10.200, 10.201 and 10.202 are linked.
Prerequisite papers 10.100, 10.101 or direct entry.

10.200 (i) Prescribed Books and (ii) Unprepared Translation
(i) Books or groups of works will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background, and on relevant Greek institutions.
(ii) Passages of Greek Prose and Verse will be set for translation into English.

10.201 and 10.202 Literature, History, Language and Composition
(i) Translation from semi-prepared books and course-work essay on a literary topic.
(ii) Greek History with reference to specified texts; passages for translation and comment in examination and a coursework essay.
Topic for 1974: The Age of Plato. Texts will be supplied by the Department.
(iii) Greek Language: a subject or subjects with a selection of questions to be answered in examination.


(iv) Prose Composition: Coursework passages for translation into Greek, and one passage in examination conditions.


The proportion of the marks available which will be allotted to coursework and the detailed requirements will be announced at the beginning of the year 1974.

Greek III

(Five hours per week for papers 10.300, 10.301, 10.302; for the remaining papers see under each paper).

Prerequisite papers 10.200, 10.201, 10.202.

**10.300 Prescribed Books and Unprepared Translation**

The syllabus and texts are as for 10.200. A higher standard of work is required.

**10.301 and 10.302 Literature, History or Philosophy, Language and Composition**

(i) Translation from semiprepared books and course work essay on a literary topic.


(ii) History with reference to specified texts; as for 10.201, 10.202.

(iii) Philosophy: the philosophy of Plato with special reference to one or more dialogues: coursework essay and passages for translation and comment in examination.


(iv) Greek Language: a selection of questions to be answered in examination.

Topic for 1974: The Greek dialects, including the Homeric dialect and the study of inscriptive texts.


(v) Prose Composition: coursework passages for translation into Greek, and a piece in examination conditions.

Texts prescribed: See paper 10.201 and 10.202. A higher standard of work will be expected for Greek III.

The proportion of the marks available which will be allotted to coursework will be announced at the beginning of 1974.

**10.303 Advanced Prose Composition or Verse Composition**

(One hour per week).

Prerequisite: 10.300–10.302.

Passages will be set for translation into Greek. A proportion of the marks available will be allotted to coursework.

**10.304 Greek Poetry**

(One hour per week) (Restricted entry).


Translation of pieces of Greek poetry from specified texts; passages may also be set for comment and a selection of essays will be set.

Subject for 1974: Homer with special reference to *Odyssey*.


**10.305 Literary Topic**

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Translation of passages from prescribed texts. Passages may also be set for comment, and a selection of essays will be set.


*10.306 Greek History
(Not available in 1974). (One hour per week). (Restricted entry).
Syllabus as prescribed for paper 10.405, which is restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus. May not be offered with 10.307.

10.307 Greek Philosophy
(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).
Syllabus as prescribed for paper 10.406, which is restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.
May not be offered with 10.306.

10.308 Greek Language
(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).
Corequisite 10.300–10.302
Syllabus as prescribed for paper 10.404, which is restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.

10.309 Greece and Persia
(Two hours per week).
Syllabus as prescribed for paper 12.202, which is restricted.

Note: For papers marked Restricted Entry (10.304–10.308) permission of the Head of Department is required to enrol; permission will normally be granted if there is an Honours candidate wishing to take the equivalent paper among 10.306–10.308.

Greek for MA and Honours
Candidates must offer papers 10.400 and 10.401 and four others, the selection to be approved by the Head of Department. There are no special paper prerequisites, though there are certain restrictions.
Prerequisite: eight papers in Greek, including 10.300–10.302.

10.400 Unprepared Translation
Passages of prose and verse will be set for translation into English.

10.401 Prose Composition
Passages will be set for translation into Greek. Some passages will be assessed as coursework; one passage will be set for final examination.
The proportion of the marks allocated to coursework will be announced early in 1974.

10.402 Greek Poetry
A subject or subjects will be set with reference to prescribed texts. In the final examination candidates will be required to translate passages and may be required to comment on a selection of other passages; they will also be required to write at least one essay.
Subjects for 1974: Homer, Iliad and Greek Lyric Poetry.

10.403 Greek Prose Writers
A subject or subjects will be set with reference to prescribed portions of the authors to be studied. In the final examination candidates will be required to translate passages and may be required to comment on a selection of other passages; they will also be required to write at least one essay.
Subjects for 1974: Greek Historians and Orators.
Prescribed texts: For the historians: Herodotus I (Oxford Classical Text), Thucydides II, ed. Marchant (Macmillan); Xenophon, Hellenica (selected) (Oxford Classical Text). Further reading will be supplied by the Department.
For the orators: The Attic Orators, ed. R. C. Jebb (Macmillan); Demosthenes, Phormio, Conon and Boeotus, ed. Docherty (Oxford); Phillipic II etc., ed. Sandys (Macmillan); Greek Political Oratory (Penguin).
10.404 Greek Language
(Paper 10.308 restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.)
An advanced study of one or more Greek dialects with special reference to prescribed texts.

*10.405 Greek History
(Not available in 1974).
A period of Greek History with reference to prescribed sources.
Paper 10.306 restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus. May not be taken with paper 10.406.

10.406 Greek Philosophy
Paper 10.307 restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.
May not be taken with paper 10.405.
A subject in Greek Philosophy with reference to prescribed texts.

10.407 A Subject in Greek Literature to be prescribed by the Head of Department
Subject for 1974: Hellenistic Poetry with special reference to prescribed texts.

10.408 A Subject to be proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department
The subject may be literary, philological, historical or philosophical and must be approved not later than 31 December 1973.

Combined Honours: (Languages and Literature) See page 159.

ANCIENT HISTORY

Ancient History I

12.100 Near Eastern History
(Two hours per week). (Restricted 11.100).
This paper is pre-requisite to 12.200 and 12.201.
An outline history of the ancient civilizations of Egypt, Mesopotamia and Israel from neolithic times to Alexander the Great; the course will include artistic and cultural questions, and the civilizations of Anatolia, Syria, Palestine and Iran will be considered in less detail.
Recommended books: Digging up the Past, Sir L. Woolley (Pelican); The Ancient Near East, ed. Pritchard (Princeton); Before Philosophy, Frankfort and others (Pelican); History Begins at Sumer, N. Kramer (T. & H.); Earliest Civilisations of the Near East, J. Mellaart (T. & H.); Ancient Egypt to the end of the Old Kingdom, C. Aldred (T. & H.); Early Mesopotamia and Iran, M. Mallowan (T. & H.); Legacy of Egypt, ed. Harris (Oxford); The Hittites, O. R. Gurney (Pelican); The First Merchant Adventurers, W. Culican (T. & H.); Heritage of Persia, R. Frye (Weidenfeld & Nicholson); History of Israel, John Bright (SCM Press).

12.102 Greek History
(Two hours per week).
This paper is normally pre-requisite to paper 12.202.
An outline of Greek History from the Mycenaean Age to the Peace of Apamea (188 B.C.). Special attention will be paid to social and cultural questions, and some attention will be given to the intellectual history of the period.
Books recommended for purchase: The Athenian Empire (Lector I), The Old Oligarch (Lector 2), Athenian Politics (Lector 5), all available from Mrs M. E. Crisp, 9 Mymms Drive, Brookman's Park, Hatfield, Herts; Arrian, The


Campaigns of Alexander (Penguin); Plutarch, Life of Alexander, trans. by K. J. Maidment (available from the University Bookshop); A. R. Burn, The Pelican History of Greece.


12.103 Roman History
(Two hours per week).
This paper is normally pre-requisite to paper 12.203.
An outline of Roman History from the Early Republic to the murder of Severus Alexander (A.D. 235). Particular attention is paid to the Romans' achievement in government and in spreading civilization and culture.


Ancient History II

12.200 Egyptian History
(Two hours per week).
Prerequisite 12.100 or 11.100.
This paper is prerequisite to 12.300; one of 12.102 or 12.103 is corequisite.
Egypt in the XVIIIth Dynasty (c. 1570–1320 B.C.). This course concentrates on the internal organization and foreign policy of the kings of this dynasty. The Department will provide copies of contemporary documentary material for those taking the Egyptian language option.

Prescribed texts: Students should purchase some of the following:
Cambridge Ancient History, Fascicules 10, 34, 57, 64, and 71; Akhenaten, C. Aldred (T. & H.); Tutankhamen, C. Drovets-Noblecourt (Penguin); Art and Architecture of Ancient Egypt, W. Stevenson Smith (Pelican History of Art); New Kingdom Art in Egypt, C. Aldred (Tiranti); Ancient Near Eastern Texts relating to the Old Testament, ed. Pricehard (Princeton).

12.201 Mesopotamian History
(Two hours per week).
Prerequisite 12.100 or 11.100.
This paper is prerequisite to 12.301; one of 12.102 or 12.103 is corequisite.
The Neo-Assyrian Empire (884–612 B.C.).
This course will include a study of the Assyrian State, the aims, methods and historical importance of Assyrian imperialism, and its reflection in art, literature and religion. Special attention will be paid to contemporary documents.
The Department will provide copies of contemporary documentary material for those taking the Akkadian language option.

Prescribed texts: Ancient Iraq, G. Roux (Pelican); Art & Architecture of the Ancient Orient, Henri Frankfort (Pelican History of Art).

Recommended books: Students should purchase some of the following: The Greatness that was Babylon, H. W. F. Saggs (Sidgwick & Jackson); Everyday Life in Babylon and Assyria, G. Contenau (Arnold); The Cambridge Ancient History Vol. III (esp. Chaps. I–V); The Stones of Assyria, C. J. Gadd (Chatto & Windus); Ancient Records of Assyria (and Babylonia), D. D. Luckenbill (Greenwood Press).

12.202 Greek History
(Two hours per week).
Prerequisite normally 12.102 or Greek II.
This paper is prerequisite to 12.302; one of 12.100, 11.100, or 12.103 is corequisite.
Greece and Persia (c 546–323 B.C.).
This will involve a study of Herodotus' history and the first Persian War, the Greek countermeasures and the organization of the Athenian Confederacy, Persian interventions in Greek inter-state struggles in the fifth and fourth centuries, and Alexander's anabasis.

Documents will include public materials, decrees, and financial documents.
Texts for inscriptive study will be provided by the Department.

Prescribed texts: Herodotus, The Histories; Aeschylus, Prometheus Bound and Other Plays; Thucydides, The Peloponnesian War; Xenophon, The Persian Expedition, A History of my Times; Arrian, The Campaigns of Alexander; Plutarch, The Rise and Fall of Athens (all Penguin Classics); The Athenian Empire (Lactor I — see paper 12.102); H. Bengston and others, The Greeks and the Persians (Weidenfeld).

Recommended books: C. Hignett, Xerxes' Invasion of Greece (Oxford); J. R. Hamilton, Alexander the Great (Paperback ed., Hutchinson University Library).
12.203 Roman History
(Two hours per week).
Prerequisite normally 12.103 or papers in either Latin II, or Latin I with approved History papers.
This paper is prerequisite to 12.303; one of 12.100, 12.102 or 11.100 is corequisite.
The Pax Romana, with special reference to the first three centuries A.D.
This will involve a study of Imperial Roman society — (the satirists' picture and other criteria),
Roman central and Provincial government, and their attitudes to their neighbours; social and
economic problems in the empire and the intellectual and religious cross-currents. Documents
will include careers, public memorials, edicts, and records of public benefactions.
Prescribed texts: Juvenal, The Sixteen Satires; Tacitus On Imperial Rome, The Histories, and On Britain and
Germany; Suetonius, The Twelve Caesars (all Penguin Classics); N. Lewis and M. Reinhold, Roman Civilization,
For inscriptive study: Some Inscriptions from Roman Britain (Lactor 4). See paper 12.102.
Further reading may be obtained from the Department.

Ancient History III
12.300 Egyptian History
(Two hours per week).
Prerequisite normally 12.200 including language study. This paper is prerequisite to 12.500.
Egypt from Dynasty V to Dynasty XII (24th to 18th Centuries B.C.).
A study of the decline of Old Kingdom Civilisation, the ferment of disillusionment and
heart-searching which followed, and the re-establishment of an ordered government and
society in the Middle Kingdom. The course will be based on Egyptian historical and literary
documents in English translation, together with some selected passages in the original Egyptian.
Prescribed texts: Cambridge Ancient History, Fascicules 3 and 5; The Origins of Civilisation, McNeil & Seldin
(Oxford); The Development of Religion and Thought In Ancient Egypt, G. H. Brestend (Harper); The Egyptian
Pyramid Texts, Faulkner (Oxford).
Recommended books: Students should also purchase some of the following: Egypt of the Pharaohs, Sir A. Gardiner
(Oxford); Art and Architecture of Ancient Egypt, J. E. S. Edwards (Pelican); Ancient Near Eastern Texts Relating to
the Old Testament, Pritchard (Princeton); Egyptian Grammar, Sir A. Gardiner (Oxford).
Supplementary material (both historical and linguistic) will be issued by the Department.

*12.301 Mesopotamian History
(Two hours per week).
Prerequisite normally 12.201 including language study.
This paper is prerequisite to 12.501.
Not available in 1974.

*12.302 Greek History
(Two hours per week).
Prerequisite normally 12.202 including language study.
This paper is prerequisite to 12.502.
Not available in 1974.

12.303 Roman History
(Two hours per week).
Prerequisite normally 12.202 including language study.
This paper is prerequisite to 12.503.
Paper 3.319 is restricted.
Britain from the Iron Age to the Anglo-Saxons (c. 800).
Prescribed texts: R. G. Collingwood and Ian Richmond, The Archaeology of Roman Britain (Methuen); David
Wilson, The Anglo-Saxons (Penguin); Some Inscriptions from Roman Britain (Lactor 4). See paper 12.203.
Additional reading lists will be available from the Department.

12.304 Greek and Roman Historiography
(Two hours per week).
Prerequisites normally 12.100, 12.102, 12.103, one of 12.200–12.203.
Prescribed texts: Herodotus, The Histories (Penguin), Books I and VII–IX for special study; Thucydides, The
Peloponnesian War (Penguin), Books I and V–VII for special study; Xenophon, A History of My Times (Penguin),
Book II for special study; Aristotle, Constitution of Athens, translated K. von Fritz and E. Kapp (Hafner, N.Y.),
Chapters 6–27 for special study); Livy, The Early Histories of Rome, Books II and V and The War with Hannibal,
Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Classics (Ancient History) 189

Books XXVIII–XXX for special study; Casesas; The Conquest of Gaul, Books I and VII, for special study, and The Civil War, Book I for special study; Sallust, Jugurthine War and Conspiracy of Catiline, for special study; Tacitus, On Imperial Rome, Books I–II for special study, and The Annals, Books I and II for special study; Suetonius, The Twelve Caesars, Augustus and Tiberius for special study (all Penguin Classics).

Also prescribed for special study: Diodorus of Sicily, XI, 39–92 (translated C. H. Oldfather, Loeb Classical Library Vol. IV) and Res Gestae divi Augusti, ed. P. A. Brunt and J. M. Moore (Oxford) are both available.

Selections from Polybius and other necessary texts will be supplied by the Department.

Ancient History for MA and Honours
Three or four papers from 12.400–12.409 in the first year, one of the subjects 12.500–12.503 in the second year together with a fourth paper from 12.400–12.409 if not taken in the first year, and an essay on a subject approved by the Head of Department.

Prerequisites: Eight papers from 12.100 to 12.304 including three of 12.300–12.304 or substitutes approved by the Head of Department. Note that papers 12.500–12.503 all have individual prerequisites.

†12.400 A topic in Near Eastern History after Alexander the Great

Booklist available from the Department on request.

12.402 A topic in Greek History after Alexander the Great
Subject for 1974: Relations between the Greeks and Rome c. 200 B.C.–c. 150 A.D.

Booklist available from the Department on request.

12.403 A topic in Roman History
Subject for 1974: The later Roman Empire; from the Severan Military Monarchy to Byzantium.

Booklist available from the Department on request.

*12.404 A topic in the social history of the Ancient World
Subject for 1974: Slavery in Greece and Rome.

Not available in 1974; will be taught in 1975.

*12.405 A topic in the economic history of the Ancient World
Not available at present.

†12.406 Political Thought and Practice in the Ancient World
A study of the ideologies of the monarchies of the Near Eastern Kingdoms, the city-states of Greece and the Res Publica and Imperium of the Romans.

Booklist available from the Department on request.

One paper as prescribed for Ancient History III not already taken at Stage III
One, or two papers from those prescribed for MA in another subject or subjects approved by the Heads of Department concerned

12.409 A topic proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department not later than 31 December 1973

The special subjects will be as follows:

†12.500 Egyptian History
Prerequisite 12.300
A syllabus etc. will be available from the Department not later than January 1974 when new staff have been appointed and a topic, with prescribed reading, has been arranged.

*12.501 Mesopotamian History
Prerequisite 12.301.
Not available in 1974 or 1975.

*12.502 Greek History
Prerequisite 12.302 or Greek III.
A period in Greek History with reference to specified texts.
The syllabus and prescribed texts will be as for Paper 11.405.
Not available in 1974.

12.503 Roman History
Prerequisite 12.303 or Latin III.
The syllabus and prescribed texts will be as for Paper 9.405.
BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE

Biblical History and Literature I

11.100 Near Eastern History
(Two hours per week).
This paper may be used as a prerequisite to all Ancient History papers for which paper 12.100 is prerequisite.
An outline history of the ancient civilizations of Egypt, Mesopotamia and Israel from neolithic times to Alexander the Great; the course will include artistic and cultural questions, and the civilizations of Anatolia, Syria-Palestine and Iran will be considered in less detail.
Prescribed texts and recommended books see under paper 12.100.

11.101 Biblical Literature of the Old Testament
(Two hours per week).
Corequisite 11.100.
Special attention is paid to the law, myths, heroic legends and poetry of the period.
Prescribed texts: any text of the Bible (The Jewish Publication Society Torah is the preferred edition, failing which, The New English Bible is the next most useful), Norman H. Smith, The Book of Job (London, SCM Press).
Recommended reading from the Department.

*Biblical History and Literature II

This subject is not available until further notice. One of the papers at least may require as a prerequisite a pass in papers at Latin I, Greek I, or Hebrew I as well as in Biblical History and Literature I levels.

11.200–11.202
*11.200 The History of Israel to A.D. 35
*11.201 The History of Christian Origins to A.D. 135
*11.202 The Biblical Archaeology of a Prescribed Period
*11.203 The Apocrypha with Prescribed Texts

HEBREW

Hebrew I

Classical Hebrew: Papers 23.100 and 23.101 are linked. Paper 23.102 is not available at present.
23.100 Translation and Grammar
Corequisite 23.101.
Translation of passages from selected portions of the Old Testament. Translation of a simple unprepared passage from a narrative portion of the Old Testament. Parsing of words, and questions on points of elementary syntax occurring in the prescribed work.
Note: No candidate who fails to satisfy the Examiner in the unprepared translation shall be deemed to fulfil the requirements in Hebrew.

23.101 English into Hebrew, Pointing of a text
Corequisite 23.100
Translation and pointing of a passage from the unpointed text taken from one of the selected portions of the Old Testament. Retranslation from English into Hebrew of an easy narrative passage from or based upon the prescribed prose. General questions on elementary grammar, with translations into pointed Hebrew of sentences chosen to test grammatical knowledge. Selected portions for study: Genesis 1–8, Judges 6–9.

*23.102 Modern Hebrew
(Not available at present).
*Hebrew II
Prerequisite 23.100 and 23.101.
This subject is not available at present.

*23.200–23.203
Syllabus etc. to be announced when funds are available. It is hoped that there will be three papers in Classical Hebrew, and one Modern option.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS
For Economic History prescriptions and Economics prescriptions see Faculty of Commerce.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Note: Only basic text-books in each course are listed below. They should be studied intensively. Additional reading is necessary in all courses, and titles of recommended books will be included in course outlines, issued early in the first term.

Education I

14.100 Social and Historical Foundations
Some social factors influencing contemporary educational thought and practice in New Zealand and overseas. Selected aspects of the history of Western educational thought.

14.101 Developmental Psychology
Corequisite: 14.100.
An introduction to human development.
Students who have not studied Psychology should read an introductory text such as C. J. and N. V. Adcock, Psychology (Heinemann, 1968).

Education II

14.200 Comparative Education
Area studies: Great Britain and U.S.A.

14.201 History of Education
The period up to 1600.
14.202 New Zealand Education
Issues and problems associated with the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.

14.203 Educational Psychology
Educational psychology, with particular reference to learning theory and cognitive development.

14.204 The Evaluation of Individual and Group Differences
A course of practical work must be completed.

14.205 The Nature of Educational Theory
An investigation of the methodology of education; the notions of description, explanation and prediction in the context of education.

Education III

14.300 Twentieth Century Educational Thought
Prerequisites: 14.204 and two other Education II papers. Corequisites: Two other Education III papers.
A study of selected educational philosophies.

14.301 Comparative Education
Prerequisites and corequisites as for 14.300.
Prescribed texts: W. Shimonik, Communist Education: Its History, Philosophy and Politics (Rand McNally, 1970); H. Passin, Society and Education in Japan (Teachers College, Columbia University, 1965).

14.302 History of Education
Prerequisites and corequisites as for 14.300.
The period from 1600 to 1900.

14.303 The Sociology of Education
Prerequisite as for 14.300; Corequisites as for 14.300, one paper to be 14.313 of equivalent.
The nature and scope of sociological thinking and research as applied to education: the functions of educational agencies in relation to the institutional environment.
There are no set texts. Extensive reading lists will be supplied and a wide and deep understanding expected.
14.304 The Context of Educational Planning
Prerequisites and corequisites as for 14.300.
An examination of the rationale, modes, and problems of educational planning, with particular reference to developed industrial societies.
There are no set texts. Extensive reading lists will be supplied and a wide and deep understanding expected.

14.305 The Guidance Process
Prerequisites and corequisites as for 14.300.
The history and present position of guidance principles and practice, and the organisation of guidance in education systems with particular reference to New Zealand and other selected countries.

14.306 Introduction to School Counselling.
Prerequisites as for 14.300. Corequisites either 14.308, 14.310 or 14.311 and one other Education III paper.
An examination of counselling theory and practice applied to education.

14.307 Principles of Curriculum Development
Prerequisites and corequisites as for 14.300.
A study of principles of curriculum development that may be derived from psychological, sociological and philosophical sources and their application to the analysis and construction of curricula in various institutions in New Zealand.

14.308 Educational Psychology
Prerequisites and corequisites as for 14.300.
A study of contemporary research in human learning and instruction. Topics will include hardware and software, analysis of learning tasks, motivation, and behavioural engineering.
Prescribed texts: M. D. Glock, Guiding Learning: Readings in Educational Psychology (Wiley, 1971); Mary B. Harris, Classroom Uses of Behaviour Modification (Merrill, 1972). Recommended reading: Additional reading lists will be supplied.

14.309 Developmental Psychology
Prerequisites and corequisites as for 14.300.
The psychology of developmental change from infancy to adolescence.

14.310 Psychology of Adolescence
Prerequisites and corequisites as for 14.300.
A study of research on the physical, emotional, social and intellectual development of adolescents, and its relevance to New Zealand society.

14.311 Psychology of Atypical Children
Prerequisites and corequisites as for 14.300.
The nature of intellectual, emotional and social deviation and the psychological characteristics of the physically disabled.

14.312 Special Education
Prerequisites as for 14.300. Corequisites: 14.311 or equivalent, and one other Education III paper.
A study of principles, practices and New Zealand provisions for the education of atypical children.
194 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Education


**14.313 Educational Research**

Prerequisites and corequisites as for 14.300.

Methods of research into education, and related elementary statistics.


**14.314 Pre-school Education**

Current New Zealand practices and provisions examined against the developing needs of the young child, the changing social environment and the history and philosophy of pre-school education in New Zealand and in selected overseas countries.


A course of prescribed practical work, observational visits or special seminars will be associated with each Education III paper. Details of these requirements are available at enrolment. These will normally involve over the year about twenty-four hours of supervised work in laboratories and elsewhere and additional time for assignments.

**Education for MA and Honours**

Four papers in the first year and a thesis, equal to three papers, which will normally be presented in the second year. In very exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Head of Department, a candidate may offer in lieu of a thesis EITHER three additional papers, at least one of which shall be 14.402 or 14.409, OR two additional papers and a dissertation, OR four papers and a folio of case work with associated seminars counting as three papers.

**14.400 Philosophy of Education**

Philosophical issues in education.


**14.401 Comparative Education**

The comparative analysis of a selection of educational problems.


**14.402 History of Education**

An introduction to historical method applied to education.

Recommended reading: To be announced.

**14.403 New Zealand Education**

A study of selected aspects of New Zealand education. Particular reference will be paid to major investigations in the areas selected.

Recommended reading: To be announced.

**14.404 The Sociology of Education**

A more intensive examination of some of the matters introduced in Stage III, paper 14.303. There are no set texts. Extensive reading lists will be supplied and a wide and deep understanding expected.

**14.405 The Guidance Process**

Philosophical, psychological and social foundations of guidance.


14.406 Educational Psychology
An advanced treatment of the behaviour of normal children with special reference to learning and the conditions which promote it.


14.407 Developmental Psychology
An advanced treatment of research in selected aspects of cognitive and personality development.


14.408 Changing Deviant Development
A psychological analysis of intervention techniques designed to alter existing deviant development in children and adolescents.


Recommended reading: To be announced.

14.409 Educational Research
The scope and methods of educational research, experiment, and evaluation, including related statistical procedures.


14.410 Principles and Practice of Counselling
An advanced examination of counselling principles, together with practical experiences in selected counselling procedures.


14.411 Behavioural Analysis in Educational Settings
Advanced theoretical and practical work in the field of Applied Behaviour Analysis as it relates to home, pre-school, primary, secondary and tertiary educational settings. There is a 40 hour practicum requiring supervised experience in the specification analysis and management of behaviour in these settings. Both current and innovative management strategies will be examined.


Recommended reading: Detailed reading lists will be supplied for all topics.

14.412 The Process of Educational Planning
The course falls into two parts. The first, which is severely practical, consists in the evaluation of a current local plan to develop an educational institution or a system of institutions, or a region. Emphasis will be placed on the development of technical planning skills. The second part involves examination and evaluation of methods and techniques.


Recommended reading: Further readings for both parts of the course will be suggested at the beginning of lectures.

Thesis
A candidate shall forward to the Professor of Education, not later than 1 November in the year in which it is to be examined, a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by the candidate in some special research into the theory, practice, history or administration of education. The value of the thesis shall be that of three examination papers.

A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to write MA theses.

A timetable for these seminars will be available at enrolment.
DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Notes: (i) Since the supply of text-books continues to be uncertain, some changes in courses may be unavoidable. Students will be notified of any such changes at the beginning of the academic year. All students should possess a good Dictionary: the Concise Oxford is recommended.

(ii) Students intending to take English as a major subject will find that the subjects which combine most appropriately with it are: any foreign language (including Classics) or Maori Studies, History or Philosophy or Art History or Linguistics. Attention is directed to the MA prerequisites, as set out in the regulations for that degree. Students intending to do MA in English should plan their courses with these requirements in mind.

English I

Papers 18.100 and 18.101 and papers 18.100 and 18.102 are linked corequisites.

English I consists of one paper dealing with the English language and with Shakespeare, and one paper on a period of literature. For the literature paper students are offered a choice of two courses, one in Renaissance Literature and one in Twentieth Century Literature, and they may proceed to English II from either. In the course in Twentieth Century Literature all lectures will be given twice, and because of limited accommodation students may have to be directed to the earlier or later lecture. Lectures in Renaissance Literature will be given once only. Each lecture on the English language will probably be given three times.

18.100 Introductory courses in the study of the English language and of Shakespeare

One lecture per week, with some tutorials and Language Laboratories.

(Students should note that they will not be credited with this paper unless they gain 37% of the available marks in each part of the paper.)

(i) An introduction to the study of language (both courses)

Prescribed texts: R. Quirk, The Use of English (Longmans); W. F. Bolton, A Short History of Literary English (Arnold).


(ii) An Introduction to Shakespeare

(Lectures are combined with 18.101 and 18.102).

For students presenting Twentieth Century Literature in 18.101: Richart II (Signet); As You Like It (Signet); Julius Caesar (Signet).

For students presenting Renaissance Literature in 18.102: King John (Arden paperback — Methuen); A Midsummer Night's Dream (Penguin); Coriolanus (Signet).

18.101 Twentieth Century Literature in English

Two lectures per week, with one weekly tutorial.

Prescribed texts; Thomas Hardy, Selected Shorter Poems (Macmillan paperback); William Carlos Williams, Selected Poems (New Directions paperback); W. H. Auden, Selected Poems (Faber paperback); James K. Baxter, The Rock Woman (Oxford paperback); Autumn Testament (Price Milburn); D. H. Lawrence, Sons and Lovers (Penguin); Joyce, Portrait of an Artist (Penguin); Graham Greene, The Comedians (Penguin); Janet Frame, Owls do Cry (Sun Books); Faulkner, As I Lay Dying (Penguin); Shaw, Plays Unpleasant (Penguin); Eliot, Four Modern Plays (Longmans); Bond, The Narrow Road to the Deep North (Methuen); Arden, A Hero Rises Up (Methuen); Pinter, Old Times (Methuen); Charles Wood, 'H' (Methuen).

18.102 Renaissance Literature, from 1580 to 1660

Two lectures per week, with one weekly tutorial.

Prescribed texts; Spenser, Selected Poetry, ed. A. C. Hamilton (Signet); Milton, Comus and Other Poems, ed. F. T. Prince (Oxford); English Renaissance Poetry, ed. John Williams (Doubleday Anchor paperback); Seventeenth Century Poetry (Rinehart paperback); Marlowe, Complete Plays, ed. Steane (Penguin); Three Jacobean Tragedies, ed. Salgado (Penguin); English Prose 1600-1660, ed. Harris and Husain (Rinehart paperback); any edition of the English Bible, Authorised Version (recommended; Collins edition of The Holy Bible, Authorised Version, with Concordance etc.).


English II

Three papers must be taken as linked corequisite papers. See BA Schedule.

18.200 (i) Chaucer and contemporaries

(Students should note that they will not be credited with this paper unless they gain 37% of the available marks in each part of the paper.)

One lecture per week with some tutorials and Language Laboratories.


(ii) Either (a) Shakespeare: the Tragedies

One lecture per week for half year (approximately).
**Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, English**

1974 Calendar

**Recommended books:**
- Hamlet (New Cambridge); King Lear (New Arden); Antony and Cleopatra (New Arden).
- Shakespeare's Tragedies, ed. L. D. Lerner (Pelican); F. E. Halliday, A Shakespeare Companion (Penguin); Shakespeare, The Tragedies, ed. Harbage (Prentice-Hall); The King Lear Perplex, ed. Bonheim (Wadsworth).

**or (b) An Introduction to Early English**

One lecture per week for half year (approximately).

**Prescribed texts:**
- N. Davis, Sweet's Anglo-Saxon Primer, 9th edition (Clarendon Press); and duplicated material.

**Recommended books:**
- H. V. D. Dyson and T. Butt, Augustans and Romantics (Cresset Press); Pelican Guides to English Literature, vol. IV; D. Greene, The Age of Exuberance: Background to 18th Century English Literature (Random House).

**18.201 A Study of Augustan Literature**

One lecture per week with one tutorial, along with 18.202.

**Prescribed texts:**
- Pope, Poems (Everyman or Twickenham edition); Swift's Gulliver's Travels and Other Writings (Modern Library College Editions); Defoe, Robinson Crusoe (Penguin); Richardson, Pamela (Everyman); Fielding, Tom Jones (Penguin); Sterne, Tristram Shandy (Penguin); Johnson, Prose and Poetry (Reynard); Selected Poems of Gray and Collins, ed. Johnston (Arnold).

**Recommended books:**
- H. V. D. Dyson and T. Butt, Augustans and Romantics (Cresset Press); Pelican Guides to English Literature, vol. V; A. Thorlby (ed.), The Romantic Movement (Longmans).

**18.202 A Study of Romantic Literature**

One lecture per week with one tutorial, along with 18.201.

**Prescribed texts:**
- Blake, William Blake, ed. J. Bronowski (Penguin Poets); Wordsworth and Coleridge, Lyrical Ballads, ed. D. Roper (Collins Annotated Student Texts); Coleridge, Selected Poetry and Prose of Coleridge, ed. Donald A. Stauffer (Modern Library paperback); Byron, Poetical Works (Oxford Standard Authors) and Letters (Everyman); Keats, Complete Poetry and Selected Prose (Modern Library paperback); Shelley, Selected Poems of Percy Bysshe Shelley, ed. John Holloway (Heinemann paperback); Jane Austen, Sense and Sensibility (Penguin); Scott, Heart of Midlothian (Everyman); De Quincey, Confessions of an English Opium Eater (Penguin).

**Recommended books:**
- H. V. D. Dyson and T. Butt, Augustans and Romantics (Cresset Press); Pelican Guides to English Literature, vol. V; A. Thorlby (ed.), The Romantic Movement (Longmans).

**English III**

(Either three or six papers are normally taken. For the provisions governing selection of papers, and for courses combining English papers with those from other subjects, see the relevant section of the schedules for English in the BA regulations. Students should consult the Department at or before enrolling to obtain approval for their courses. Each paper involves one lecture per week, with tutorial work as arranged.)

**18.300 The English Language from Chaucer's day to the present**

**Prescribed texts:**
- Farnham, A Sourcebook in the History of English (Holt Rinehart & Winston); A. C. Baugh, A History of the English Language (Routledge & Kegan Paul) or L. M. Myers, The Roots of Modern English (Little, Brown & Co.).

**Recommended books:**
- A. Markwardt, An Introduction to the English Language (Oxford); G. L. Brook, The History of the English Language (Deutsch Language Library); Pyles, The Origins and Development of the English Language (Harcourt, Bruce & World).

**18.301 Old English Literature**

**Prescribed texts:**

**Recommended book:**

**18.302 Middle English Literature**

**Prescribed texts:**

**Recommended book:**
- D. M. Zesmer, Guide to English Literature from Beowulf Through Chaucer and Medieval Drama (Barnes and Noble).

**18.303 The Linguistic Analysis of Literature**

**Prescribed texts:**
- Donald C. Freeman, Linguistics and Literary Style (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); Jacobs and Rosenbaum, Transformations, Style and Meaning (Xerox College Publishing); New Horizons in Linguistics, ed. John Lyons (Penguin); G. N. Leech, A Linguistic Guide to English Poetry (Longman).

**Recommended books:**
- Literary Style, A Symposium, ed. Seymour Chatman (O.U.P.); Enkvist, Spencer and Gregory, Linguistics and Style (O.U.P.).

**18.304 Drama 1550–1700**

**Prescribed texts:**
- Marlowe, Complete Plays, ed. J. B. Steane (Penguin); Keith Sturgess, ed., Three Domestic Tragedies (Penguin); Kyd, The Spanish Tragedy and The First Part of Hieronymo, ed. Cairncross (Regents paperback); Shakespeare, Titus Andronicus, ed. J. C. Maxwell (Arden paperback); Jonson, Volpone, ed. David Cook (Methuen University paperback), Bartholomew Fair, ed. Edward Partridge (Regents paperback), The Alchemist, ed. S. Musgrove (Fountainwell series, Oliver & Boyd); Marston, The Malcontent, ed. Martin Wine (Regents paperback); Webster, The Duchess of Malfi, ed. John Russell Brown (Revells paperback); Beaumont and Fletcher, A King and No King, ed. R. K. Turner (Regents paperback); The Maid's Tragedy, ed. H. B. Norland (Regents paperback); Middleton,
Women Beware Women, ed. Charles Barber (Fountanwell), A Mad World, My Masters, ed. Henning (Regents paperback); Chapman, Bussy D’Ambois, ed. Evans (New Mermaid paperback); Massinger, A New Way to Pay Old Debts, ed. T. W. Craik (New Mermaid paperback); Ford, John Ford, Three Plays, ed. K. Sturgess (Penguin).

18.305 Shakespeare: Late Plays with some study of the text
Prescribed texts: Pericles (New Arden); Cymbeline (New Arden); The Winter’s Tale (New Arden); The Tempest (New Arden, Student’s edition); Henry VIII (New Cambridge paperback); Two Noble Kinsmen (Signet).

18.306 Poetry and Prose 1540–1600
Prescribed books: Wyatt, Poems (Muses Library); English Renaissance Poetry, ed. Williams (Douleday Anchor paperback); Sidney, Selected Prose and Poetry (Rinehart paperback); Spenser, Poetical Works (Oxford Standard Authors); Donne, The Complete English Poems (Penguin); Rabelais, Gargantua and Pantagruel I (Everyman); Montaigne, Essays Vol. II (Everyman); Bacon, Advancement of Learning (Everyman).

18.307 Poetry and Prose 1600–1660
Prescribed texts: Herbert, Poems (World’s Classics); 17th Century Poetry, ed. Hugh Kenner (Rinehart paperback); Milton, Poetical Works, ed. Bush (Oxford) and Prose Selections (Odeyssey) or Prose Writings (Everyman); Marvell, Complete Poetry, ed. Lord (Modern Library); Burton, Anatomy of Melancholy I (Everyman); Bunyan, Grace Abounding (Everyman); Donne, Complete Poetry and Selected Prose (Nonesuch). Recommended book: Donne, The Complete English Poems (Penguin).

18.308 Victorian Literature

Recommended books: J. B. Schneewind, Backgrounds of Victorian Literature (Random House); George Kitson Clark, The Making of Victorian England (Methuen University paperback); G. M. Young, Victorian England (Oxford paperback); The Victorian Novel, ed. Ian Watt (Oxford University Press); A. Pollard (ed.), The Victorians (Sphere paperback).

18.309 Literature of the 20th Century
The course will consist of a selection of novels by recent authors.

A detailed book list is available from the Department.

18.310 Major authors of the Augustan and Romantic Periods
Prescribed texts: Fielding, Amelia (Everyman, 2 vol.); Richardson, Clarissa (Rinehart paperback); Smollett, Peregrine Pickle (O. U. P.); Sterne, Tristram Shandy (Penguin), A Sentimental Journey, ed. Ian Jack (Oxford paperback); Peter Fairclough (ed.) Three Gothic Novels (Penguin); James Thomson, The Seasons, ed. J. Sambrook (Clarendon Press); Blake, Complete Writings, ed. Geoffrey Keynes (Oxford paperback); Shelley, Selected Poetry, ed. Neville Rogers (Oxford paperback).

Recommended books: Poetry of the Landscape and the Night (Arnold); Poetry of the Augustan Age, ed. Angus Ross (Longman); Donald Davie, The Late Augustans (Heinemann).

18.311 American Literature: Poetry

18.312 Special Topic as prescribed by the Head of Department
For 1974: Phonology and New Zealand Speech.  


18.313 Special topic as prescribed by the Head of Department
Note: 18.301 and 18.302 are normally prerequisites for MA paper 18.403. 18.301 is a prerequisite for MA paper 18.400. 18.302 is a prerequisite for MA paper 18.411 and normally a prerequisite for 18.401. 18.301 is normally a prerequisite for MA paper 18.402.

English for MA and Honours
Note: For full details of courses and for prescribed books, intending students should consult the Head of Department towards the end of 1973; some papers listed below may not be given in 1974. It may be necessary to restrict entry to some classes.

(1) Single Honours — English
Students will select seven of the papers set out below, their selection of papers to be approved by the Head of the Department. Normally students will not be permitted to offer more than three papers (or their equivalent) from the 20th Century. With the permission of the Head of Department, a thesis may be substituted for two papers or a dissertation for one paper. The dissertation may take the form of a documented essay of about 25,000 words; the thesis will normally be longer, and will be upon a topic requiring detailed research.
18.400 Old English
Prerequisite: Old English at Stage III level.
Prescribed texts will include: Beowulf, ed. C. L. Wrenn, 3rd edition revised by W. F. Bolton (Harrap London paperback).

18.401 Middle English
Prerequisite: normally Middle English at Stage III level.
Prescribed texts will include: Sir Gawain and the Green Knight, ed. Tolkien, Gordon and Davis (Oxford); Patience, ed. J. J. Anderson (Manchester U.P.); Pearl, ed. E. V. Gordon (Clarendon Press).

18.402 Icelandic
Prerequisite: normally Old English at Stage III level.
Prescribed texts will include: Gordon, Introduction to Old Norse, rev. edition (Clarendon Press).

18.403 History of the English Language
Prerequisite: normally Old English and Middle English at Stage III level.
Prescribed texts will include: Strang, History of English Language (Methuen); Brook, Notes on English Sound Changes (Manchester U.P.); K. Sisam, Fourteenth Century Verse and Prose (Clarendon Press).

18.404 Victorian Studies (24.415 History paper)
An interdisciplinary paper shared by the English and History Departments, concerned with selected topics from 19th century British literature and social history.
A list of relevant texts can be obtained from the English and History Departments.

18.405 Twentieth Century Poetry
(1) W. B. Yeats
Prescribed: W. B. Yeats, Collected Poems (Macmillan).
(2) T. S. Eliot
Prescribed: Collected Poems (Faber).
(3) Robert Graves
Prescribed: Collected Poems (1965), (Cassells).
(4) W. H. Auden
Prescribed: Collected Shorter Poems, 1927–57 (Faber); About the House (Faber). Recommended book: W. H. Auden, The Dyer’s Hand (Faber).

18.406 Shakespeare
(1) Elizabethan Theatre and Stage Action
(2) Poems and Comedies
Prescribed: Poems (New Cambridge) and/or Sonnets ed. Seymour-Smith (Heinemann); Measure for Measure (New Arden paperback); All’s Well That Ends Well (New Arden); Troilus and Cressida, ed. Daniel Seltzer (Signet).

18.407 Literary Criticism
Prescribed texts: Aristotle, Poetics, trans. L. Golden, with Commentary by O. B. Hardison (Prentice-Hall, 1968); Johnson, Prose and Poetry, Reynard edn. (Rupert Hart-Davis); Coleridge, Biographia Literaria (Everyman); Arnold, Essays in Criticism 2nd Series (Macmillan); T. S. Eliot, On Poetry and Poets (Faber paperbacks); Selected Essays (Faber paperback); Allen Tate, Essays of Four Decades (Apollo paperback); Eric Bentley, ed., Importance of Scrutiny (N.Y. University Press paperback).

18.408 Additional Topic 1
Not available in 1974, except by permission of Head of Department.

18.409 Additional Topic 2: Twentieth Century Drama
A list of relevant texts may be obtained from the Department.

18.410 Additional Topic 3: as prescribed by Head of Department
For 1974: Theories of Linguistics.

18.411 Additional Topic 4: as prescribed by Head of Department
For 1974: Chaucer (prerequisite Middle English at Stage III level).
200 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, English, Geography

18.412 Bibliography and Textual Criticism
A detailed guide to the content of the course may be obtained from the Department.

18.413 Essay paper
Candidates will be required to write essays (to be submitted during the year) within a field of literature to be specified by the Head of Department. There will be no examination paper. For 1974: It is expected that options will be available within the following fields:
The Romantics
The Augustans
The Renaissance
Other options may be added or substituted, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department. This course may not be offered with a thesis or a dissertation.

18.414 Selected Authors or Period, to be prescribed by the Head of the Department
For 1974: Early Twentieth Century Fiction.
(1) Henry James
Prescribed texts: The Europeans, The Bostonians, What Maisie Knew (Penguin Modern Classics); The Ambassadors (Signet); The Turn of the Screw etc. (Collins).
(2) James Joyce
Prescribed texts: Dubliners (Penguin); Portrait of the Artist (Penguin); Ulysses (Penguin).
(3) Joseph Conrad
Prescribed texts: Lord Jim, The Secret Agent, Victory (all Penguin); Heart of Darkness (Bantam).

18.415 Special Period i: 1974, Nineteenth Century American Prose and Fiction
A study of works by Hawthorne, Melville, Emerson, Thoreau, James, Adams and others.
A detailed list of works will be available from the Department.

18.416 Special Period ii: 1974, American 20th Century Fiction
A detailed list of works to be studied will be available from the Department.

18.417 New Zealand Literature
For 1974: The course will be based mainly on authors of prose and verse writing after 1910. Authors studied will include (but will not be confined to) Katherine Mansfield, Frank Sargeson, John Mulgan, Janet Frame, Robin Hyde, Charles Brasch, A. R. D. Fairburn, R. A. K. Mason, Denis Glover, Allen Curnow, James K. Baxter, Kendrick Smithyman.
Detailed information about books to be read will be made available to the students before enrolment.

18.418 Special topic as prescribed by Head of Department
For 1974: Restoration Literature.

18.419 Special topic as prescribed by Head of Department
(2) Combined Honours — English with another language
Students will select three or four papers (set out above for Single Honours) as approved by the Heads of Departments concerned.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

Geography I
Two papers are offered for Geography I — they may be taken separately or together — but students planning to advance in geography should enrol in both. Practical work, tutorials and field excursions form an integral part of the two courses and a satisfactory performance in these is required. It is recommended that all geography students should have an atlas, such as Philips' University Atlas, Oxford Atlas, Goode's World Atlas, Bartholomew's Advanced Atlas of Modern Geography, Aldine University Atlas.
20.101 Introductory Physical Geography

20.102 Introductory Human Geography
Recommended books: D. H. Wrong, Population and Society (Random House paperback); A. J. Rose, Patterns of Cities (Nelson); G. Breese, Urbanisation in Newly Developing Countries (Prentice-Hall); F. Hall, The World Cities (World University Library); E. Wolf, The Peasant (Prentice-Hall); E. W. Zimmerman, Introduction to World Resources (Harper and Row); R. C. Estall and R. O. Buchanan, Industrial Activity and Economic Geography (Hutchinson paperback); R. B. McNee, A Primer on Economic Geography (Random House paperback); P. Ambrose, Analytical Human Geography (Longmans); R. L. Morrill, The Spatial Organisation of Society (Wadsworth); R. Minshull, Regional Geography, Theory and Practice (Hutchinson paperback); P. E. Lloyd and P. Dicken, Location in Space: a Theoretical Approach to Economic Geography (Harper and Row paperback).

Geography II

Three papers are offered for Geography II — they may be taken separately or together — but students planning to advance in geography should enrol for all three. Some of the papers involve fieldwork, and all require additional work in tutorials and practicals.

20.201 Physical Geography
Recommended books: P. Dansereau, Biogeography (Ronald); R. H. Whittaker, Communities and Ecosystems (Macmillan); J. R. Corbett, The Living Soil (Marthdale); R. L. Hansenbuiler, Soil Science Principles and Practice (Wm. Brown); R. J. Chorley (ed.), Introduction to Fluvial Processes (Univ. paperback); M. Morisawa, Streams, their Dynamics and Morphology (McGraw-Hill).

20.202 Human Geography


20.205 Remote Sensing and Statistical Analysis in Geography

Geography III

In 1974 it is expected that nine papers will be offered for students wishing to do advanced work in geography. Each paper will involve at least two hours of lectures, seminars or laboratory work per week, but students must also attend such additional practical work and fieldwork as may be required. The Geography of New Zealand paper (20.301) will require attendance at a field course of at least eight days duration.

20.301 Geography of New Zealand
Recommended books: B. J. Garnier, The Climate of New Zealand (Arnold); N. H. Taylor and I. J. Pohen, Soil Survey Method: A New Zealand Handbook (D.S.I.R.): L. Cockayne, The Vegetation of New Zealand (Engelmann); K. B. Cumberland, New Zealand: Topical Geographies (1st and 2nd eds., Whitcombe & Tombs); K. B. Cumberland and J. W. Fox, New Zealand: A Regional View (3rd edition, Whitcombe & Tombs); W. Imber and K. B. Cumberland, New Zealand Pacific Land 'Down Under' (Kümmerly and Frey); Various volumes of New Zealand Census of Population and Dwellings (Dept. of Statistics); Report of Farm Production Statistics in New Zealand (Dept. of Statistics); Report on Industrial Production in New Zealand (Dept. of Statistics); Annual Reports of Government Departments.

20.302 Man's Role in the Environment


20.303 Advanced Physical Geography 1
For 1974: Glacial, periglacial, karst and coastal geomorphology.

202 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Geography

**20.304 Advanced Physical Geography 2**

**20.305 Advanced Human Geography 1**
A list of recommended books may be obtained from the departmental secretary.

**20.306 Advanced Human Geography 2**
For 1974: Principles of location and regionalisation in economic geography.

**20.307 Advanced Techniques in Geography 1**
For 1974: Spatial Analysis

**20.308 Advanced Techniques in Geography 2**
For 1974: Remote sensing and statistical analysis.

**20.309 Special Area Studies 1**
For 1974: Geography of the British Isles

**20.310 Special Area Studies 2**

**20.311 Special Systematic Studies 1**
For 1974: The economic development of Japan.
A list of recommended statistical references may be obtained from the departmental secretary.

**20.312 Special Systematic Studies 2**

Geography for MA, MSc, and Honours
(Four papers and a thesis).
At least four papers will be taught each year. Students will be required to select any four of the papers set out below.

**20.400 History and Nature of Geography**

**20.410 Geography of the Southwest Pacific**
20.411 Geography of a Special Area

20.420 Biogeography
A list of recommended books may be obtained from the departmental secretary.

20.421 Climatology

20.422 Geomorphology

20.423 Soil Geography

20.424 Hydrology
Hydrology and fluvial geomorphology.
Recommended books: R. J. Chorley (ed.), Introduction to Physical Hydrology (Univ. paper); R. J. Chorley (ed.), Introduction to Fluvial Processes (Univ. paper); R. J. Chorley (ed.), Introduction to Geographical Hydrology (Univ. paper); R. J. Chorley and P. Haggett (eds.), Physical and Information Models in Geography (Univ. paper); L. B. Leopold, M. G. Wolman and J. P. Miller, Fluvial Processes in Geomorphology (Freeman); M. Morisawa, Streams: Their Dynamics and Morphology (McGraw-Hill); G. H. Dury (ed.), Rivers and River Terraces (Macmillan Paperback); J. R. L. Allen, Physical Processes of Sedimentation (Allen and Unwin).

20.430 Agricultural Geography
Recommended books: W. C. Found, A Theoretical Approach to Rural Land-Use Patterns (Arnold); H. E. Gregor, Geography of Agriculture: Themes in Research (Prentice-Hall); E. O. Heady, Economics of Agricultural Production and Resource Use (Prentice-Hall); W. B. Morgan and R. J. C. Munton, Agricultural Geography (Methuen).

20.431 Historical Geography

20.432 Industrial Geography

20.433 Political Geography

20.434 Population Geography

20.435 Transport Geography

20.436 Urban Geography

20.440 Special Topic

20.441 Special Topic

Asian Geography

20.130 The Geography of East Asia
Recommended books: K. Buchanan, The Transformation of the Chinese Earth (Bell); T. R. Tregear, A Geography of China (Hong Kong Univ.); G. C. Allen, Japan's Economic Expansion (U.P.); F. Dempster, Japan Advances (2nd edition, Methuen); A. M. Gorrie, A Geography of Japan (Nelsons); K. Kurihara, The Growth of the Japanese Economy (Johns Hopkins); L. Fessper, China 1970 (American Univ. Field Staff, Hanover N.H.).

20.140 The Geography of Southeast Asia
Recommended books: C. A. Fisher, Southeast Asia. A Social, Economic and Political Geography (Methuen); D. W. Fryer, Emerging Southeast Asia: A Study of Growth and Stagnation (Phillips); C. Geertz, Agricultural Involution. The Process of Ecological Change in Indonesia (Univ. Calif.); T. G. McGe, The Southeast Asia City (Bell); H. Myint, Southeast Asia's Economy. Development Policies in the 1970's (Penguin); J. Whiteley, Hong Kong and the Philippines (Longmans).
DEPARTMENT OF GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

Information about the Department is contained in the Departmental Handbook and the Handbook of the Faculty of Arts, both of which are available from the University Office.

Students intending to take an MA course should at all stages throughout their undergraduate studies consult the Head of Department concerning their degree structure, and should note carefully in the Departmental Handbook the strong recommendations concerning related subjects.

German I

Most students enrolling for German I have studied German previously. They are divided, on the basis of their knowledge, into streams. Each stream has five hours of teaching per week.

Students may enrol without previous knowledge of the subject. Such students may receive a total of seven hours of teaching per week.

A candidate’s result will be determined over two papers. Papers 22.100 and 22.101 are linked corequisites — see BA schedule.

22.100 Language acquisition

Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation.

Recommended books: Clarke, German Grammar for Revision and Reference (Bell); Russon and Russon, Advanced German Course (Longman); Asher, The Framework of German, 11th edition (Whitcombe & Tombs); Messinger/Rüdenberg, Langenscheidt’s Concise English-German/German-English Dictionary (Hodder & Stoughton); Pocket Oxford German-English Dictionary (Barker & Homeyer).

Prescribed texts for oral and language laboratory work: Samuel and Hajdu, The German Speaking Countries of Central Europe (Angus & Robertson); Pache, Carter, Gorst & Manton, German At Work (U.L.P.); Sparks and Reichmann, So ist es! (Harcourt Brace & Jovanovich).

22.101 Literature and texts

Selected works of German literature for translation and comment. Literary criticism.

Prescribed texts: Schnitzler, Die Toten schweigen (Harrap); Feix and Schlant (Eds.), Gespräche, Diskussionen, Aufsätze (Holt, Rinehart & Winston). German texts (cyclostyled).


Recommended course: All students from Stage I to Honours are strongly recommended to attend a course of six lectures (time and place to be announced) entitled Aspects of German Thought from Lessing to Karl Marx. Recommendations for background reading will be circulated.

In determining the final result, the candidate’s performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

German II

A candidate’s result will be determined over the three papers. Papers 22.200, 22.201 and 22.202 are linked corequisites — see BA Schedule.

22.200 Language acquisition

Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation.

Recommended books: As for German I and, in addition, Hammer, German Grammar and Usage (Arnold); Farrell, A Dictionary of German Synonyms, 2nd edition (Cambridge); Stilwörterbuch der deutschen Sprache (Duden).

Prescribed text for oral and language laboratory work: Feix and Schlant (Eds.) Gespräche, Diskussionen, Aufsätze (Holt, Rinehart & Winston). German texts (cyclostyled).

22.201 Aspects of German literature and language from the Middle Ages to the 18th century

Prescribed texts: Asher, A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German (Oxford); Selected poetry and prose (cyclostyled); Gray (Ed.), Poems of Goethe (Cambridge).

22.202 Aspects of 20th century German literature

Prescribed texts: Thomas Mann, Felix Krull (Fischer); Selected poems by Rilke (cyclostyled); Brecht (Ed. Lange), Der kaukasische Kreidekreis (Harcourt, Brace & World); Frisch (Ed. Carngold), Ausgewählte Prosa (Harcourt, Brace & World).

Recommended book: Hatfield, Modern German Literature (Arnold).

Recommended course: All students from Stage I to Honours are strongly recommended to attend a course of six lectures (time and place to be announced) entitled Aspects of German Thought from Lessing to Karl Marx. Recommendations for background reading will be circulated.

In determining the final result, the candidate’s performance during the year, and in particular his performance in class tests on the translation of prescribed texts, will be taken into consideration.
German III

A candidate's result will be determined over papers 22.300, 22.301 and 22.302, which are linked corequisites. For the purposes of BA regulation 4(a) these three papers must be taken.

22.300 Language acquisition

Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation.

Recommended books: As for German II.


22.301 (i) Middle High German language and literature with special reference to Walther von der Vogelweide and the *Nibelungenlied*

Prescribed texts: Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German* (Oxford); Wapnewski, *Walther von der Vogelweide, Gedichte* (Fibu); *Zwö volle saelekeit* (cyclostyled).


(ii) 19th and 20th century narrative prose

Prescribed texts: Büchner, *Leonce und Lena* and *Lenz* (Harrap); Grillparzer, *Der arme Spießmann* (Reclam); Storm, *Der Schimmelreiter* (Oxford); Hesse, *Der Steppenwolf* (Bibl. Suhrkamp).

22.302 (i) German drama with special reference to selected authors from Goethe to Hebbel

Prescribed texts: Goethe, *Faust Part I* (Macmillan); *Iphigenie auf Tauris* (Reclam); Schiller, *Wallenstein* (dtv); Büchner, *Werke und Briefe* (dtv); Hebbel, *Herodes and Marianne* (Blackwell)

(ii) Either (a) German drama from Hauptmann to Weiss


*Or* (b) Aspects of romantic literature

Prescribed texts: Brink and Schneider (Eds.), *Gedichte der Romantik* (Hegner); Wiese (Ed.), *Deutschland erzählt* (Von Goethe bis Tieleck) (Fibu).

Students who have passed, or are taking concurrently, papers 22.300, 22.301 and 22.302 may, with the approval of the Head of Department, take up to three of the following papers. Students not concurrently enrolled for 22.300 may be required to do further language work.

22.303 Applied linguistics


Students taking this paper may not offer papers 22.411 and 22.412 for MA.

22.401 As for German MA and Honours

22.406 As for German MA and Honours

22.409 As for German MA and Honours

With the approval of the Head of Department, other papers prescribed for German-MA and Honours may be selected.

Recommended course: All students from Stage I to Honours are strongly recommended to attend a course of six lectures (time and place to be announced) entitled *Aspects of German Thought from Lessing to Karl Marx*. Recommendations for background reading will be circulated.

Detailed reading lists for literature and Middle High German are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

**German for MA and Honours**

Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

(1) Single Honours — German

Seven papers comprising 22.400 and six others, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department. Students will normally be required to include either 22.401 or 22.402 and either 22.404, 22.405 or 22.409.

No student may offer for MA any paper in which he has already been credited with a pass.

22.400 Translation at sight from and into German — Composition and other written work in German

22.401 Classical and post-classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to Tristan und Isold and the works of Hartmann von Aue

Prescribed texts: Hartmann von Aue, Der arme Heinrich (Blackwell); Gottfried von Strassburg, Tristan und Isold (Göschens).

22.402 Classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to the Nibelungenlied and Wolfram von Eschenbach's Parzival

Prescribed texts: Bartsch/Boor (Ed.), Das Nibelungenlied (Brockhaus); Wolfram von Eschenbach, Parzival (Franke).

22.403 The political, religious and social background to Middle High German literature

Aspects of textual criticism

Prescribed texts: Heer, The Medieval World (Mentor); Kirchner, Germanistische Handschriftenpraxis (Beck).

22.404 The works of Goethe

Prescribed texts: Goethe, Faust (Wegner); Boyd (Ed.), Goethe's Poems (Blackwell); Magill (Ed.), Torquato Tasso (Macmillan); Goethe, Die Wahlverwandtschaften (Reclam).

22.405 German poetry with special reference to Heine and Rilke

Prescribed texts: Heine, Selected Verse (Penguin); Heine, Atta Troll and Deutschland ein Wintermärchen (Oxford); Rilke, Duineser Elegien (Blackwell).

22.406 The Novelle in the nineteenth century

Prescribed texts: Reading list will be supplied.

22.407 The works of Brecht

Prescribed texts: Reading list will be supplied.

22.408 Aspects of the German novel in the twentieth century

Prescribed texts: Böll, Billard um halb zehn (Knaur); Böll, Ansichten eines Clowns (dtv); Grass, Die Blechtrommel (Fibib); Frisch, Homo Faber (Rororo); Johnson, Mutmassungen über Jakob (Fibib); Wolf, Nachdenken über Christa T (Luchterhand).

22.409 German literature since 1945, with special reference to drama and poetry

Prescribed texts: Bingel (Ed.), Deutsche Lyrik, Gedichte seit 1945 (dtv); Celan, Ausgewählte Gedichte (Suhrkamp); Enzensberger, Gedichte, Die Entstehung eines Gedichts (Suhrkamp); Krolow, Ausgewählte Gedichte (Suhrkamp); Dürenmatt, Die Physiker (Oxford); Dürenmatt, Theaterprobleme. Essay (Arche); Frisch, Offentlichkeit als Partner (ed. Suhrkamp); Frisch, Don Juan oder die Liebe zur Geometrie (Suhrkamp); Frisch, Biografie ein Spiel (Suhrkamp).

22.410 Scandinavian drama with special reference to Ibsen and Strindberg

22.411 Applied linguistics: Phonology

Prescribed texts: Moulton, The Sounds of English and German (U.C.P.); Lyons, Introduction to Theoretical Linguistics (C.U.P.).

Recommended books: Der Grosse Duden; Aussprachewörterbuch (Duden); Keller, German Dialects (Manchester).

22.412 Linguistics: Grammatical structures of German

Prescribed texts: Droescher, An Outline Structural Description of German (cyclostyled); Lyons, Introduction to Theoretical Linguistics (C.U.P.).

22.413 An approved special topic in German language or literature

22.414 An approved special topic in German language or literature

22.415 An approved special topic in German language or literature

22.416 An approved special topic in German language or literature

22.417 An approved special topic in Germanic language, literature, thought or history

With the approval of the Head of Department, a thesis may be substituted for two of the optional papers. Students receiving such approval will be strongly advised to do the thesis in a second year.

Detailed reading lists for literature, Middle High German and linguistics are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in both the written papers and the oral examination will be taken into consideration.
(2) Combined Honours — German with another language
Three papers in German and three in the other subject, with the seventh paper selected from either subject.
Three or four papers in German as defined above for Single Honours, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department.
Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration.

Preliminary German
This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to present German I in a subsequent year, or who wish to acquire an elementary reading knowledge of German.
Recommended books: Russon and Russon, German Vocabulary in Context (Longman); Russon and Russon, A First German Reader (Longman).

German Reading Knowledge for Science Students
This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in German (see Degree Regulations for BSc(Hons) and MSc).
Prescribed texts: Eaton, Jackson, and Buxton, German for the Scientist (English Universities Press); Asher, The Framework of German, 11th edition (Whitcombe & Tombs).

Scandinavian Studies I
Students may enrol without previous knowledge of the subject. Such students may receive a total of seven hours of teaching per week.
A candidate's result will be determined over two papers. Papers 46.100 and 46.101 are linked corequisites — see BA Schedule.

46.100 Language acquisition
Oral and written use of Swedish, tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, translation from Swedish, dictation, reading.
Prescribed texts: Beite (et al.), Basic Swedish Grammar (Almqvist & Wiksell); Hildeman (et al.), Practise Swedish (Almqvist & Wiksell); Hildeman-Hedbäck, Lär er svenska, textbok+övningsbok+ordlista (Almqvist & Wiksell); Modern svensk-engelsk ordbok (Prisma); Modern engelsk-svensk ordbok (Prisma).

46.101 (i) Prescribed texts in Swedish for translation
Bellman, selected poems (cyclostyled); Brandberg-McClean, A Swedish Reader (Athlone); Strindberg, Fröken Julie (Aldus); Stenbeck (Ed.), Svenska texter (Wahlström & Widstrand).
(ii) Selected works of Scandinavian literature
(a) the prescribed texts (see above);
(b) Lindgren, Pippi Langstrump (Raben & Sjögren); Ibsen, Vildanden (ser. "Skönlitteratur i skolan" Sv. Bokförlaget or Nutidsdramer 1877-99, Fakkel-böker, Gyldendal); H. C. Andersen, Fairy Tales (cyclostyled);
(c) selected poems (cyclostyled).
(iii) An outline of Scandinavian history, geography and culture
In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

Scandinavian Studies II
A candidate's result will be determined over three papers. Papers 46.200, 46.201 and 46.202 are linked corequisites — see BA Schedule.

46.200 Language acquisition
Oral and written use of Swedish, tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, translation from Swedish, dictation, reading.
Prescribed texts: Higelin, Fran Fakiren till Jolo (Folkuniversitetet); Modern svensk-engelsk ordbok (Prisma); Modern engelsk-svensk ordbok (Prisma).
Recommended texts: Svenska Akademiens Ordblista (Norstedts); Svensk handordbok (Norstedts).
208 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, History

46.201 (i) The development of the Scandinavian languages with special reference to selected texts
Prescribed texts: Bergman, A Short History of the Swedish Language (The Swedish Institute); Lindström (Ed.), Danskt och norskt (Uniskol); selected texts (cyclostyled).
Recommended text: Vinterberg & Axelsen, Dansk-Engelsk ordbok (Gyldendal).

(ii) Twentieth century Swedish literature, with special reference to poetry and the novel
Prescribed texts: Lagerkvist, Barabbas (Aldus); Stenbeck (Ed.), Svenska texter (Wahlström & Widstrand); selected poems (cyclostyled).

46.202 Scandinavian drama with special reference to Holberg, Ibsen, Strindberg and Ingmar Bergman
Prescribed texts: Holberg, Jeppe paa Bjerget (ser. “Skönlitteratur i skolan”, Svenska bokförlaget); Ibsen, Gengangere, Bygmaster Solness (Nuttisdramaer 1877–99, Pakkelböcker, Gyldendal); Strindberg, Fadren, Ett drömspel, Spöksonaten (Aldus); Lagerkvist, Modern Theatre (University of Nebraska); Hjalmar Bergman, Mr Sleeman comes (cyclostyled); Ingmar Bergman, Wild Strawberries, The Seventh Seal (Lorrimer).
Recommended texts: Northam, Ibsen (C.U.P.); Mortensen and Downs, Strindberg (C.U.P.); Fjelde (Ed.), 20th Century Views on Ibsen (Prentice-Hall); Reinert (Ed.), 20th Century Views on Strindberg (Prentice-Hall).

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Fuller details concerning the Department's teaching programme and its requirements of students are contained in a mimeographed guide which all students must obtain from the Department. Students are advised to call at the Department to discuss their courses before enrolment.

Certain optional papers offered at Stage III and MA may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, require a knowledge of a foreign language. Students intending to major in History or to go on to do an MA in History should therefore bear in mind that the lack of such knowledge may effectively reduce the number of papers open to them. The most helpful languages are likely to be French, German, and Latin, but further advice must be sought from the Department.

History I

24.100 Europe and Asia: the two world wars
In this paper, the focus is on the interaction of Western Europe and Eastern Asia, and the impact of war and depression on countries in these two regions. This paper will be taught for the first half of the year, in two streams: three lectures, one tutorial per week.

24.101 The Russian Revolution
This paper studies the development of the Russian revolution and the emergence of the totalitarian state from 1905 to the fall to Krushchev.

24.102 Imperialism and Neo-Colonialism
This paper will discuss the imperialist expansion of the late nineteenth century and the allegedly neo-imperialist relationship between the Great Powers and the former colonial territories in the post-independence period. It will include some case-studies.

24.103 Fascism
This paper will study the nature of interwar fascism in general and its variants, with detailed study of fascism in practice in three countries Italy, Germany and Spain.

24.104 The development of modern cities
This paper is a comparative study of the emergence and growth of the industrial city in Great Britain, the United States of America, Australia and Japan.

24.105 The U.S.A. in the twentieth century
The papers 24.101–24.105 will all be taught in the second half of the year, three lectures, one tutorial per week each. In relation to the papers 24.100–24.105, a leaflet entitled Advice on Books to Buy, History I, 1974, will be available from the office, History Department.

24.120 Race relations in Australia, New Zealand and the South Pacific
24.121 Economic and Political Change in Australia and New Zealand

It would be beneficial though not essential for students to take both 24.120, 24.121 in the same year. Students with an interest in Anthropology can take 24.120 as a prerequisite to Anthropology 3.208; those interested in advancing Politics would find 24.121 a useful background to 30.201. 24.120 will be taught in the first half or the year, 24.121 in the second. Three lectures, one tutorial, per week.

Recommended books:

Students will be given advice in class on further books to buy.

Asian History I

24.130 China in Revolution, 1840-1949

This paper will discuss broadly the Confucian state of the Chinese, but concentrate on the impact of Europe upon it; the ‘Opium Wars’ and the ‘unequal treaties’; the revolution of 1911; the subsequent attempts to create a stable government in China; the Japanese invasion and the triumph of the Communists.

Students should buy some of the following, but further guidance will be given to classes: Beckmann, G. K., The Modernization of China and Japan (Harper and Row); Fairbank, J. K., Reischauer, E. O., and Craig, A. M., East Asia: The Modern Transformation (Houghton Mifflin); Cameron, M. E., China, Japan and the Powers: A History of the Modern Far East; Hsii, I. C. Y., The Rise of Modern China (O.U.P.); Morse, H. B. and MacNair, H. F., Far Eastern International Relations (Houghton Mifflin).

24.131 Vietnam 1802-1973: Unity and Division

This paper will study Vietnam since 1802. It will discuss the search for unity on Confucian lines under the Nguyen dynasty following centuries of disunity; the impact of the French after the decline of China's influence in East Asia and the new impulses to disunity; the rise of a revolutionary national independence movement (the Vietminh) and the reasons for its inability to create a unified Vietnam.

Students are recommended to buy the following: McAlister, J. T., Vietnam: The Origins of Revolution (Doubleday Anchor); Lacouture, J., Ho Chi Minh (Pelican); Kahn, G. McT. and Lewis, J. W., The United States in Vietnam, rev. edition (The Dial Press); Gettleman, Marvin L., ed., Vietnam: History, Documents, and Opinions on a Major World Crisis (Penguin).

24.130 will be taught in the first half of the year, 24.131 in the second. Three lectures, one tutorial, per week.

History II

24.200 The Collapse of the Roman Empire, 378-962

This paper examines problems involved in the transition from Rome to barbarism — the causes of decline, cultural continuity, kingship, renaissance and the attempted renewal of empire.

24.201 The Kingdoms of the West 987-1215

This paper examines the origins of the modern nation state — the ascendency of England and France, the conflict of empire and papacy, the changing of custom into law, the rise of towns, the beginnings of scholasticism.

The preliminary reading for papers 24.200, 24.201 includes the following: Text book: Davis, R. H. C., A History of Medieval Europe from Constantine to St. Louis (Longmans). More exciting and perceptive treatment of the subjects of the respective papers may be found in Wallace-Hadrill, J. M., The Barbarian West, 400-1000 (Hutchinsons); and Southern, R. W., The Making of the Middle Ages (Hutchinsons and Longmans).

24.202 Byzantium and the Arabs, from the seventh century to the ninth
This paper examines the meeting of two cultures: the stages and manner of Arab conquest in
the Byzantine empire; some examples of continuity, both cultural and administrative, within
the conquered provinces; and the possible influence of Islam on some features of the sub-
sequent internal history of Byzantium itself.

The reading for Byzantium includes Vryonis, Speros, Byzantium and Europe (Thames & Hudson). A modern
readable and inexpensive survey. Older but more detailed accounts: Baynes, Norman and Moss, H. St. L. B.
For Islam: Lewis, Bernard, The Arabs in history (Hutchinson); Saunders, J. J., A History of Medieval Islam (Rout-
ledge & Kegan Paul). A classic to be warmly recommended, originally published in 1902; Wellhausen, Julius, The
Arab Kingdom and its fall, translated by Weir, Margaret (Beirut).

Papers 24.200, 24.201, 24.202, will be taught in sequence through the year.

Three lectures, one tutorial, per week.

24.210 Crisis in Sixteenth-century Europe

24.111 Crisis in Seventeenth-century Europe
These papers will involve a comparative study of constitutional development in Western
European states, leading to the general crisis of the seventeenth century.

Students should have read: Aston, Trevor, Crisis in Europe (R. K. P. paperback), and will be expected to have read
Pennington, D. H., Seventeenth Century Europe (Longmans); Elton, G. R., Reformation Europe (Fontana paper-
back); Elliott, J. H., Europe Divided (Fontana paperback), before the course begins.

Papers 24.210, 24.211, 24.212 will be taught in sequence through the year.

Three lectures, one tutorial, per week.

24.213 African History before 1800
The course will concentrate on tropical West, Central and East Africa.

Recommended text book: Gailey, Harry A., History of Africa from Earliest Times to 1800 (Holt, Rinehart paper-
back). In addition students should buy some of the following: Magee, J. D., History of West Africa (Cambridge
paperback) OR Ajayi, J. F. A. and Espie (Eds.) A Thousand Years of West African History (Ibadan University
House) OR Posansky, Marrick (Ed.) Prelude to East African History (O.U.P. paperback); Ranger, T. O. (Ed.),
Aspects of Central African History (H.E.B. paperback).

Papers 24.213 and 24.214 will each occupy one third of the year, three lectures, one tutorial
per week. Further information on timetabling will be available from the Department.

Asian History II

24.220 State and Society in Southeast Asia
This paper begins by examining the social, economic and political structure of Southeast Asia
before the arrival of the Europeans. A discussion of the Islamisation of the maritime south
leads into an account of the early Portuguese, Spanish and Dutch empires. It concludes with
an examination of the colonial impact in the nineteenth century.

24.221 Nationalism, Revolution and Independence in Southeast Asia
This paper deals with the rise of indigenous nationalism, the impact of the Japanese occupa-
tion, the independence movements and finally some major themes in the post-independence
period (e.g. the impact of communism and other ideologies, the decline of parliamentary
democracy, the problems of multi-racial societies).

In relation to these two papers, students should buy at least one of the following general surveys: Tarling, Nicholas,
A Concise History of Southeast Asia (Donald Moore paperback); Bastin, J. and Benda, H. J., A History of Modern
Southeast Asia (Prentice-Hall paperback); Osborne, M. E., Southeast Asia: Region of Revolt (Pelican paperback).
The last is particularly useful for paper 24.221.

At least three of the following studies of separate states should also be bought: Legge, J. D., Indonesia (Prentice-
Hall paperback); Cady, J. F., Thailand, Burma, Laos and Cambodia (Prentice-Hall paperback); Corpus, O. D.,
The Philippines (Prentice-Hall paperback); Gullick, J. M., Malaysia (Benn).

24.222 China to 1840
This paper mainly covers the period from 221 B.C. when China was unified as an empire to
1840 when it was besieged by the European powers. The course is arranged in chronological
order, but special topics will be dealt with in depth.
Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, History

Students should buy some of the following books, but further guidance will be given to classes.


Papers 24.220, 24.221, 24.222 will be taught in sequence through the year.

Three lectures, one tutorial, per week.

**History III**

24.300, 24.301, 24.302, 24.303 Topics in World History

For each of these papers, a number of topics will be available in 1974. Students are asked to choose which of the topics they wish to study and, depending on demand and other factors, every attempt is made to put them into the class of their choice. Among the topics expected to be available in one or other of the above papers in 1974 are:

St. Augustine of Hippo and *The City of God* in the middle ages; The reign of Henry VIII; The Development of Commerce and Industry in 17th century England; The Habsburg Empire and Germany in the eighteenth century; The Habsburg Empire, 1867–1918; British Labour History, c. 1850–1918; The origins of the first world war; New Zealand and Great Britain, 1840–1914; Pacific History: culture contact to the late nineteenth century; China’s Response to the West, 1861–1937; West Africa, 900–1900: selected chapters; East, Central and South Africa in the 19th century; and topics on U.S. foreign policy from the 1890s to the Vietnam war; the Mexican revolution; modern Russian history; nineteenth-century European international relations.

The topics allocated to papers 24.300, 24.301 will in general be taught in the first half of the year, those allocated to papers 24.302, 24.303 in the second half. Each course will normally be taught for one two-hour period, and one one-hour period, per week.

**History for MA and Honours**

Five papers and a research essay counting as one paper; or, with the permission of the Head of the Department, four papers and a thesis.

The research paper must be on a subject connected with one of the candidate’s formally examined MA papers. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Head of Department may permit a candidate to write a research paper on a subject connected with one of the papers he passed in History III.

The thesis shall not exceed 50,000 words and two copies must be handed in to the Registrar. Candidates not writing thesis may spread their work over two years, sitting four papers in the first year. But students are permitted to complete in one year, sitting five papers, and handing their research essay in by the last day of February following their examinations see clause 2(c) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Students writing theses must sit four papers in one year and complete their thesis according to MA regulation 8.

24.400 A paper on the evolution of the British Empire and Commonwealth

24.401 A paper on Pacific history

24.402 A paper on African history

24.403 A paper on the history of Australia and New Zealand

24.404 A paper on early modern British history

24.405 A paper on American history

24.406 A paper on medieval history

24.407 A paper on Southeast Asia history
Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Mathematics, Music

24.408 A paper on Russian history
24.409 A paper on modern British history
*24.410 Philosophy of history.
Not available in 1974.

24.411 Special topic, to be prescribed by Head of Department

24.412 Special topic, to be prescribed by Head of Department.

24.413 Special topic, to be prescribed by Head of Department

24.414 Special topic, to be prescribed by Head of Department

24.415 (18.404) Victorian Studies
An interdisciplinary paper shared by the English and History Departments, concerned with selected topics from nineteenth century British social history and literature.

Notes: (i) There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.
(ii) It may prove impossible owing to pressure of numbers in certain classes, to allow students to enrol for all the papers of their first choice.
(iii) All students intending to enrol for MA must see the Head of Department before formally enrolling, preferably at the end of the previous year.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS
For prescriptions see Index.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC
Music I
28.100, 28.101, 28.102, as prescribed for BMus.

Music II
28.200, 28.201, 28.202, 41.10, 41.14, 41.15, 41.26, as prescribed for BMus.

Music III
28.300, 28.301, 28.302, 41.12, 41.23, 41.24, 41.25, 41.36, as prescribed for BMus.

Music for MA and Honours
A candidate reading for this Degree will be required to attend the course in Preliminary German during the year in which he is offering papers.
(Four papers and a Thesis).

History and Literature of Music
28.400 Detailed examination in the history of music of a special period
28.401 The history and theory of musical criticisms
The study of procedure and principles of musical criticism involving practical aspects of journalism as well as the formation of judgments.

28.402 History of Music Theory
The study of selected theoretical writings from the 17th century onwards. The relation of theory to practice.

28.403 Musical Instruments of the Renaissance and the Baroque
A survey of musical instruments, their history and structure; matters of performance in relation to the music written for them. A study of specified 16th and 17th century treatises on musical instruments.
28.404 Essay
Choice of musical subjects, designed to test the candidate's grasp of aspects of music not covered by the papers.

28.405 Aesthetics
The beautiful in music; Music and meaning; Art as an experience; Perception and aesthetic value.

28.406 The history of musical notation with paleographical exercises
Basic problems of notation, neumes, rhythmic modes, tabulae, modern notation and scoring.

28.407 Analysis and criticism
This will include musical examples in any of the accepted forms for explanation and comment.

28.408 Ethnomusicology
Field method; transcription and analysis; study of selected scholars.

Note: A pass in 41.306 is a prerequisite for enrolment in this paper.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Information about the Department, and further details concerning the content of courses is available from the Departmental Secretary, Room 213, Old Arts Building, Princes Street. Students are strongly advised to seek advice from the Department concerning their proposed course of study.

Prerequisites and corequisites for the various papers offered by the Department are set out in detail in the BA Schedule. The following general conditions apply: A pass in two Stage I papers is a prerequisite for advancing to Stage II, and a pass in two Stage II papers is a prerequisite for advancing to Stage III. In addition, a pass in paper 29.101 Introduction to Logic is a corequisite for some Stage II papers and a prerequisite for most Stage III papers.

Stage I

29.100 Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge
Prescribed text: P. Edwards and A. Pap (Eds.), *A Modern Introduction to Philosophy.*

29.101 Introduction to Logic

29.102 Ethics

29.103 Social Philosophy

Stage II

29.200 Philosophy of Mind
29.201 Logic

29.202 Philosophy of Language

29.203 Philosophy of Science

29.204 Greek Philosophy

29.205 Political Philosophy

29.206 History of Scientific Ideas
Recommended books: Clagett, *Greek Science in Antiquity* (Collier paperback); Dicks, *Early Greek Astronomy to Aristotel*; Dijsterhuis, *The Mechanisation of the World Picture* (Oxford paperback); Dryer, J. L. E., *A History of Astronomy from Thales to Kepler* (Dover); Galileo, *Discourses on Two New Sciences* (University of California paperback); Galileo, *Dialogues on Two Chief World Systems* (Dover paperback); Nef, J. U., *Cultural Foundations of Industrial Civilisation* (paperback); Neugebauer, *The Exact Sciences in Antiquity* (Dover).

29.207 Philosophy of Religion

29.208 History of Philosophy (Empiricism)

29.209 History of Philosophy (Rationalism)
Prescribed texts: Leibniz, *Philosophical Writings* (Everyman); Descartes, *Philosophical Writings* ed. Anscombe and Geach (Nelson); *Spinoza, Ethics* (Everyman Library 481).

29.210 History of Political Thought
Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Philosophy

Stage III

29.300 Theory of Knowledge

29.301 Metaphysics

29.302 History of Philosophy (Ancient and Medieval)

*29.303 History of Philosophy (Modern)*

29.304 Existentialism and Phenomenology

29.305 Logic and Philosophy of Logic

29.306 Contemporary Analytic Philosophy

†29.307 Special Topic (Ethics)

Philosophy for MA and Honours
*(N.B. From 1975, prerequisites for enrolment for MA in Philosophy will be passes in nine Philosophy papers including 29.101, 29.306 and two others at Stage III level.)*
Six papers, or four papers and a thesis, or six papers with four papers to be taken in the first year and two in the second year of the course.
Selection from the papers listed below, not all of which will be offered in any one year, must be approved by the Head of the Department.

29.400 Ethics
29.401 Kant
29.402 Wittgenstein
29.403 Contemporary Metaphysics
29.404 Philosophy of Language
29.405 Philosophical Psychology
29.406 Philosophy of Natural Science
29.407 Philosophy of Social Science
29.408 Philosophy of History
29.409 Philosophy of Mathematics
29.410 Philosophical Logic
29.411 Mathematical Logic
29.412 Topics in Ancient Philosophy
29.413 Topics in Medieval Philosophy
29.414 Topics in the History of Philosophy
29.415 Topics in Modern Philosophy
29.416 Modern Continental Philosophy
29.417 Aesthetics
29.418 Special Topic
29.419 Special Topic
29.420 Special Topic. Candidates will be required to write essays (to be submitted during the year) within a field of Philosophy to be specified by the Head of Department. There will be no examination paper.

For each option, lists of text-books, articles and other reference works are obtainable from the Departmental Secretary's office.

Students intending to follow the MA course should consult the Head of Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

Political Studies I

Papers 30.100 and 30.101 are linked corequisites.

30.100 A Study of the Political Structure of Great States: the U.S.A.

30.101 A Study of the Political Structure of Great States: the U.S.S.R.
Prescribed texts: H. Hanak, Soviet Foreign Policy since the Death of Stalin (Routledge & Kegan Paul); R. M. Punnett, British Government and Politics (Heinemann paperbacks); D. E. Butler and Donald Stokes, Political Change in Britain (Penguin); Edward Boyle and Anthony Crosland, The Politics of Education (Penguin); Eric Butterworth and David Weir (Eds.), The Sociology of Modern Britain (Fontana ppr.).

Political Studies II

30.200 British Politics and Society
Prescribed texts: R. M. Punnett, British Government and Politics (Heinemann ppr.); D. E. Butler and Donald Stokes, Political Change in Britain (Penguin); Edward Boyle and Anthony Crosland, The Politics of Education (Penguin); Eric Butterworth and David Weir (Eds.), The Sociology of Modern Britain (Fontana ppr.).

30.201 New Zealand Government and Politics
Recommended books: A. Mitchell, Politics and People in New Zealand (Whitcombe and Tombs); Cleveland and Robinson (Eds.) Readings in New Zealand Government (Reed); L. Cleveland, The Anatomy of Influence (Hicks, Smith & Sons paperback); Chapman and Sinclair (Eds.), Studies of a Small Democracy (Pauls).

30.202 British Political Ideas in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries

Recommended reading: Students will have to read at least five of the following, but are advised to defer purchase until they have some knowledge of the course. Thomas Paine, Rights of Man (Pelican); Edmund Burke, Reflections on the Revolution in France (Pelican); Jeremy Bentham, Principles of Morals and Legislation (Ed. Harrison, Blackwood); J. S. Mill, Utilitarianism, Liberty and Representative Government (Everyman); F. R. Leavis, Mill on Bentham and Coleridge (Chatto & Windus); F. H. Bradley, Ethical Studies (O.U.P.); T. H. Green, Principles of Political Obligation (Ann Arbour paperback); Robert Owen, A New View of Society (Everyman); William Morris, Selected Writings (ed. A. Briggs, Pelican); L. D. Easton and K. Guddat, Writing of the Young Marx (Anchor, paperback A583); Marx-Engels, Selected Works (Progress Publishers, Moscow); S. Andreski (Ed.), Herbert Spencer (Michael Joseph).

30.203 A Topic in European Politics. French Politics


Political Studies III

30.300 A topic on the relation between the development of political thought and practice: Contemporary European Communism


30.301 A topic in the structure of international relations and the formulation of foreign policy

In 1974: United States Foreign Policy

Prescribed texts: M. D. Hancock and D. Rustow, American Foreign Policy in International Perspective (Prentice-Hall, 1971); D. M. Fox, The Politics of United States Foreign Policy Making (Goodyear, 1971).


30.302 A topic in the politics of new states:

In 1974: Political Development in Africa: Nigeria, Zaire and Southern Africa


30.303 Research Methods and Statistics in Political Studies

The scope and methods research and experiment in studying politics including a treatment of experimental design and related political statistics.


Recommended texts: E. J. Webb et al., Unobtrusive Measures (Rand McNally paperback); C. H. Backstrom and G. D. Hurst, Survey Research (Northwestern University Press paperback); D. J. Bartholomew and E. E. Bassett, Let’s Look at the Figures (Pelican 1971); O. Walter, Political Scientists at Work (Duxbury Press ppr., 1971).

30.304 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

In 1974: Political Learning and Political Behaviour


Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Political Studies

30.305 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department
In 1974: Studies in contemporary political ideas
Prescribed texts: S. I. Benn and R. S. Peters, Principles of Political Thought (Free Press paperback); Anthony Quinton (Ed.), Political Philosophy (Oxford U.P. paperback).
Recommended texts: Some of Peter Lasslett and W. G. Runciman, Eds., Philosophy, Politics and Society, Blackwell (all 3 series); Michael Oakshott, Racialism in Politics (U.P. 225); Peter Winch, The Idea of a Social Science (Routledge); A. de Crespigny and A. Weitheimer (Eds.) Contemporary Political Theory (Nelson U.P.); H. O. Bedau (Ed.) Justice and Equality (Prentice-Hall); R. B. Brandt (Ed.) Social Justice ( Spectrum); A. Olfson (Ed.), Justice and Social Policy ( Spectrum).

30.306 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department
In 1974: Political Parties in Western Democracies
Recommended texts: M. Duverger, Political Parties (Methuen ppr.); B. Hindess, The Decline of Working-class Politics (Paladin ppr.); J. Jupp, Political Parties (Routledge, ppr.); J. D. Lees and R. Kimber, Political Parties in Modern Britain: An Organisational and Functional Guide (Routledge ppr.).

30.307 West European Integration: From the Council of Europe to the EEC

†30.308 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department
This paper will not be taught unless sufficient staff are available.

Political Studies for MA and Honours

30.400 A Topic on the relation between the development of political thought and practice: The Role of Ideology in Communist China
Prescribed texts: C. Brandt, B. Schwartz and J. K. Fairbank, A Documentary History of Chinese Communism (Atheneum paperback); M. Gaetzer, China's Struggle to Modernise (Alfred A. Knopf paperback); J. W. Lewis, Leadership in Communist China (Cornell); T. W. Robinson, Cultural Revolution in China (University of California Press); H. F. Schurmann, Ideology and Organisation in Communist China (University of California Press); S. R. Schram, The Political Thought of Mao Tse-tung (Pelican).

*30.401 A topic in the role of minority ethnic groups in politics
* This paper will not be taught in 1974.

30.402 A topic on urban government and politics
In 1974: Comparative Urban Government: United States and England

30.403 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department
In 1974: Political Communication: The Structure and Democratic Function of Press and Broadcasting Systems
Prescribed texts: Denis McQuail (Ed.), Sociology of Mass Communication (Penguin); James D. Halloran et al., Demonstrations and Communication: A Case Study (Penguin); Bernard Rubin, Political Television (Wadsworth ppr.); Richard R. Fagen, Politics and Communication (Little, Brown & Co., ppr.); John Whale, Journalism and Government (MacMillan); John Whale, The Half-Shut Eye: Television and Politics in Britain and America (Macmillan); Jeremy Tunstall (Ed.), Media Sociology (Contemporary); E. G. Wedell, Broadcasting and Public Policy (Joseph).
Recommended books: Budd, R. W., Thorp, R. K., Donchew, L., Content Analysis of Communications (Macmillan 1967).
30.404 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department
In 1974: Australian Politics
Recommended books: Athel Jones, ABC of Politics (Cassell paperback); S. Encel, Equality and Authority: A Study of Class Status and Power in Australia (Cheshire paperback); D. W. Rawson, Labor in Vain? (Longmans paperback).

30.405 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department
In 1974: A topic in Western European Politics; German Politics
Recommended texts: F. R. Willis, France, Germany and the New Europe (O.U.P. paperback, latest edition); P. Windsor, Germany and the Management of Detente (Chatto & Windus 1971); G. Roberts, West German Politics (Macmillan paperback 1972); R. Wildenmann, Macht und Konsens als Problem der Innen- und Aussenpolitik (Cologne Offenbach 1967); T. Vogelsang, Das geteilte Deutschland (DTV Munich: paperback latest edition); K. Kaiser, German Foreign Policy in Transition (O.U.P. paperback 1968); L. J. Edinger, Kurt Schumacher (O.U.P. 1963); T. Prittie, Adenauer (Tom Stacey London 1971); Edinger, Politics in Germany (Little Brown Boston 1968 paperback).

30.406 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department
In 1974: Contemporary Theories of Political Analysis
Prescribed texts: J. C. Charlesworth, (Ed.) Contemporary Political Analysis (Free Press paperback); D. Easton (Ed.), Varieties of Political Theory (Prentice-Hall); T. S. Kuhn, The Structure of Scientific Revolutions (International Encyclopedia of Unified Sciences, paperback); E. J. Mechan, Contemporary Political Thought (Dorsey Press).

30.407 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department
In 1974: Thomas Hobbes and his times

30.408 Special topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department
In 1974: Asian Politics

Asian Politics I

30.103 The Government and Politics of China

30.104 Indochina, Thailand and Burma

Asian Politics II
30.205 Malaysia and Singapore
Recommended texts: Nancy McHenry Fletcher, The Separation of Singapore from Malaysia (Cornell U. Southeast Asia Program Data Paper No. 73); J. M. Gullick, Malaysia (Praeger); Han Suyin, And the Rain My Drink (Signet paperback); Pang Chong Lian, Singapore's People's Action Party (Oxford U.P.); K. J. Ratnam, Communalism and the Political Process in Malaya (U. of Malaya Press paperback); Goh Cheng Teik, The May Thirteenth Incident and Democracy in Malaysia (Oxford U.P. paperback).

30.206 Indonesia
Prescribed texts: J. S. Legge, Indonesia (Prentice-Hall: Spectrum paperback); Peter Polomka, Indonesia Since Sukarno (Pelican); Milton Osborne, Region of Revolt: Focus on Southeast Asia (Pelican); Stephen Sloane, Study in Political Violence: The Indonesian Experience (Rand McNally paperback); Franklin B. Weinstein, Indonesia Abandons Confrontation (Cornell U. Modern Indonesia Project Monograph).
Recommended books: Daniel S. Lev, The Transition to Guided Democracy (Cornell U. Modern Indonesia Project monograph); R. A. Scalapino, Parties and Politics in Contemporary Japan (University of California paperback); R. E. Ward, Japan's Political System (Prentice-Hall paperback); R. E. Ward (Ed.), Political Development in Modern Japan (Princeton University Press).

(Laboratory attendance and other practical work of not fewer than two hours per week will be required together with attendance at tutorials to be arranged).

Psychology II

Three papers must be taken by students wishing to advance to Stage III.

Terms in Psychology II. Any student who is enrolled for two or more papers of Psychology II must satisfy the Department's requirements in statistics in order to keep Terms in each of the papers for which he is enrolled. Students can satisfy the requirements either:
(a) by keeping Terms in paper 26.181 offered by the Department of Mathematics; or

The first test will be held during the first week of Term I at a time and place to be announced. Students who feel prepared may sit this test and successful candidates will satisfy the Department's requirements in statistics. Those not passing the test will be required to attend a course of eight lectures in statistics, and sit a second test to be held in the last week of Term I. Those not passing the second test will be required to attend a further course of lectures, and sit a third test in the last week of Term II.

32.201 Operant Behaviour

32.202 Sensation and Perception

32.203 Comparative Psychology

32.204 Social Behaviour

32.205 Physiological Psychology
Prescribed texts: Leukel, *Introduction to Physiological Psychology* (Mosby); *Physiological Psychology Laboratory Manual* (available from University Book Shop).
Recommended books: Leukel, *Physiological Psychology, A Study Guide* (Mosby);
Any ONE of the following:

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance or other practical work of not less than two hours per week will be required for each paper at the Stage II level.

Psychology III

A pass in five Stage III papers is necessary for entry to MA and Honours in Psychology.

Note: Paper 32.301 covers some of the essential skills required for professional work in psychology and should be taken by all candidates who may wish to work with clients.

32.301 The Psychology of Individual Differences
This course will include practical instruction in psychological testing.

32.302 General Theory
The course will include consideration of some continuing and contemporary psychological issues and problems.
A reading list from which class members may select topics of particular interest to them will be available at the beginning of the year. Additional material may be prescribed during the year.

**32.303 Cognitive Processes**
This course will include detailed examination of higher cognitive functions together with an introduction to psycholinguistics.

**32.304 The Theory and Systems of Personality**
This course provides an overview of the field of personality study from biological, experimental, social, and psychometric-trait orientations.

**32.305 Physiological Psychology**
Emphasis will be placed on implications of neuro-physiological findings for behaviour theory.

**32.306 The Design of Psychological Experiments**

**32.307 The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing**
A list of prescribed readings will be announced at the beginning of Term.

**32.308 Special Topic**
A research topic undertaken under the supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation instead of a final paper.

**32.309 Learning**
Reference will be made to original research papers during the course.
(Laboratory attendance or other practical work of two hours per week will be required for each Stage III level paper.)

**Psychology for MA and Honours**
(Four papers and a thesis which is equivalent to three papers).
Students in consultation with the Head of the Department will select four papers from among the following:

**32.401 History of Psychology**

**32.402 Quantitative Psychology**

**32.403 Applied Analysis of Human Behaviour**
A list of prescribed readings will be announced at the commencement of the course.

**32.404 Sensation and Perception**
A list of prescribed readings will be announced at the commencement of the course.

**32.405 Comparative Psychology**

**32.406 Physiological Psychology**
A list of prescribed readings will be announced at the commencement of the course.

**32.407 Theoretical Psychology**

**32.408 Applied Experimental Psychology**

**32.409 Abnormal Psychology**

*32.410 Neuropsychology*

**32.411 Advanced Operant Behaviour**
Recommended text: A year's subscription (at student rate, US$5), to the *Journal of the Experimental Analysis of Behaviour*. Subscriptions should be sent in as soon as this Calendar is printed.

**32.412 Experimental Study of Social Behaviour**
A set of readings will be announced at the commencement of the course.

**32.413 Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology**

**DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES**

**French I**

**34.100 Language Acquisition**
One lecture (several streams held on the same day); one oral class; one language laboratory session; total: three hours per week. Optional library use of the language laboratory.
Language acquisition: oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

**34.101 Twentieth Century Literary Texts**
Two lectures per week: tutorials on request; two essays required.
Selected texts in 20th century literature. (Candidates will be examined on any five texts from eight on which lectures are given.)

**34.102 Language: aural and reading comprehension for Arts Students**
One lecture (several streams held on the same day); one language laboratory session.

**34.104 Language: aural and reading comprehension for Science students**
One lecture and one language laboratory session per week.
Prescribed: *Gougenheim, Dictionnaire fondamental de la langue française* (Harrap); Politzer, *Reading French Fluently* (Prentice-Hall).

**French II**

**34.200 Language Acquisition**
One lecture (several streams on the same day); one language laboratory session; one (optional) oral class; optional library use of the language laboratory.
Language acquisition: oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.
Prescribed 1974: *Dictionnaire du français contemporain Spécial Enseignement* (Larousse); Bonnard et al., *A Dictionary of Modern French Usage* (Oliver & Boyd).

**34.201 Nineteenth and/or Twentieth century literary texts**
One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; two essays.
In 1974 the subject will be the Theatre.
224 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Romance Languages (French)

Prescribed 1974: Hugo, Ruy Blas (Bordas); Musset, Lorenzaccio, Un caprice (ULP); Giraudoux, La Guerre de Troie n’aura pas lieu (ULP); Camus, Caligula (Folio, Gallimard); Beckett, En attendant Godot (Harrap).
Recommended: Lagarde & Michard, XXe siècle (Bordas), and see below.

34.202 Nineteenth century literary texts
One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; two essays.
In 1974 the subject will be Fiction.
Prescribed 1974: Balzac, Le Curé de Tours (Garnier); Stendhal, Le Rouge et le noir (Garnier); Flaubert, Madame Bovary (Garnier or LP); Maupassant, Boule de suif (Garnier or LP); Zola, Nana (Garnier-Flammarion).

34.203 The French language in the 19th century
One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; one research paper.
Recommended: Levitt, The Grammaire des grammaires of Girault-Duvivier (Mouton).
Recommended for papers 34.201, 34.202, and 34.203: Hemmings, Society & Culture in France (Batsford); Robichon, Panorama illustré du XIXe siècle (Seghers); Lagarde & Michard, XXse siècle (Bordas); (for literary essays) Redfern, Glossary of French Literary Expression (Harcourt Brace).

34.204 Medieval texts
One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.
Prescribed 1974: Harden, Trois pièces médiévales (Appleton Century); Marie de France, Lais (Blackwell); Villon, Le Testament (Appleton Century); Faral, Petite grammaire de l’ancien français (Hachette); Lagarde & Michard, Moyen Age (Bordas).
Recommended: Greimas, Dictionnaire de l’ancien français (Larousse).

French III

34.300 Language Acquisition
One ninety-minute lecture (two streams held at the same time); one language laboratory session; one (optional) oral class; optional library use of the language laboratory.
Language acquisition: oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.
Prescribed 1974: Dictionnaire du français contemporain Spécial Enseignement (Larousse); Grevisse, Le Bon usage (Duculot, Brussels); Bourdier & Ellington, Le Français actuel (Harrap).
Recommended: Le Petit Robert (Soc. du Nouveau Littre); Harrap’s New Shorter French & English Dictionary, Pt. 2: English-French.

34.301 Seventeenth and eighteenth century texts
In 1974 the subject for study will be the Theatre.
One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; two essays.
Prescribed: Corneille, Le Cid and Cinna; Racine, Andromaque; Molière, Tartuffe and Le Malade imaginaire; Marivaux, Le Jeu de l’amour et du hasard; Beaumarchais, Le Barbier de Séville; all Bordas.

34.302 Seventeenth and eighteenth century texts
In 1974 the subject for study will be Fiction.
One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; two essays.
Prescribed 1974: La Fayette, La Princesse de Clèves (Droz); Villedieu, Les Désordres de l’amour (Droz); Laclos, Les Liaisons dangereuses (Garnier); Diderot, Jacques le fataliste (Dell); Voltaire, Candide (Clarendon); Prévost, Manon Lescaut (Harrap).

34.303 Seventeenth and eighteenth century texts
In 1974 the subject for study will be the philosophers.
One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; two essays.
Prescribed 1974: Descartes, Discours de la méthode (Bordas); Pascal, Les Provinciales (Manchester U.P.); Montesquieu, Lettres persanes (Bordas); Encyclopédie of Diderot and d’Alembert (Ed. Lough C.U.P.); Voltaire, Dictionnaire philosophique (Garnier); Rousseau, De l’inégalité parmi les hommes (Ed. sociales).

*34.304 The French language in the seventeenth century
One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; one research paper.
Not available in 1974.

34.305 The French language in the eighteenth century
One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; one research paper.
Prescribed 1974: Seguin, La Langue française au XVIIIe siècle (Bordas).
Recommended for papers 34.301, 34.302, 34.303, 34.304, and 34.305: Lough, Introduction to Seventeenth Century France and Introduction to Eighteenth Century France (both Longman paperbacks); Roger, Panorama illustré du XVIIe siècle français (Seghers); Gossman, French Society & Culture 18th century (Prentice-Hall); Lagarde & Michard, XVIIe siècle, and XVIIIe siècle (Bordas); (for literary essays) Redfern, Glossary of French Literary Expression (Harcourt Brace); Forestier, Panorama illustré du XVIIIe siècle français (Seghers).

*Not available in 1974.
Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Romance Languages (French) 225

34.306 Old French language and literature
One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; one literary essay.
Prescribed 1974: LeFèvre, Manuel d'ancien français, t. 3: Ménard, Syntaxe (Sobodi, Bordeaux); Hollyman, Descriptive Grammar of Old French (U. of Auckland); Foulet, Petite syntaxe de l'ancien français (Champion); Le Voyage de Charlemagne (Droz); La Châtelaine de Vergy (Manchester U.P.); Jehan le Teinturier, Le Mariage des sept arts (Champion); Greimas, Dictionnaire d'ancien français (Larousse).

34.307 Renaissance language and literature
One lecture weekly, tutorials on request; two essays.
Prescribed 1974: Gougenheim, Grammaire de la langue française du 16e siècle (IAC, Lyons); Peletier du Mans, Dialogue de l'ortogra/e e prononciaclon francoese (Droz); du Bellay, Deffence et illustration de la langue frâneoyse (Didier); Krailsheirner (Ed.), Three 16th century Conteurs (O.U.P.); du Bellay, Les Regrets, les Antiquitez de Rome (Didier).

34.308 A topic in nineteenth century literature
In 1974 the subject for study will be poetry.
Prescribed 1974: Hugo, Les Contemplations (LP); Baudelaire, Les Fleurs du mal (Blackwell); Rimbaud, The Complete Works, with selected letters (Chicago U.P. paperback).
Recommended: Boase, The Poetry of France, vol. 3 only (Methuen Univ. paperbacks).

34.309 A topic in nineteenth and/or twentieth century literature
One lecture weekly; tutorials on request.
In 1974 the subject for study will be the Coming of Age in the Novel.
Prescribed: Renard, Poil de carolte (Garnier-Flammarion); Alain-Fournier, Le Grand Meaulnes (Methuen); Cocteau, Les Enfants terribles (LP); Bernanos, Nouvelle histoire de Mouchette (LP); Colette, Le Ble en herbe (Garnier-Flammarion); Radiguet, Le Diable au corps (LP); Bazin, Au nom du fils (LP).

Note: Students taking a normal major in Stage III French (34.300 and two other papers) are expected to do three essays/research papers, at least one of them from each paper other than 34.300.

French for MA and Honours
The specific requirements for French are given in MA Schedule (a); and for Languages and Literature including French in MA Schedule (18). In both cases, paper 34.400 is compulsory and the marks for it bear a relative weighting of three to two for each other paper. Selection of paper 34.422 is subject to the permission of the Head of the Department. Prerequisites for individual papers (MA Schedule (9)) are also indicated below; they may be waived in certain circumstances.

34.400 Language Acquisition
Oral and written use of French, tested by: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading; with linguistic and stylistic analysis. (Prerequisite: 34.300).

34.401 A special topic in Old French literature, with texts for detailed study
1974: The chansons de geste. (Prerequisite: 34.204 or 34.306).
Prescribed: La Chanson de Roland (Blackwell); Le Charro/ de Nimes (Champion); Gormont et Isembart (Champion); Pidal, La Chanson de Roland et la tradition épique des Francs (Picard).
Recommended: Rychner, Les Chansons de geste (Droz); Riquet, Les Chansons de geste françaises (Nizet); Frappier, Les Chansons de geste du cycle de Guillaume t. 2 (CDU).

34.402 A topic in medieval and/or Renaissance literature
Not available in 1974.

34.403 A special topic in Renaissance literature
Prescribed: Ronsard, Le Second livre des amours (Droz), and Sonnets pour Hélène (Droz); Turnèbe, Les Contens (Didier); Montaigne, Les Essais, 3 vols. (LP Classique or Folio, Gallimard).
Recommended: Boyer, Panorama illustré de XVIe siècle français (Seghers); Cruikshank, French Literature and its Background, Sixteenth Century (Oxford paperback).

34.404 A special topic in 16th and 17th century literature
1974: Philosophical thought. (Recommended prerequisite: one of 34.301–34.303).
Prescribed: Montaigne, Essais, 3 vols. (LP Classique or Folio, Gallimard); Descartes, Les Méditations (PUP); Pascal, Les Pensées (LP Classique).

34.405 A special topic in 17th century literature
1974: Life and thought. (Recommended prerequisite: one of 34.301–34.303).
Prescribed: Sévigné, Choix de lettres (Harrap); La Fontaine, Fables, 2 vols. (Bordas); La Rochefoucauld, Maximes (Garnier); La Bruyère, Caractères (Bordas); Perrault, Contes de ma mère l'ore (Garnier).
226 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Romance Languages (French)

Recommended: Lough, Introduction to Seventeenth Century France (Longman paperback); Roger, Panorama illustré du XVIIe siècle français (Seghers); Adam, Histoire de la littérature française du XVIIe siècle, 5 vols. (del Duca).
* Not available in 1974.

34.406 A topic in 19th century literature
1974: Poetry
Prescribed: Hugo, Les Contemplations (LP); Baudelaire, Les Fleurs du mal (Blackwell); Rimbaud, Poésies (Garnier of U.P.).

34.407 A special topic in 19th and/or 20th century literature
1974: Coming of Age in the Novel.
Prescribed: Renard, Poil de carotte (Garnier-Flammarion); Alain-Fournier, Le Grand Meaulnes (Methuen); Cocteau, Les Enfants terribles (LP); Bernanos, Nouvelle histoire de Mouchette (LP); Colette, Le Blé en herbe (Garnier-Flammarion); Radiguet, Le Diable au corps (LP); Sagan, Un certain sourire (LP); Aymé, Le Chemin des écoliers (Folio, Gallimard); Troyat, L’Araligne (LP); Bazin, Au nom du fils (LP).

34.408 A special topic in 20th century literature
Prescribed: Prévert, Paroles (Folio, Gallimard); Bonnafé, Georges Brassens (Seghers); Vian, Textes et chansons (10 X 18); Estienne, Léo Ferré (Seghers); Brochon, La Chanson sociale de Bérange à Brassens (Ed. ouvrières).

34.409 A special topic in 20th century literature
1974: Malraux and Camus
Prescribed: Malraux, La voie royale (LP), Les Conquérants (LP), La Condition humaine (ULP), and Anti-Mémoires (Folio, Gallimard); Camus, L’Étranger (Methuen), Carnets I & II (Gallimard), La Chute, La Peste, and Noce, L’Été (all Folio, Gallimard).

34.410 A special topic in 20th century literature
Prescribed: Jarry, Tout Ubu (LP); Cocteau, La Machine Infernale (Harrap); Giraudoux, Electre (Methuen); Anouilh, L’Alouette (Methuen); Sartre, Les Mouches (Harrap) and Huis clos (Methuen); Camus, Caligula (Folio, Gallimard); Beckett, En attendant Godot (Harrap), and Fin de partie (Methuen); Ionesco, Rhinocéros (Bords), Tuer sans gages (ULP), and Notes et contre-notes (Idées, Gallimard); Artaud, Le Théâtre et son double (Idées, Gallimard).

34.411 An approved literary topic
1974: The later 19th century novel
Prescribed: Flaubert, L'Education sentimentale (Garnier); Maupassant, Bel-Ami (Garnier); Zola, L'Assommoir (Garnier-Flammarion); Goncourt, La Fille Élisa (Fasquelle); Daudet, Sapho (Fasquelle); Huysmans, Reconstructions (Fasquelle).
Recommended: Dumesnil, Le Réalisme et le naturalisme (del Duca); Pradal, Le Second Empire (PUF); Bouju & Dubois, La Se République (PUF); Hemmings, Society and Culture in France (Batsford).

34.412 Old Picard language and literature
Recommended prerequisite: 34.204 or 34.306.
Prescribed: Robert de Clari, La Conquete de Constantinople (Champion); Aucassin et Nicolette (Champion); Adam de la Halle, Le Jeu de Robin et Marion (Harrap); Gossen, Grammaire de l'ancien picard (Klincksiel).

34.413 Middle French language and literature
Prescribed: Gougenheim, Grammaire de la langue française du 16e siècle (IAC, Lyons); Peletier du Mans, Dialogue de l'ortographe et prononciation francaise (Droz); du Bellay, Deffence et illustration de la langue francoyse (Didier); Krailsheimer (Ed.), Three 16th century Conteurs (OPU); du Bellay, Les Regrets, les Antiquitez de Rome (Didier).
Recommended: Saulnier, La Littérature française de la Renaissance (PUF).

34.414 Principles of phonetic and phonemic analysis and their application to French
Prescribed: Martinet, La Pronunciation du français contemporain (Droz), La Description phonologique (Droz), La Linguistique synchronique (PUF), and Le Français sans fard (PUF); Garde, L'Accent (PUF).
Recommended: Abercrombie, Elements of General Phonetics (Edinburgh UP); Troubetskoy, Principes de phonologie (Klincksiel).

*34.415 Theories of grammar applied to the analysis of contemporary French
Not available in 1974.

34.416 Principles of lexicology and lexicography and their application to French
Recommended: Dictionnaire du français contemporain (Larousse); Le Petit Robert (Soc. du Nouveau Littére); Dictionnaire du français vivant (Bords); Mitterand, Les Mots français (PUF); Guiraud, La Sémantique (PUF), and Structures théymologiques du lexique français (Larousse); Matoré, Histoire des dictionnaires français (Larousse); Rey, La Lexicologie (Klincksiel); Rey-Debove, Etude linguistique et sémantique des dictionnaires français contem- porains (Mouton); Dubois & Dubois, Introduction à la lexicographie (Larousse); Nos. 19, 23, and 27 of the review Langages (Didier/Larousse); Nos. 2, 4, and 17 of the review Langue française (Larousse).

34.417 Applied Linguistics, as related to French
Prescribed: Crystal, What is Linguistics? (Arnold); Lado, Linguistics across Cultures (U. of Michigan); Rivers, The Psychologist and the Foreign Language Teacher, and Teaching Foreign Language Skills (both U. of Chicago); Lado, Language Teaching (McGraw-Hill); Léon, Introduction à la phonétique corrective (Hachette/Larousse); Court, La Grammaire nouvelle à l'école (PUF); Mackey, Language Teaching Analysis (Longman).
Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Romance Languages (Italian)  227

Recommended: Halliday et al., The Linguistic Sciences and Language Teaching (Longman); Delattre, Comparing the Phonetic Features of English, French, German and Spanish (Harrap); Brooks, Language and Language Learning (Harcourt Brace).

*34.418 Overseas regional French: A. Medieval
Not available in 1974.
Recommended prerequisite: 34.306.

34.419 Overseas regional French: B. Modern
1974: The Indo-Pacific area.
Prescribed: Weinreich, Languages in Contact (Mouton); Haugen, Bilingualism in the Americas (U. of Alabama); Cohen, Sociologie du langage, 2 vols. (Maspero); Hollyman, Français régional de l'Indo-Pacifique (Linguistic Society of New Zealand).

*34.420 French creoles
Not available in 1974.

*34.421 An approved topic in linguistics
Not available in 1974.

34.422 Research techniques in language and/or literature
Particular reference will be paid to one aspect in which an original investigation must be undertaken. Prerequisite as required by the Head of the Department.

Intending MA students should consult with the Head of the Department during their final BA year about the availability of papers, and in order to receive a vacation reading list.

* Not available in 1974.

Italian I

35.100 Language Acquisition
Two lectures; one oral class; one language laboratory session; total four hours per week. Optional library use of the language laboratory. Assignments.
Language acquisition: conversation in Italian; translation from and into Italian; free composition; basic grammar, reading, dictation.
Prescribed texts: D. Lennie and M. Grego, Italian for you (Longmans); Dizionario inglese-italiano, italiano-inglese (Garzanti).
Recommended: S. Battaglia and V. Pernicone, Grammatica italiana (Loescher).
A supplementary course for students without any prior knowledge of Italian will be run concurrently with this course.

35.101 Prescribed Works
Two lectures per week; tutorials on request; three essays required.
Selected works in 20th century Italian literature.
Prescribed texts: D. Lennie (Ed.), 35 novelle contemporanee (Longmans); F. Fellini, La Strada OR G. Verga, Cavalleria Rusticana, OR L. Pirandello, L'uomo dal fiore in bocca (available from the Department); G. Kay (Ed.), Penguin book of Italian verse (Penguin); C. Pavese, La luna e i fald (Einaudi).
Recommended: S. Pacifici, A guide to contemporary Italian literature (Meridian); I contemporanei (Marzorati).

35.102 Language: aural and reading comprehension
Two lectures; tutorials on request; basic grammar and assignments.
Prescribed texts: F. Komadina & G. Orifici, A progressive Italian grammar (Modern Languages Bookshop).
This course is designed for those students who wish to be able to understand but not to express themselves in spoken and written Italian. Students who take this course will not be admitted to courses in Italian beyond Stage I level, except as provided under the appropriate regulations.

Italian II

35.200 Language Acquisition
One lecture, one oral class, one language laboratory session, assignments.
Language acquisition: conversation in Italian, translation from and into Italian; free composition; advanced grammar, reading, dictation.
Prescribed texts: V. Cioffari, Italian Review Grammar (Heath & Co.); Dizionario inglese-italiano, italiano-inglese (Garzanti).
Recommended: S. Battaglia and V. Pernicone, Grammatica italiana (Loescher); Dizionario Garzanti della lingua italiana (Garzanti).
228 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Romance Languages (Italian)

35.201 The Italian language in the 16th century
One lecture weekly; tutorials on request.
Recommended: B. Migliorini, Storia della lingua italiana (Sansoni) OR B. Migliorini, The Italian language (trans. by T. Wynfor-Griffith) (Faber & Faber); W. Meyer-Lübke, Grammatica storia della lingua italiana e dei suoi dialetti (Loescher); M. Vitale, La questione della lingua (Palumbo).

35.202 Sixteenth century literary texts
One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; three essays.
In 1974: The subject for study will be poetry.
Prescribed texts: L. Ariosto, Orlando furioso (Hoepli); M. Buonarroti, Rime (BUR); Lorenzo de' Medici, Scritti scelti (UTET); A. Poliziano, Tutte le poesie italiane (BUR); T. Tasso, Aminta (BUR).
Recommended: M. Sansone, Storia della letteratura italiana (Principato); N. Sapegno, Compendio di storia della letteratura italiana vol. 1-2 (La Nuova Italia); De Sanctis, History of Italian Literature (O.U.P.); J. Burckhardt, The Civilization of the Renaissance in Italy (Mentor); P. Laven, Renaissance Italy (Batsford).

35.203 Sixteenth century texts
One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; two essays.
Prescribed texts: N. Machiavelli, Il Principe (BUR); N. Machiavelli, La Mandragola (BUR); selections from B. Castiglione Il Cortigiano (available from Department).
Recommended: M. Sansone, Storia della letteratura italiana (Principato); N. Sapegno, Compendio di storia della letteratura italiana vol. 1-2 (La Nuova Italia); De Sanctis, History of Italian Literature (O.U.P.); J. Burckhardt, The Civilization of the Renaissance in Italy (Mentor); P. Laven, Renaissance Italy (Batsford).

Italian III

35.300 Language Acquisition
One lecture, one oral class, one language laboratory session; assignments.
Language acquisition: conversation in Italian, translation from and into Italian, free composition, advanced grammar and stylistics, reading, dictation.
Prescribed texts: V. Cioffi, Italian Review Grammar (Heath & Co.); Dizionario inglese-italiano, italiano-inglese (Garzanti).
Recommended: S. Battaglia and V. Pernicone, Grammatica italiana (Loescher); Dizionario Garzanti della lingua italiana (Garzanti).

35.301 The Italian language in the 16th century
One lecture weekly, tutorials on request.
Recommended texts: B. Migliorini, Storia della lingua italiana (Sansoni) OR B. Migliorini, The Italian language (trans. by T. Gwynfor-Griffith) (Faber & Faber); W. Meyer-Lübke, Grammatica storia della lingua italiana e dei suoi dialetti (Loescher); M. Vitale, La questione della lingua (Palumbo).

35.302 Sixteenth century literary texts
One lecture weekly, tutorials on request, three essays.
In 1974 the course will consider poetry.
Prescribed texts: L. Ariosto, Orlando furioso (Hoepli); M. Buonarroti, Rime (BUR); Lorenzo de' Medici, Scritti scelti (UTET); A. Poliziano, Tutte le poesie italiane (BUR); T. Tasso, Aminta (BUR).
Recommended: M. Sansone, Storia della letteratura italiana (Principato); N. Sapegno, Compendio di storia della letteratura italiana vol. 1-2 (La Nuova Italia); De Sanctis, History of Italian Literature (O.U.P.); J. Burckhardt, The Civilization of the Renaissance in Italy (Mentor); P. Laven, Renaissance Italy (Batsford).

*35.303 Nineteenth century language
One lecture weekly, tutorials on request.
Not available in 1974.

35.304 Sixteenth century texts
One lecture weekly, tutorials on request, three essays.
Prescribed texts: N. Machiavelli, Il Principe (BUR); N. Machiavelli, La Mandragola (BUR); Selections from B. Castiglione, Il Cortigiano (available from Department).
Recommended: M. Sansone, Storia della letteratura italiana (Principato); N. Sapegno, Compendio di storia della letteratura italiana vol. 1-2 (La Nuova Italia); De Sanctis, History of Italian Literature (O.U.P.); J. Burckhardt, The Civilization of the Renaissance in Italy (Mentor); P. Laven, Renaissance Italy (Batsford).

35.305 An approved topic in 20th century literature or culture
One lecture weekly, tutorials on request, two essays.
Prescribed texts: A. Moravia, Agostino (Bompiani); L'attenzione (Bompiani); P. P. Pasolini, Mamma Roma (Rizzoli); Una vita violenta (Garzanti); G. Tomasi di La pedusa, Il Gattopardo (Feltrinelli); L. Sciascia, Il giorno della civetta (Einaudi).
Note: Students should consult with the Department before purchasing texts.
Recommended: E. Falqui, Tra racconti e romanzi del Novecento (Valecchi); G. Marano, Storia della letteratura contemporanea (Riuniti); W. Mauro, Cultura e società nella narrativa meridionale (Edizioni dell' ateneo); S. Pacifici, A guide to Contemporary Italian literature (Meridian); G. Pulini, Il romanzo italiano del dopoguerra (Marsilio).
Italian for MA and Honours

The specific requirements for Italian are given in MA Schedule (16) and for Languages and Literature including Italian in MA Schedule (18). In both cases paper 35.400 is compulsory. Pre-requisites for individual papers (MA Schedule(16)) are indicated below; they may be waived in certain circumstances.

35.400 Language acquisition: translation from English into Italian; written expression

35.401 The development of standard Italian from Manzoni to the present day
(Recommended prerequisite: 35.303).

*35.402 Tuscan dialects of the 13th and 14th centuries
Not available in 1974.

35.403 Linguistics: principles and methods applied to the study of contemporary Italian

35.404 An approved linguistics topic

*35.405 Thirteenth century literature
Not available in 1974.

35.406 The works of Dante

35.407 The works of Boccaccio

35.408 The Italian theatre of the Renaissance
Recommended prerequisite: 35.202 or 35.203.

35.409 Italian comedy from the Commedia dell'Arte to the 18th century

*35.410 The works of Foscolo, Manzoni, Leopardi
Not available in 1974.

35.411 Verismo, with special reference to the works of Verga

35.412 Twentieth century Italian theatre with special reference to the works of Pirandello
Recommended prerequisite: 35.101.

35.413 A topic in 20th century Italian poetry
1974: Gli Ermetici (Ungaretti, Montale, Quasimodo).

35.414 A topic in the 20th century Italian novel
Recommended prerequisite: 35.101.

35.415 An approved literary or cultural topic

35.416 Overseas Italian: Italian language and literature in Australia and New Zealand
Intending MA students should consult with the Italian staff during their final BA year about the availability of papers.

Spanish I

45.100 Language Acquisition
Two lectures; one oral class; one language laboratory session; total four hours per week.
Language acquisition: oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.
Recommended: *Collins Spanish Dictionary*; or *Compact English-Spanish Dictionary* (Harrap).

45.101 Selected texts in 20th century literature
One lecture a week; tutorials on request; two essays required.
Prescribed: Poems of Dario and Alberti (supplied); *Lorca* (Penguin); *Lorca, La zapatera prodigiosa* (Harrap); Unamuno, *Dos novelas cortas* (Blaisdell).
Recommended: *Brenan, Literature of the Spanish People* (Penguin); *Lorca, Three Tragedies* (Penguin).
230 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Romance Languages (Spanish)

45.102 Language: oral, aural and reading comprehension, translation from Spanish to English
One lecture per week; one oral class; one language laboratory session.
Recommended: *Collins Spanish Dictionary*; or *Compact English-Spanish Dictionary* (Harrap).

Spanish II

45.200 Language Acquisition
One lecture; one oral class; one language laboratory session.
Language acquisition: oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.
Recommended: *Collins Spanish Dictionary*.

45.201 Literary analysis, with prescribed texts
One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.
Prescribed: Aguirre, J. M. (Ed.), *Antología de la poesía española contemporánea* (Ebro); Lorca, *Bodas de sangre*.

45.202 Nineteenth and 20th century literary texts
One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.
Prescribed: Rodríguez-Alcalá (Ed.), *Cuentos nuevos del sur* (Prentice-Hall); Galdós, *Doña Perfecta* (Heath); Casona, *Los árboles mueren de pie* (Harrap); Rulfo, *Pedro Páramo* (FCE); Jiménez, *Platero y yo* (Heath).

Spanish III

45.300 Language Acquisition
One lecture; one oral class; one language laboratory session.
Language acquisition: oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.
Prescribed: Eoff/Ramírez: *Composición-Conversación* (Blaisdell).
Recommended: *Collins Spanish Dictionary*.

45.301 Golden Age Literature
One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

45.302 Nineteenth and 20th century Spanish literature
One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

45.303 Twentieth century Latin American literature
One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

45.304 Old Spanish language and literature
One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.
Prescribed: Medieval lyric poetry (supplied); extracts from *Poema del Cid*, *Poema de Fernán González*, *Libro de buen amor* (supplied); Smith, *Spanish Ballads* (Pergamon).

†Spanish for MA and Honours

The specific requirements for Spanish are given in MA Schedule (26); and for Languages and Literature including Spanish in MA Schedule (18). In both cases, paper 45.400 is compulsory and the marks for it bear a relative weighting of three to two for each other paper.

45.400 Language Acquisition
Oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.
Recommended: Eoff/Ramírez, *Composición-Conversación*; *Collins Spanish Dictionary*. 

1974 Calendar
Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Russian

45.401 A topic in medieval literature
45.402 Golden Age Poetry
45.403 The Picaresque Novel
45.404 Major Dramatists of the 17th century
45.405 Minor Dramatists of the 17th century
45.406 Don Quijote
45.407 The 19th century novel
45.408 Novelists of the '98 Generation
45.409 The Contemporary Spanish Novel
45.410 Twentieth century Spanish Poetry
45.411 Twentieth century Spanish theatre
45.412 Twentieth century Latin American Novel
45.413 Twentieth century Latin American Poetry
45.414 Twentieth century Latin American theatre
45.415 Portuguese language and a topic in 20th century Portuguese literature
45.416 A topic in 20th century Brazilian literature

Intending MA students should consult with the senior staff of the Department during their final BA year about the availability of papers.

DEPARTMENT OF RUSSIAN

Russian I

Students may enrol for Russian I without any previous knowledge of the language. In this case they will be asked to attend the Supplementary Course (see below).

A candidate's result will be determined over the two papers.

43.100 Language Acquisition
Written and oral use of Russian tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading.


43.101 Introduction to Russian Studies
(i) The History and Culture of Russia and the Soviet Union

(ii) Prescribed Texts for Translation and Comment
Prescribed books: L. N. Tolstoy, Fables, tales and stories . . . comp. and adapted by Vladimirkovsky and Zaytsev (Moscow); I. S. Turgeniev, Asya (Bradda); M. Sionim, An Outline of Russian Literature (O.U.P); Russian Poetry for Beginners (Bradda).

Additional texts will be provided by the Department.

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance in class tests, essays etc., will be taken into consideration.

Supplementary Russian

This course is designed for those students starting Stage I with no knowledge of the language. It consists of two extra hours (in addition to the normal Stage I programme) during the first
term and one extra hour during the second term. A class test for all intending Stage I students will be held on the first Tuesday of the first term. Successful candidates will be exempted from the Supplementary Course.


**Russian II**

A candidate's result will be determined over the three papers.

**43.200 Language Acquisition**

Written and oral use of Russian tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading.


**43.201 Language Analysis of Modern Russian Texts**

(i) *Language analysis of prescribed modern Russian texts*

Questions on phonetics and grammar.


(ii) *Prescribed texts for translation and/or comment*


**43.202 Nineteenth century Russian literature, with special reference to selected works**

Prescribed books: A. S. Pushkin, *Povesti Belkina* (Moscow); N. V. Gogol', *Revisor* (Bradda); I. S. Turgenev, *Dvoryanskoe gnezdo* (Moscow or Pergamon); A. P. Chekhov, *Tri sestry* (Moscow); *The Penguin Book of Russian Verse* (ed. Obolensky).


In determining the final result, the candidate's performance in class tests, essays etc., will be taken into consideration.

Detailed reading lists are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

**Russian III**

A candidate's result will be determined over the three papers.

**43.300 Language Acquisition**

Written and oral use of Russian tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading.


Recommended books: As for 43.200 plus S. I. Ozhegov, *Slovar’ russkogo yazyka* (Moscow).

**43.301 History of Russian Language, Selected Twentieth Century Literature**

(i) *History of the Russian language: Origins and Kiev period*


Reading material will be provided by the Department.

(ii) *Selected works of 20th century Russian literature*

Prescribed books: M. Gorky, *Na dne* (Moscow); *Dvadsat’ shest’ i odna* (Bradda); A. I. Solzhenitsyn, *Odin den’ Ivana Denisovicha* (Fiegion).

In addition cyclostyled material on Evtushenko and others will be supplied by the Department.

**43.302 F. M. Dostoevsky and L. N. Tolstoy**

Prescribed books: Dostoevsky: *Prestuplenie i nakazanie* (Moscow); *Idiot* (Moscow); Tolstoy, *Anna Karenina* (Moscow).

In determining the final result, the candidate's performance in class tests, essays etc., will be taken into consideration.

Detailed reading lists are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.
Russian Reading Knowledge

This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in Russian (See Degree Regulations for BSc (Hons) and MSc).

Prescribed texts: Ward, Russian for Scientists (Lond. U.P.); Faden, Elementary Russian Science Reader (Methuen).

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

*Note on Textbooks:* Students are advised to consult staff before purchasing books as selective buying is advisable. A Handbook and detailed lists are available from the Department. Work in class and practical work is taken into account in all courses.

**Sociology I**

82.100 An Introduction to Sociology


82.101 The Social Structure of New Zealand

Recommended books: Forster, J. (Ed.), Social Progress in New Zealand (Longmans); Pitt, D. and Macpherson, C., Emerging Pluralism in New Zealand (Longmans); Tiffin, A. and Thomson, K., Contemporary New Zealand (Hicks Smith); Wilb and Colletta, New Zealand Society (Wiley).

Students who wish to continue in Sociology should consult the Department for a list of basic sociological sources and commentaries.

**Sociology II**

82.200 Sociological Theory


82.201 Sociological Methods

Students will be expected to participate in a field exercise in the Auckland area which will involve not more than $5 travel expenses to be paid by the student.

Recommended books: Bruyn, S., The Human Perspective in Sociology (Prentice-Hall); Glaser, B. and Strauss, A., The Discovery of Grounded Theory (Weidenfeld & Nicholson); Pitt, D. C., Using Historical Sources in Sociology and Anthropology (Holt Rinehart); Filstead, W. J., Qualitative Methodology (Markham).

82.202 A Topic in Comparative Sociology ---

Topic for 1974: Urban Sociology

Recommended reading: Thorns, D. C., Suburbia (McGibbon Kee); Pahl, R. E., Readings in Urban Sociology (Pergamon); Pahl, R. E., Whose City (Longmans); Gans, H. J., People and Plans (Penguin); Breese, G., Urbanization in Newly Developing Countries (Prentice-Hall).

*82.203 Sociology of a Selected Region*

82.204 Contemporary Social Problems


**Sociology III**

82.300 Industrial Sociology


82.301 Political Sociology

Recommended books: Moore, Barrington, Social Origins of Dictatorship and Democracy (Peregrine); Horowitz, Irving, Foundations of Political Sociology (Harper & Row); Miliband, Ralph, The State in Capitalist Society (Weidenfeld & Nicholson); Parkin, Frank, Class, Inequality and Political Order (Paladin); Runciman, W. G., Social Science and Political Theory (Cambridge).

82.302 Sociology of the Family

234 Faculty of Arts, Prescriptions, Sociology

82.303 Sociology of Religion

82.304 Minority and Ethnic Relations
Recommended books: Schemerhorn, R. A., Comparative Ethnic Relations (Random House); Rex, J., Race Relations and Sociological Theory; Banton, M., Race Relations (Tavistock); Pitt, D. C. and Macpherson, C., Emerging Pluralism in New Zealand (Longmans); Glazer, N. and Moynihan, D., Beyond the Melting Pot (M.I.T.).

82.305 Social Stratification
Recommended books: Mayer, K. and Buckley, Class and Society (Random, 3rd edition); Beteille, A. (Ed.), Social Inequality (Pelican).

82.306 Community Studies

82.307 Social Change

82.308 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

82.309 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department
Work in class and practical work will be taken into account in assessing grades.

82.310 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department

82.311 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department

Sociology for MA and Honours
(Four papers and a thesis, which shall count as three papers).
At least four papers will be offered from the following list depending on staffing arrangements. All student courses must be approved by the Head of Department. Students should consult the Department at the end of the previous year for details and reading lists. Special arrangements may be made for students previously enrolled in Sociology and qualifying courses may be available for a limited number of students.

82.400 Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory
82.401 Advanced Problems in Sociological Method
†82.402 Sociology of a Selected Region
82.403 Advanced Topics in Economic Sociology
82.404 Advanced Topics in Political Sociology
82.405 Deviance
82.406 Urban Sociology and Ecology
82.407 Rural Sociology
82.408 Complex Organisations
82.409 Industrial Sociology
82.410 Applied Sociology
82.411 Mass Communications
82.412 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department
82.413 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department
82.414 Special Topic to be presented by Head of Department
82.415 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department
DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE LABORATORY TEACHING

The personal course of every candidate must be approved by Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. The Diploma in Language Laboratory Teaching may be awarded to a candidate in any one of the following subjects:
   * English as a second language
   * French
   * German.

Note: This course is intended for those who will teach English to native speakers of other languages.

2. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Language Laboratory Teaching shall before his enrolment for this Diploma
   (a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree, and
   (b) have passed-
      (i) paper 18.100 or approved equivalent and three approved papers of another language at Stage II level if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in English as a second language; or
      (ii) three approved papers at French III level, if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in French; or
      (iii) three approved papers at German III level if he wishes to enrol for the Diploma in German.

3. Every candidate shall be required, concurrently with his course for the Diploma, to do such work in English Language as the Senate may prescribe, unless the candidate has been credited with a pass in paper 18.100 (English Language) or approved equivalent.

4(a) Except with the approval of Senate a candidate for the Diploma shall not enrol for any of the subjects of Part II in Regulation 5 (a) unless he has passed in or enrolled concurrently for the subjects of Part I.

(b) A candidate who fails to complete the requirements of the Diploma under Regulation 5 (a) in one year or in two successive years shall not be eligible to re-enrol for the Diploma without the leave of Senate so to do.

Course Content

5 (a) Every candidate shall, in respect of the subject he has chosen for the Diploma, be required to pursue and pass the examination in the following courses:

Part I

(i) Principles of phonetic and phonemic analysis, 71.100.
(ii) Theories of grammatical analysis, 71.101.
(iii) Methods and techniques of applied linguistics relevant to the uses of a Language Laboratory, 71.102.

Part II

(iv) The programming of language instruction, 71.103.
(v) Language Laboratory techniques, 71.104.
(vi) Practical competence in planning, recording, and monitoring the teaching of a linguistic pattern in the Language Laboratory, 71.105.
(vii) Oral competence in an approved language (dictation, recitation, reading, comprehension, conversation, exposition of a topic), 71.106.
(b) Every candidate shall submit, not later than 1 November in the year following that in which he presents the final subjects in Regulation 5 (a) hereof, a satisfactory dissertation upon a topic approved by the Head of the Department concerned: provided that the Senate may in exceptional circumstances extend the time for submission of the dissertation.

Note: The courses for papers (iv) and (v) will be general ones followed by all candidates. The courses for the other papers will be taken as required by the Head of Department in which the language specified by the candidate is taught.

* This subject will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

DipEd

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Education shall before his enrolment for this Diploma
   (a) have passed papers 14.100 and 14.101 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor or Arts, and
   (b) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Degree of a University of New Zealand, or have passed ten papers (including papers 14.100 and 14.101) from the subjects prescribed for a Degree of this University, or have been awarded or qualified for the award of a University Diploma approved by the Senate.

Note: Approved diplomas at present are the Diplomas in Fine Arts and Music, and the Diplomas in Home Science and Physical Education of the University of Otago. In special circumstances the Senate may permit a candidate who is the holder of a diploma other than those listed above, to undertake the course.

2. A candidate for the Diploma shall
   (a) pass paper 14.204 including the required practical work provided that a candidate who has passed this paper shall substitute another paper from the 14.200 or 14.300 series.
   (b) pass three further papers chosen from stage II and stage III Education as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that not more than one paper shall be from stage II.

3. Each candidate shall present a certificate from the Head of the Department of Education that he has carried out an original investigation on an approved topic provided that in very exceptional circumstances an additional paper may be substituted for the original investigation.

The results of the investigation must be submitted to the Registrar as follows:
   (a) by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Education Department. Students must have the topic of their investigation approved by 31 March of that year.
   (b) within three years of the year in which the requirements of Regulation 2 of these regulations are completed, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

4. Every candidate shall present to the Head of the Department of Education a certificate from an approved authority indicating that he has been engaged for at least two years in full-time work in the practice of teaching, or in educational work of a related character, such as vocational guidance, child guidance, child welfare, or social work, and has shown efficiency therein.

5. A graduate, or the holder of an approved diploma, or an undergraduate candidate with ten papers which do not include papers 14.100 and 14.101, may present himself for examination in papers 14.100 and 14.101 in the year in which he first presents himself for examination in one or more of the subjects listed in Regulation 2.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1971.
DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

DipEdPsych

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have passed the papers in the subject Education or Psychology as prescribed for the Degree of Master of Arts or for an equivalent examination approved by the Senate, and

(b) satisfy the Senate that he is likely to benefit from the training provided by the course for this Diploma.

2. A candidate for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall follow a course of study and in-service training of not fewer than two years.

3. The course of study for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall consist of the following two parts each of which, except in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the Head of the Department, shall occupy one year:

A Part I

Candidates are expected to pass in the following subjects:

(a) Development Psychology, 16.100

(b) Educational Psychology, 16.101

(c) Psychology of Social Interaction, 16.102

(d) Atypical children, 16.103

(e) Psychometrics, 16.104

(f) Assessment and Diagnosis, 16.105

(g) Communication and Counselling, 16.106

Notes: (1) Before being granted terms for courses 16.100 to 16.106 candidates must have satisfactorily completed the prescribed practical work, case work, and/or observational visits associated with each course.

(2) Candidates may be required to attend additional courses in the Departments of Education and/or Psychology as indicated by the content of their degrees, and/or enrol for the MA thesis.

A Part II

(a) Supervised participation in the work of approved psychological and special educational services.

(b) A comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course.

(c) The presentation of a dissertation reporting the systematic study of the literature bearing upon a relevant special topic or a piece of field research related to the function of an educational psychologist approved by the Head of the Department of Education, and submitted to him not later than 1 November, and within three years of the year in which the requirements of Part II, regulation (c) of these regulations were completed, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

4. Subject to the approval of the Senate, which will be granted only in exceptional circumstances, exemption may be granted from any of the requirements under Regulations 1 to 3.

Note: Candidates should consult the Head of the Department of Education early in the year regarding textbooks for the course.

DIPLOMA IN LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

DipLGA

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.
General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and except in special circumstances, a candidate for the Diploma in Local Government and Administration shall before his enrolment have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Degree or Diploma of this University.

2. A candidate for the Diploma shall pursue a course of study for a period of not less than one year.

3. No candidate shall be credited for this Diploma with any paper which he has passed for another degree or diploma.

4 (a) A candidate shall be required in his first year of study to take Part 1.
(b) No candidate shall take papers for Part 2 or for Part 3 unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in the papers for Part 1.

Subjects
5. The subjects for examination for the Diploma shall be:

Part 1
*The Local Government System in New Zealand 30.600
*Public Administration 30.601

Part 2
Either
Urban Government and Politics 30.402, as prescribed for MA
or
Urban Geography, 20.436, as prescribed for MA and MSc.

Part 3
Either
Two papers from the following:
Local Government Law, 25.220, as prescribed for LLB
Public Sector Accounting, 1.204, as prescribed for BCom
*State and Local Taxation, 25.384, as prescribed for LLB(Hons)
Statutory Planning and Administration I, 36.102, as prescribed for DipTP
Social Economics 13.204, as prescribed for BA and BCom
Macro-economics 13.201, as prescribed for BA and BCom
Managerial Economics, 13.203, as prescribed for BA and BCom
or
Research Essay (which shall count as two papers)
*Starred papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

Prerequisites or Corequisites
6. A candidate shall, before taking any of papers 13.201, 13.203, 12.204 for this Diploma, pass or enrol concurrently in paper 13.100 Micro-economics and paper 13.101 Macro-economics.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1974.
DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DIPLOMA IN LANGUAGE LABORATORY TEACHING

Chairman, Language Laboratories Committee:
K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DU Paris

Technical Officer in Charge:
F. R. WYATT

*1. English as a Second Language

**71.100 Principles of Phonetic and Phonemic Analysis Applied to English**
(Candidates will attend prescribed lectures on general phonetic theory given as part of the course for Anthropology II. These will be supplemented by special classes on the phonemic structures of English.)


Recommended books: Sapir, Language (Harvest); Nida, Morphology (U. of Michigan).

**71.101 Theories of Grammatical Analysis Applied to English**

Prescribed texts: Lyons, Introduction to Theoretical Linguistics (Cambridge University Press, paperback); Reibel and Shane (Eds.), Modern Studies in English (Prentice-Hall); Scott, Bowley et al., English Grammar (Heinemann); Gleason, Linguistics and English Grammar (Holt, Reinhart & Winston); Halliday, McIntosh & Stevens, The Linguistic Sciences and Language Teaching (Longmans); Jacobs and Rosenbaum, English Transformational Grammar (Blaisdell).

**71.102 Methods and Techniques of Applied Linguistics Relevant to the uses of a Language Laboratory in the Learning of English as a Second Language**

Prescribed texts: Lado, Linguistics across Cultures (U. of Michigan); and Language Testing (Longmans); Halliday, McIntosh and Stevens, The Linguistic Sciences and Language Teaching (Longmans).

Recommended books: Abercrombie, Problems and Principles in Language Study (Longmans); Mackey, Language Teaching Analysis (Longmans).

**71.103 The Programming of Language Instruction**

Candidates will attend the lectures in the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.

**71.104 Language Laboratory Techniques**

Candidates will attend the lectures in the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.

**71.105 Practical Competence in Planning, Recording and Monitoring the Teaching of a Linguistic Pattern**

**71.106 Oral Competence in a Language (other than the candidate's native language) as approved by the Professor of English Language**

* Not available in 1974.

2. French

**71.100 Principles of Phonetic and Phonemic Analysis and their Application to French**

Prescribed texts: Martinet, La Prononciation du français contemporain (Droz), La Description phonologique (Droz), La Linguistique synchronique (PUF), and Le Français sans fard (PUF); Garde, L'Accent (PUF); Léon, Prononciation du français standard (Didier).

Recommended books: Abercrombie, Elements of General Phonetics (Edinburgh UP); Troubetskoy, Principes de phonologie (Klincksieck).

**71.101 Theories of Grammar Applied to the Analysis of Contemporary French**

Not available in 1974.

**71.102 Applied Linguistics, as Related to French**

Prescribed texts: Crystal, What is Linguistics? (Arnold); Lado, Linguistics across Cultures (U. of Michigan); Rivers, The Psychologist and the Foreign Language Teacher, and Teaching Foreign Language Skills (U. of Chicago); Lado, Language Teaching (McGraw-Hill); Léon, Introduction à la phonétique corrective (Hachette/Larousse); Court, La Grammaire nouvelle à l'école (PUF); Mackey, Language Teaching Analysis (Longman).

71.103 Programmed Instruction as Related to the Language Laboratory

71.104 Language Laboratory Techniques

71.105 Practical Competence in Planning, Recording, and Monitoring the Teaching of a Linguistic Pattern in the Language Laboratory

71.106 Oral Competence in French

3. German

71.100 Principles of Phonetic and Phonemic Analysis Applied to German

71.101 Theories of Grammatical Analysis applied to German

71.102 Applied Linguistics as Related to the Teaching of German

71.103 The Programming of Language Instruction
Prescribed texts as for 71.103 French.
Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.

71.104 Language Laboratory Techniques
Prescribed texts as for 71.104 French.
Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.

71.105 Practical Competence in Planning, Recording and Monitoring the Teaching of a Linguistic Pattern in the Language Laboratory
Candidates will attend the lectures on the corresponding course for French in the Department of Romance Languages.

71.106 Oral Competence in German
Prescriptions for papers 71.104 and 71.105 of Part II of the Diploma may be subject to change in 1974, conditional upon availability of staff.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

Prescriptions for DipLGA

The course for the Diploma in Local Government and Administration may be completed in not less than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. In the first year of the course three papers from Part I and Part II are required to be taken. The prescriptions for the first two papers of Part I in the preceding regulations are given below.
*The Local Government System in New Zealand, 30.600 (Two lecture hours per week throughout the academic year.)
The evolution, structure and characteristics of the system. Reorganisation schemes and functional features. Pressure groups and the characteristics of politics at the local level. Public participation and local body elections.

*Public Administration, 30.601
(Two lecture hours per week throughout the academic year.)
The evolution, practice and character of public administration in New Zealand with special reference to local government administration.
The prescriptions for the remaining papers are given elsewhere in the Calendar as prescribed for other courses.

*Research Essay. A research essay may be presented in lieu of two papers for Part 2 of the course. It shall consist of 18,000 to 20,000 words on a topic in Local Government Administration or Politics.
Faculty of Science

Contents

Degree Course Regulations
244 Degree of Bachelor of Science
248 Schedule for Bachelor of Science
267 Degree of Bachelor of Science Course of Study in Human Biology
268 Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)
272 Degree of Master of Science
273 Degree of Doctor of Science

Degree Course Prescriptions
277 Department of Anatomy
277 Department of Biochemistry
278 Departments of Botany and Zoology
284 Department of Cell Biology
286 Department of Chemistry
291 Department of Geography
291 Department of Geology
296 Department of Mathematics
302 Department of Mechanical Engineering
302 Department of Pathology
302 Department of Physics
310 Department of Physiology
310 Department of Psychology
313 Course of Study in Human Biology
314 Course in Environmental Studies
315 Radio Research Centre

Diploma Course Regulations
316 Diploma in Clinical Psychology
316 Diploma in Computational Mathematics
318 Diploma in Optometry
318 Diploma in Statistics

Diploma Course Prescriptions
320 Diploma in Clinical Psychology
320 Diploma in Optometry

Certificates Regulations
323 Certificate in the Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry
DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

BSc

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Science shall follow a Course of study of not fewer than three years, being

Either

(a) the Course of study governed by Regulations 2 to 16 inclusive

or

(b) The Course of Study in Human Biology, governed by Regulations 17 to 21 inclusive.

2. In Regulations 3 to 16 of these Regulations

(a) a 'course' is an independently assessed segment of work in a subject, the successful completion of which results in the award of credits as set out in the Schedule to these Regulations.

(b) courses are classified as Stage I (papers numbered .100-.199), Stage II (.200-.299) and Stage III (.300-.399).

(c) for the purposes of these Regulations, courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the Subject Biology will count as 'courses in Botany or Zoology, but not in both.

3. A complete Course of study requires the gaining of 96 credits, of which

(a) at least 36 are from courses above Stage I

(b) at least 12 are from Stage III courses in the Faculty of Science

(c) at least 48 are from courses in the Subjects Biochemistry, Biology, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics and Zoology and of these at least 12 are from the subjects of Physics or Chemistry or both.

Course Load

4. A candidate may not enrol in any one year for courses totalling more than 50 credits.

5. A candidate may not take in any one year any combination of either

(a) Stage II and Stage III courses, or

(b) Stage III courses

in which practical work is involved where the total credits exceed 30.

6. Except as provided in Regulation 9, a candidate may not enrol for a Stage II course until he has 24 Stage I credits.

Practical Work Requirements

7. A candidate in any course of the subjects Biochemistry, Biology, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Geology, Psychology, and Zoology, must pass, besides the written examination, in such practical work as may be prescribed by the Head of the Department provided that the candidate's mark in such practical work may, with the leave of the Senate, be carried forward to a subsequent year.

Credit for BA Courses

8. The Senate may permit a candidate to take one or two papers as defined in the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts and prescribed for that degree, but not prescribed for this degree and five credits will be given for a pass in each paper. For the purposes of this Regulation, credit may not be gained in Biology for BA (papers 39.111) and Biol-101 nor in Biology for BA (paper 39.112) and Bot-102, or Zoo-102.
9. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6 the Senate may permit a candidate to enrol for Stage II courses in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geography, Physics, Mathematics or Zoology without having passed the prescribed prerequisite courses provided that:

(a) The candidate shall only be credited with a pass in the Stage II course and not in the prerequisite course.

(b) A candidate failing the Stage II course may be credited with a pass at Stage I if the examiner certifies he has reached that level.

(c) Where the candidate gained at least 12 credits in Stage II courses in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geography, Physics, Pure Mathematics or Zoology he may also include in his Course of study, two papers as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in addition to any Course that may be taken under Regulation 8 of these Regulations. Five credits will be given for each paper passed.

Entry with NZCS (Chemistry)

10. Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 1 and 3 a candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Science (Chemistry) may be admitted by the Senate to the Course of study governed by Regulations 2 to 16 inclusive with exemption from courses totalling 36 credits which shall include Chemistry 101 and 102. To complete the requirements for the Course of study the candidate shall be required to gain the following credits:

(a) 12 in each of the subjects Physics and Mathematics
(b) 12 in Chemistry Stage II courses
(c) 12 in Chemistry Stage III courses, and
(d) at least 12 in other courses at a level above Stage I.

Note: Any such candidate who has not passed the University Entrance Examination must apply for admission to the University under the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

Cross-Credits and Exemptions

11(1) Subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

(a) A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, may be credited with the units of that Examination as equivalent courses for the Course of study governed by Regulations 2 to 16 inclusive for this Degree.

(b) A candidate who has passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
   (i) Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III prior to 1972, or
   (ii) Engineering Mathematics I A and I B and Engineering Mathematics II in or subsequent to 1972,
   shall, subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), be credited with Mathematics 240 and 261 for the Course of study governed by Regulations 2 to 16 inclusive.

(2) A candidate, who has passed Mathematics 220 or Mathematics 240 for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering without having passed any Mathematics at the Stage I level, and who qualifies for the exemption referred to in sub-clause (b) of this Regulation shall be credited with Mathematics 120 and 140, in lieu of Mathematics 220 and 240.

Psychology

12. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), a candidate who has passed in Psychology I A or I B and Psychology II for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or in any of those units and has performed such additional laboratory work as the Head of the Department of Psychology directs, may be exempted from the corresponding course or courses in Psychology for this Degree.

13. A candidate who holds the Diploma in Optometry may be credited with the courses Psychology 101, Psychology 102 and three courses at advanced levels in Psychology for this Degree in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer by way of cross-credit under Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).
Transitional Provisions
14(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the Course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent course or courses as the Senate shall determine.
(c) For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1973 the subject prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, where not covered by these Regulations, shall be determined by the Head of the Department concerned.

Exceptions
15(a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

16. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1973.

SCHEDULE

1. This schedule sets out course numbers, examination numbers, credits, prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions applying to Courses of study offered for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

2. The schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the Calendar.

3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a course refers to other courses which must be passed before the candidate may take that course.

4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a course refers to other courses which must be taken concurrently with that course or have been passed in the previous year.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a course refers to a course which cannot be taken together with that course.

6. A candidate may not take a further stage of a course until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements for that course.
Blank Page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course No.</th>
<th>Exam. No.</th>
<th>Title of Course</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours</th>
<th>Lab Hours</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOCHEMISTRY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochem</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>66.301</td>
<td>Chemistry of Biomolecules</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12 × 8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Chem 201 and 203 plus 24 credits from subjects other than Stage I Chem. The 24 credits must include (a) at least 12 credits from any of the Stage II or III level courses (b) at least 6 credits from Applied Maths, Maths or Phys (c) at least 6 credits from the subjects Bot or Zoo.</td>
<td>66.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>302</td>
<td>66.302</td>
<td>Pathways and Controls of Metabolism</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12 × 8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOTANY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>6.102</td>
<td>Form &amp; Function in Plants</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12 × 4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bio 39.112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>39.207</td>
<td>Biometry</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 × 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bio 101, Bot 102, Zoo 102</td>
<td>Bio 307</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>39.211</td>
<td>Population and Community Ecology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 × 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>39.221</td>
<td>Environmental Physiology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 × 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Exam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot 271</td>
<td>Algal Biology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>12×3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot 281</td>
<td>Fungal Biology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6×6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot 291</td>
<td>Metaphyte Morphology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>12×3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio 307</td>
<td>Biometry</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6×6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio 311</td>
<td>Freshwater Ecology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6×6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio 312</td>
<td>Marine Ecology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6×6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio 313</td>
<td>Terrestrial Ecology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6×6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio 314</td>
<td>Applied Ecology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6×6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot 321</td>
<td>Plant Physiology 1</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6×6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot 322</td>
<td>Plant Physiology 2</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6×6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot 331</td>
<td>Plant Pathology 1</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6×6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot 332</td>
<td>Plant Pathology 2</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6×6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot 333</td>
<td>Plant Pathology 3</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6×6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot 341</td>
<td>Genetics and Evolution</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6×6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot 351</td>
<td>Ultrastructure and Differentiation</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6×6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Requirements:**
- Bot 271, Bot 101, Bot 102, Zoo 102
- Bio 207 AND (i) Bot 321 or Bio 311 or 312 or 313 OR (ii) Zoo 205/305 OR (iii) Bot 271 or Bot 303 (1973) plus Bot 291 or Plus Zoo 201 or Plus Zoo 203 or 209

**Optional Course:**
- Bio 207 plus one of Bio 311 or 312 or 313

**Schedule:**
- 1974 Calendar

---

Facility of Science, Degree Regulations, BSc Schedule
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course No.</th>
<th>Exam. No.</th>
<th>Title of Course</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours</th>
<th>Minimum Per Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bot</td>
<td>361</td>
<td>6.361</td>
<td>Experimental Morphology and Taxonomy</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 × 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bot 291</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bot 312 (1973)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**
1. Minimum enrolment in any one Botany course — 4 students.
2. A student may not enrol for more than six credits in Botany III until he has passed in nine credits from Bio 221, Bot 271, 281 and 291.
3. In exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Head of Department, one or more prerequisites may be taken as corequisites.

**CELL BIOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course No.</th>
<th>Exam. No.</th>
<th>Title of Course</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours</th>
<th>Minimum Per Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cell Bio</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>40.301</td>
<td>Molecular Biology and Immunology</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12 × 6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>302</td>
<td>40.302</td>
<td>Molecular Genetics and Virology</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12 × 6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHEMISTRY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course No.</th>
<th>Exam. No.</th>
<th>Title of Course</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours</th>
<th>Minimum Per Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>8.100</td>
<td>Accelerated Stage I Course</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23 × 3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Enrolment requires approval from the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>101</td>
<td>8.101</td>
<td>Principles of Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12 × 4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>102</td>
<td>8.102</td>
<td>Principles of Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12 × 4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Schedule</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 210</td>
<td>8.210</td>
<td>Physical, Analytical &amp; General Chemistry</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23 x 3, or 6 (12 x 6)</td>
<td>Chem I or 8.100 (from 1975, 8.101 or 8.102 or 8.100)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 220</td>
<td>8.220</td>
<td>Inorganic, Structural &amp; Theoretical Chemistry</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23 x 3, or 6 (12 x 6)</td>
<td>Chem I or 8.100 (from 1975, 8.101 or 8.102 or 8.100)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 230</td>
<td>8.230</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23 x 3, or 6 (12 x 6)</td>
<td>Chem I or 8.100 (from 1975, 8.101 &amp; 8.102 or 8.100)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 311</td>
<td>8.311</td>
<td>Molecular Physical Chem.</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8.210 (for 1974 8.201)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem 350</td>
<td>8.350</td>
<td>Radiochemistry (a)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chem I (or 8.100) and 8.210 [From 1975, 8.101 &amp; 8.102 (or 8.100) and 8.210] (For 1974 8.201)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table of Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course No.</th>
<th>Exam. No.</th>
<th>Title of Course</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>351</td>
<td>8.351</td>
<td>Radiochemistry (b)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chem I (or 8.100) &amp; 8.201</td>
<td>8.350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>8.390</td>
<td>*Advanced Topics in Chemistry</td>
<td>By arrangement</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8.310, 8.311, 8.320, 8.321, 8.330, 8.331, 8.340, 8.350, 8.351, 8.360</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>391</td>
<td>8.391</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* This course will be offered in 1974 only by special arrangement with the Head of Department.

Advanced Chem 8.307 Inorganic, Quantum, Radio and Structural Chemistry 92 23 x 8 12 Chem IIIA as defined in 1973 Regulations

8.308 Organic and Physical Chemistry

‡ For 1974 only.

Students should note that the Courses numbered 201, 202, and 203 for 1973 are numbered 210, 220, and 230 for 1974.

### Engineering Mechanics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engr.</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>57.100</th>
<th>Engineering Mechanics</th>
<th>46</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>26.170</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mech.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

| Env. Studies | 200 | 84.200 | Environment 200 | 46 | 3 | 24 Stage I credits or equivalent from any Faculty |

### GEOGRAPHY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geog</th>
<th>101</th>
<th>20.101</th>
<th>Introductory Physical Geography</th>
<th>35</th>
<th>12 × 3</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>102</td>
<td>20.102</td>
<td>Introductory Human Geography</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>12 × 3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geog</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>20.201</td>
<td>Physical Geography</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23 × 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>202</td>
<td>20.202</td>
<td>Human Geography</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23 × 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>203</td>
<td>20.203</td>
<td>Remote Sensing</td>
<td>12 × 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>204</td>
<td>20.204</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis in Geography</td>
<td>12 × 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Geog 201 20.201 Physical Geography**: 46 credits, 23 units, 4 points. Students enrolling in more than 1 Stage II Geog course for 1974 must have passed all 3 Stage I units.

- **Geog 301 20.301 Geography of New Zealand**: 46 credits, 8 units, 4 points. Students enrolling in more than 2 Stage III Geog courses must have passed all 4 Stage II courses.

- **Geog 302 20.302 Man's Role in the Environment**: 46 credits, 4 points.

- **Geog 303 20.303 Advanced Physical Geography 1**: 46 credits, 23 units, 4 points.

- **Geog 304 20.304 Advanced Physical Geography 2**: 46 credits, 23 units, 4 points.

- **Geog 305 20.305 Advanced Human Geography 1**: 46 credits, 4 points.

- **Geog 304 20.304 Advanced Physical Geography 2**: 46 credits, 23 units, 4 points.

- **Geog 305 20.305 Advanced Human Geography 1**: 46 credits, 4 points.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course No.</th>
<th>Exam. No.</th>
<th>Title of Course</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours</th>
<th>Minimum Per Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>306</td>
<td>20.306</td>
<td>Advanced Human Geography 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>46</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>307</td>
<td>20.307</td>
<td>Advanced Techniques in Geography 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>46</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>308</td>
<td>20.308</td>
<td>Advanced Techniques in Geography 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>309</td>
<td>20.309</td>
<td>Special Area Studies 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>46</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*310</td>
<td>20.310</td>
<td>Special Area Studies 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>46</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>311</td>
<td>20.311</td>
<td>Special Systematic Studies 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>46</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*312</td>
<td>20.312</td>
<td>Special Systematic Studies 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>46</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geol</td>
<td>101'</td>
<td>21.101</td>
<td>General Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23 × 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>102</td>
<td>21.102</td>
<td>Paleontology, Historical Geology &amp; Sedimentation</td>
<td></td>
<td>46</td>
<td>23 × 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geol</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>21.201</td>
<td>Introductory Tectonics</td>
<td></td>
<td>58</td>
<td>23 × 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>21.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>202</td>
<td>21.202</td>
<td>New Zealand Historical Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td>58</td>
<td>23 × 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>21.102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credit Hours</td>
<td>Elective Course(s)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.203</td>
<td>Determinative Mineralogy</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>21.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geol 301</td>
<td>Advanced Tectonics and Applied Geology</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>Chem I or Chem 100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.303</td>
<td>Advanced Paleontology</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>21.201; 21.203 or (31.101 plus 31.102)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.304</td>
<td>Minerals and Mineral Deposits</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>21.102 or 38.101 or 6.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.305</td>
<td>Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>21.203; Chem I or Chem 100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.306</td>
<td>Applied Geophysics</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>21.203; Chem I or Chem 100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.307</td>
<td>Experimental Geophysics</td>
<td>23 x 3</td>
<td>21.201 or (21.101 plus Phys II); 26.121 and 26.141; (31.101 and 31.102) or (31.111 and 31.112)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MATHEMATICS, APPLIED**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>Elective Course(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maths 170</td>
<td>Principles of Mechanics</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>26.140 or 26.141, 57.100 or 26.142 or 26.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Course No.</td>
<td>Exam. No.</td>
<td>Title of Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>190</td>
<td>26.190</td>
<td>Principles of Computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>191</td>
<td>26.191</td>
<td>Concepts of Computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>280</td>
<td>26.280</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>290</td>
<td>26.290</td>
<td>Numerical Computation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>361</td>
<td>26.361</td>
<td>Optimization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362</td>
<td>26.362</td>
<td>Special Topics in Applied Mathematics (a)</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363</td>
<td>26.363</td>
<td>Special Topics in Applied Mathematics (b)</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>370</td>
<td>26.370</td>
<td>Mechanics</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>26.371</td>
<td>Field Theory</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380</td>
<td>26.380</td>
<td>Probability</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>381</td>
<td>26.381</td>
<td>Statistical Analysis</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390</td>
<td>26.390</td>
<td>Differential Equations and Numerical Methods</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department.

**MATHEMATICS, PURE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>26.120</td>
<td>Principles of Algebra</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>26.121</td>
<td>Introductory Algebra</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>26.140</td>
<td>Principles of Calculus</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>26.141</td>
<td>Introductory Calculus</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Credit for 26.121 may be given in lieu of 26.120 for inadequate performance in 26.120.

**Note:** Credit for 26.141 may be given in lieu of 26.140 for inadequate performance in 26.140.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course No.</th>
<th>Exam. No.</th>
<th>Title of Course</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours</th>
<th>Minimum Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: Credit for 26.120 or 26.220 and/or 26.140 or 26.240 may be given in lieu of 26.200 for inadequate performance in 26.200.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maths</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>26.210</td>
<td>Principles of Mathematics</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department</td>
<td>26.321</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>220</td>
<td>26.220</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>26.120 or permission from the Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>240</td>
<td>26.240</td>
<td>Calculus</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>26.140 or permission from the Head of Department</td>
<td>26.220 or 26.321</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maths</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>26.310</td>
<td>Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (a)</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>311</td>
<td>26.311</td>
<td>Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (b)</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.320</td>
<td>Algebraic Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>26.220 or 26.240</td>
<td>Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Note: Credit for 26.330 may be given in lieu of 26.331 for inadequate performance in 26.331.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Note: Any number of 400 level courses may be taken with the prior permission of the Head of Department. Each such course to be of 4 credits value.

**PHYSICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>41.11</td>
<td>Acoustics (for MusB)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>† Given in alternate years only; next given in 1975.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject No.</td>
<td>Course No.</td>
<td>Exam. No.</td>
<td>Title of Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>31.113</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heat, thermodynamics, general physics &amp; light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(BE intermediate course)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>31.115</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mechanics, general physics, heat &amp; light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Physics IA course)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>31.120</td>
<td></td>
<td>Electricity, relativity and modern physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Physics IB course)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>31.123</td>
<td></td>
<td>Electricity, relativity and modern physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(BE intermediate course)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>31.125</td>
<td></td>
<td>Electricity, relativity and modern physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Physics IA course)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**
(a) Credit for 31.115 may be given in lieu of 31.110 for an inadequate performance in this course. Credit for 31.110 may be given for a very good performance in 31.115.

(b) Credit for 31.125 may be given in lieu of 31.120 for an inadequate performance in this course. Credit for 31.120 may be given for a very good performance in 31.125.

(c) Credit for 31.110 or 31.115 and for 31.120 or 31.125 may be given in lieu of 31.113 and 31.123 for students who do not wish to continue in engineering.

Phys 200 31.200 Topics in contemporary and applied physics 46 4 Any one of 31.101, 31.102, 31.111, 31.112
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>Oscillations and waves</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>31.111, 31.112, 26.120, 26.140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>Electromagnetism</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>31.111, 31.112, 26.140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>Electronic physics</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>31.111, 31.112, 26.120, 26.140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>Quantum physics</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>31.111, 31.112, 26.120, 26.140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290</td>
<td>Experimental physics</td>
<td>23 x 6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>31.111, 31.112, 26.120, 26.140</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Not more than two of the papers 31.210-31.250 may be credited towards the degree unless 31.290 is also credited.

**Phys 312**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Phys 313

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>313</td>
<td>Thermodynamics and statistical mechanics</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>31.220, 26.240</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Phys 320

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and electromagnetic waves</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>31.250, 26.240</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Phys 330

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>330</td>
<td>Terrestrial physics</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(a) 31.230, 26.120, 26.140; OR (b) 31.101 or 31.111, 31.102 or 31.112, 21.201, 26.120, 26.140</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Phys 331

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>331</td>
<td>Marine physics</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>31.230, 26.120, 26.140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Course No.</td>
<td>Exam. No.</td>
<td>Title of Course</td>
<td>Total Lecture Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332</td>
<td>31.332</td>
<td></td>
<td>Atmospheric physics</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>341</td>
<td>31.341</td>
<td></td>
<td>Circuit Electrophysics</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>342</td>
<td>31.342</td>
<td></td>
<td>Semiconductor physics and devices</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380–385</td>
<td>31.380–31.385</td>
<td></td>
<td>Selected topics</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390</td>
<td>31.390</td>
<td></td>
<td>Experimental physics A</td>
<td>12 × 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>391</td>
<td>31.391</td>
<td></td>
<td>Experimental Physics B</td>
<td>12 × 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392</td>
<td>31.392</td>
<td></td>
<td>Experimental Physics C</td>
<td>12 × 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Experimental Geophysics**

(31.393)

*Note:* Not more than three of the courses 31.312–31.385 may be credited towards the degree unless at least one of the courses 31.390–31.392 is also credited.

---

**PSYCHOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Psych</th>
<th>33.101</th>
<th>Introductory Psychology</th>
<th>46</th>
<th>23 x 2</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Psych</td>
<td>33.102</td>
<td>Biological Psychology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23 x 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psych</td>
<td>33.201</td>
<td>Operant Behaviour</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23 x 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psych</td>
<td>33.202</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23 x 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psych</td>
<td>33.203</td>
<td>Comparative Psychology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23 x 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psych</td>
<td>33.204</td>
<td>Social Behaviour</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23 x 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psych</td>
<td>33.205</td>
<td>Physiological Psychology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23 x 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psych</td>
<td>33.301</td>
<td>Individual Differences</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23 x 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psych</td>
<td>33.302</td>
<td>General Theory</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23 x 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psych</td>
<td>33.303</td>
<td>Cognitive Processes</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23 x 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Course No.</td>
<td>Exam. No.</td>
<td>Title of Course</td>
<td>Total Lecture Hours</td>
<td>Minimum Lab Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td>33.304</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Study of Personality</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23 × 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td>33.305</td>
<td></td>
<td>Physiological Psychology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23 × 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>33.306</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Design of Psychological Experiments</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23 × 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307</td>
<td>33.307</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23 × 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308</td>
<td>33.308</td>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23 × 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309</td>
<td>33.309</td>
<td></td>
<td>Learning</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23 × 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ZOOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course No.</th>
<th>Exam. No.</th>
<th>Title of Course</th>
<th>Total Lecture Hours</th>
<th>Minimum Lab Hours</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zoo</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>38.102</td>
<td>Animal Evolution and Diversity</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12 × 4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bio 39.112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Contact Hours</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoo</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>Non-chordate Zoology</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12 x 6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Zoo 102, Bio 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoo</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>Chordate Zoology</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12 x 6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Zoo 102, Bio 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>Population and Community Ecology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 x 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bio 101, Bot 102, Zoo 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>Environmental Physiology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 x 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bio 101, Bot 102, Zoo 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoo</td>
<td>301</td>
<td>Non-chordate Zoology</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12 x 6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Zoo 202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoo</td>
<td>302</td>
<td>Chordate Zoology</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12 x 6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Zoo 201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoo</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>Animal Orientation</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 x 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Zoo 301 or 302, Zoo 203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoo</td>
<td>304</td>
<td>Social Behaviour</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 x 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Zoo 301 or 302, Zoo 204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio</td>
<td>307</td>
<td>Biometry</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 x 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bio 207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoo</td>
<td>308</td>
<td>Biological Methods and Techniques</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>12 x 6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Zoo 301 or 302, Chem 350</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Course No.</td>
<td>Exam. No.</td>
<td>Title of Course</td>
<td>Total Lecture Hours Minimum</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Per Course</td>
<td>Lab Hours</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309</td>
<td>38.309</td>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 × 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Zoo 301 or 302</td>
<td>Zoo 209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>38.310</td>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 × 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Zoo 209 or 309</td>
<td>Zoo 301 or 302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio</td>
<td>311</td>
<td>39.311</td>
<td>Freshwater Ecology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 × 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bio 211, 221</td>
<td>Bio 207 AND Bot 321 or 361 OR Zoo 301 or 302 OR Bot 271 and 291 and Zoo 201 and 209 or 203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>39.312</td>
<td></td>
<td>Marine Ecology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 × 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bio 211, 221</td>
<td>As for 311</td>
<td>Zoo 205/305 (1973)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313</td>
<td>39.313</td>
<td></td>
<td>Terrestrial Ecology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 × 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bio 211, 221</td>
<td>As for 311</td>
<td>Bot 303 (1973)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td>39.314</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Ecology</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6 × 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bio 211, 221</td>
<td>Bio 207 plus one of Bio 311, 312 or 313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
(a) The first 12 credits obtained in courses Zoology 201–309 inclusive and Biology 207/307, 211 shall be deemed to be at the Stage II level.
(b) Courses Zoology 201–309 inclusive have additional course work at the Stage III level.
(c) Any candidate may, with the permission of the Head of Department, take up to two courses in Zoology without fulfilling the prerequisites and corequisites listed in the schedule.
COURSE OF STUDY IN HUMAN BIOLOGY

Admission
17(a) Admission to the Course of study in Human Biology shall be at the discretion of the Senate. Application for admission to the Course shall be made to the Registrar in writing before 1 August or such other date as the Senate may determine, of the year preceding that in which the applicant proposes to enrol.
(b) Admission to Part I of the Course of study shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the past performance of the applicant at school and in public examinations, and upon an interview where this is required.
(c) In exceptional circumstances as the Senate may approve or under the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, admission may be granted to an applicant to Part II or Part III.

18. The Course of study shall consist of three Parts. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of the Course of study. Provided that a candidate, who re-enrols for a Part of the Course of study having failed to pass it as a whole at the first attempt, may be allowed to carry out, to the satisfaction of the Heads of Departments concerned, alternative work in lieu of the unit of the Part of the Course of study where his previous performance was satisfactory.* For the purpose of assessing the grade of this candidate as a whole for a Part of the Course of study the Senate may approve that the satisfactory pass grade in the unit be carried forward.

* Normally a B-grade or better.

19. Except as provided in Regulation 17(c) hereof no candidate shall be permitted to enrol in any unit of Part II of the Course until he has passed Part I, or in any unit of Part III until he has passed Part II.

20. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate such practical work in each Part of the Course of study as may be required.

21. The units prescribed for examination for the Course of study in Human Biology with the prescription numbers relative to each are following:

Units and Prescription Numbers
Part I
Biology 60.10, 60.11, 60.12
Physico-Chemistry 60.20, 60.21, 60.22
Behavioural Science I 60.30

Part II
Human Cell and Tissue Biology 61.10, 61.11, 61.12
Visceral Organ Systems 61.20, 61.21, 61.22
Behavioural Science II 61.30

Part III
Neurolocomotor System 62.10, 62.11
Homeostasis 62.20
Human Reproduction and Development 62.30
General Pathology 62.40
Behavioural Science III 62.50, 62.51

22. With the leave of the Senate a candidate not proceeding to a degree in medicine may in Part III substitute one advanced course or courses totalling 12 credits in a biological subject prescribed for the Course of Study governed by Regulation 2-16 for such portion of the work above prescribed as the Senate may deem to be equivalent to that work.
23(a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

Note: The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in the Calendar.

FOREIGN LANGUAGE READING EXAMINATION

Every candidate intending to proceed to the MSc degree is strongly advised to take the course for the Foreign Language Reading Examination before completing the BSc degree. The ability to read scientific works in a foreign language is necessary for reading literature relating to the thesis. A pass in the Foreign Language Reading Examination is also required as part of the BSc(Hons) Degree. The regulations concerning this Examination are contained in the Degree Regulations for MSc and BSc(Hons).

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS)

BSc(Hons)

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

1. The Degree may be awarded in each of the following Honours Schools:
   Geology
   Mathematics
   Physics

2. Admission to the Course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall be at the discretion of the Senate and shall be given at either the end of the second year or third year after matriculation provided that where the proviso to Regulation 8 applies, admission may be granted at the end of the third or fourth year after matriculation.

3. No candidate shall be admitted to an Honours School without the approval of the Head of Department of that School and of the Senate. Such approval shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the candidate's performance in the courses of University study already pursued by the candidate and particularly in the units required as pre-requisites to that Honours School.

4. No candidate may be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) if he has previously been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science of this University.

5. In each Honours School a candidate's Course of study for the Degree shall comprise:
   (a) such prerequisites, being courses prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, and
   (b) such Honours Parts (being Parts III and IV, or Part IV as the case may be) and
   (c) such course in other subjects as may be required and prescribed in that Honours School under Regulation 15:
   provided that
   (i) except where the Senate in its discretion otherwise permits, the number of prerequisite courses shall be not fewer than 72 credits in a case of entry into an Honours School at the end of the second year after matriculation and not fewer than 96 in a case of entry at the end of the third such year;
   (ii) in the case of any prerequisite subject and with the approval of the Senate, if the candidate has been permitted to enrol for and has passed at Stage II without having passed at Stage I, Stage II may be substituted for Stage I, and Stage III may then be substituted for Stage II;
6. A candidate in any subject for this Degree where practical work is prescribed, must pass beside the written examination, in such practical work as may be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

Withdrawal and Exclusion from Course

7. A candidate may withdraw from the Honours School and be granted such credits and exemptions for courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

8. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of the Honours Course of study so that his performance in all courses comprising this Part shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass an Honours Part as a whole may in such exceptional circumstances as the Senate approves be credited with a course or courses of that Part and permitted in a subsequent year to present the course or courses not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a course or courses of the next succeeding Part. The candidate shall then be required in that year to pass as a whole in all the courses so presented upon the same conditions as those herein prescribed.

9. A candidate shall sit his final examinations for the degree within four years of his matriculation: provided that at the discretion of the Senate the period may be extended to five years
   (a) where a candidate first enrolled in the subject of his Honours School in his second year after matriculation,
   (b) in any special circumstances.

10. A candidate who, on the results of his examination, does not reach the standard required in the Honours School in which he is enrolled, shall be excluded by the Senate from the Honours School but he may be granted such credits and exemptions for courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

Classes of Honours

11. The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) may be awarded with First Class or Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined primarily on the performance of the candidate in the examinations in his final year but account may be taken of his work throughout his Course of study.

12. The Senate may determine in respect of any candidate who fails to qualify for the Degree that he be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Science or be credited with courses towards that Degree or be credited with the Degree of Bachelor of Science together with appropriate credits towards the Degree of Master of Science.

Transfer to BSc (Hons)

13. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a Course of study under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such courses as the Senate shall determine.

Foreign Language Reading Examination

14. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless
   (a) he has been credited with a pass in a unit of a foreign language approved for this purpose by the Senate, or
   (b) he has been credited with a pass in a foreign language reading examination
      (i) prescribed for the purpose of this Regulation, and
      (ii) approved by the Head of the Department of the Honours Subject which the candidate is presenting for this Degree.
15. A candidate whose mother-tongue is not English may on application and with the approval of Senate be exempted from the provisions of Regulation 13. Application must be made to the Registrar in writing and if such application is granted, exemption will be subject to the payment of a fee as provided by Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Requirements of Honours Schools
16. Subject to the provisos to Regulation 4, the Honours Courses of study with subject and courses of examination are as follows:

Geology
Prerequisites
(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his second year after matriculation.
Geology, four courses, totalling 24 credits.
Chemistry 100, or Chemistry 101 and 102
and 36 credits from other courses in any of the following subjects:
Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology, or in any other subject approved by the Head of Department.
(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his third year after matriculation.
Structure of Course of study as specified for entry at the end of the second year.
In special cases, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geology, courses at an advanced level in any other subjects may be substituted for any of the above provided, that the candidate has gained at least 12 credits from Geology Stage III courses.

Geology Honours Part III
(Geology courses totalling not fewer than 24 credits, together with practical work).
Part III shall contain courses prescribed as Geology second or third year courses, for a total of not fewer than 24 credits. In special cases, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geology, advanced courses of other subjects may be substituted for Geology courses, provided that the Course of study contains Geology courses totalling at least 12 credits.

Geology Honours Part IV
(Three papers together with practical work and thesis).
The student shall follow one year's Course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Geology and carry out an original investigation on an approved topic.* The examination shall consist of three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Science (21.401, 21.402, 21.403, 21.404, 21.405, 21.406) and a thesis embodying the results of the investigation which shall be equivalent to one paper. The thesis shall be delivered to the Registrar at the beginning of the second half of the second term.

*Notes: (i) Intending students should consult the Head of Department about the research topic immediately after completing the papers for Part III.
(ii) The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be French, German, Russian, or other language approved by Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

Mathematics
Prerequisites
(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his second year after matriculation.
A total of 72 credits from the following subjects:
Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics, or in any other subject approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics provided that prerequisite courses, together with the papers selected for Part III, will enable the candidate to attain a level equivalent to the pre-requisites for entry to Part IV.
(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his third year after matriculation. Six courses from Mathematics 310 to 390 including 320 or 321, 330 or 331, 340 and two of 360 to 390.

Mathematics Honours Part III
(24 credits in courses approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics).
Part III shall consist of units approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics totalling 24 credits and including such Mathematics papers as will enable attainment of a level equivalent to the prerequisites for entry to Part IV.

Mathematics Honours Part IV
(Five papers in courses approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics).
Part IV shall consist of 5 papers approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics. Normally these will be selected from Mathematics 400 to 499 provided that one of the papers may be replaced by one of Mathematics 310 to 390.

Physics
Prerequisites
(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his second year after matriculation:
Physics 110 or 111; 120 or 112.
Physics 210 or 230; 220, 240, 250, 290.
24 credits from Mathematics courses as approved by the Head of the Department of Physics.
24 credits from other Stage I subjects including at least 12 from Botany, Chemistry, Geology or Zoology.
(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his third year after matriculation:
The prerequisites as listed in (a) above, together with the equivalent of the course requirements listed for Part III, as approved by the Head of the Department of Physics.

Physics Honours Part III
(24 credits in courses approved by the Head of Department, including practical work).
Part III shall consist of courses approved by the Head of the Department of Physics totalling 24 credits, including at least 6 credits from the laboratory courses Physics 390–393. The course will normally include at least 12 credits from Stage III lecture courses in Physics.

Physics Honours Part IV
(Five papers together with one or more experimental or theoretical projects).
Part IV shall consist of four papers from Physics 31.410–31.494, together with project work 31.491 as required by the Head of Department, and one other paper at Stage III level or its equivalent as approved by the Head of the Department of Physics.

Transitional Provisions
17(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the Course of study of every candidate in the Geology, Mathematics and Physics Honours schools shall be governed by these Regulations.
(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent course or courses as the Senate shall determine.
(c) Except as provided for in clause (d) any candidate enrolled for this Degree in the Departments of Botany and Zoology shall comply with the Regulations published in the 1972 Calendar.
(d) The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who enrolled for a Science Degree before 1973, approve subject pre-requisites which do not conform to those listed here.
18. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1973.
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

MSc

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall before his enrolment for this Degree
   (a)(i) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or
   (ii) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), or
   (iii) in the subject Psychology in lieu of the requirement of paragraph (i) of this clause have been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Optometry;
   (b) have passed the following subject prerequisites or have passed the subject he offers in the final year of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours); provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of the Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement:

   **Biochemistry** Biochemistry 301 and 302

   **Botany** 24 Stage III credits from the subjects Biochemistry, Biology, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, or Zoology, including at least 12 Stage III credits from Botany or Biology.

   **Cell Biology** 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 Stage III credits from Cell Biology.

   **Chemistry** Chemistry IIIA and IIIB
   **Note:** Students who have passed Chemistry III A but not Chemistry III B as defined in the old regulations and wish to proceed to Honours will be enabled to enrol in a suitable course in order to complete the prerequisite for Honours; the Head of Department and the Dean should be consulted.

   **Geography** 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 Stage III credits from Geography.

   **Geology** 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 Stage III credits from Geology.

   **Mathematics** Six of Mathematics 310 to 390 including 320 or 321, 330 or 331, 340 and two of 360 to 390.

   **Physics** Physics 210 or 230; Physics 220, 240, 250, 290; and 22 credits from courses approved by the Head of Department, including at least 12 credits from the courses Physics 310-385 and at least 6 credits from the laboratory courses Physics 390-393.

   **Psychology**
   (i) either 20 credits from Psychology 301 to 308; or
   (ii) the completed requirements for the Diploma in Optometry.

   **Zoology** 24 stage III credits, including at least 12 Stage III credits from Zoology or Biology
   (c) have passed with a Grade higher than C — *either* in all Stage II and III courses prescribed Degree of Bachelor of Science which are prerequisites for the subject he takes for this for the Degree;
   or in all subjects in Division IV for the Diploma in Optometry if that Diploma is the prerequisite for the subject Psychology he takes for this Degree;
   or in Part III of the Course of study in Human Biology for the Degree of Bachelor of Science; provided that the Head of the Department of the subject may at his discretion approve a Grade C — pass for the purpose of this clause.
2. A candidate may sit the examination papers required for this Degree over two successive years. He may only elect to follow this course of study when he first enrols for the Degree. Such candidates shall not be eligible to gain Honours, except in the subject Mathematics.

3. A candidate for this Degree, may with the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned and with the approval of the Senate take one Master's paper in a subject other than that in which he is taking his degree. Each such paper shall substitute for one paper of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.

4(a) A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be required in the subject he takes to pass the prescribed examinations and to present a thesis where that is prescribed, in accordance with Regulation 13 of these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall be required to present a thesis only, which shall be as prescribed in Regulation 13, in the subject Geology or Physics. Provided that a candidate who has done work for the Mathematics Degree Bachelor of Science (Honours) but has qualified for admission not to that Degree but to the Degree of Bachelor of Science, may be granted exemption from such part of the Course of study for the Degree of Master of Science as the Senate may approve, subject to his paying the prescribed fee as if that part were an exempted unit for the purpose of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

5. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

(b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.

(c) In the case of a thesis requiring laboratory work, such work shall be carried out within the University provided that the Senate may permit a candidate to carry out such work in an approved institute outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be necessary.

(d) A candidate shall present his thesis not later than twenty-four months after his first enrolment for this Degree, provided that this period may be extended with the permission of the Head of the Department by not more than one year and, provided that in exceptional circumstances this period may be extended by the Senate.

6. A candidate shall not take a subject which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Arts.

Honours

7(a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded in a subject to any candidate for this Degree who has qualified in that subject for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

(c) Honours shall not be awarded in a particular subject to any candidate who enrolled for and failed to qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) in that Subject.

(d) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory: provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination, so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (e) of this Regulation.

(e) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree provided that this period may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.
8(a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing Regulations a candidate may upon the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments concerned and with the approval of the Senate:

(i) substitute an Engineering paper for any papers, paper, or part of a paper prescribed in Regulation 13, and

(ii) substitute a thesis (to carry such weight as may be determined) in an Engineering subject for a thesis in any subject prescribed in Regulation 13; so that part but not the whole of the candidate's course for this Degree may be taken in Engineering.

Note: A candidate changing in toto from one Faculty to another should enrol for the Degree of Master of Philosophy.

(b) The Senate may require the candidate to take any appropriate prerequisite courses before granting any such approval.

(c) In this Regulation 'an Engineering paper' and 'an Engineering subject' mean respectively any paper and any subject prescribed in or for the purposes of Regulation 3 of the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering.

Foreign Language Reading Examination
9. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless

(a) he has been credited with a pass in a unit of a foreign language approved for this purpose by the Senate, or

(b) he has been credited with a pass in a foreign language reading examination.

(i) prescribed for the purpose of this Regulation, and

(ii) approved by the Head of the Department of the Honours subject which the candidate is presenting for this Degree.

10. A candidate whose mother-tongue is not English may on application and with the approval of Senate be exempted from the Provisions of Regulation 9. Application must be made to the Registrar in writing and if such application is granted, exemption will be subject to the payment of a fee as provided by Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Savings and Transitional Provisions
11(a) All candidates enrolled for this Degree

(i) who completed a Bachelor of Science Degree in, or before, 1972 shall pass the subject prerequisites listed in the 1972 Calendar;

(ii) shall have their course governed by these Regulations, except those referred to in sub-clause (i).

(b) The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who enrolled for a Bachelor of Science Degree of this University before 1973, approve a course of study which does not conform to the subject prerequisites published in the 1972 Calendar or to those listed here.

12. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1973.

List of Subjects
13. The subjects of examination and relative requirements as to theses for this Degree, together with the prescription numbers relative to each examination paper, are as follows:

Anatomy (Two papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Papers 65.401, 65.402.

Biochemistry (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Papers 66.401 to 66.403.

Botany (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Three papers from 6.401 to 6.409.
Cell Biology (Four papers and a thesis which shall count 30% towards the assessment for the final grade): Papers 40.401, 40.402, 40.403 each of which shall count 20% towards the assessment for the final grade and 40.404 which shall count 10% towards the assessment for the final grade.

Chemistry (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers): Papers 8.401 to 8.404.

Geography (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Four papers from 20.401 to 20.417.


Mathematics (Five papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers, or five papers and an advanced course of study which shall count as three papers). A selection approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics of five papers from 26.400 to 26.499 together with a thesis or an advanced course of study provided that one of the papers may be replaced by one of 26.310 to 26.390 not already taken for any other degree or diploma.

Pathology (Two papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Papers 68.400, 68.401.

Physics (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Four papers from 31.410–31.494, and the thesis 31.490.

Physiology (Two papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers): Papers 67.401, 67.402.

Psychology (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Four papers from 33.401 to 33.414.

Zoology (Three papers and a thesis which shall count as three papers): Papers 38.401, 38.402, 38.403.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

DSc

General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.

4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.

5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
Faculty of Science, Degree Regulations, DSc

(a) Three copies of the work to be examined;

(b) A statutory declaration which shall —

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate be advised to withdraw his application.

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9(a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate, and the Senate shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where the Examiners' recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.
DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY

Anatomy for MSc and Honours

(Two papers and a thesis).

**65.401, 65.402** The study of selected fields of Anatomy at an Advanced Level with Detailed Study of One Particular Field.

The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year’s work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Students from other Universities must have completed Anatomy III or the equivalent.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY

Stage III

**Prerequisites:** See BSc Schedule.

**Biochemistry 301** (One paper and practical work).

66.301 Introduction and scope of biochemistry; proteins, enzymes; metabolic pathways; photosynthesis, nitrogen fixation, bioenergetics.

**Biochemistry 302** (One paper and practical work).

66.302 Carbohydrates, lipids; biosynthesis of amino acids, purines and pyrimidines; nucleic acids, protein synthesis; vitamins, metabolic regulation and biochemical endocrinology.

**Laboratories.** Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than ten hours a week and practical work will be assessed. A pass in each of the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Entry to Biochemistry III may have to be restricted if the number of applicants exceeds the number of laboratory places. Students intending to enrol in Biochemistry III should make a preliminary application for enrolment to the Department on the appropriate departmental form not later than 10 January. Candidates lacking one or more of the prerequisites listed in the BSc Schedule are permitted to make a preliminary application.

**Recommended books:** (Note: It is not suggested that all of these books be purchased. Students are advised to seek guidance before making purchases.) Lehninger, *Biochemistry, The Molecular Basis of Cell Structure and Function* (Worth); Mahler & Cordes, *Biological Chemistry* (Harper & Row); Frieden and Lipner, *Biochemical Endocrinology of the Vertebrate* (Prentice-Hall); Dickerson and Geis, *The Structure and Action of the Proteins* (Harper & Row).


Biochemistry for MSc

(Three papers and a thesis).

**66.401, 66.402, 66.403** The general study of Biochemistry at an advanced level, with more detailed study in the fields of enzymology, metabolic pathways, microbial metabolism and biochemical control mechanisms.

Candidates for the Master’s Degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor’s Degree, in order to select thesis topic and obtain advice on vacation reading and textbooks.

The course will be of a minimum duration of one year; the student should normally expect to complete his thesis during the following year.

Students from other Universities must have taken Biochemistry to an advanced undergraduate level (e.g. Biochemistry III as offered at Otago University).
Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite to the MSc Degree. The prescribed language is either French, German, or Russian at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

Research in Biochemistry
Facilities are available for research for PhD students and Post-doctoral research workers in several fields of animal, microbial and plant biochemistry as well as enzymology. Intending applicants should in the first instance make application to the Department.

DEPARTMENTS OF BOTANY AND ZOOLOGY

BIOLOGY

Biology 101 Central Concepts in Biology
An introductory course dealing with biological concepts common to animals, micro-organisms and plants; the biochemistry of macromolecules, especially nucleic acids and proteins; enzyme action and catalysis; cellular energetics; genetic principles and mechanisms; basic tenets of organic evolution; fundamental processes of ecosystems; population and community dynamics. This course may be taken as part of the Stage I requirement in either Botany or Zoology but may not receive credit in both.
Prescribed texts: Kormondy, Concepts of Ecology (Prentice-Hall); Baer Hazen, Jameson and Sloan, Central Concepts of Biology (Macmillian).

Biology 111 Biology for BA
(See Faculty of Arts prescriptions, p. 179).

Biology 112 Biology for BA
(See Faculty of Arts prescriptions, p. 179).

Biology 207/307 Biometry
Elementary statistical methods and concepts with particular emphasis on their application in biological research.
Prescribed text: Sokol and Rohlf, Introduction to Biostatistics (Freeman).
Recommended book: Kellaway, The Penguin-Honeywell Book of Tables (Penguin). A manual will be available to support this course.

Biology 211 Population and Community Ecology
Elementary demography and models of population growth; population genetics with emphasis on the concepts of selection and fitness; two-species interactions, competition and predation; multispecies associations. The emphasis will be on experimental ecology of both plants and animals from a wide range of habitats. Prerequisites: Biology 101, Botany 102, Zoology 102.
Recommended books: Krebs, Ecology; The Experimental Analysis of Distribution and Abundance (Harper & Row) (Strongly recommended for students with a continuing interest in ecology); Williamson, The Analysis of Biological Populations (Arnold).

Biology 221 Environmental Physiology
Solar radiation, its physical nature, measurement and biological effects. Environmental control of plant metabolism: enzyme kinetics, control mechanisms, diffusion limitations. Prerequisites: Biology 101, Botany 102, Zoology 102.
Recommended books: Heath, Physiological Aspects of Photosynthesis (Heinemann); Bevers, Respiratory Metabolism in Plants (Harper & Row); Monteith, Principles of Environmental Physics (Arnold).

Biology 311 Freshwater Ecology
Animal and plant freshwater communities, particularly of lakes and rivers; the physical and chemical environment; physiography of rivers and lakes; hydrology; pollution. Part of the course will consist of a field trip to the Limnological Station and a week-end camp on the West Coast. Prerequisites: Biology 211, 221. Corequisites: Biology 207.
Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Botany


**Biology 312 Marine Ecology**

The characteristics of the seas and sea-shore as habitats for life; the nature of the community and ecosystem with special reference to the seas. The detailed habitat structure of New Zealand shores, saltmarshes and mangrove swamps. An introduction to the ecology of tropical reefs. The principles of coastal conservation. Practical work includes a 7-day field course at Whangarei Heads, day trips and a supervised individual research project. Prerequisites: Biology 211, 221; Corequisite: Biology 207.

Prescribed texts: Morton and Miller, *The New Zealand Sea Shore* 2nd edition, (Collins); Whittaker, *Communities and Ecosystems* (Macmillan); Chapman, *Coastal Vegetation* (Pergamon).


**Biology 313 Terrestrial Ecology**

Distribution of major community types with particular reference to soils and climate. Pedogenesis, physico-chemical aspects of soils and nutrient cycles. Basic concepts pertaining to terrestrial ecosystems. Measurement of structure and number. Historical development and community studies. Prerequisites: Biology 211, 221; Corequisite: Biology 207.


**Biology 314 Applied Ecology**

Principles and practice of pest control; resource management, including natural recreational resources, forests and fisheries; aspects of the conservation of natural ecosystems — especially in relation to eutrophication and pollution of freshwater systems.

Corequisites: Biology 207 and one of Biology 311, 312, 313.


**BOTANY**

**Stage I**

The Course consists of two 6-credit papers, Biology 101 (paper 39.101) and Botany 102 (paper 6.102). Credit will not be given in either paper unless a pass in the corresponding practical work is gained (BSc Regulation 7).

**Biology 101 Central Concepts in Biology**

(See Biology prescriptions, page 179).

**Botany 102 Form and Function in Plants**

A basic course in plant science dealing with plant structures and physiological processes, especially those dealing with water and solute uptake and movement, respiration and photosynthesis. A survey of the plant kingdom illustrating diversity in form, ecology, reproduction, nutrition, evolution and classification. In addition to set laboratories and exercises, one or two field trips on Saturdays will be held which students will normally be expected to attend.

Prescribed texts: Richardson, *Translocation in Plants* (Arnold); Sutcliffe, *Plants and Water* (Arnold); others to be announced.


**Stage II**

The course consists of four three-credit papers, Biology 221 (paper 39.221), Botany 271 (paper 6.271), Botany 281 (paper 6.281) and Botany 291 (paper 6.291) together with practical work including field trips.

A pass in Biology 101 and Botany 102 will normally be required before enrolment in any of these courses. Zoology 102 should normally have been taken in the previous year but may be taken as a corequisite.
Biology 221 Environmental Physiology
(See Biology prescriptions, page 277).

Botany 271 Algal Biology
The structure, physiology, ecology, reproduction, classification and economic uses of the major groups of algae.
Prescribed text: Scagel, Bandoni, Rouse, Schofield and Stein, *An Evolutionary Survey of the Plant Kingdom* (Blackie).

Botany 281 Fungal Biology
Form, function, classification, genetics and nutrition of fungi; comparative studies of other groups of microorganisms; introduction to plant pathology.

Botany 291 Metaphyte Morphology
A comparative study of bryophytes, pteridophytes and spermatophytes including their morphology, reproduction, phylogeny and taxonomy.

Stage III
The course consists of a selection from twelve three-credit papers from Biology 311-314 (papers 39.311–39.314) and Botany 321-361 (papers 6.321–6.361) together with practical work, including field trips.

Biology 311 Freshwater Ecology
(See Biology prescriptions, page 278).

Biology 312 Marine Ecology
(See Biology prescriptions, page 279).

Biology 313 Terrestrial Ecology
(See Biology prescriptions, page 279).

Biology 314 Applied Ecology
(See Biology prescriptions, page 279).

Botany 321 Plant Physiology 1
Texts to be announced.

Botany 322 Plant Physiology 2
Mineral nutrition and enzyme control in response to nutrients; uptake and transport of nutrients in plants. Control of plant growth and differentiation, including the role of plant hormones. Corequisite: Botany 321.
Recommended books: Craft and Crisp, *Phloem Transport in Plants* (Freeman); Wareing and Phillips, *The Control of Growth and Differentiation in Plants* (Pergamon).

Botany 331 Plant Pathology 1
History; mycological review; introduction to host-parasite relations; effect of environmental factors on fungal diseases; specific diseases. Prerequisites: Biology 221, Botany 281, 291.
Botany 332 Plant Pathology 2
Advanced host-parasite relations; aerobiology, epidemiology, control of fungal diseases; specific diseases. Corequisites: Biology 207, Botany 331.

Botany 333 Plant Pathology 3
Introductory bacteriology, nematology and virology; abiotic diseases. Prerequisite: Botany 281.

Botany 341 Genetics and Evolution
Plant cytogenetics; recombination, especially of linked genes; mapping of genetic material; theories of crossing-over; speciation, especially in the N.Z. vascular plant flora. Prerequisite: Botany 281, 291.
Prescribed text: Garber, *Cytogenetics: An Introduction* (McGraw-Hill); or Stebbins, *Chromosomal Evolution in Higher Plants* (Arnold); or Swanson, Merz & Young, *Cytogenetics* (Prentice-Hall).

Botany 351 Ultrastructure and Differentiation
The electron microscope and associated techniques involved in tissue preparation; plant ultra structure, including membrane, organelles and extra cellular structures. Prerequisites: Biology 101, Botany 102.

Botany 361 Experimental Morphology and Taxonomy
A lecture course consisting of a critical review of selected publications on plant growth and the development of the various plant organs, aimed at demonstrating how experimental researches, of whatever kind, may best be conceived, carried out and written up. Lectures and laboratories on the taxonomy of the metaphytes; the use of classifications and keys in the recognition of plant species with emphasis on the N.Z. flora. A five-day field trip to Tongariro National Park during enrolment week is a part of the course. Prerequisite: Botany 291.
Recommended books: Cronquist, *The Evolution and Classification of Flowering Plants* (Nelson); Wardlaw, *Morphogenesis in Plants* (Methuen).

Botany for MSc
Any three of the following papers and a thesis which is equivalent to three papers.

*Botany 411 Plant Hydrobiology
Botany 413 Terrestrial Ecology and Plant Geography
Botany 421 Advanced Plant Physiology
Botany 422 Plant Biochemistry
Botany 431 Advanced Plant Pathology
Botany 432 Epidemiology of Plant Diseases
*Botany 441 Genetics and Evolution
Botany 451 Plant Ultrastructure and Differentiation
Botany 461 Phylogeny and Systematics
Botany 471 Algal Taxonomy and Biology
(See also MSc Regulation 3).

* Not available in 1974.
Corequisites: Biology 207; Foreign Languages Reading Examination in German, Russian or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.
282 Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Zoology

ZOOCALOGY

Stage I

Biology 101 Central Concepts in Biology
(See Biology prescriptions, page 282).

An introductory course dealing with biological concepts common to animals, micro-organisms and plants; the biochemistry of macromolecules, especially nucleic acids and proteins; principles of enzyme action and catalysis, cellular energetics including the hydrogen transport of respiration and photosynthesis; fundamental genetic principles and mechanisms with emphasis on mutation, recombination, interaction and breeding systems; basic tenets of organic evolution, including a study of gene frequencies in populations and forces controlling them; fundamental processes of ecosystems, population and community dynamics, an introduction to some New Zealand communities.

Prescribed texts: Kormondy, Concepts of Ecology (Prentice-Hall); Levine, Genetics (Holt, Rinehart & Winston); McElroy, Cell Physiology and Biochemistry, 3rd edition (Prentice-Hall); Stebbins, Processes of Organic Evolution (Prentice-Hall).

Zoology 102 Animal Evolution and Diversity

A survey of the evolution of animals, considering both the broad aspects of the evolutionary progression and detailed adaptations to specific habitat and life history situations.

Prescribed texts: Cockrum and McCauley, Zoology (Saunders); Wells, Lower Animals (W.U.L.).

Recommended books: Buchsbaum, Animals without backbones (Pelican, 2 vols.); Chapman and Barker, Zoology (Longmans); Miller, New Zealand Zoology (Whitcombe & Tombs); Romer, The Vertebrate Body (shorter version) (Saunders); Schmidt-Nielsen, How Animals Work (Cambridge).

Advanced Courses

Zoology 201, 301 Non-chordate Zoology

Note: This course will next be offered in 1975.

The structure, evolution and life of the invertebrate phyla, with special emphasis on the Mollusca and Arthropoda.

Prescribed texts: Barnes, Invertebrate Zoology (Saunders) or Borradaile, Eastman, Potts, and Saunders, The Invertebrates (O.U.P.); Imms, Outlines of Entomology (Methuen); Marshall and Williams, Textbook of Zoology Invertebrates (Macmillan).

Recommended books: Barrington, Invertebrate Structure and Function (Nelson); Bayer and Owre, The Free-living Lower Invertebrates (Macmillan); Clark, Dynamics in Metazoan Evolution (Clarendon); Dales, Annelids (Hutchinson); Hunter, A Biology of the Lower Invertebrates (Macmillan); Miller, Common Insects in New Zealand (Reed); Morton, Molluses, 4th edition (Hutchinson); Wigglesworth, Insect Physiology (Methuen Monograph).

Zoology 202, 302 Chordate Zoology

The evolution and biology of the hemichordates and protochordates. The evolution, structure and ecology of the Vertebrata, with particular reference to function and adaptation. Adaptations of mammals to special environments.

Prescribed texts: Young, Life of the Vertebrates (O.U.P.), or Weichert, Principles of Chordate Anatomy (McGraw-Hill), or Romer, The Vertebrate Body, 4th edition (Saunders); Colbert, Evolution of the Vertebrates (Wiley).

Recommended books: Alexander, Functional Design in Fishes (Hutchinson); Goin & Goin, Introduction to Herpetology (Freeman); Young, Life of the Mammals (O.U.P.); Yapp, The Life and Organisation of Birds (Arnold); Booth, Laboratory Anatomy Series (Brown).

The practical course includes the study of vertebrate animals in the laboratory and in the field, and instruction in microtomy, staining, and light microscopy.

Zoology 203, 303 Animal Orientation and Timing

Orientation mechanisms and biological timing. A study of the orientation behaviour involved in habitat selection, migration, homing and predation in animals, with emphasis on the investigation of the mechanisms of these reactions using control systems analysis and sense organ physiology.

Prescribed text: Franklin and Gunn, The Orientation of Animals (Dover).


Zoology 204, 304 Social Behaviour of Animals

Derivation and Evolution of displays; ritualisation, releasers, instinctive behaviour; the ontogeny of social behaviour, the modes of communication; the use of space, territory, hierarchies, individual recognition; pair bonding, mating and parental care.
Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Zoology 283

Prescribed text: To be advised.

**Biology 207, 307 Biometry**
(See Biology prescription, page 278).

**Biology 211 Principles of Population and Community Ecology**
(See Biology prescriptions, page 278).

**Biology 221 Environmental Physiology**
(See Biology prescription, page 278).

**Zoology 209, 309 Comparative Physiology I**
This course will deal with the origin of life, homeostasis, and the comparative physiology of the principal organ systems of animals, mainly invertebrates. Attention will be given principally to respiratory, osmo-regulatory and nervous systems. The practical course will provide an introduction to the experimental methods used in physiological investigation.

Recommended textbooks: (Note: Hoar and Florey are basic textbooks for the course, and one or other of these should be purchased. You are advised to ask one of the instructors before purchasing the others). Bryant, *The Biology of Respiration* (Edward Arnold); Florey, *General and Comparative Physiology* (Saunders); Giese, *Cell Physiology*, 3rd edition (Saunders); Hoar, *General and Comparative Physiology* (Prentice-Hall paperback); Katz, *Nerve, Muscle, Synapse* (McGraw-Hill paperback); Larimer, *Introduction to Animal Physiology* (W. C. Brown); Schmidt-Nielson, *Animal Physiology* (Prentice-Hall); Wood, *Principles of Animal Physiology* (Edward Arnold).

**Zoology 308 Biological Methods and Techniques**
Familiarity with a wide range of techniques of use in biological research. The course will be about equally divided between field and laboratory techniques. It will cover aspects of surveying and mapping; the techniques of sampling and working with animals; environmental monitoring, including meteorology; electronics; experimental and analytical techniques in physiology and behaviour; the preparation of manuscripts, the principles of resource management. Attendance at an introductory course on computer use will be required.

Students intending to carry out research in Zoology will be given priority for entrance to this course.


**Zoology 310 Comparative Physiology II**
This course will form a specialist introduction to aspects of physiology and experimental zoology which relate to the research interests of members of staff. At least part of the course will deal with problems of insect physiology and morphogenesis and with molecular evolution.

Recommended books: Consult with the instructors.

**Biology 311 Freshwater Ecology**
(See Biology prescription, page 278).

**Biology 312 Marine Ecology**
(See Biology prescription, page 279).

**Biology 313 Terrestrial Ecology**
(See Biology prescription, page 279).

**Biology 314 Applied Ecology**
(See Biology prescription, page 279).

**Zoology for MSc**
(Three papers and a Thesis).
This course normally requires two years and necessitates full-time attendance. Students who propose to undertake work of MSc or Honours standard should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon the choice of a thesis subject and the field of the special paper.
Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Cell Biology

38.401 and 38.402 A broader knowledge than is required for undergraduate Zoology based upon some reading of recent original literature; with special emphasis on evolution and population dynamics, the principles and problems of Zoology with special reference to evolution and development and to the philosophical implications of modern biology.


38.403 An advanced knowledge of the special field of zoology in which the candidate's thesis topic falls, the questions to be broadly framed and not confined within the narrow range of the subject of research.

A candidate in Zoology will be required to satisfy the teacher in regard to attendance at lectures and in regard to the performance of practical work, and to present a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by himself in some investigation or research in Zoology. The credit to be assigned to this thesis shall depend not so much on the novelty or importance of the results obtained as upon the evidence it may afford of ability to carry on good practical work and of the power of independent observation.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the MSc Degree. The prescribed language is either French, German, or Russian at the discretion of the Head of the Department; classes are arranged by the Departments of German, Romance Languages, and Russian.

Laboratory Work

Two practical classes each week for first year courses and three classes for advanced courses is the minimum requirement. The practical work will be assessed separately and the marks will be included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical work is necessary.

The Laboratory

Animals are studied by means of direct observation, dissection and microscopical study. Students taking practical courses must provide their own dissecting instruments. Advice concerning the purchase of these is given when classes assemble. Microscope and the apparatus most frequently employed will be issued to each student, who will be held responsible for their care. Students taking the advanced courses in field behaviour and ecology should possess field glasses.

All research students are required to lodge a deposit of $10 with the Department of Zoology before being granted access to equipment in the Department.

The Zoological Museum

The museum is open daily from 10 a.m. until 5 p.m.

Field Ecological Classes

There will be frequent opportunities for students in small groups to accompany members of the staff into the field for one day — or occasional week-end — trips. In addition, one week Field Courses will be required in either the First or Second Term study-breaks.

DEPARTMENT OF CELL BIOLOGY

Stage III

Prerequisites: See BSc Schedule.

40.301 Molecular Biology and Immunology

Faculty of Science, Prescriptions, Cell Biology


40.302 Molecular Genetics and Virology
The structure and replication of representative plant, animal and bacterial viruses. Relationships of viruses with their host cells. The transmission and recombination of genetic material in bacterial viruses, in bacteria, and in diploid microorganisms. The units of mutation, function and recombination.

Recommended books: (Note: It is not suggested that students purchase all of these books. Desk copies will be held in the Biology Library). Davis, B. D., Dulbecco, R., Ginsberg, H. S., Eisen, H. N., and Wood, W. B., Principles of Microbiology and Immunology (Harper International, 1968); Luria, S. E. and Darnell, J. E., General Virology (Wiley, 1967); Hayes, W. A., The Molecular Biology of Bacteria and their Viruses, 2nd edition (Blackwell); Watson, J. D., The Molecular Biology of the Gene, 2nd edition (Harper, 1971); Stent, G. S., Molecular Genetics (Freeman, 1971).

It may be necessary to limit numbers in Cell Biology 301 and 302 in 1974. Intending students should make a provisional application in person or in writing to the Head of Department on or before 10 January, 1974, giving names, age, address (for February); subjects already taken for degree, with grades; proposed course for 1974; any other relevant information. Applicants will be informed concerning the result of their application as early as possible in February.

Cell Biology for MSc and Honours
(Four papers and a Thesis).

40.401 Molecular Biology, 40.402 Molecular Genetics, 40.403 Virology and Immunology, 40.404 Special Topic. The material for Cell Biology III considered in greater depth, with knowledge of some of the current original literature. The course will be based on selected topics in Virology, Electron Microscopy, Molecular Biology, Microbial and Molecular Genetics, and Immunology.

Prerequisites: For Auckland students, Cell Biology 301 and 302. Students from other universities or colleges must have taken some suitable subject to an advanced undergraduate level (e.g. Biochemistry Advanced II or Microbiology Advanced II as offered at Otago University).

For Auckland students who do not have Cell Biology 301 and 302 as part of their undergraduate degree, and for students from other universities the MSc degree will normally involve a two year course, in which the candidates will be required to take the course work for Cell Biology 301 and/or 302, and keep terms in that subject.

A pass both in the thesis and in the written papers is necessary. Students are reminded of the Foreign Language reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the MSc degree. The prescribed language may be French, German, Italian, Russian, or such other language as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Students are also reminded of the requirement of a grade higher than C— in prerequisite Stage III BSc units [see MSc Regulation 1(c)].

Recommended books (Note: It is not suggested that students purchase all of these books. Desk copies will be held in the Biology Library): Those for Cell Biology III plus Cairns, J., Stent, G. S., Watson, J. D., Eds., Phage and the origins of Molecular Biology (Cold Spring Harbor, 1966); Fraenkel-Conrat, H., Ed., The Molecular Basis of Virology (A.C.S. Monograph, Reinhold, 1968); Yeas, M., The Biological Code (North Holland, 1969).

Thesis: The preparation of a thesis is a most important feature of the work and a large part of the student's time should be devoted to this aspect of the course. The topic of research for the thesis can be in virology, electron microscopy, molecular genetics, in molecular biology with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins, or in basic aspects of immunology.

Research in Cell Biology
Facilities are available for research by PhD and post-doctoral students in fields of virology, immunology, molecular genetics, electron microscopy, and molecular biology, with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins.

Intending students should consult the Head of the Department as early as possible.

Note: An MSc in Cell Biology is not a prerequisite for PhD registration.
DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

The courses in Chemistry for the BSc Degree under the new regulations are progressive; although pre-requisites have not been prescribed more restrictively than necessary, students should bear in mind that familiarity with relevant material from earlier courses is assumed in the later ones.

First Year Courses

8.101 (6 credits) Principles of Organic Chemistry
(One paper and practical work).
A pass both in the written paper and the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7).

Lectures: Students will attend four lectures a week in the first half of the academic year. Tests will be held from time to time outside lecture hours, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

Laboratories: Students will attend two practical classes (of two hours each) a week in the first half of the academic year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Students who are having difficulty with the course may find assistance from: Runquist, Cresswell and Head, *Chemical Principles* (Burgess).

8.102 (6 credits) Principles of Inorganic Chemistry
(One paper and practical work).
A pass both in the written paper and the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7).

Lectures: Students will attend four lectures a week in the second half of the academic year. Tests will be held from time to time outside lecture hours, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

Laboratories: Students will attend two practical classes (of two hours each) a week in the second half of the academic year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Students who are having difficulty with the course may find assistance from: Runquist, Cresswell and Head, *Chemical Principles* (Burgess).

Students taking Chemistry 102 are advised to take Chemistry 101 either previously or concurrently unless their previous accomplishment in Chemistry is at least a good mark in the University Bursary examination.

Students intending to proceed to Chemistry 8.210 or Chemistry 8.220 are strongly advised to take Mathematics 26.140 (or an equivalent course) beforehand. Students intending to take Third-year Chemistry courses should include Physics 31.101 and 31.102 (or 31.111 and 31.112) in their course.

Accelerated First Year Course

8.100 (8 credits) Organic and Inorganic Chemistry
(One paper and practical work).
A pass both in the written paper and the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). This course is an accelerated course covering the material of both Chemistry 101 and Chemistry 102.
Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. Three tests will be held during the year outside lecture hours and performance in these tests will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

Laboratories: Students will attend one practical class of three hours a week. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

This course is intended to be taken simultaneously with Chemistry 210. Students taking Chemistry 100 are strongly advised to include Mathematics 26.140 (or an equivalent course) in their course concurrently. Entry to Chemistry 100 is restricted to students, who, on the evidence of high marks in the University Bursary or Scholarship examinations, have demonstrated previous ability in Chemistry. Students intending to take third-year courses should include Physics 31.101 and 31.102 (or 31.111 and 31.112) in their course.

Prescribed texts: Leffler, A Short Course in Modern Organic Chemistry (Macmillan); Mackay and Mackay, Introduction to Modern Inorganic Chemistry, 2nd edition (Intertext); Aylward and Findlay, SI Chemical Data (Wiley).


Note: The Chemistry Stage I laboratory manual will not be used in this course.

Advanced Courses

Students should note that the Courses numbered 201, 202, and 203 for 1973 are numbered 210, 220, and 230 for 1974.

Familiarity with the relevant material in the first-year courses will be assumed.

8.210 (6 credits) Physical, Analytical and General Chemistry
(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). This course includes analytical chemistry, structural and quantitative aspects of spectroscopy, chemical thermodynamics and kinetics.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. Two tests will be held during the year, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

Laboratories: The practical course covers both analytical and physical chemistry. Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than 72 hours during the year. This may be completed by doing either six hours per week for half the year or three hours per week for the whole year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: Chemistry I or 8.100 (from 1975. 8.101, or 8.102, or 8.100).

Prescribed texts: Daniels and Alberty, Physical Chemistry (Wiley); Findlay and Kitchener, Practical Physical Chemistry (Longmans); Aylward and Findlay, SI Chemical Data (Wiley); Dasent, Inorganic Energetics (Penguin); Fritz and Schenk, Quantitative Analytical Chemistry, 2nd edition (Allyn & Bacon); Bobbitt, Schwarting and Gritter, Introduction to Chromatography (Reinhold).

Recommended book: Everett, An Introduction to the Study of Chemical Thermodynamics (Longman).

8.220 (6 credits) Inorganic, Structural and Theoretical Chemistry
(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course provides an introduction to atomistics and chemical bonding, and to the chemistry of the solid state. Aspects of the chemistry of transition metal and main group elements are treated at greater depth.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. Two tests will be held during the year, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than 72 hours. The practical course may be completed by doing either six hours per week for half the year or three hours per week for the whole year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.
Prerequisite: Chemistry I or 8.100 (from 1975, 8.101, or 8.102, or 8.100).

Prescribed texts: Cotton and Wilkinson, Advanced Inorganic Chemistry, 3rd edition (Interscience); Herzberg, Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure (Dover); Orgel, Introduction to Transition Metal Chemistry (Methuen).

Recommended books: Coulson, Valence (Oxford); Mackay and Mackay, Introduction to Modern Inorganic Chemistry (Intertext).

Note: Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing recommended books.

8.230 (6 credits) Organic Chemistry
(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course is based on the prescribed text and covers the structure and reactions of carbon compounds, classified by functional groups. An introduction to the chemistry of molecules of biological importance is included.

Lectures: Students will attend two lectures a week. Two tests will be held outside the lecture hours and performance in these tests will contribute to the final grade for the written paper. Non-compulsory tutorials will also be given.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes for not less than 72 hours during the year. This may be completed by doing either six hours per week for half the year or three hours per week for the whole year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: Chemistry I or 8.100 (from 1975, 8.101 plus 8.102 or 8.100).

Prescribed text: Roberts and Caserio, Modern Organic Chemistry (Benjamin).


8.310 (3 credits) General Physical Chemistry
(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course will include Chemical thermodynamics, ionics, electrodics, phase phenomena, scientific method.

Lectures: Students will attend one lecture a week. A test will be held during the year, and performance in this test will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes totalling 36 hours, at times to be arranged. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.210 (For 1974: 8.201).

Prescribed texts: Moore, Physical Chemistry, 5th edition (Longmans); Daniels and Albery, Physical Chemistry (Wiley); Aylward and Findlay, SI Chemical Data (Wiley); Daniels, Williams, Bender, Albery, and Cornwell, Experimental Physical Chemistry (McGraw-Hill).

8.311 (3 credits) Molecular Physical Chemistry
(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course will include quantum chemistry, group theory, Hückel molecular orbital theory, statistical mechanics, intermolecular forces, surface chemistry.

Lectures: Students will attend one lecture a week. A test will be held during the year, and performance in this test will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes totalling 36 hours, at times to be arranged. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.210 (For 1974: 8.201).

Prescribed texts: Moore, Physical Chemistry, 5th edition (Longmans); Daniels and Albery, Physical Chemistry (Wiley); Barrow, Introduction to Molecular Spectroscopy (McGraw-Hill); Daniels, Williams, Bender, Albery and Cornwell, Experimental Physical Chemistry (McGraw-Hill).
8.320 (3 credits) Inorganic Chemistry
(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course will cover aspects of organo-metallic chemistry, bio-inorganic chemistry and inorganic kinetics.

Lectures: Students will attend a total of 23 lectures during the year. A test will be held and performance in the test will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

Laboratories: Students will be required to attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.220 (For 1974: 8.202).

Recommended books: Edwards, Reaction Mechanisms (Benjamin); Sykes, Kinetics of Inorganic Reactions (Pergamon); Benson, Mechanisms of Inorganic Reactions in Solution — An Introduction (McGraw-Hill).

Note: Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing recommended books.

8.321 (3 credits) Physical-Inorganic Chemistry
(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course includes aspects of atomistics, quantum chemistry, and coordination chemistry.

Lectures: Students will attend a total of 23 lectures during the year. A test will be held and performance in this test will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

Laboratories: Students will be required to attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.220 (For 1974: 8.202).

Prescribed texts: Herzberg, Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure (Dover); Coulson, Valence (Oxford); Orgel, Introduction to Transition Metal Chemistry (Methuen).

8.330 (3 credits) Advanced Organic Chemistry (a) Using Organic Reactions
(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). This is a course in which the principles of organic chemistry are applied to organic synthesis. Bond forming reactions and functional group modification are covered, together with illustration of specific syntheses of the laboratory and industrial type.

Lectures: Students will attend one lecture a week. A test will be held outside the lecture hours and performance in this test will contribute to the final grade for the written paper. Non-compulsory tutorials will also be given.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. This will normally be done over a 6 week period. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.230 (For 1974: 8.203).

Recommended books: Carruthers, Some Modern Methods of Organic Synthesis (Cambridge); Ireland, Organic Synthesis (Prentice-Hall); Stille, Industrial Organic Chemistry (Prentice-Hall).

8.331 (3 credits) Advanced Organic Chemistry (b) Studying Organic Reactions
(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). This course will cover aspects of the investigation of organic reactions including physical-organic chemistry and a more detailed examination of organic reaction classes.
Lectures: Students will attend one lecture a week. A test will be held outside lecture hours and performance in this test will contribute to the final grade for the written paper. Non-compulsory tutorials will also be given.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. This will normally be done over a six week period. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.230 (For 1974: 8.203).

Corequisite: 8.330.


8.340 (3 credits) Structural Methods in Chemistry
(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course covers the investigation of crystal and molecular structure. Background theory is discussed for X-ray structural analysis, molecular spectroscopy and mass spectroscopy. Practical applications in inorganic and organic chemistry are included throughout.

Lectures: Students will attend 32 lectures during the year. A test will be held and performance in this test will contribute to the final grade for the paper.

Laboratories: Students will attend practical classes for 20 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.210 or 8.220 or 8.230 (For 1974: 8.201 or 8.202 or 8.203).


Note: Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing recommended books.

8.350 (2 credits) Elementary Radiochemistry

8.351 (2 credits) Advanced Radiochemistry
For detailed prescriptions see 8.350 and 8.351, Certificates in Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry on page ***.

8.360 (2 credits) Analytical Chemistry
(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7). The course will cover instrumental methods of analysis. It will consist of 8 lectures and 48 hours laboratory work on a project in analysis. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Prerequisite: 8.210 (For 1974: 8.201).


*8.390 (3 credits) Advanced Topics in Chemistry

*8.391 (3 credits) Advanced Topics in Chemistry

* This course will be offered in 1974 only by special arrangement with the Head of Department.

Advanced Chemistry
(2 papers and practical work) (12 credits).

A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary (BSc regulation 7).
Chemistry for MSc and Honours
(Four papers and a Thesis).

Note: Students who have passed Chemistry IIA but not Chemistry IIB as defined in the old regulations and wish to proceed to Honours will be enabled to enrol in a suitable course in order to complete the prerequisites for Honours; the Head of Department and the Dean should be consulted.

Students intending to read for MSc and Honours should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, regarding allocation of a thesis topic and to ensure availability of laboratory facilities. The course is normally of one year's duration, but the thesis may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, be completed during the second year. [See clause 2(c) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)].

8.401 Inorganic, Quantum and Structural Chemistry
8.402 Organic Chemistry
8.403 Physical Chemistry
8.404 Special Topics in Chemistry

Prescribed texts: Cotton and Wilkinson, Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (Interscience); Coulson, Valence (Oxford); Merrell, Kettle, and Tedder, Valence Theory (Wiley); Basolo and Pearson, Mechanisms of Inorganic Reactions (Wiley); March, Advanced Organic Chemistry, Int. Student Edit. (McGraw-Hill); Davidson, Introductory Group Theory for Chemists (Elsevier).

Recommended books: Langford and Gray, Ligand Substitution Processes (Benjamin); Melander, Isotope Effects on Reaction Rates (Ronald); Delahay, Double Layer and Electrode Kinetics (Wiley); Wilson, Introduction to Scientific Research (McGraw-Hill); Kortum, Treatise on Electrochemistry (Elsevier); Richards and Horsley, Ab Initio Molecular Orbital Calculations for Chemists (Oxford); Barrow, Introduction to Molecular Spectroscopy (McGraw-Hill).

Note: Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing recommended texts.

In addition to attending prescribed lectures on physical, structural, inorganic, and organic chemistry, students will be required to prepare and discuss a number of selected topics of special interest.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the MSc Degree. The prescribed language normally is German; classes are arranged by the Department of Germanic Languages and Literature.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

For prescriptions see pages 200-203.

Note: The prescriptions for Geography courses are as prescribed for Geography papers for BA and MA with the exception that paper 20.205 is replaced by the following

20.203 Remote Sensing
Prescribed text: TE Avery, Interpretation of Aerial Photographs, 2nd editions (Burgess)

20.204 Statistical Analysis in Geography

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

Stage I
Two courses are offered:

21.101 General Geology
Forty-six hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Materials of the lithosphere; igneous action and metamorphism; weathering of rocks; transportation and deposition of sediments; structural geology and geomorphology; rock and mineral deposits; structure of the earth from seismology and gravity.
Field Classes: Each student will be required to attend two field excursions, arranged usually on weekends during term time.

Practical Work: One two-hour practical class must be attended each week. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.


21.102 Introductory Paleontology, Historical Geology and Sedimentation
Forty-six hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Skeletal anatomy and evolution of all major groups of animals and plants; general principles of stratigraphy; geological history and development of New Zealand; sedimentation on continents and in oceans.

Field Classes: Each student will be required to attend two field excursions, arranged usually on weekends during term time.

Practical Work: One two-hour practical class must be attended each week. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

Prescribed texts: R. M. Black, *The Elements Of Paleontology* (Cambridge University Press); A. L. McAlester, *The History Of Life* (Prentice-Hall); *Geological Map Of New Zealand*, scale 1:250,000 Sheet 3, Auckland (Government Printer); *Geological Map Of New Zealand*, scale 1:2,000,000 (Government Printer), but note: purchase only the map and not the Geological Survey Bulletin of the same name.

Stage II

Three courses are offered:

21.201 Introductory Tectonics (prerequisite 21.101)
Fifty-eight hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Elements and mechanical principles of structural geology. Structures of metamorphic rocks. Geological maps and their construction, regional geology, and hypotheses of global tectonics in the light of geophysics.

Field Classes: A field camp lasting about a week will be held probably during the first vacation and other one-day excursions may be arranged throughout the year. Attendance at the field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these classes which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.


21.202 New Zealand Historical Geology (Prerequisite 21.102)
Fifty-eight hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Advanced treatment of the full New Zealand stratigraphic sequence, biostratigraphy, paleogeography, and geological history, with the regional geology of some smaller areas and the comparative paleontology necessary as a background to biostratigraphy.

Field Classes: In conjunction with course 21.201 a field camp lasting about a week will be held probably during the first vacation; other one-day excursions may be arranged throughout the year. Attendance at the field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these classes, which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

Prescribed texts: D. A. Brown, K. S. W. Campbell and K. A. W. Crook, *The Geological Evolution of Australia and New Zealand* (Pergamon); *Geological Map Of New Zealand*, scale 1:2,000,000 (Government Printer), but note: it is necessary to have only the map and not the Geological Survey Bulletin of the same name.
21.203 Determinative Mineralogy
(Prerequisite 21.101; corequisite: Chemistry 101 and 102 or Chemistry 8.100)
Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Crystal morphology and stereographic projection. Principles of optics; descriptive and determinative mineralogy of transparent and opaque minerals. Descriptive petrography of common rock types.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical work and the written paper is necessary.


Stage III
The following seven courses are offered:

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Regional geology of selected areas of the world with special emphasis on orogenic belts. Geology and geophysics of the southwest Pacific. Sea-level changes. Advanced methods in structural geology. Elements of surveying; photogrammetry and photogeology; elements of engineering geology. Slide-rule techniques are used throughout this course.

Field Classes: A field camp lasting about a week to ten days will be held probably during the first vacation, and other short trips may also be arranged. Attendance at these field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of excursions which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the Marks Schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical work and the written paper is necessary.


21.302 Sedimentology and Marine Geology
(Prerequisites 21.201, 21.203 or 31.101 plus 31.102)
Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Physical, chemical and biological processes in the major environments of sedimentation; geomorphology, origin and structure of submarine physiographic provinces. Petrography of sedimentary rocks; processes of modern marine sedimentation and erosion.

Field Work: Attendance is compulsory at a field course of one week's duration which may be held conjointly with course 21.303 in the May or August vacation anywhere in New Zealand. In addition, a number of single day excursions will be held at weekends during term. Students must be prepared to pay a large part of the costs of these excursions.

Practical Work: The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical work and the written paper is necessary.


21.303 Advanced Paleontology (Prerequisites 21.102 or 38.101 or 6.101)
Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Advanced treatment of major invertebrate groups (Foraminiferida, Brachiopoda, Mollusca, Coelenterata, Echinodermata, Arthropoda) covering their morphology, origin, evolution, paleoecology and geological history. Paleoecologic principles and practice, paleoecology of other groups of organisms (ichnofossils, Bryozoa, etc.),
**Field Classes:** A total of about seven days of field work will be arranged throughout the year anywhere in New Zealand; attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions.

**Practical Work:** The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

**Note:** Since the prerequisites for this unit are first-year courses it is possible to take 21.303 as a second year course; students who intend to major in Geology must obtain the permission of the Head of Department to take 21.303 in their second year.


**21.304 Minerals and Mineral Deposits**  
(Prerequisites 21.203, Chemistry 101 and 102 or Chemistry 8.100; corequisites 21.302 and 21.305)  
Sixty-nine hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Systematic mineralogy and crystal chemistry; advanced determinative mineralogy using a variety of analytical and instrumental techniques; mineral deposits in sedimentary, igneous and metamorphic environments and their genesis.

**Field Classes:** A total of about seven days will be spent in the field throughout the year. Attendance at these classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

**Practical Work:** The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

**Prescribed texts:** K. H. Wedepohl, *Geochemistry* (Holt, Reinhart and Winston); M. H. Battey, *Mineralogy for Students* (Oliver and Boyd).


**21.305 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology**  
(Prerequisites 21.203, Chemistry I or Chemistry 8.100)  
Forty-six hours lectures, 92 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Petrography, chemistry, petrogenesis and regional settings of igneous and metamorphic rocks.

**Field Classes:** A total of about seven days of field work will be held throughout the year; attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of trips which may be made anywhere in New Zealand.

**Practical Work:** The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.


**Recommended text:** B. H. Mahan, *Elementary Chemical Thermodynamics* (Benjamin).

Forty-three hours lectures, 3 credits. A lecture course covering physical principles, equipment and techniques used in investigating the physical/composition of the earth and in mineral exploration.


**21.307 Experimental Geophysics** (joint laboratory course with Physics Department).  
(Prerequisites and Corequisites as for 21.306)  
Sixty-nine hours laboratories, 3 credits. This is a laboratory course associated with 21.306; use and calibration of geophysical instrumentation, experiments to illustrate basic principles, analysis and interpretation of field data involving both Geology and Geophysics.
Field Classes: About seven days of field work will be held throughout the year anywhere in New Zealand. Students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions which are compulsory.

Practical Work: A final pass or fail grade for this unit will be established by assessment and marking of laboratory and field reports on experiments carried out during the course.


BSc (HONS) PART IV IN GEOLOGY
(Three papers and a research report).

The regulations which cover the BSc(Hons) course are listed on page 270. This course in Geology is designed to enable students of high ability to complete an Honours degree in four years and thus be eligible to proceed direct to a PhD degree, and for the award of postgraduate scholarships.

Students enrolled for BSc(Hons) Part IV in Geology undertake course work as for first-year MSc students and will select three papers from those prescribed for the MSc degree (21.401–21.406). In addition, they must complete a research project by the beginning of the second half of the academic year, and the marks allotted for the project report count as equivalent to one paper.

Admission to the Honours School may be granted at the end of either the second or third year after first enrolment in the Geology Department. Students who wish to be considered for enrolment should consult the Head of Department prior to enrolment or at any time during the preceding year. Students who have been admitted to Part IV should consult the Geology staff about textbooks and particularly about fourth-year research projects at the end of their Stage III year.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the degree of BSc(Hons). Candidates must show proficiency in one of the following languages: French, German or Russian.

MSc AND HONOURS IN GEOLOGY
(Three papers and a Thesis).

The MSc is normally a full-time two-year degree, following the completion of a BSc, and consists of three written papers to be selected from 21.401–21.406 together with a thesis which, for examination assessment, counts as two written papers.

21.401 Tectonics and Structural Geology
Analysis of complex structural sequences in metamorphic and non-metamorphic rocks. Principles of strain analysis and rock mechanics. Selected topics in regional geology as related to tectonic theory.

21.402 Sediments and Sedimentary Processes
Sedimentary processes and products in both ancient and modern settings. Identification and interpretation of sedimentary environments; the provenance and subsequent diagenetic history of terrigenous and carbonate sediments.

21.403 Stratigraphy and Paleontology
Principles and practice in stratigraphy and correlation, the fossil record and its interpretation; the historical geology of New Zealand.

21.404 Mineralogy and Geochemistry
The crystal chemistry of mineral systems, the abundance and distribution of the elements in specific geological environments, and selected mineral groups and their paragenesis.

21.405 Genesis of Igneous and Metamorphic Rocks
Studies in the petrology of igneous and metamorphic rocks covering geological settings, PT environments, petrochemistry and mineral assemblages with emphasis on recent developments in the theoretical, experimental and observational fields.
21.406 Advanced Applied Geophysics
(Given jointly by Geology and Physics Departments).

The theory and practice of interpretation of data obtained in applied geophysical surveys, covering gravity, magnetic, DC resistivity and seismic methods.

Note: With the development of interdisciplinary studies at the Honours level it would be possible to substitute a suitable paper from another department for one of the Geology papers required for BSc Honours part IV or for MSc, but such a substitution requires approval from the Heads of Departments concerned, as well as from Senate.

PhD IN GEOLOGY
(Thesis and an oral examination).

Facilities are available for research by PhD candidates in many branches of Geology: geochemistry, petrology, mineralogy, structural geology, paleontology and stratigraphy, sedimentology, marine geology and geophysics. Students intending to work for this degree should have reached a satisfactory level of attainment in BSc(Hons) or MSc.

ENGINEERING GEOLOGY
The prescription for this subject appears under School of Engineering courses.

MARINE RESEARCH LABORATORY
The Marine Research Laboratory is situated on the east coast, some sixty miles north of Auckland, at Goat Island Bay, Leigh. It provides research space, facilities such as running seawater, and living accommodation for seven or more workers. Present work is centred on the ecology and physiology of shore and shallow water organisms and marine geophysics, but the laboratory is open to workers in any branch of marine research.

Excellent collecting grounds are available in the district, though an application has been made for the area in the immediate vicinity of the Laboratory to be designated a Marine Reserve.

Within ten kilometres of the laboratory there are examples of almost every kind of shore from mangrove swamps and quiet harbours to exposed rocky shores and surf beaches. A full climate station is maintained and climatic variables in the intertidal region are regularly monitored.

The laboratory owns a 6 m deep-V high-speed runabout which is available for offshore collecting by Scuba and for plankton and oceanographic sampling. Full facilities are available for quantitative phytoplankton work, sea water chemistry, underwater sound transmission and reception, and respiratory and photosynthetic measurements using oxygen electrodes or manometry. Tank rooms with constantly running seawater can be used for the maintenance of animals and seaweeds.

The Laboratory is managed by a committee — the Chairman is Professor A. C. Kibblewhite (Geophysics), and the Secretary is Dr. B. A. Foster (Zoology). Students who wish to work for extended periods at the Laboratory must make arrangements with the Director through their supervisor. Short term visitors must book in advance with the Director, Dr W. J. Ballantine, R.D., Leigh (Telephone, Leigh 7R).

Research facilities and accommodation are available to students proceeding to the BSc, BSc(Hons), MSc, or PhD degrees as well as staff and visiting scientists.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS
Stage 1 Courses
Maths 120 (6 credits) 26.120 Principles of Algebra
Maths 121 (6 credits) 26.121 Introductory Algebra

Sets, relations, functions; introduction to formal systems and mathematical logic; number systems, integers, mathematical induction, rational numbers, real and complex numbers, de Moivre's theorem; vectors, matrices, transformations in the plane, linear equations; introduction to groups, rings and fields.
These are alternative courses and only one of them may be selected by any student. Students intending to advance in Mathematics to higher stages will normally take Maths 120. However, well prepared students are encouraged to enrol in Maths 200 instead of Maths 120 and Maths 140.

Other students are recommended to take Maths 121 which will concentrate more on techniques than on theory, and will not include the work on groups, rings and fields. In place of this there will be a brief introduction to probability and statistics (E version of the course) or, further work on linear algebra (C version of the course). Engineering students will be recommended to take the E version of Maths 121 and Commerce students the C version of Maths 121.

Students who pass Maths 121 will require permission from the Head of the Department before they may enrol in Maths 220.

(Maths 121) S. Lipschutz, Finite Mathematics (Schaum's Outline Series).

Note: Students taking either of these courses who have inadequate preparation in mathematics are recommended to enrol also for Supplementary Mathematics.

**Maths 140 (6 credits) 26.140 Principles of Calculus**

**Maths 141 (6 credits) 26.141 Introductory Calculus**

**Maths 142 (6 credits) 26.142 Concepts of Calculus**

Sequences, series, convergence; limits, continuity; derivatives and integrals; differential calculus of polynomials and rational functions; antiderivatives and integrals of polynomials; logarithmic, exponential and circular functions; calculus in Euclidean geometry; applications. These are alternative courses and only one of them may be selected by any student.

Students intending to advance in Mathematics to higher stages will normally take Maths 140. However, well prepared students are encouraged to enrol in Maths 200 instead of Maths 120 and 140.

Other students are recommended to take Maths 141 or Maths 142, both of which will concentrate more on techniques than on theory. Maths 142 is especially designed to meet the needs of Commerce students. Students who pass Maths 141 or Maths 142 will require permission from the Head of the Department before they may enrol in Maths 240.

Prescribed texts: (Maths 140) S. L. Salas and E. Hille, Calculus (One and Several Variables) (Xerox College Publishing, 1971).
(Maths 141) E. Matthews, Calculus (Murray); E. A. Maxwell and F. Chong, Elementary Coordinate Geometry (O.U.P. 3rd Aust. Ed.).
(Maths 142) J. G. Ceder and D. L. Outcatt A Short Course in Calculus (Worth Publishers, 2nd Edition.)

Note: Students taking any of these courses who have inadequate preparation in mathematics are recommended to enrol also for Supplementary Mathematics.

**Supplementary Mathematics**

This course is designed for students whose preparation in Mathematics is not sufficient to allow them to cope easily with the 100-level courses listed above. It may be taken prior to, or concurrently with, these courses. In the latter case the prescribed fee is waived. The course is of two hours duration per week, one hour being devoted to algebra and the other to calculus, trigonometry etc.

**Maths 170 (6 credits) 26.170 Principles of Mechanics**

Elementary vector algebra; statics of a particle and rigid body; centres of mass and moments of inertia; dynamics of a single particle including simple harmonic motion, motion in a circle and projectiles; introduction to dynamics of a system of particles and of a rigid body.


**Maths 180 (6 credits) 28.180 Principles of Statistics**

Axioms of probability, random variables and their distributions, expected values, discrete bivariate distributions, sampling methods, small and large sample inference, regression, non-parametric methods.

Maths 181 (6 credits) 26.181 Introduction to Probability and Statistics
The syllabus is similar to that of 26.180 but with less emphasis on mathematical proofs, and more emphasis on statistical techniques and their applications. Further topics such as contingency tables, goodness of fit tests, and a brief introduction to the computer will be included. Students intending to advance in statistics to higher stages will normally take 26.180. Other students who do not have a good background of pure mathematics and statistics at the sixth or seventh form level are advised to take 26.181. Students who pass 26.181 will require permission from the Head of the Department before they may enrol in 26.280.
Recommended books: A book list may be obtained from the Mathematics Department.

Maths 190 (6 credits) 26.190 Principles of Computing

Maths 191 (6 credits) 26.191 Concepts of Computing
The Computer and its logical structure, algorithms, programming languages, numerical and non-numerical methods, errors and approximations, problem solving. These are alternative courses and only one of them may be selected by any student. Students intending to take 290 in a subsequent year are recommended to take 190 whereas students who intend to take only a single paper in computing are recommended to take 191. Most of the topics in the Scholarship and Bursary Applied Mathematics syllabus (computing option) will be covered in these courses, especially in 191, and this course is therefore particularly suitable for prospective mathematics teachers.

Stage II Courses

Maths 200 (16 credits) 26.200 Linear Algebra and Analysis (accelerated course)
A selection from the topics of Maths 120, Maths 140, Maths 220 and Maths 240 taught as a unified course. Well prepared students are encouraged to seek permission to enrol in this course rather than in Maths 120 and Maths 140.
Prescribed texts: A text book list may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 210 (6 credits) 26.210 Principles of Mathematics
Enrolment in this course requires permission from the Head of the Department. Further information concerning this course may be obtained from the Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 220 (6 credits) 26.220 Linear Algebra
Vector spaces, linear mappings, matrices, inner products and norms, determinants, quadratic forms. Students who have not passed Maths 120 require permission from the Head of the Department before they may enrol in this unit.

Maths 240 (6 credits) 26.240 Calculus
Solid analytical geometry; hyperbolic functions; elements of infinite series; partial differentiation; formulas and methods of integration; multiple integration; basic types of differential equations; linear differential equations; elementary vector analysis. Students who have not passed Maths 140 require permission from the Head of the Department before they may enrol in this unit.

Maths 261 (6 credits) 26.261 Applied Calculus
Differential equations, special functions, difference equations, Laplace transform methods, Fourier Series, the Fourier transform, the method of separation of variables, vector analysis. Maths 261 may not be taken concurrently with or subsequent to Maths 340 or Maths 360.
Maths 280 (6 credits) 26.280 Statistics
Probability spaces, distribution theory of one or more variables, probability and moment generating functions, statistical inference, goodness of fit, introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design, regression, non-parametric methods, sample survey theory.
This paper was formerly numbered 26.381.

Maths 290 (6 credits) 26.290 Numerical Computation
Introduction to the numerical algorithms fundamental to scientific computer work. Interpolation and approximation, numerical differentiation and integration, solution of non linear equations, linear systems of equations, eigenvalue computation.

Stage III Courses
Maths 310 (4 credits) 26.310 Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (a)
Enrolment in this unit requires permission from the Head of the Department. Further information concerning this unit may be obtained from the Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 311 (4 credits) 26.311 Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (b)
Enrolment in this unit requires permission from the Head of the Department. Further information concerning this unit may be obtained from the Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 320 (4 credits) 26.320 Algebraic Structures
Groups, rings, unique factorization domains, fields.
Prescribed text: S. Lang, *Algebraic Structures* (Addison-Wesley).

Maths 321 (4 credits) 26.321 Algebra
A selection from the topics prescribed for Maths 220 and Maths 320. This course is intended for students with special mathematical interest and aptitude, and may not be taken together with either Maths 220 or Maths 320. However, students who pass Maths 321 will be permitted to take courses for which Maths 320 is the normal prerequisite. Enrolment in this unit requires permission from the Head of the Department.

Maths 330 (4 credits) 26.330 Principles of Analysis
Real numbers, set theory, metric spaces, Euclidean spaces, continuity, differentiation, Riemann-Stieljes integration, sequences of functions.

Maths 331 (6 credits) 26.331 Analysis
A selection of the topics prescribed for Maths 330 and Maths 340 together with some topics from paper 26.430. Enrolment in this course requires permission from the Head of the Department. Such permission will normally be granted to students who have obtained a good pass in Maths 200 or Maths 240. This course may not be taken together with Maths 330.

Maths 340 (4 credits) 26.340 Multivariable Calculus
Real valued functions of several variables, multiple integration, vector analysis, introduction to complex analysis.
Maths 350 (4 credits) 26.350 Geometry
A selection of topics chosen from axiom systems, affine geometry, Euclidean geometry, projective geometry, Minkowski space and special relativity, hyperbolic geometry, topology, differential geometry, groups and geometry.

Maths 360 (4 credits) 26.360 Applied Analysis
Differential equations, the special functions of applied mathematics, orthogonal polynomials, Fourier series, Boundary value problems.

Maths 361 (4 credits) 26.361 Optimization
A selection of topics from unconstrained optimization, linear and non-linear programming, dynamic programming, calculus of variations.
Prescribed texts: A text book list may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 362 (4 credits) 26.362 Special Topics in Applied Mathematics (a)
Enrolment in this unit requires permission from the Head of the Department. Further information concerning this unit may be obtained from the Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 363 (4 credits) 26.363 Special Topics in Applied Mathematics (b)
Enrolment in this unit requires permission from the Head of the Department. Further information concerning this unit may be obtained from the Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics.

Maths 370 (4 credits) 26.370 Mechanics
General dynamical principles, theory of rotating axes, motion under central forces, motion of a rigid body, Lagrange's equations of motion.
Prescribed text: S. W. McCuskey, *Introduction to Advanced Dynamics* (Addison-Wesley).

Maths 371 (4 credits) 26.371 Field Theory
An introduction to electromagnetism and fluid dynamics

Maths 380 (4 credits) 26.380 Probability
Introduction to stochastic processes, generating functions, recurrent event theory, Markov chains including applications to random walks and discrete branching processes, Poisson processes, Birth and Death processes including applications to queuing processes, inference for Markov chains and Markov processes, miscellaneous topics.

Maths 381 (4 credits) 26.381 Statistical Analysis
Expectation and covariance operators for random vectors, quadratic forms, multivariate normal distribution, detailed study of multiple linear regression, analysis of variance and covariance, factorial designs.
This paper was formerly numbered 26.481.
An alternative version of 26.381 (called B version) which is similar to the pre-1974 26.381 course will be available this year, in exceptional circumstances, to students whose degree course is seriously affected by the renumbering. The text books for the B version are listed under 26.280.

Maths 390 (4 credits) 26.390 Differential Equations and Numerical Methods
Differential equations and numerical methods for their solution, linear equations, first order equations, first order systems, autonomous systems, Runge-Kutta methods, multistep methods, boundary value problems.
In 1974, this course will also contain some topics from the 1973 prescription for Maths 390, Numerical Calculus.

Students who have already passed Maths 220 and 240 and are in the final year of their degrees will be permitted to take Maths 390 in 1974 rather than Maths 290. In exceptional circumstances, other students affected by the change in numbering will also be permitted to take Maths 390 in 1974.


### 400-Level Courses

With the permission of the Head of the Department (and subject to the general degree requirements) any number of 400-level papers may be taken as courses for the BSc or BA degrees.

### Courses for MA, MSc and Honours

The prerequisites for the MA and MSc degrees are: six of Mathematics 310 to 390 including 320 or 321, 330 or 331, 340 and two of 360 to 390.

A student shall select five papers, approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics, from 26.400 to 26.499 together with a thesis or an advanced course of study (which will count as three papers). One of these papers may be replaced by one of 26.310 to 26.390 not already taken for any other degree or diploma.

Not all of the papers listed will be offered each year. The prescriptions for such of the 'topics' papers as are offered will be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

A candidate must normally complete his thesis or advanced course of study not later than twenty-four months after his first enrolment for this degree.

- **26.410 Mathematical logic**
- **26.411 Recursive functions**
- **26.412 Lattice theory**
- **26.413 Topics in pure mathematics**
- **26.414 Advanced topics in pure mathematics**
- **26.420 Abstract algebra**
- **26.421 Number theory**
- **26.422 Group theory**
- **26.423 Topics in algebra**
- **26.430 Real analysis**
- **26.431 Measure and integration**
- **26.432 Functional analysis**
- **26.433 Topics in modern analysis**
- **26.440 Complex analysis**
- **26.441 Trigonometric series**
- **26.442 Topics in analysis**
- **26.450 General topology**
- **26.451 Algebraic topology**
- **26.452 Differential geometry**
- **26.453 Projective geometry**
- **26.454 Topics in geometry or topology**
- **26.460 Advanced methods of applied mathematics**
- **26.461 Topics in applied mathematics**
- **26.462 Advanced topics in applied mathematics**
- **26.470 Advanced mechanics**
- **26.471 Fluid mechanics**
- **26.472 Magnetohydrodynamics**
- **26.473 Quantum mechanics**
- **26.474 Topics in mechanics**
- **26.480 Probability theory**
- **26.481 Statistical methods**
- **26.482 Advanced statistical methods**
- **26.483 Topics in probability and statistics**
- **26.484 Special Topic in statistics**
- **26.490 Numerical analysis**
- **26.491 Advanced numerical analysis**
- **26.492 Topics in computing**
- **26.493 Further topics in computing**

Prescribed texts: A list of prescribed texts and recommended books together with other details on courses 26.410 to 26.492 may be obtained from the Administrative Assistant of the Department of Mathematics.

### BSc (Honours) in Mathematics

Prerequisites for Part IV of the BSc(Hons) degree are the same as for the MSc degree in Mathematics. However, students of proven ability may be considered for entry at either Part III or Part IV level.

The courses available at Part III level are such as will allow a candidate to satisfy the prerequisites for Part IV. The requirements for Part IV are five courses as prescribed for the degree of MSc.
Students who obtain the BSc(Hons) will be permitted to complete the MSc by presenting a thesis or completing an advanced course of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

**Diploma in Computational Mathematics**

Candidates for this diploma must have completed a Bachelor's degree and will normally have obtained passes in Mathematics papers 220, 240, 290 and at least one of 170 and 180. The course of study consists of five papers including at least three on computational topics at 300 or 400 level, taught within the Mathematics Department, together with a project.

**Diploma in Statistics**

Candidates for this diploma must have completed a Bachelor's degree and will normally have obtained passes in Mathematics papers 220, 240, 280. The course of study consists of five papers including at least three at 300 or 400 level on topics in the areas of probability and statistics taught within the Mathematics Department together with a project.

**DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING**

**57.100 Engineering Mechanics**

An elementary course on the principles of mechanics including: Statics; The equilibrium (in two dimensions) of a particle, rigid body and simple systems of rigid bodies. The laws of friction; Newton's Laws of motion; applied to the motion of a particle moving in a straight line or in a plane, an introduction to the dynamics of a system of particles and to the motion of a rigid body. The concepts of momentum, energy, their conservation and of power. These principles will be applied to examples of mechanical systems of relevance in engineering. Material on vector algebra, centre of mass and moments of inertia included as required in the above.


**DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY**

**Pathology for MSc and Honours**

(Two papers and a Thesis).

68.401, 68.402 The study of selected fields of Pathology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

**DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS**

**Stage I Courses**

*Notes:* (1) The course Physics 100: Preliminary Physics has been discontinued.

(2) The course Physics 105: Acoustics 41.101 for Mus.B is offered in alternate years (next offered in 1975).

**Physics 110 and 120**

These courses are given in the first and second half-years respectively and are intended for students who wish to advance in the physical sciences and mathematics. They together comprise the subject Physics 1B but may be credited independently for the BSc degree. Both courses must be passed before certain of the Stage II and more advanced courses in physics may be taken. These courses were numbered Physics 111 and 112 in 1973.
Mathematics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed. Students who have not completed a further year of study in physics beyond University Entrance standard may have difficulty with these courses.

Students who do not attain the standard required for a pass in Physics 110 or 120 may be credited with a pass in Physics 115 or 125 respectively.

**Physics 110 (6 credits).** Lectures for four hours per week in the first half-year selected from the following topics: mechanics, wave motion, heat and thermodynamics, sound and light. Tutorial assistance is available.

*Laboratory Course:* Three hours of practical work each week, in conjunction with the lecture material.


**Physics 120 (6 credits).** Lectures for four hours per week in the second half-year from the following topics: electricity, relativity, and modern physics. Tutorial assistance is available.

*Laboratory Course:* Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with the lecture material.


**Physics 113 and 123**

These courses are given in the first and second half-years respectively as part of the requirement for Engineering Intermediate. They are similar in content and standard to the courses Physics 110 and 120, and may be credited in lieu of those courses towards the BSc degree for students who do not wish to continue in Engineering. This credit will satisfy any prerequisite requirements for the advanced courses in physics which refer to Physics 110 or 120. Students who do not attain the standard required for a pass in Physics 113 or 123 may be credited with a pass in Physics 115 or 125 for the purposes of the BSc degree. These courses were numbered Physics 111E and 112E in 1973.

Mathematics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed. Students who have not completed a further year of study in physics beyond University Entrance standard may have difficulty with these courses.

**Physics 113 (6 credits).** Lectures for four hours per week in the first half-year selected from the following topics: heat, thermodynamics, wave-motion, sound and light. Tutorial assistance is available.

*Laboratory Course:* Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with the lecture material.


**Physics 123 (6 credits).** Lectures for four hours per week in the second half-year selected from the following topics: electricity, relativity, and modern physics. Tutorial assistance is available.

*Laboratory Course:* Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with the lecture material.


**Physics 115 and 125**

These courses are given in the first and second half-years respectively and are intended primarily for students who intend to proceed to courses in medicine (Otago), dentistry, agriculture, architecture, home science, surveying, pharmacy and optometry. They are also recommended for students taking a BA degree or a BSc degree in natural science subjects, and together comprise the subject Physics 1A. These courses were numbered Physics 101 and 102 in 1973.
Mathematics and physics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed.

Students who are credited with a pass in Physics 115 or 125 may enrol for Physics 200 but are not eligible to enrol for any other advanced courses in Physics. Students who gain a sufficiently high standard of pass in Physics 115 or 125 may be granted a pass in Physics 110 or 120 respectively.

Physics 115 (6 credits). Lectures for four hours per week selected from the following topics: mechanics, wave motion, heat and thermodynamics, sound and light. Tutorial assistance is available.

Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with lecture material.

Prescribed texts: Miller, College Physics, 3rd edition (Harcourt, Brace & Jovanovich); Laboratory Manual of First Year Physics (published by the Physics Department and available from the University Bookshop).

Physics 125 (6 credits). Lectures for four hours per week selected from the following topics: electricity, relativity and modern physics. Tutorial assistance is available.

Laboratory Course: Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with the lecture material.

Prescribed texts: Miller, College Physics, 3rd edition (Harcourt, Brace & Jovanovich); Laboratory Manual of First Year Physics (published by the Department of Physics and available from the University Bookshop).

Stage II Courses

Note: There is no laboratory requirement for any of the advanced lecture courses in Physics, but not more than TWO of the courses Physics 210–250 may be credited unless the laboratory course Physics 290 is also credited.

Physics 200 (4 credits) Topics in Contemporary and Applied Physics

This course provides an introduction to a variety of topics in physics of contemporary interest, such as space physics, astrophysics, geophysics and biophysics. It also discusses the basic physics involved in a variety of general topics such as music, photography and microscopy. The course is descriptive in nature and makes extensive use of demonstrations, slides, films and closed circuit TV. One two-hour lecture per week is devoted to each topic, with a different lecturer each week.

The prerequisite for Physics 200 is any one of the courses Physics 110–125 (see above for 1973 numbering) or Physico-chemistry for Human Biology. This course is examined by continuous assessment.

Books for recommended reading will be announced at the lectures.

Lectures: Two hours per week throughout the year.

Lecture Courses, Physics 210-250

The prerequisites for each of these courses are Physics 110 and 120 (numbered Physics 111 and 112 in 1973), and Mathematics 120 and 140. Students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Mathematics 220 and 240. Students not planning to take Mathematics 340 and 360 may wish to enrol also in Mathematics 261. Each course comprises two hours of lectures each week during one half-year. Tutorial assistance may be provided by arrangement with the lecturer.

Lists of text books or books for recommended reading are available from the department office by 1st December of the year prior to enrolment.

Physics 210 (2 credits) Oscillations and Waves

Note: This course was numbered Physics 230 in 1973.

The aim of this course is to examine the general properties of waves and to consider the usefulness of wave equations by means of specific examples. The lectures will discuss the analysis of wave forms using Fourier series and Fourier transforms and their application to problems in diffraction optics. Undamped, damped and forced vibrations are treated for electrical and mechanical systems. The elastic properties and elastic constants of materials are discussed, and the propagation of waves in elastic media is treated, with special emphasis on acoustics.
Physics 220 (2 credits) Electromagnetism

*Note:* This course was numbered Physics 250 in 1973.

The aim of this course is to cover the basic theory of the commonly observed electromagnetic phenomena. The lectures will deal with electrostatics, magnetostatics, dielectric and magnetic materials, electromagnetic induction, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves, relation between special Relativity Theory and Maxwell's equations and applications thereof. Relevant aspects of the differential vector calculus are also included.

Physics 240 (2 credits) Electronic Physics

The aim of this course is to provide students with a fundamental understanding of the basic electronic circuits which are useful in physics instrumentation. The lectures will cover (i) d-c, a-c and transient circuit theory, (ii) semiconductor device physics, (iii) circuit applications of semiconductor devices, and (iv) principles of electronic design and instrumentation.

*Note:* Students are recommended to enrol concurrently in the laboratory course Physics 290.

Physics 250 (2 credits) Quantum Physics

*Note:* This course was numbered Physics 220 in 1973.

The aim of this course is to establish the basic theory of quantum mechanics, as related to the fundamental experiments of atomic physics. The course will briefly review the historical experiments and the wave-particle duality of matter. It will cover the Schrödinger equation with simple applications. Eigenfunctions and eigenvalues of dynamical variables are discussed, including the matrix representation of electron spin.

Laboratory Course

Physics 290 (4 credits) Experimental Physics

This is a laboratory course which supplements the lectures at Stage II level. It occupies two three-hour periods each week throughout the year, and is examined on the basis of continuous assessment. The course is preceded by five lectures on statistics and the analysis of experimental data.

Physics 290 is prerequisite to the laboratory courses at Stage III level, and must be passed before more than two of the courses Physics 210–250 may be credited.

The prerequisites for Physics 290 are Physics 110 and 120 (numbered 111 and 112 in 1973), Mathematics 120 and 140.

Stage III Courses

*Note:* There is no laboratory requirement for any of the advanced lecture courses in Physics, but not more than THREE of the courses Physics 312–385 may be credited unless at least ONE of the laboratory courses Physics 390–392 is also credited.

Lecture Courses, Physics 312–385

The prerequisites for these units are listed in the schedule of courses on pages 261–262. Students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Mathematics at Stage III level, the courses Mathematics 340, 360, 381, 390 being the most relevant. Students not wishing to enrol in Mathematics 340 or 360 are recommended to enrol in Mathematics 261.

Students should note the prerequisite requirements for MSc in physics (see page 272) and the requirements for BSc(Hons) (see page 271). Intending Masters students should note the arrangements concerning MSc theses (see page 273).

Each course comprises two hours of lectures for one half-year. Tutorial assistance may be provided by arrangement.

Lists of text books or books for recommended reading are available from the department office by 1 December of the year prior to enrolment.

Physics 312 (2 credits) Classical Mechanics

*Note:* This is a modified form of the course numbered Physics 310 in 1973.

This course aims to give a brief review of the non-relativistic mechanics of systems of particles, and to develop the principles of generalised classical mechanics as they are used in physics. It will deal with the following topics: Momentum, energy, angular momentum of single particles and particle systems, Virial Theorem, generalised coordinates, constraints, Lagrange's
equations, two-body problem, central forces and orbits, rigid body motion, Hamilton's principle, conservation theorems and symmetries, canonical transformations, Liouville's theorem, small oscillations, normal coordinates. Emphasis is also laid on the parallels between the classical and quantum theories of mechanics.

Students with a weak background in mechanics are advised to take Mathematics 270 prior to or in place of this course.

**Physics 313 (2 credits) Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics**

*Note: This course was numbered Physics 322 in 1973.*

This course is designed to extend the elementary consideration of heat and kinetic theory to cover the foundations of statistical mechanics, with application to quantum statistics. The following topics are covered: thermodynamics — first and second laws, entropy; kinetic theory — Boltzmann transport equation, H-theorem, transport problems; statistical mechanics — Boltzmann, Fermi and Bose distributions.

**Physics 320 (2 credits) Electromagnetism and Electromagnetic Waves**

*Note: This course extended the electromagnetism of Physics 220 to the general situation, carrying on through Maxwell's equations to the propagation and properties of EM waves. The lectures are based on the following topics: electrostatics in terms of Laplace's equation, including its solution in terms of Legendre polynomials and cylindrical harmonics; dielectrics; magnetic fields and currents; Maxwell's equations; Lienard Wiechert potentials. Electromagnetic wave propagation, wave guides; radiation from antennas, reflection, refraction and scattering of electromagnetic waves. Introduction to physics of plasmas as relating to electromagnetic waves.*

**Physics 330 (2 credits) Terrestrial Physics**

This course is intended to provide a general introduction to the physics of the solid earth. It may be taken independently of the courses Physics 331 and 332, but the three courses taken together provide an overall picture of the physics of the Earth.

*Note: Physics 330 is a corequisite to the courses Geology 306 Applied Geophysics and Geology 307/Physics 393 Experimental Geophysics. It has associated with it some particular experiments in applied geophysics which are available to any students enrolled for the laboratory courses Physics 390, 391 or 392.*

**Physics 331 (2 credits) Marine Physics**

This course is intended as a general introduction to physical oceanography. It may be taken independently of the courses Physics 330 and 332, but the three courses together provide an overall picture of the physics of the Earth.

**Physics 332 (2 credits) Atmospheric Physics**

This course is intended to provide a general introduction to the physical processes involved in the lower atmosphere. It may be taken independently of the courses Physics 330 and 331, but the three courses taken together provide an overall picture of the physics of the Earth.

**Physics 340 (2 credits) Pulse and Digital Electronics**

This unit provides a systematic introduction to digital circuits and concepts that are basic to contemporary instrumentation and computation. The aim is to lead students from simple switching concepts in linear passive circuits via non-linear discrete semiconductor devices to integrated circuits and basic instrumentation systems. The course is of interest to all students intending to undertake experimental work or to study Computer Science.

*Note: Students in this course will benefit substantially by also enrolling in Physics 390, 391 or 392.*

**Physics 341 (2 credits) Circuit Electrophysics**

This unit is concerned with steady-state a-c circuit theory applied to both passive and active circuit analysis. Topics discussed include complex vector loci, Nyquist and Bode diagrams, matrix representation, s-plane concepts and operational amplifiers. Emphasis is placed on circuits suitable for instrumentation and data acquisition wherever possible. In common with Physics 340 this course is of interest to students intending to undertake experimental work although it is rather more theoretically biased.

*Note: Students in this course will benefit substantially by also enrolling in Physics 390, 391 or 392.*
Physics 342 (2 credits) Semiconductor Physics and Devices
This unit is concerned with the physics underlying the electrical behaviour of semi-conductor materials and junctions. It also applies these ideas to the understanding of the operation of some of the large number of semiconductor devices in existence. This course is of general interest and may be taken independently of Physics 340 and 341.

Physics 350 (2 credits) Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics
Note: This course was numbered Physics 320 in 1973.
The course is designed to give an understanding of the observed behaviour of atomic systems in terms of the quantum theory. The following topics are discussed: (a) the one-dimensional Schrödinger equation and its application to linear molecules; (b) the quantization of orbital angular momentum and the extension of Schrödinger's equation to three dimensions; (c) perturbation theory and an introduction to matrix mechanics; (d) the spectra of the hydrogen and helium atoms and their interpretation. Electron spin and the application of magnetic and electric fields to atomic systems is also covered.

Physics 352 (2 credits) Molecular and Solid-State Physics
Note: This course was numbered Physics 321 in 1973.
The molecular physics section of the course covers the following topics: the hydrogen molecular ion, the hydrogen molecule, covalent and ionic bonds, molecular rotational and vibrational spectra and their interpretation using Schrödinger theory. The solid state section of the course deals with the structure of crystals and crystal lattices, lattice vibrations and the thermal properties of solids. The band theory of solids in terms of the quantum theory is also covered, as well as other selected topics.

Physics 353 (2 credits) Nuclear and Particle Physics
Note: This course was numbered Physics 323 in 1973.
The aim of this course is to discuss the basic properties of atomic nuclei and elementary particles, and to give an introduction to recent developments in these fields. The course is divided into two sections: Nuclear physics: basic properties of nuclei, radioactive decay, nuclear reaction mechanisms, introduction to nuclear models. Particle physics: discovery of mesons, resonances and strange particles, basic properties of elementary particles and their interactions, introduction to quark models.

Physics 380-385 (each 2 credits) Selected Topics
Subject to the approval of the Head of Department students may select topics from those offered at MSc level in Physics. Any necessary prerequisites or corequisites will be as determined by the Head of Department.

Laboratory Courses, Physics 390–392
Physics 390, 391, 392 (each 3 credits) Experimental Physics A, B, C
Three general laboratory courses are available at Stage III level in Physics, and students may enrol for one or more of these in the same or subsequent years. Each course normally occupies two-three laboratory periods for half the year, but laboratory times are flexible depending on the allocation of experiments in the Advanced Laboratory, and Physics 392 may be spread over the whole year, at the discretion of the laboratory manager. Each course will contain a representative selection of experiments from different branches of physics, but will in addition contain experiments selected as far as is practicable to suit the particular interests of students. Experiments are available in general physics, atomic and nuclear physics, electronic physics and pure and applied geophysics.
Students may enrol for Physics 390, 391 or 392 whether or not they are enrolled for lecture courses in Physics, but concurrent or prior enrolment in Stage III lecture courses will be an advantage. At least ONE of the courses 390, 391 and 392 must be credited before more than three of the courses Physics 312–385 may be credited. At least TWO of the courses 390, 391 and 392 are required as a prerequisite to Masters or BSc(Hons) part IV in Physics. The Stage II laboratory course Physics 290 is prerequisite to each of 390, 391 and 392.
Note: Certain experiments in applied geophysics from the course Physics 393 are available within Physics 390, 391 and 392 for students who have not enrolled and do not intend to enrol in Physics 393.
Experimental Geophysics Course
Phys 393 (3 credits) Experimental Geophysics
This is a joint course offered by the Geology and Physics Departments and is the same as
should enrol in Physics 393. It is expected that normally students will also have been credited
with the Stage II laboratory course Physics 290.
Students enrolling in this course may also enrol in one or more of the general laboratory
courses Physics 390–392.
For further information on this course students should consult the entry under 21.307 Experimental
Geophysics on page 294 of the Calendar.
Credit for Physics 31.393 or Geology 21.307 may be substituted for one of the laboratory
courses required as a prerequisite to MSc in physics.

Physics for MSc and Honours
Lecture Courses Physics 410–485, 494
A number of lecture courses are available for the MSc degree in Physics covering a wide range
of topics. Not all the papers listed may be offered each year, and a sufficient number of en-
rolments will be required in each case. Students are required to attend FIVE courses from
those listed, of which FOUR are to be presented for examination. Students must notify the
Head of Department in writing of their choice of papers for examination prior to 30th June
in their first year of enrolment.
With the approval of the Head of Department it is possible to select a Stage III course in
Physics not previously taken, or with the approval of both Heads of Departments concerned
a Stage III course in another subject, as one of the five courses required for the MSc degree in
Physics. In these cases additional coursework may be required and a special examination
will be set as one of the “Selected Topics” 31.480–485. With the approval of Senate a Masters
paper in another subject may be substituted for one of the papers in Physics (see MSc regu-
lation 3).
Students will be advised in their selection of courses at enrolment, but should discuss their
proposed course of study and possible thesis topic with lecturing staff before the end of the
Stage III year.
There are no specific prerequisites for the individual lecture courses, but it is desirable that
students should have taken the corresponding Stage III course where this is indicated. Con-
current enrolment in suitable courses may be advised.
Detailed prescriptions for these courses are available from the Departmental office. Lists of
textbooks or books for recommended reading are available from the Departmental Office by
1st December of the year prior to enrolment, but the advice of the lecturing staff should be
sought before purchases are made.

Physics 410 Transform methods
Physics 420 Plasma Physics and Ionosphere
Previous enrolment in Physics 320 (numbered 350 in 1973) is desirable.
Physics 422 Relativity
Physics 431 Ocean Dynamics
Previous enrolment in Physics 331 is desirable.
Physics 432 Cloud Physics
Previous enrolment in Physics 332 is desirable.
Physics 433 Advanced Applied Geophysics
This course is the same as Geology 406 and is given jointly by the Geology and Physics De-
partments. Previous enrolment in Physics 330, Geology 306, and Geology 307 or Physics 393
is desirable.
Physics 440 Signal Processing
Previous enrolment in Physics 340 and 341 is desirable.
Physics 450 Quantum Theory
Previous enrolment in Physics 312 and 350 (numbered 310 and 320 in 1973) is desirable.
Physics 453 Nuclear Physics
Physics 454 Elementary Particle Physics
Previous enrolment in Physics 350 and 353 (numbered 320 and 323 in 1973) is desirable for these courses and students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Physics 450.

Physics 455 Quantum Optics
Previous enrolment in Physics 350 (numbered 320 in 1973) is desirable.

Physics 480–485 Selected Topics

Physics 494 Instrumentation
This course may NOT be presented for examination. It provides a review of techniques and instrumentation relevant to research activities of interest to the Department.

MSc Thesis, Physics 490

Physics 490
An experimental or theoretical thesis is required, and will count as FOUR papers. A list of thesis topics is produced during the third term for the following year, and students who intend to enrol are asked to consult this list and to select a topic after discussion with the lecturing staff concerned. The thesis may be completed by February 1 of the second year of MSc enrolment, provided that students have commenced work on the thesis by December 1 of their Stage III year. Theses will otherwise be expected to be completed by 1 October of the second year of enrolment. Extension of time for a third year may be granted in exceptional circumstances.
The Department is prepared to meet the cost of an additional copy of the thesis for the Departmental thesis library, and students are asked to provide such a copy.

Foreign Language Reading Requirement
Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the MSc degree. The prescribed language is normally German or Russian; classes are arranged by the Department concerned.

BSc(Honours) in Physics
The BSc(Hons) degree in physics comprises Parts III and IV and may be entered at the beginning of the third or fourth year after matriculation. Students who wish to be considered for enrolment should consult the Head of Department before the end of the previous year. The coursework in Physics available for Part III is the same as that listed for the Stage III level of the BSc degree. The course of study normally required is listed on page 271 of the Calendar, but this may be varied to suit a student’s particular interests.
The coursework in Physics required for Part IV is the same as that required for the MSc degree, except that the thesis 31.490 is replaced by project work 31.491. This will consist of two experimental or theoretical projects, to be completed during the first and second half-years respectively.
Each separate Part of the BSc(Hons) degree is passed as a whole, the work done during the year in all subjects being considered in assessing the result. The grade of Honours is awarded primarily on the work comprising Part IV, but a student’s earlier record may also be taken into account.
Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is requisite for the BSc(Hons) degree (see remarks under MSc and Honours above).

Research in Physics
Facilities are available for postgraduate and postdoctoral research in Physics in a wide variety of fields. Further information is available from the Departmental Office.
The PhD degree in Physics normally requires about two and a half to three years full-time work. Part-time study is possible after the initial two years.
DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY

Physiology for MSc and Honours
(Two papers and a Thesis).

67.401, 67.402 The study of selected fields of Physiology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year. Students from other Universities must have completed Physiology III or the equivalent.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Note on Textbooks: Students taking advanced courses are advised to consult with the lecturers concerned before purchasing books.

Notes on Courses: Zoology and Mathematics are useful subjects for students advancing in Psychology for degrees in Science. The Schedule attached to the Course Regulations for the Degree of BSc should be consulted for prerequisites and corequisites. The Science Faculty handbook contains further useful advice.

Psychology Stage I
Note that paper 33.101 is a corequisite for paper 33.102.

33.101 Introductory Psychology
Laboratory: Laboratory attendance and other practical work of two hours per week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate.


33.102 Biological Psychology
Laboratory: Laboratory attendance and other practical work of two hours per week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate.


Psychology Stage II

33.201, 33.202, 33.203, 33.204, 33.205.
Three papers must be taken by students wishing to advance to Stage III.

Terms in Psychology II. Any student who is enrolled for two or more papers of Psychology II must satisfy the Department's requirements in statistics in order to keep Terms in each of the papers for which he is enrolled. Students can satisfy the requirements either:
(a) by keeping Terms in paper 26.181 offered by the Department of Mathematics; or
(b) by passing a test based on W. S. Ray, *Basic Statistics* (Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1968). The first test will be held during the first week of Term I at a time and place to be announced. Students who feel prepared may sit this test and successful candidates will satisfy the Department's requirements in statistics. Those not passing the test will be required to attend a course of eight lectures in statistics, and sit a second test to be held in the last week of Term I. Those not passing the second test will be required to attend a further course of lectures, and sit a third test in the last week of Term II.

33.201 Operant Behaviour

33.202 Sensation and Perception
33.203 Comparative Psychology  

33.204 Social Behaviour  

33.205 Physiological Psychology  
Recommended books: Leukel, *Physiological Psychology, A Study Guide* (Mosby); Any one of the following: Gardner, *Fundamentals of Neurology* (Saunders); Gatz, *Manter's Essentials of Clinical Neuroanatomy and Neurophysiology* (Davis Company); Everett, *Functional Neuroanatomy* (Lea & Febiger); Smith, *Basic Neuroanatomy* (Univ. of Toronto); Truen and Carpenter, *Human Neuroanatomy* (Williams and Wilkins).

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance or other practical work of not less than two hours per week will be required for each paper at the Stage II level.

Psychology Stage III  
Twenty Stage III Psychology points are required for entry to MSc and Honours in Psychology.  
*Note:* Paper 33.301 covers some of the essential skills required for professional work in psychology and should be taken by all candidates who may wish to work with clients.

33.301 The Psychology of Individual Differences  
This course will include practical instruction in psychological testing.  

33.302 General Theory  
The course will include consideration of some continuing and contemporary psychological issues and problems.  
A reading list from which class members may select topics of particular interest to them will be available at the beginning of the year. Additional material may be prescribed during the year.

33.303 Cognitive Processes  
The course will include detailed examination of higher cognitive functions together with an introduction to psycholinguistics.  

33.304 Theory and Systems of Personality  
The course provides an overview of the field of personality study from biological, experimental, social, and psychometric trait orientations.  

33.305 Physiological Psychology  
Emphasis will be placed on implications of neuro-physiological findings for behaviour theory.  

33.306 The Design of Psychological Experiments  

33.307 The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing  
Prescribed texts: A list of the prescribed readings will be announced at the beginning of Term.
33.308 Special Topic
A research topic undertaken under the supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation instead of a final paper.

33.309 Learning
Reference will be made to original research papers during the course.

Laboratory attendance or other practical work of two hours per week will be required for each Stage III level paper.

Psychology for MSc and Honours
(Four papers and a Thesis which is equivalent to three papers).
Students in consultation with the Head of Department will select four papers from among the following:

33.401 History of Psychology

33.402 Quantitative Psychology

33.403 Applied Analysis of Human Behaviour
A list of prescribed readings will be announced at the commencement of the course.

33.404 Sensation and Perception
A list of prescribed readings will be announced at the beginning of the year.

33.405 Comparative Psychology

33.406 Physiological Psychology
A list of prescribed readings will be announced at the beginning of the year.

33.407 Theoretical Psychology

33.408 Applied Experimental Psychology

33.409 Abnormal Psychology

33.410 Neuropsychology

33.411 Advanced Operant Behaviour
Text: A year's subscription (at student rate, US$5), to the *Journal of the Experimental Analysis of Behaviour*. Subscriptions should be sent in as soon as this Calendar is printed.

33.412 Experimental Study of Social Behaviour
A set of readings will be announced at the commencement of the course.

33.413 Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology

33.414 Physiological Optics
A set of readings will be announced at the commencement of the course.
Candidates for the Master's degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's degree, in order to select the thesis topic and obtain advice on vacation reading, text-books and laboratory facilities.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite to the MSc degree. The prescribed language may be German, French, or Russian.
DEPARTMENTS OF BOTANY, CELL BIOLOGY, CHEMISTRY, PHYSICS, PSYCHOLOGY, ZOOLOGY

BSc Course of Study in Human Biology — Part I

Biology
(Three papers and practical work).
60.10, 60.11, 60.12 Cells, structure and physiology; elementary biochemistry; form and function of animals and plants; the history of the vertebrates; genetics; evolution; principles of ecology and behaviour; biological mathematics.
A list of recommended books for reference is available at the Registry from the administrative secretary of the School of Medicine.

Physico-Chemistry
(Three papers and practical work).
60.20, 60.21, 60.22 Structure and Properties of Matter
Prescribed texts: DePuy and Rinehart, Introduction to Organic Chemistry (Wiley); Aylward and Findlay, SI Chemical Data (Wiley); Williams and Williams, Basic Physical Chemistry for the Life Sciences (Freeman); A prescribed text in Physics will be announced at commencement of the course.

Behavioural Science I
(One paper and practical work).
60.30 An introduction to the scientific study of behaviour. The course includes a treatment of the topics of learning, motivation, emotion, sensory and perceptual processes, verbal behaviour, and cognitive functions.
Prescribed texts: Harlow, McGaugh, Thompson, Psychology (Albion); Readings In Psychology Today (CRN Books); Furtier and Fertott, Behavior Principles (Appleton-Century-Crofts); P. J. Riddick (Ed), Psychology I Laboratory Manual (available from the University Bookshop).
Two lectures weekly, and laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week is required. Practical work assessment is included in the schedule of the University, and a pass in both written examinations and in the laboratory course is necessary.

DEPARTMENTS OF ANATOMY, BIOCHEMISTRY, CELL BIOLOGY, PHYSIOLOGY, PSYCHOLOGY

BSc Course of Study in Human Biology — Part II

Human Cell and Tissue Biology
(Three papers and practical work).
61.10, 61.11, 61.12 A study of fundamental concepts in molecular, cellular and tissue biology in man.
Prescribed texts as for Visceral Organ Systems (below).

Visceral Organ Systems
61.20, 61.21, 61.22 A study of the circulatory, respiratory, alimentary, renal and reproductive systems; the gross anatomy of the trunk; and general biochemistry.
Prescribed texts: Bloom and Fawcett, A Textbook of Histology, 9th edition (Saunders); Csaky, Introduction to General Pharmacology (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Davenport, Physiology of the Digestive Tract, 3rd edition (Year Book, paper cover); Langman, Medical Embryology, 2nd edition (Williams and Wilkins); Robinson, Fundamentals of Acid-Base Regulation, 3rd edition (Blackwell); Selkurt, Physiology, 3rd edition (Brown); White, Handler and Smith, Principles of Biochemistry, 4th edition (McGraw-Hill); Woodburne, Essentials of Human Anatomy, 4th edition (Oxford University Press).
Recommended books: Burton, Physiology and Biophysics of the Circulation (Year Book, paper cover); Comroe, Physiology of Respiration (Year Book, paper cover); Grant, An Atlas of Anatomy, 5th edition (Williams and Wilkins).

Behavioural Science II
(One paper and practical work).
61.30 The course includes: an introduction to personality, an introduction to the scientific study of social behaviour, an introduction to psychological testing, and the study of behaviour in early childhood. Applications of statistical methods in studying behaviour are also treated.


Practical work assessment is included in the schedule of the University, and a pass in both written examinations and in the practical course is necessary.

**BSc Course of Study in Human Biology — Part III**

**Neurolocomotor System**

(Two papers and practical work).

62.10, 62.11 A study of the limbs and back and of the nervous system including the special senses.


**Homeostasis**

(One paper and practical work)

62.20 A study of the integrated physiology of human organ systems including their control, the correction of disturbance and the general response to drugs.


**Human Reproduction and Development**

(One paper and practical work).

62.30 A study of the biology of human reproduction and sexuality; aspects of human genetics, foetal development, growth and ageing; biochemical aspects of endocrinology and nutrition.


**General Pathology**

(One paper and practical work).

62.40 A study of the principles of pathology.


**Behavioural Science III**

(Two papers and practical work).

62.50, 62.51 This course includes: the study of development from early childhood to adolescence and the ageing process and psychological testing.


Practical work assessment is included in the schedule of the University, and a pass in both written examinations and in the laboratory course is necessary.

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES**

**Environment 200 (3 credits)**

This course provides an introduction to environmental topics of global significance under the headings World Ecosystem, World Resources, Population, Technological Impact, and the Future. Students who have gained 24 Stage I credits within the Science Faculty, or the equivalent from any other Faculty may enrol for this course.
Lectures: Forty-six hours of lectures throughout the year. There will be no associated laboratory or tutorial classes.

Recommended books: *Ehrlich and Ehrlich, Population, Resources, Environment; *Commoner, The Closing Circle; 
*Detwyler, Man’s Impact on the Environment; Ward and du Bos, Only One Earth; Tank, Focus on Environmental Geology; The Ecologist, A Blueprint for Survival.

RADIO RESEARCH CENTRE
The Radio Research Centre is carrying out investigations mainly concerned with long-distance radio propagation, the properties of the ionosphere and space physics. Lectures on these subjects are given in conjunction with the Department of Physics. The Centre operates two experimental field stations which are located at Mullins Road, Ardmore and at Seagrove. Research facilities are available for students proceeding to the MSc, ME, or PhD degrees.
DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Clinical Psychology shall
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree of the University of Auckland and
   (b) have satisfied the prerequisites for admission to a Master's degree in Psychology of this University.

2. Admission to the course of study for the Diploma shall be at the discretion of the Senate on consideration of a recommendation from the Head of the Department of Psychology.

3. A candidate for the Diploma shall
   (a) follow a course of study of not less than three years
   (b) concurrently follow a course of study for a Master's degree in Psychology which shall include papers 33.403 and 33.409 and a thesis in the field of clinical psychology.

Course Content

4. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of two Parts

Part 1 (two years)
Lectures, laboratory work, and clinical instructions in the practice of psychology. Candidates will each be required to undertake a minimum of forty hours of supervised work with patients in approved hospitals or other approved institutions each year.

Part 2 (one year)
Practical work of not less than 1800 hours within the psychology section of the Department of Justice, within the Department of Health, or within the behaviour analysis unit of the Department of Psychology of this University.

5. No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Part 2 until he has completed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychology the work required for Part 1 of the course and has completed the requirements for a Master's degree in Psychology.

6. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychology such class, laboratory, clinical, and practical work as may be required.

7. A candidate shall be deemed to have completed the requirements for the Diploma when he is awarded a pass on a final examination which shall include examination of a patient, the candidate's written report on the patient, and an oral examination.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1974.

DIPLOMA IN COMPUTATIONAL MATHEMATICS

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Computational Mathematics shall before enrolment for this Diploma (a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, and (b) except where the Senate otherwise permits, have passed in the following Mathematics courses (as prescribed for the degree of BSc): (i) Numbers 220 and 240 (ii) Number 290 or (before 1974) Number 390 and (iii) at least one of Numbers 170 and 180.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a course of study of one year full-time or two years part-time.

3. A candidate shall complete a course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics comprising five Mathematics papers prescribed for the Degree of BSc chosen from Numbers 310 to 499, including at least three from Numbers 390 and 490 to 499, together with a project on a topic in Computational Mathematics which counts as one paper: provided that in exceptional cases approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department one of the papers may be replaced by another paper at a lower level or by a paper taught in another department.

4. Save where in exceptional circumstances the Senate extends the time, the project required in Regulation 3 shall be delivered to the Registrar not later than 1 November in the year following the year of first enrolment for this diploma.

5. No candidate may present for this Diploma a paper which is the same or substantially similar in content to any paper he has already passed for any other Degree or Diploma.

6. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1974.

**DIPLOMA IN OPTOMETRY**

**DipOpt**

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Optometry shall follow a course of study of not fewer than four years.

2. The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Optometry shall be:

**Division I**

(As prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science).

Chemistry 101, 102.

Physics 101, 102 or 111, 112.

Zoology 102.

Biology 101.

**Division II**

Optics 44.201

Motility and Binocular Vision 44.202

Ocular Anatomy 44.203

Ocular Physiology 44.204

Clinical Optometry II 44.211

Introduction to Pathology 44.212

Introductory Psychology 33.101

Biological Psychology 33.102

**Division III**

Sensory Aspects of Vision 44.301

Applied Optics 44.302

Clinical Optometry III 44.311

Contact Lens Practice 44.312
Binocular Vision and its anomalies 44.303  Sensation and Perception 33.202
Ocular Pathology 44.304  One paper from 33.201, 33.203, 33.204, 33.205

**Division IV**

Advanced Physiological Optics 44.401  Pediatric Optometry 44.412
Environmental Optometry 44.402  Geriatric Optometry 44.413
Socio-Economic Optometry 44.403  Project 44.421
Clinical Optometry IV 44.411  The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing 33.307

3. Project. A candidate taking Project 44.421 is required to submit not later than 1 November in the year he presents the other subjects in Division IV, or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology, a satisfactory dissertation on a clinical topic approved by the Head of the Department.

4. Except with the approval of Senate, a candidate for the Diploma shall not enrol in the subjects of Division II unless he has passed in the subjects of Division I in the subjects of Division III unless he has passed in the subjects of Division II in the subjects of Division IV unless he has passed in the subjects of Division III.

5. In the subject Optometry the practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both the practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year.

6. A candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Science and has been credited with a pass in the units Psychology I and Psychology II for that Degree, may, on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations be credited with the units Psychology I and Psychology II for the Diploma in Optometry in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer under Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

7(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who passed in any unit under any of the former Regulations for this Diploma shall be credited with such equivalent unit or units as the Senate may determine.

**DIPLOMA IN STATISTICS**

**DipStats**

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Statistics shall before enrolment for this Diploma have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, and

(a) have passed in the following Mathematics courses (as prescribed for the Degree of BSc):

   (a) Numbers 220 and 240 and (b) Number 280 or (before 1974) Number 381; or

(b) have reached an equivalent level of attainment to the approval of the Senate.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a course of study for one year full-time or two years part-time.

3(a) A candidate shall complete a course of study approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department on the recommendation of the Head of the Statistics Unit comprising five 300 or 400 level Mathematics papers together with a project in Statistics which counts as one
Faculty of Science, Diploma Regulations, Statistics

At least three of the papers shall be selected from Numbers 26.380, 26.381, and 26.480 to 26.489, and the remainder from papers in statistics and related topics offered by the Mathematics and other Departments.

(b) A candidate who has no knowledge of computing shall be required to attend an appropriate course in computer programming.

4. A candidate shall deliver the project required in Regulation 3(a) to the Registrar by not later than 1 November in the year following the year of first enrolment, or by such later date as the Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit.

5. No candidate may present for this Diploma a paper which is the same or substantially similar in content to any paper he has already passed for any other Degree or Diploma.

6. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1974.
DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY

The course of study for this Diploma is designed to prepare the candidate for professional competence as a clinical psychologist.

The duration of the course is three years. Not more than five candidates may be admitted to the course for the first time in any one year. Candidates wishing to enrol should consult Professor Schaefer in December preceding their first enrolment for the course.

Part 1

In the first two years candidates are required to complete concurrently a Masters Degree in Psychology including papers 33.403 and 33.409 and a thesis in a field of clinical psychology. In connection with paper 33.409 candidates will be required to work under close supervision with at least two patients for a minimum of forty hours. The following is a list of approved hospitals and other approved institutions for this purpose.

Oakley Hospital
Kingseat Hospital
Auckland Hospital
Mangere Hospital

Such institutions of the Department of Justice as may be approved from year to year.

Part 2

Practical work of not less than 1800 hours is required. Candidates wishing to take Part 2 in the following year should consult Professor Schaefer at the end of their second year in Part 1 of the course.

The final examination in the third year of the course will normally take place over two days towards the end of November, and consist of

(a) examination of a patient in the course of which the student will recommend behaviour analytical procedures, tentatively describe control stimuli and behaviours involved, and detail prescriptions of possible treatment, subject to the outcome of diagnostic procedures. For this part the candidate will have available the full first day of the examination and he should organize this such that he presents his written recommendation by 5 p.m. of that day, and

(b) an oral examination on the second day, which will consist of questions about the particular case during the morning hours, and questions regarding the practice of behaviour modification and general ethical issues relating to psychological practice in the afternoon.

Prescribed texts: Wiggins et al., The Psychology of Personality (Addison-Wesley); Schaefer and Martin, Behavioural Therapy (McGraw-Hill); Lundin, Personality (MacMillan); C.R.M. Books, Abnormal Psychology; Ulman and Krasner, A Psychological Approach to Abnormal Behaviour (Prentice-Hall); Franks, Behaviour Therapy (McGraw-Hill); Yates, Behaviour Therapy (Wiley); Wolpe, Psychotherapy and Reciprocal Inhibition (Univ. of Stanford Press); Skinner, Contingencies of Reinforcement (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Skinner, Verbal Behaviour (Appleton-Century-Crofts); Skinner, Science and Human Behaviour (MacMillan); Skinner, Cumulative Record (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

DIPLOMA IN OPTOMETRY

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Optometry II

(Six papers and practical work).

44.201 Optics

(A knowledge of elementary optics will be assumed).

A study of geometrical and physical optics with emphasis on lenses and lens systems; visual and ophthalmic applications.


Recommended book: To be advised on enrolment.

44.202 Motility and Binocular Vision

The characteristics and control of ocular movements; accommodation and convergence; sensory aspects of binocular vision and space perception.
Faculty of Science, Diploma Prescriptions, Optometry

44.203 Ocular Anatomy
Gross and microscopic structure of the eye and its adnexa; the bony orbit; Visual pathways and visual cortex; development and comparative anatomy of the eye.

Prescribed text: Last, R. J., *Wolff's Anatomy of the Eye and Orbit* (Lewis).

44.204 Ocular Physiology
Activity of the various structures related to their function. Metabolic activity; synaptic transmission; maintenance of transparency and intra-ocular pressure.


44.211 Clinical Optometry
The theory, instruments and techniques of examinations of refractive error and visual functions.

Recommended books: Borish, *Clinical Refraction* (Professional Press); Giles, *The Principles and Practice of Refraction* (Chilton); Keeney, *Ocular Examination* (Mosby).

44.212 Introduction to Pathology
Histological appearances of normal tissues; general theory of pathological processes.


Optometry III
(Six papers and practical work).

44.301 Sensory Aspects of Vision
Physical and psychophysical description of the visual stimulus; photochemistry and electrophysiology of vision.


44.302 Applied Optics
A further study of lens systems with emphasis on the design of optical systems; the eye as an optical instrument; ophthalmic lens design.

Recommended book: To be advised on enrolment.

44.303 Binocular Vision and its Anomalies
Abnormal sensory and motor aspects of binocular vision; associated anomalies of the Central Nervous System.

Recommended books: Ogle, K. N., *Researches in Binocular Vision* (Hafner); Hugonnier, R., *Strabismus, Heterophoria and Oculomotor Paralysis* (Mosby).

44.304 Ocular Pathology
The effects of pathological processes on the structures and functions of the eye; introduction to clinical recognition of abnormal ocular conditions.


43.311 Clinical Optometry
The principles of optometric examination and prescribing.

Recommended books: Borish, *Clinical Refraction* (Professional Press); Giles, *The Principles and Practice of Refraction* (Chilton); Keeney, *Ocular Examination* (Mosby).

44.312 Contact Lens Practice
Clinical aspects of contact lens fitting techniques. Complications of contact lens wearing: contra indications.

Prescribed texts: Either Mandell, R., *Contact Lens Practice* (Thomas) or Stone and Phillips (Eds.), *Contact Lenses* (Barrie & Jenkins); Bennet, A. G., *Optics of Contact Lenses* (Association of Dispensing Opticians).
Optometry IV
(Six papers, practical work and minor research project).

44.401 Advanced Physiological Optics
Nature and distribution of refractive errors; theories of emmetropization; ocular genetics. Application of contemporary research in physiological optics to clinical optometry.

44.402 Environmental Optometry
The design of the visual environment and its effects on visual efficiency, productivity and safety; Occupational hazards and eye protection; Principles of illuminating engineering, light sources, glare, lighting for special tasks.

44.403 Socio-Economic Optometry
Socio-economic aspects of optometric practice. Relationships between the practitioner, patient and allied professions.

44.411 Clinical Optometry IV
Special techniques of examination; investigation of visual fields; correction of aniseikonia; analysis of clinical findings.

44.412 Paediatric Optometry
The clinical examination of motility and binocular vision; recognition, classification and treatment of strabismus; special examination techniques for children.

44.413 Geriatric Optometry
Age changes in the eye. Clinical management of diseases of the ageing eye — criteria for referral; management of low visual acuity.

44.421 Project
A minor investigation into a topic in physiological optics or optometry.
CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

CERTIFICATES IN THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF RADIOCHEMISTRY

8.350 Elementary Certificate
The course for this Certificate involves ten lectures given in the first term and twelve laboratory classes each of three hours duration.
Candidates may attend laboratory classes once a week in the first half year, once a week in the second half year, or once a fortnight throughout the session by arrangement. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing spectacles, safety glasses or some other approved form of eye protection.
The course is designed to suit the needs of chemists and biologists who anticipate working with tracer quantities of radio-isotopes. Topics covered include:
- Counting methods
- Counting statistics
- Handling radioactive substances
- Source preparation
- Health hazards
- Three channel beta scintillation spectrometer
- Gas-liquid chromatography of volatile beta-emitting substances.

Examinations: Candidates will be assessed on their practical work together with a written test.
Prerequisites: 8.210, but students having need of radiochemical techniques may be admitted to 8.350 without having passed 8.210 upon obtaining the approval of the Head of the Chemistry Department. (For 1974 8.201).
A knowledge of Physics to about first year standard will be assumed.
Prescribed text: Wang and Willis, Radiotracer Methodology in Biological Sciences (Prentice-Hall).

8.351 Advanced Certificate
The course for the Advanced Certificate is intended to be taken in the same year as, or in a subsequent year to the Elementary Certificate. The course involves ten lectures given in the Second Term, together with twelve laboratory classes each of three hours' duration. Candidates offering both Elementary and Advanced Certificates in the same year must attend the laboratory once each week throughout the session.
Candidates offering the Advanced Certificate only may attend the laboratory by arrangement.
The course is designed to give a more detailed knowledge of radiochemical procedure. Topics covered include:
- Gamma spectroscopy
- Neutron activation
- Radioisotope generators
- Radiochemical analytical procedures
- Radiochemical synthesis
- Applications.

Examinations: Candidates will be assessed on their practical work together with a written test.
Prerequisite: 8.350 (For 1974 8.305) (Note: 8.350 may be taken in the same year).
A knowledge of Physics to about first year standard will be assumed.
Prescribed text: Wang and Willis, Radiochemical Methodology in Biological Sciences (Prentice-Hall).
Faculty of Commerce

Contents

Degree Course Regulations
326 Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
336 Degree of Master of Commerce

Degree Course Prescriptions
339 Department of Accountancy
341 Department of Business Studies
341 Department of Economics
345 Department of Psychology
345 Accountancy Professional Examination M.N.Z.S.A.

Diploma Course Regulations
347 Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration

Diploma Course Prescriptions
349 Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration
THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

BCom

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Minimum Time for Degree
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.

Definition of a Paper
2. In these Regulations a paper means an examinable part of one year's work in a subject. Papers are classified in three stages, I, II, III, prescribed for this Degree in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Course Content
3. Every candidate in his course of study for this Degree
   (a) shall pass not fewer than twenty of the papers;
   (b) shall comply with the requirements specified in the Schedule to these Regulations;
   (c) may include as one, two, or three papers for this Degree one, two or three papers not already passed for this Degree from any subject prescribed for any other Degree of this University, provided that for Science courses to be available for credit under this clause each such Science course must carry a minimum of four credits in the Schedule to the BSc Regulations, provided further that for the purpose of this Regulation Science courses carrying lesser credit may be aggregated with other Science courses from the same stage of the same subject.
   (d) shall pass no fewer than three papers at Stage III from one of the subjects Accounting, Economic History, and Economics:
       provided that he may, with the permission of the Heads of the Departments of the subjects chosen, substitute one paper at Stage III in another of those subjects.

4. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate
   (a) shall pass in the following Stage I papers
       Accounting  1.100, 1.101.
       Commercial Law  2.100
       Economics  13.100, 13.101
       Mathematics 26.121, 26.142 or approved substitutes — see Schedule;
   (b) shall in his first year of study take papers 26.121 and 26.142 of Mathematics and if he fails to pass either or both he shall take again in the following year the paper or papers he failed;
   (c) shall, before taking any other paper for this Degree, pass or enrol concurrently in the papers (a) above; provided that this clause shall not apply to a candidate
       (i) who has been admitted or qualified for admission to a Degree of this University
       (ii) enrolled conjointly for this Degree and the Degree of Bachelor of Laws in respect of Commercial Law 2.100 and an Ancient or Modern Language, or English, or Maori Studies, or Philosophy.

Maximum Course Load
5. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than eight papers for this Degree.
Direct Entry

6(a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 3 and 4 of these Regulations a candidate may with the leave of the Senate take stage II papers of any subject to which this Regulation applies without having passed stage I. If a candidate passes a stage II paper in a subject he shall not be credited with any prerequisite stage I paper of that subject. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a stage II paper attained the standard of a pass in a stage I paper the candidate shall be credited with a pass in a stage I paper of that subject.

(b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects:

- Accounting
- Commercial Law
- Economics
- Mathematics

Credits

7(a) A candidate who has passed for another Degree of this University two Stage II level papers in Pure Mathematics or equivalent and has passed papers 13.200 and 13.201 of Economics shall be credited with papers 13.100 and 13.101 of Economics provided he pays the fees required by Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(b) A candidate who, for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering has passed Engineering Mathematics IA and IB and Engineering Mathematics II shall be credited with Mathematics 26.240 and 26.360 provided he pays the fees required by Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(c) A candidate who for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering has been exempted from the Intermediate Examination shall be exempted without credit from Mathematics 26.121 and 26.142.

8. Where a candidate who abandons from another course of study to this Degree and who had attained a passing standard in a paper listed in the Schedule to these Regulations without receiving credit for that paper in that course, he may be credited with that paper for this Degree.

9. A candidate who has passed Psychology 33.101 for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or 32.100 or 32.103 for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, may be credited with Psychology 32.104 for this Degree, and in addition, shall be deemed to have fulfilled the laboratory requirements for Psychology 32.105.

10. Notwithstanding anything elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate who has qualified with merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Commerce in Accountancy (Private Sector) or in Taxation, or who has completed the Professional Examination in Accountancy, or who has passed with merit in at least six subjects of the Professional Examination in Accountancy, may be admitted by the Senate to the course for this Degree with credit for Accounting 1.100, 1.101, Commercial Law 2.100 and 2.203, and two other unspecified papers provided he pays the fees required by Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

11(1) A candidate

(a) who, for this Degree or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours), has passed the following papers

(i) Accounting 1.100 and 1.101
(ii) Economics 13.100 and 13.101
(iii) Mathematics 26.121, and 26.142, or approved substitutes — see Schedule,

(b) who, for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) has passed

(iv) Legal System 25.103
(v) Law of Contract 25.105
(vi) Introduction to Commercial Law 25.203
(vii) Company Law and Partnership 25.208 or Introduction to Company Law and Partnership 25.215
(viii) Industrial Law 24.212
(ix) Revenue Law 25.221.
(c) who, for this Degree has in addition passed no fewer than eight stage II or stage III papers [including no fewer than three stage III papers as required by Regulation 3(d)] selected from those specifically listed in the Schedule, and other than those of Commercial Law shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for this Degree.
(2) The papers so credited to this Degree under this Regulation shall be admitted as cross-credits, exemptions, or additional cross-credits as the case may be, for the purpose of Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Arts and Science Elective
12 Except as provided in Regulation 3(c), a candidate wishing to take for this Degree any unit, course or paper which is also prescribed for any other degree, shall comply with such of the Regulations for each of those Degrees as apply to that unit, course, or paper.
13 No candidate shall take a subject, unit or paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any other subject unit or paper, and obtain credit for both for this degree.

Savings and Transitional Provisions
14(1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
(2) A candidate who passed under any of the former Regulations for this Degree in any unit of which the papers are also papers under these Regulations shall be credited with passes in those papers under these Regulations provided that the Senate is satisfied that the prescription in any such paper is at least the equivalent of that prescribed under these Regulations.
(3)(a) A candidate who enrolled for the Degree before 1971 may be permitted by the Senate
(i) to substitute History I, Philosophy I, or a modern foreign language (other than Maori Studies) for Pure Mathematics 26.121 and 26.142 as prescribed for the Degree;
(ii) to enrol in stage III papers of Accounting and Economic History without having passed in any papers of Mathematics.
(b) A candidate permitted to proceed under sub-clause (a)(i) of this Regulation shall be required to pass two stage II papers of Economics approved by the Head of the Department.
(4) The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
15. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1971.

Schedule
1. This schedule sets out paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites and other conditions applying to papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
2. The schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the Calendar.
3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.
4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.
5. A candidate may not take a further stage of a subject until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements for that stage of the subject.
The papers prescribed for this Degree are:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Qualifications, Restrictions, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.100</td>
<td>Introduction to Accounting (a)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.101</td>
<td>Introduction to Accounting (b)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ACCOUNTING — Stage II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Qualifications, Restrictions, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.200</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>1.100</td>
<td>1.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.201</td>
<td>Accounting for Special Entities</td>
<td>1.100</td>
<td>1.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.202</td>
<td>Cost &amp; Management Accounting</td>
<td>1.101</td>
<td>1.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.203</td>
<td>Accounting Systems and Data</td>
<td>1.101</td>
<td>1.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Processing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.204</td>
<td>Public Sector Accounting</td>
<td>1.100</td>
<td>1.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ACCOUNTING — Stage III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Qualifications, Restrictions, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.300</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>1.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.301</td>
<td>Auditing</td>
<td>1.200</td>
<td>1.203</td>
<td>recommended as a prerequisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.302</td>
<td>Cost &amp; Management Accounting</td>
<td>1.202</td>
<td>1.203 &amp; 13.200</td>
<td>recommended as prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.303</td>
<td>Investment Analysis &amp; Planning</td>
<td>1.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.304</td>
<td>COBOL Programming and Systems</td>
<td>1.200, 1.203</td>
<td>1.302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Qualifications, Restrictions, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.100</td>
<td>Introduction to Commercial Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage II
2.200  Aspects of Property Law  2.100
2.201  Special Contracts  2.100
2.202  Taxation and Estate Planning  2.100
2.203  Company Law  2.100
2.204  Legal Problems in Industry, etc.  2.100

2.203 not available to a candidate who has passed 2.101 under previous regulations

BUSINESS STUDIES — Stage II
†72.200  Marketing
†72.201  Organisation Theory
†72.202  Organisational Behaviour

BUSINESS STUDIES — Stage III
†72.300  Marketing  72.200
†72.301  Organisation Theory  72.201
†72.302  Organisational Behaviour  72.202

Appropriate Stage I Psychology papers recommended as prerequisites

ECONOMICS — Stage I
13.100  Microeconomics
13.101  Macroeconomics  13.100

ECONOMICS — Stage II
13.200  Microeconomics  13.100  13.101

Appropriate Stage I Psychology papers recommended as prerequisites
26.121 or a substitute paper in algebra is recommended as a prerequisite.

No candidate may be credited with more than one of 26.180, 26.181 and 13.202.

Note: A candidate presenting Stage III Economics papers except 13.306 must have passed 26.121, 26.142, 13.202 or any combination of substitutes approved by the Head of the Department.

Students not familiar with FORTRAN will be required to take a short course offered by the Computer Centre.

Enrolment in this course must be approved by the Head of Department.
### ECONOMIC HISTORY — Stage II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.200</td>
<td>The Industrialisation of Britain to 1870</td>
<td>13.100, 13.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.201</td>
<td>The Development of the International Economy 1870–1939</td>
<td>13.100, 13.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.202</td>
<td>Economic Growth since 1939</td>
<td>13.100, 13.101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ECONOMIC HISTORY — Stage III

*Note: A candidate presenting Economic History Stage III papers must have passed at least two papers from Economics or Economic History at Stage II level.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.300</td>
<td>Economic History of Australia and New Zealand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†17.301</td>
<td>Historical demography and South East Asia</td>
<td>13.202 or 26.180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.302</td>
<td>Economic History of the United States</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†17.303</td>
<td>Industrialisation of Europe Since 1815</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.304</td>
<td>Development of the Chinese Economy since 1949</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.305</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.306</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enrolment in this course must be approved by the Head of Department.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Qualifications, Restrictions, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26.191</td>
<td>Concepts of Computing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.280</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>26.180 or 26.181 (Subject to approval of Head of Department)</td>
<td>26.201 or 26.240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.290</td>
<td>Numerical Computation</td>
<td>26.190, 26.191 or permission from the Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.380</td>
<td>Probability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At discretion of Head of the subject, other papers in Applied Mathematics as prescribed for BSc courses at Stage III level may be substituted for one or more of these papers.

MATHEMATICS, PURE — Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Prequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Qualifications, Restrictions, etc.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26.121</td>
<td>Introductory Algebra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.142</td>
<td>Concepts of Calculus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At the discretion of the Heads of Departments of Economics and Mathematics 13.202 may be substituted for 26.121. At the discretion of the Head of Department of Mathematics other papers in Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics included in this Schedule may be substituted for 26.121 or 26.142.
MATHEMATICS, PURE — Stage II
One or two papers from courses as prescribed for BSc

MATHEMATICS, PURE — Stage III
One, two or three papers from courses as prescribed for BSc

ELECTIVE PAPERS — any Stage
One, two, or three papers as prescribed for any other Degree not already taken for this Degree

PSYCHOLOGY — Stage I
32.104 General Introduction to Psychology
32.105 Industrial Psychology

† This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

At the discretion of the Head of Department of Mathematics

The Head of Department of the subject concerned may require the candidate to pass in a unit or course as prescribed for any other Degree.

Laboratory of two hours per week required for either 32.104 or 32.105, or both.

No candidate may be credited for this Degree with two Stage I Psychology papers as for BA (as Arts elective) and either, or both 32.104 and 32.105.

No candidate may be credited for this Degree with 33.101 and 33.102 as for BSc (as Science elective) and 32.104; a candidate credited for this Degree with 33.101 and 33.102 may offer 32.105 without further laboratory work being required.
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMERCE

MCom

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall before his enrolment for this Degree
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, and
   (b) have passed three Stage III papers in the subject he offers as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce; provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of the Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement.
   (c) have passed with a Grade higher than C— in all Stage III papers prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce which are prerequisites for the subject he offers for his Degree; provided that the Senate at its discretion may approve a Grade C— pass for the purpose of this sub-clause.

Restrictions

2(a) No candidate shall take for this Degree
   (i) the subject Economics if he holds the Degree of Master of Arts in Economics; or
   (ii) the subject Economic History if he holds the Degree of Master of Arts in Economic History; or
   (iii) any paper that he has had credited to another course.
   (b) Except by permission of the Head of the Department of Economics no candidate shall take the subjects Economic History or Economics unless he has passed paper 13.301.

Subjects

3. The subjects of examination for the Degree and the relative paper numbers are:
   (a) Accounting: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay counting as one paper.
   Papers to be selected from 1.400 to 1.410.
   Provided that a candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute for one or two Accounting papers for this Degree advanced papers not already taken by him from those prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce in either Accounting or Commercial Law or both, as follows:
   two advanced BCom papers for one paper for this Degree,
   three advanced BCom papers for two papers for this Degree;
   And further provided that a candidate substituting in terms of this clause is not eligible for the award of Honours.
   (b) Economic History: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay counting as one paper.
   Papers to be selected from 17.400 to 17.403, 13.404, 13.406 and 13.407, and those papers offered for History for MA as approved by the Heads of the Departments of Economics and History.
   (c) Economics: Six papers; or four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay counting as one paper.
   Papers to be selected from 13.400 to 13.410, 17.400 to 17.403.

4. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, a candidate may with the permission of the Senate take
   (a) one or two papers in a subject for this Degree other than the subject he offers; or
(b) one or two papers in a subject for any other Master’s Degree provided any such paper is related to his main field of study; or
(c) one paper in a subject for this Degree other than the subject he offers; and one paper in a subject for any other Master’s Degree provided any such paper is related to his main field of study.

Each paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master’s course of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.

Time Limitation
5. A candidate
(a) shall present himself for and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 3.
(b) shall, subject to Regulation 7(d), complete the requirements for this Degree within twenty-four months of his first enrolment for the Degree.
(c) may present six papers or the equivalent in the first year of enrolment for the Degree only with the approval of the Head of Department concerned.
(d) presenting a research essay for this Degree shall submit it to the Head of Department concerned by 1 November of the year for which he is enrolled in the research essay provided that this period may be extended by the Head of Department for a period not extending beyond the subsequent 28 February.

Honours
6(a) To be eligible for the award of Honours a candidate must present no fewer than four papers in the first year of enrolment for this Degree.
(b) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
(c) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified as under the Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for a aegrotat or compassionate pass, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of Regulation 5(a) above, and to Regulations 8 and 9 of the Examination Regulations.

Thesis
7(a) A thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.
(b) The thesis may be presented in the first year of enrolment for this Degree only with the approval of the Head of Department concerned.
(c) A candidate may enrol for a thesis in any year subsequent to the first year of enrolment for this Degree only if he obtains an average grade of at least second class level in the papers sat in the first year.
(d) A candidate shall present his thesis not later than twenty-four months after his first enrolment for this Degree, provided that this period may be extended with the approval of the Head of Department concerned by not more than one year and provided that in exceptional circumstances this period may be extended by the Senate.
(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to represent it subject to Regulation 7(d) above by a later date to be specified by the Head of Department.

Personal Course of Study
8. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of Senate.
Savings and Transitional Provisions

9(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate enrolled for this Degree under the Regulations published in the 1972 Calendar may complete under those Regulations, or he may elect to transfer to the new Regulations as published in this Calendar. A candidate electing to transfer to these Regulations shall not be permitted to present papers which in the opinion of the Head of Department concerned contain a substantial portion of work included in papers for which the candidate has received credits.

10. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1973.
DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

Accounting — Stage I

1.100 Introduction to Accounting (a)
Basic financial accounting method including an introduction to external reporting.

1.101 Introduction to Accounting (b)
Introduction to accounting theory, management accounting and the design and operation of business information systems.

Recommended books: Carrington and Buttersby, Accounting (Whitcombe & Tombs); Colditz and Melfi, Study Guide to Australian Accounting (McGraw-Hill).

Accounting — Stage II

1.200 Financial Accounting
Company accounting and finance.

Prescribed texts: Johnston Edgar and Hays, Law and Practice of Company Accounting in New Zealand, 4th edition (Butterworths); Colditz, Meigs and Johnson, Australian Accounting (McGraw-Hill).

1.201 Accounting for Special Entities
Trust accounting; farm accounting; and other selected topics.

Prescribed texts: Anderson and Barton, Executorship Law and Accounts in New Zealand, 6th edition (Butterworths); N.Z. Society of Accountants, Farm Accounting in New Zealand.
Recommended books: R. N. Watson, New Zealand Farm Accounting (Butterworths).

1.202 Cost and Management Accounting
Budgetary and standard cost control systems, internal control and divisional performance appraisal.

Prescribed texts: Cowan and Popoff, Management Accounting (Sweet & Maxwell).

1.203 Accounting Systems and Data Processing
The systems concept; specific accounting systems; management information systems; mechanised accounting; introduction to electronic data processing.


1.204 Public Sector Accounting
Central, regional and local government accounting and finance including the accounts of government trading corporations and other statutory bodies.


Accounting — Stage III

1.300 Financial Accounting
Contemporary issues in financial accounting theory and practice.

Prescribed text: E. S. Hendriksen, Accounting Theory, Revised edition (Irwin).
1.301 Auditing

1.302 Cost and Management Accounting
Accounting for planning, decision-making and control.

1.303 Investment Analysis and Planning
Corporate investment for risky investments, capital structure and dividend policies, corporate financing and management of assets.

1.304 COBOL Programming and Systems Analysis
Introduction to Commercial Computer Programming and the theory and techniques associated with the analysis and design of commercial computer applications.

Accounting for MCom and Honours
The requirements for the MCom degree are six papers, or five papers and a research essay, or four papers and a thesis. To be eligible for honours a candidate must take at least four papers in the first year and satisfy the remaining requirements during the following year. A candidate not seeking honours may take three papers in one year and three papers in the following year. (Refer course regulations).

1.400 Accounting Theory
1.401 Financial Accounting
1.402 Management Accounting
1.403 Concepts of Capital and Profit
1.404 History of Accounting Thought
1.405 Accounting Systems and Data Processing
1.406 Behavioural Aspects of Accounting
1.407 Budgetary Control
1.408 Selected Legal Problems in Industry and Commerce
1.409 Taxation
*1.410 Special Topic

Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students in any one year.
* These papers will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

Students intending to read for MCom should consult the staff toward the end of the previous year about preliminary vacational reading.

Commercial Law — Stage I

2.100 Introduction to Commercial Law
An introduction to the New Zealand legal system; the general principles of the law of contract.
Commercial Law — Stage II

2.200 Aspects of Property Law
The general principles of the law relating to chattels mortgages, hire purchase agreements, and similar interests in personal property; insolvency; an outline of the law of real property.
Prescribed texts: Leys and Northey, Commercial Law in New Zealand, 4th edition (Butterworths); O'Keefe and Farrands, Introduction to New Zealand Law (Butterworths); Hire Purchase Act 1971; Insolvency Act 1967.
Recommended book: O'Keefe and Farrands, Source Book on New Zealand Law (Butterworths).

2.201 Special Contracts
The general principles of the law relating to the sale of goods, commercial letters of credit, partnerships, agency, suretyship, insurance (in its relation to business), bills of exchange, cheques and promissory notes.
Prescribed text: Leys and Northey, Commercial Law in New Zealand, 4th edition (Butterworths).
Recommended books: O'Keefe and Farrands, Introduction to New Zealand Law and Source Book on New Zealand Law (Butterworths); Webb and Webb, Principles of Law of Partnership (Butterworths).

2.202 Taxation and Estate Planning
The general principles of the law and practice of land and income tax, property speculation tax, estate and gift duties and estate planning.
Recommended books: A. P. Molloy, Estate Planning (Butterworths); L. M. Richardson, Law of Estate and Gift Duties, 4th edition (Butterworths); Land and Income Tax Act (Annual Reprint) as at 1 April 1974.

2.203 Company Law
The general principles of company law in New Zealand.
Prescribed texts: W. L. Farrands, Company Law in New Zealand (Sweet & Maxwell); H. R. Hahlo, A Casebook on Company Law (Sweet & Maxwell); R. S. Sim, Case book on Company Law (Butterworths); the Companies Act 1955 and amendments.

2.204 Legal Problems in Industry, Business and Professional Practice
Prescribed texts: J. Collinge, Restrictive Trade Practices and Monopolies in New Zealand (Sweet & Maxwell); D. L. Mathieson, Industrial Law in New Zealand (Sweet & Maxwell);
Recommended book: A. Szakats, Trade Unions and the Law (Sweet & Maxwell).

DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS STUDIES
Management Studies emphasise the integration of the specialised functional disciplines which are common to both public and private enterprises. The systematic processes of management are policy-making, planning, organising, executing and controlling the overall activities so that performance meets or exceeds pre-set objectives.
During 1974 courses will be offered at Stage II and possibly Stage III levels which illustrate selected aspects of the management process.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

Economics I

13.100 Microeconomics
The economic activity of individuals, households and business firms, covering markets and prices, demand, supply and distribution.

13.101 Macroeconomics
The economic activity of the complete national economy and its interrelationship with the rest of the world, covering the measurement and level of economic activity, money, banking and price, government economic policy, economic systems and international trade.
Economics II

13.200 Microeconomics
The economic behaviour of individuals, firms and industries. The course consists of theory and of selected applications in about equal proportions.

13.201 Macroeconomics
A study of the determination and interaction of basic macroeconomic variables like employment, the money supply, and the price level. In 1974 special emphasis will be placed on inflation in the New Zealand economy.

13.202 Econometrics
An introduction to statistical reasoning and its applications in business and economics. Probability, distributions, statistical estimation and decision-making.

13.203 Managerial Economics
Introduction to the techniques of Management Science, including linear and dynamic optimisation models and techniques for simulation. Economic and managerial applications.

13.204 Social Economics
Texts: To be prescribed.

Economics III

Students intending to take any Economics III papers should see the Head of the Department before the end of the previous year for advice on combinations of papers and reading lists.

13.300 Theory of Value
Microeconomic theory and general equilibrium.
A reading guide is available from the Department.

13.301 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy
Analysis prediction and control of the New Zealand economy. Growth fluctuations and inflation.
A reading guide is available from the Department.

13.302 Econometrics
An introduction for non-specialists to procedures for hypothesis-testing in economics. Useful as a supplement to courses in macroeconomics.

13.303 Operations Research
Selected techniques and economic applications of Operations Research, including linear programming, dynamic programming and inventory control.

13.304 International Trade
Classical trade theory; Heckscher, Ohlin and extensions; balance of payments; commercial policy; customs unions; trade and development; international monetary crises and reforms.
13.305 Business Finance
Business demand for assets, and methods of financing their acquisition. Analysis of capital markets. The impact of government fiscal, monetary and debt policy on business financial decisions and on financial markets.

13.306 Economic Ideas and Institutions
A comparative and Historical Survey.

13.307 Special Topic
To be prescribed by Head of Department.

Economics for MA, MCom and Honours
Note: Except by permission of Head of the Department no candidate shall take the subject economics unless he has passed either 13.300 or 13.301 for Economics III.
Candidates who propose to take paper 13.402 must consult the lecturer in charge regarding Mathematics papers to be taken in the Bachelor's degree course.
Students intending to take any of the Honours papers should see the Head of the Department before the end of the previous year for advice on combinations of papers and reading lists.

13.400 Economic Theory
13.401 Monetary Theory and Economic Policy
13.402 Econometrics
13.403 Operations Research
13.404 Development and Planning
13.405 Public Economics
13.406 The History of Economic Thought
13.407 Comparative Economics: Primitive, Peasant, Industrial and Socialist Economies
13.408 Urban Economics
To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.
13.409 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.
13.410 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.
and any two from the Economic History Masters Papers:
17.400 Economic History of Western Europe
17.401 The Great Depression of the 1930's.
17.402 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.
17.403 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.
Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students in 1974.

Economic History II
17.200 The Industrialisation of Britain to 1870
Faculty of Commerce, Prescriptions, Economic History

17.201 The Development of the International Economy 1870–1939

*17.202 Economic Growth since 1939

Economic History III

17.300 Australian and New Zealand Economic History

*17.301 Historical Demography and South East Asia
Elementary demographic vocabulary and methods. The Western European experience of population growth from the mid-18th Century and comparison with the recent experience of particular South East Asian countries.

17.302 Economic History of the United States
Reading guide available from the Department.

†17.303 Industrialisation of Europe since 1815
Interpretations of the industrial and economic growth of France, Germany and Russia.
Recommended books: I. Hughes, Industrialisation and Economic History (McGraw-Hill); D. S. Landes, The Unbound Prometheus (Cambridge).

‡17.304 Development of the Chinese Economy since 1949

17.305 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

17.306 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

Economic History for MA, MCom and Honours
Students intending to take any of the Honours papers should see the Head of the Department before the end of the previous year for advice on combinations of papers and reading lists.

17.400 Economic History of Western Europe

17.401 The Great Depression of the 1930s.

17.402 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

17.403 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.
and any of the following Economics papers:

13.404 Development and Planning

13.406 The History of Economic Thought

13.407 Comparative Economics: Primitive, Peasant, Industrial and Socialist Economies
and those papers offered for History for MA as approved by the Heads of the Departments of Economics and History.

Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students in 1974.
† Enrollment in this course must be approved by the Head of the Department.
DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Psychology I

Two papers are offered. Either may be taken and credited alone.

32.104 General Introduction to Psychology
One lecture per week throughout the year.
Experimental analysis and biological basis of behaviour: perception, learning, motivation, problem solving and social interaction.

32.105 Industrial Psychology

Laboratory work — two hours per week. Required for either (or both) papers.

The Professional Examinations for Membership of the New Zealand Society of Accountants

The Professional Examinations in Accountancy are conducted annually (in November) on behalf of the Society by the New Zealand University Grants Committee. Candidates must (since 1970) have passed the University Entrance Examination.

Subjects of the Professional Examinations
For those who commenced to sit the examinations in 1968 or earlier years and have passed in at least one subject prior to the end of 1968:
Accounting, Stages I and II; Commercial Law, Stages I and II; Economics; Advanced Financial Accounting; Cost and Management Accounting; Auditing; Taxation, Trustee Law and Accounts. (There are two papers in each of these nine subjects.)
For those who commenced to sit the examinations in 1969 and subsequent years: Accounting, Stages I and II; Commercial Law, Stages I and II; Economics; Advanced Financial Accounting; Cost and Management Accounting; Auditing; Taxation; Mathematics and Statistics.

Cross-Credits
Cross-credits are granted by the New Zealand Society of Accountants to students who have passed degree subjects as follows:

(a) Students who passed in the unit Accounting II prior to 1967 should consult the 1970 Calendar (page 373) for the cross-credit arrangements applying to them.
(b) Students who passed in the unit Accounting II in the years 1967 to 1970 (inclusive). Unit cross credits will be granted for the units Accounting I and II, Commercial Law I and II (or Commercial Law sub-units 2.10, 2.20, 2.21, 2.23), and Economics I (or Economics sub-units 13.10 and 13.11). Students who complete the degree examinations and pass in the unit Accounting III (prior to 1971), or in the Accounting III sub-units 1.30, 1.31, and 1.32 in 1971, or in the Accounting III sub-units 1.30, 1.31, 1.32, and 1.33 in 1972 and subsequent years, as well as the units or sub-units mentioned (including or together with sub-unit or paper 2.22 in Commercial Law) will be exempt from all other professional examinations.
(c) Other students. Unit cross-credits will be granted as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree sub-units</th>
<th>Professional subjects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>1.10, 1.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting II</td>
<td>1.20, 1.22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students who complete the degree and pass in the sub-units Accounting II 1.23 and either 1.21 or 1.24, Accounting III 1.30, 1.31, 1.32 and 1.33 and Commercial Law II 2.22, as well as the abovementioned sub-units (1.10, 1.11; 1.20, 1.22, 2.10, 2.20, 2.21, 2.23; 13.10, 13.11) will be exempted from all other professional examinations.

Notes: (1) Certificate of Proficiency passes in units not included in the degree course will be accepted by the Society.
(2) Cross credits in Commercial Law will be granted on completion of papers 2.10, 2.20, 2.21 and 2.23 (or 2.11 in 1970 Regulations).
(3) Refer to Regulation 9 of the BCom course regulations (page 338) for exemptions from degree subjects which may be granted to students who have completed the Professional Examinations or who have passed in six subjects with merit.
(4) Those who do not complete the degree, but who have passed for degree purposes paper 2.10 and one of the papers 2.20, 2.21 or 2.23 may be granted cross credits in Commercial Law I and II of the professional examinations on gaining passes for certificates of proficiency purposes in the remaining two papers.
DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATION

DipBIA

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations. Every intending new candidate must apply to the Registrar for permission to enrol in the Course not later than 31 January of the year in which he wishes to enrol. An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or practical experience must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall before his enrolment for this Diploma (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree of the University of Auckland, and (b) satisfy the Senate that he has had adequate responsible experience in business or industry provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be a candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration if before enrolment he — (i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science, or other approved discipline; or (ii) holds or has qualified for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or in Science, with outstanding merit; or (iii) has had not less than five years responsible practical experience in business or industry; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

2. A candidate who has not previously obtained a credit in Mathematics IA or IB or an approved equivalent shall be required to satisfy the Senate that his knowledge of Mathematics is adequate for the course.

3. A candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall follow a course of study of not less than one year.

Course Content

4(a) The subjects for the Diploma shall be:
- Management and Financial Accounting 70.100
- Quantitative Management Techniques I 70.101
- Management I 70.102
- Work Study 70.103
- Management II 70.104
- Case Studies I 70.105
- Case Studies II 70.106
- Managerial Economics 70.107 or Economics for Management 70.108

Any two of the following:
- Business Forecasting 70.109 or Government and Business 70.110
- Hospital Administration I 70.111
- Hospital Administration II 70.112
- Industrial Psychology 70.113
Marketing Management    70.114  
†Quantitative Management Techniques II    70.115  
Special Topic A    70.116  
Special Topic B    70.117  

Note: Not all of the optional subjects listed will be taught during the current Calendar year.

(b) Each candidate shall by 1 October in the year he presents the final subject for his Diploma or in special circumstances at a later date approved by the Senate, submit a dissertation upon a topic approved by the Senate.

5(a) No candidate shall be credited for this Diploma with any subject which he has passed for another Degree or Diploma.

(b) A candidate who, in the opinion of the Senate, has passed for any other Degree or Diploma any paper or subject similar in content to any subject for this Diploma shall instead of that subject take such other subject for this Diploma as the Senate may require.
DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

FACULTIES OF COMMERCE AND ENGINEERING

Prescriptions for DipBIA

There is during the current Calendar year a limitation on the number of candidates that may be enrolled for any subject of the course. The maximum number in any subject is 30.
The course is designed as a two-year part-time course, or for a limited number of candidates, as a one-year full-time course. Classes are held during the mornings from 8.00 a.m. to 12.30 p.m. Part-time candidates normally attend twice weekly.
In general, for part-time candidates, the subjects of the first year comprise:
- Management and Financial Accounting 70.100
- Quantitative Management Techniques I 70.101
- Management I 70.102
- Work Study 70.103
- Case Studies I 70.105

The remaining subjects listed in Regulation 4 of the regulations for the course are available for the second year of the part-time course. Candidates may enrol for single subjects provided there are vacancies.
Further details, explanatory notes, and reading lists are contained in a handbook available free from the enquiry counter, Registry, 24 Princes Street, Auckland.
The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

70.100 Management and Financial Accounting
Introduction to Management and Financial Accounting including taxation.

70.101 Quantitative Management Techniques I

70.102 Management I
Management theory, organisation, planning, administration, human, legal, financial, productive, distributive and control aspects.

70.103 Work Study
Method study, work measurement, work performance, plant and work place layout, PMTS, PERT, value analysis, ergonomics, work sampling. Analysis of systems, procedures; planning and control techniques.

70.104 Management II
Administrative, economic, financial and investment theories and techniques. Long range planning, short term objectives and controls. Motivation of people.

70.105 Case Studies I
A series of case studies centred on organisation, management, administration, work study, industrial relations, systems and procedures, costs, etc.

70.106 Case Studies II
A series of case studies based on analysis, diagnosis, decision making and control in situations covering most aspects of management and administration including total company strategy, finance, marketing, investment, use of computers, etc.

70.107 Managerial Economics
Analysis of consumer behaviour, theory of the firm, determination of price and output, forms of competition competitive, strategies, theory of advertising.
350  Faculty of Commerce, Diploma Prescriptions, DipBIA

70.108 Economics for Management
A study of those aspects of macro, micro and international economics which will assist the practising manager to understand the economic environment of New Zealand and the nations with whom New Zealand has trade relationships.

70.109 Business Forecasting
A study of concepts and techniques related to economic forecasting marketing research and sales forecasting. Business policy formulation and corporate planning procedures.

70.110 Government and Business

70.111 Hospital Administration I
A descriptive study of the accepted body of knowledge relating to the administration of hospitals and similar organisations.

70.112 Hospital Administration II
A study of the specialised techniques, policies and concepts related to the administration of hospitals and similar organisations.

70.113 Industrial Psychology

70.114 Marketing Management
Introduction to marketing functions. The practice of marketing, distribution, market research, advertising selling, pricing and product development.

†70.115 Quantitative Management Techniques II

70.116 Special Topic A
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Course Organiser.

70.117 Special Topic B
A special project or course on a topic to be determined each year by the Course Organiser.

Note: Papers marked with a dagger (†) may not be taught in 1974.
Faculty of Law

Contents

Degree Course Regulations
352 Degree of Bachelor of Laws
356 Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
359 Law Professional Examination
359 Degree of Master of Laws
361 Degree of Master of Jurisprudence
362 Degree of Doctor of Laws

Degree Course Prescriptions
364 Degree of Bachelor of Laws
369 Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
372 Law Professional Examinations
373 Degree of Master of Laws and Master of Jurisprudence

Diploma Course Regulations
375 Diploma in Criminology

Diploma Course Prescriptions
377 Diploma in Criminology
DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS

LLB

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be required to
   (a) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years;
   (b) pass an Intermediate Examination and three Law Examinations;
   (c) carry out work in the detailed application of law to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law.

Examinations

2. Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Law Examination. The Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of the Examination.
   Provided that
   (a) A candidate who has failed to pass the Intermediate Examination as a whole may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a subject or subjects of that Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the subject or subjects not so credited.
   (b) A candidate who has failed to pass any Law Examination as a whole may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a subject or subjects of that Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the subject or subjects not so credited together with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Law Examination.
   (c) A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination may at the discretion of the Senate be permitted to sit either Part A only or Part B only of the First Law Examination, presenting the remaining part in a subsequent year together with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Examination.
   (d) A candidate who is undertaking the degree or any part of the degree, upon a part-time basis, or in conjunction with any other degree shall be required to pass an Examination consisting of such work, less than the full Examination, as the Senate shall in its discretion determine and present the remaining part of the Examination in a subsequent year, together with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Examination.
   A candidate who sits either the First or Second Law Examination as provided under (c) and (d) above, shall not be required to take any subject from the succeeding Examination.
   A candidate to whom any of the foregoing provisos applies shall be required to pass as a whole an Examination consisting of the subjects he is taking in any year, so that his performance in all subjects taken in that year shall be considered.
   A candidate who has failed only one subject of a Law Examination may be required by the Senate to pass in the following February a special examination in that subject to be credited with a pass in the Examination as a whole.

Subjects

3. The subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be:

Intermediate Examination

(a) Two arts papers, passed in the same year from those prescribed at Stage I for the degree of Bachelor of Arts in the following subjects:
An ancient or modern language
English
Maori Studies (4.101 together with 4.100 or 4.102)
Philosophy, and
(b)(i) Not less than four arts papers at any stage or stages, or
(ii) Twenty-four science credits, or
(iii) Not less than two arts papers at any stage and twelve science credits
from subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of
Science, as the case may be
provided that in respect of the arts papers and science credits, a candidate shall be required to
comply with all relevant regulations for the Degrees of BA or BSc as the case may be (including
regulations and requirements relating to corequisites, prerequisites, restrictions, combinations
of subjects and practical work).

First Law Examination
Part A
25.101 Criminal Law
25.102 Constitutional Law

Part B
25.103 The Legal System
25.104 The Law of Torts
25.105 The Law of Contract

Second Law Examination
25.201 Land Law
25.202 Equity and the Law of Succession
25.203 Introduction to Commercial Law
or
25.204 Commercial Law
Together with selected subjects from
25.205 Administrative Law
25.206 Advanced Contract and Tort
25.207 Advanced Criminal Law
25.208 Company Law and Partnership
25.209 Copyright, Patents, Trademarks, and Unfair Competition
25.210 Criminology
25.211 Family Law
25.212 Industrial Law
†25.213 International Institutions
25.214 International Law
25.215 Introduction to Company Law and Partnership
25.216 Introduction to Family Law
25.217 Jurisprudence
†25.218 Legal History
†25.219 Legal Process
25.220 Local Government
25.221 Revenue Law
*25.222 Roman Law
approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Candidates may not include both Introduction to Commercial Law 25.203 and Commercial
Law 25.204 or Company Law and Partnership 25.208 and Introduction to Company Law and
Partnership 25.215 or Family Law 25.211 and Introduction to Family Law 25.216 as part
of the degree.
### Third Law Examination

Selected subjects from

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25.301</td>
<td>Advanced Administrative Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.302</td>
<td>Advanced Commercial Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.303</td>
<td>Advanced Constitutional Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.304</td>
<td>Advanced Criminology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.305</td>
<td>Advanced Family Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.306</td>
<td>Advanced Industrial Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.307</td>
<td>Advanced International Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.308</td>
<td>Civil Procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.309</td>
<td>Company Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.310</td>
<td>Comparative Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.311</td>
<td>Conflict of Laws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.312</td>
<td>Creditors Remedies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.313</td>
<td>Evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.314</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.315</td>
<td>Law Reform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.316</td>
<td>Legal Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.317</td>
<td>Planning Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.318</td>
<td>Vendor and Purchaser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.319</td>
<td>Wills and Estate Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.320</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.321</td>
<td>Restitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.322</td>
<td>Supervised Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.323</td>
<td>Pacific Legal Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.324, 25.325, 25.326, 25.327, 25.328, 25.329</td>
<td>Special topics approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

And

any one or more optional subjects prescribed for the Second Law Examination.

*Note:* Subjects indicated by an asterisk (*) will not be taught during the current Calendar year. Subjects indicated by a dagger (†) may not be taught during the current Calendar year.

### Exemptions

4(a) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science with any of the units specified for the Intermediate Examination shall be credited with such unit or units for the purposes of this degree.

(b) A candidate who is a graduate of any University in New Zealand shall be exempted from passing the Intermediate Examination, and his course of study may be pursued for a period of not less than three years.

(c) In granting admission ad eundem statum to a candidate from an overseas University in one or more units or subjects of the Degree the Senate may require that the candidate shall pass an Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand, covering such matters as may from time to time be prescribed by the Senate.

*Notes:* (1) The prescriptions for the Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand may be obtained on application to the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
(2) Every candidate desiring to be examined in the law and practice in New Zealand shall give to the Registrar notice in writing of his desire to be so examined and shall pay to the Registrar an examination fee of $10.
(3) Such examination shall be held at such time and place as may be fixed by the Vice-Chancellor.

### Practical Courses

5. No candidate shall be admitted to this Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Law a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of Regulation 1(c).
Approval of Courses

6. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate provided that

(a) The Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval and may also delegate the discretionary powers conferred in Regulations 2 and 4 of these Regulations.

(b) The candidate may appeal to the Senate where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty acting under the delegation of any of the powers referred to in the previous proviso.

Course Requirements

7. Every candidate shall be required

(a) To undertake as part of his Third Law Examination a course of study comprising a sufficient number of advanced law courses. The Faculty of Law shall determine from time to time which subjects shall be advanced courses for the purposes of this requirement and how many of such courses (not exceeding two-fifths of the Third Law Examination) shall be the minimum requirement.

(b) To undertake in both his Second and Third Law Examinations, a course of study comprising sufficient law subjects to amount to a full-time course of about 14 hours of instruction per week. The Faculty shall from time to time determine the composition of a full-time course for these purposes.

Note: The Handbook of the Faculty of Law will state the advanced subjects, the prerequisites if any, and the weight of each subject within a full-time course of study.

Courses in Other Faculties

8(a) In lieu of optional law subjects (totalling not more than one-fifth of the content of the Second and Third Law Examinations combined) a candidate may take such units or papers offered by other Faculties and related to his law studies as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Provided that he shall before enrolling in such units or papers obtain the permission of the Head of the Department in which they are being taken and of the Dean of the Faculty of Law; but the Faculty of Law may in special cases apply this provision to a candidate who has previously taken units or papers in another Faculty which would have qualified under this Regulation if prior approval had been obtained.

(b) Subject to Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) any unit or paper taken by a candidate under this Regulation may be credited only to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

Research Paper

9. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Laws may with the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, elect to present a research paper in lieu of examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination;

Provided that the teacher in the subject shall certify that the research paper is related to that subject, and the candidate shall comply with the terms requirements in that subject.

BCom/LLB

10. In addition to the credits permitted to a candidate under the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) a candidate who has passed the following subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall be awarded the following credits:

(a) Passes in Special Contracts 2.201 and Company Law 2.203 shall together be credited as a pass in Company Law and Partnership 25.208.

(b) A pass in Aspects of Property Law 2.200 shall be credited as a pass in Introduction to Commercial Law 25.203.
A pass in Taxation and Estate Planning 2.202 shall be credited as a pass in Revenue Law 25.221.

Passes in Legal Problems in Industry 2.204, Investment Analysis and Planning, 1.303 and Business Finance 13.304 shall each be credited as a pass in an optional subject in the Second and Third Law Examination, provided no more than two credits shall be allowed under this subparagraph.

Provided that a candidate entitled to credits under this regulation must include in his course for this Degree at least two advanced law courses in terms of Regulation 7.

11. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

Commencement

12. These regulations shall apply to all students taking the degree of Bachelor of Laws from 1 January 1973.

Provided that any candidate who commenced his law course before that date shall be entitled to the following credits:

(a) A pass in Legal System before 1973 shall be credited as both a pass in Legal System and a pass in Legal History.

(b) A pass in any of the subjects in subclause (ii) of Division III of the 1966 Degree Regulations (1972 Calendar, p. 441) shall be credited as a pass in Constitutional Law.

(c) Subject to the foregoing provisions passes in any of the subjects mentioned in Divisions I and II of the 1966 Degree Regulations shall be credited as passes in the corresponding subjects in the Regulations for this Degree.

(d) Passes in any of the subjects in Division III of the 1966 Degree Regulations shall [unless already credited under subclause (ii) above] be credited as equivalent to one-fifth of either the Second Law or Third Law Examination.

(e) A pass in Introduction to Commercial Law shall not be required where the candidate has before 1973 either passed Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property under the 1966 Degree Regulations or passed or been credited with or exempted from not less than twelve subjects towards his LLB degree.

And provided further that where the course of any candidate is not specifically covered by the above provisions and in other cases where there is doubt concerning the course of any candidate such course shall be settled by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

And provided also that any candidate who commenced his law course before 1967 shall be entitled to the benefit of any transitional provisions which may previously have applied to him.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS)

LLB(Hons)

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be required to

(a) (i) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years and as prescribed in Regulation 2;

(ii) pass an Intermediate Examination and three Law Examinations;

(iii) carry out work in the detailed application of law to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law;
as prescribed in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, excepting Regulation 9 as to the substitution of a research paper in lieu of an examination in his Third Law Examination; and

(b) present the additional work specified in Regulation 3 and maintain a superior standard of work throughout the course as prescribed in Regulation 6.

Course Requirements
2. Every candidate shall be required
   (a) To take at least one of the following subjects:
       Jurisprudence
       Legal Theory
       Legal Process
       Comparative Law
       Legal History
       Law Reform
   (b) To undertake as part of his Third Law Examination a course of study comprising a sufficient number of advanced law courses. The Faculty of Law shall determine from time to time which subjects shall be advanced courses for the purposes of this requirement, and how many of such courses (not exceeding two-fifths of the Third Law Examinations) shall be the minimum requirement.
   (c) To undertake in both his Second and Third Law Examinations, a course of study comprising sufficient law subjects to amount to a full-time course of about 14 hours of instruction per week. The Faculty shall from time to time determine the composition of a full-time course for these purposes.

Note: The Handbook of the Faculty of Law will state the advanced subjects, the prerequisites if any, and the weight of each subject within a full-time course of study.

Additional Work
3. In addition to the foregoing requirements, every candidate shall during his course undertake the following work:
   (a) Two additional subjects from those listed in Regulation 4, carrying out to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law such written or other work as may be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law in connection with those subjects.
   (b) The presentation, not later than twelve months after completing the Third Law Examination of a dissertation embodying the results of research undertaken under the direct supervision of a University teacher in the Faculty of Law. Provided that the Senate may in its discretion extend the time for the presentation of the dissertation.

Subjects
4 The subjects provided for in Regulation 3 shall be:

25.341 Admiralty Law
25.342 Air and Space Law
25.343 Aspects of Industrial Law
25.344 Business Regulation
25.345 Causes of Crime
25.346 Civil Rights
25.347 Commercial Letters of Credit
25.348 Consumer Law
25.349 Copyright and Patent Law
25.350 Corporation Finance
25.351 Economic Regulation
25.352 Environmental Law
25.353 Estate Planning
25.354 Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law
25.355 International Business and Finance, Law of
25.356 Law and Society
25.357 Law of Banking
25.358 Law of Landlord and Tenant
25.359 Law Reform
25.360 Law Relating to Computers
25.361 Legal Accounting
25.362 Legal Aspects of Race Relations
25.363 Legal Education
25.364 Legal History
25.365 Legal Problems of the European Common Market
25.366 Local Government Law
25.367 Maori Land Law
25.368 Marine Insurance Law
25.369 Medico-Legal Problems
25.370 Military Law
25.371 Penology
25.372 Problems in Choice of Law
25.373 Problems in Contract and Tort
25.374 Problems in Criminal Law
25.375 Problems in Equity
25.376 Problems in Legal Philosophy
25.377 Professional Responsibility
25.378 Registration of Title to Land
25.379 Remedies against the Government
25.380 Securities Law
25.381 Selected topics in Comparative Law
25.382 Shipping Law
25.383 Social Control of Land
25.384 State and Local Taxation
25.385 The Law Relating to Damages
25.386 The Legal Process
25.387 Trial Practice
25.388 United Nations Law and Problems of World Order
25.389 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
(Pacific Legal Studies).

25.390 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.391 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.392 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.393 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.394 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.395 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.396 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.397 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.398 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

Note: Not all of the optional subjects listed will be taught during the current Calendar year.

5. Any candidate may with the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, elect to present a research paper in lieu of an examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination or a subject listed in Regulation 4. In cases approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate may present a dissertation in lieu of an examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination.

Provided that in either case the teacher in the subject shall certify that the research paper or dissertation is related to that subject and the candidate shall comply with the requirements for obtaining terms in that subject.
Standards
6. The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be awarded to candidates who have fulfilled the requirements of these Regulations and whose work throughout the course has been in the opinion of the Faculty of Law of a sufficiently high standard.

Transfer to LLB(Hons)
7. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who has completed only the First Law Examination and, in special circumstances any other candidate, and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a course under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such subjects as he has passed in his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

Transfer to LLB
8. A candidate whose work does not in the opinion of the Faculty of Law satisfy the standard prescribed in Regulation 6, or who at any stage elects to withdraw from the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be entitled to have credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws without payment of a fee those subjects (being subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws) in which he has passed or in which he has been credited with a pass.

9. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these regulations.

Commencement
10. These regulations shall apply to all candidates taking the degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) from 1 January 1973, provided that any candidate who commenced his law course before that date or before 1967 shall be entitled to the credits prescribed in Regulation 12 of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

LAW PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS
A candidate seeking admission as a barrister and solicitor of the Supreme Court of New Zealand must, in accordance with the Professional Examinations in Law Regulations 1966:
(a) qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours); and
(b) pass, or be credited with a pass in the following additional subjects:
25.401 Court Papers and Procedure
25.402 and 25.313 Advocacy, Ethics and Evidence
25.403 Commercial Papers and Practice
25.404 Land Conveyancing Papers and Practice; Office Administration
25.405 Wills and Trusts Practice
Each of the subjects will be taught in the Faculty of Law.
In all of these subjects, other than Evidence, a candidate is credited with a pass if the Registrar receives a certificate from a teacher in the Faculty of Law that the candidate, having taken the course of study in the subject and done the work of the course to the satisfaction of the teacher, should be credited with a pass in the subject.
Alternatively the candidate must pass the examination in the subject.
A candidate who has been credited with the subject the Law of Evidence in his course for the degree of Bachelor of Laws shall substitute for the paper in Evidence for the subject Advocacy, Ethics and Evidence a paper in a law subject approved for the purpose by the Dean of the Faculty of Law at the University at which the candidate is enrolled. (Professional Examination in Law Regulations 1966, regulation 1(d).)

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF LAWS
LLM
The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.
General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

2. No person who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall be admitted to the Degree of Master of Laws.

Course Content

3(a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall either
(i) in one year both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in three of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations, or
(ii) keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in two of the subjects so prescribed, in one year, and present a thesis under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5, or
(iii) both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in two of the subjects so prescribed in one year, and in two other such subjects in the following year.

(b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

4. The subjects of examination for the Degree are:

- 25.501, 25.502 Administrative Law
- 25.503, 25.504 Conflict of Laws
- 25.505, 25.506 Constitutional Law
- 25.507, 25.508 Criminal Law
- 25.509, 25.510 Equity
- 25.511, 25.512 Family Law
- 25.513, 25.514 International Law
- 25.515, 25.516 Jurisprudence
- 25.517, 25.518 Land Law
- 25.519, 25.520 The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate
- 25.521, 25.522 The Law of Contract
- 25.523, 25.524 The Law of Evidence
- 25.525, 25.526 The Law of Taxation and Estate Planning
- 25.527, 25.528 The Law of Torts
- 25.529, 25.530 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.531, 25.532 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.533, 25.534 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.535, 25.536 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.537, 25.538 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.539, 25.540 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.541, 25.542 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

Note: Subjects that may be offered in the current Calendar year will be by arrangement with the Dean.

The prescriptions are stated elsewhere in the Calendar.

Thesis

5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis the following conditions shall apply:
(a) The thesis shall be of the value of four papers, and shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition, or criticism, of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
(b) A candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or in a subsequent year.
(c) The candidate shall deliver his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date arranged with his supervising teacher.
(d) At the discretion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law the candidate may be required to attend, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
(e) Where a candidate presents a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first presentation, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.

(f) The thesis shall be presented within three years of the year in which the examination is first taken, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

Classes of Pass

6. The Degree of Master of Laws shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to resit the written examinations or to re-submit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1969.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF JURISPRUDENCE

MJur

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours).

2. No person who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Laws shall be admitted to the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence.

Course Content

3(a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall either

(i) in one year both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in two of the subjects prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations, or

(ii) present a thesis under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5.

(b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate proceeding under Regulation 3(a)(i)

(i) shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, and

(ii) shall not include any subject with which the candidate has been credited for the Degree of Master of Commerce.

4. The subjects of examination for the Degree are:

25.501, 25.502 Administrative Law
25.503, 25.504 Conflict of Laws
25.505, 25.506 Constitutional Law
25.507, 25.508 Criminal Law
25.509, 25.510 Equity
25.511, 25.512 Family Law
25.513, 25.514 International Law
25.515, 25.516 Jurisprudence
25.517, 25.518 Land Law
25.519, 25.520 The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate
25.521, 25.522 The Law of Contract
25.523, 25.524 The Law of Evidence
25.525, 25.526 The Law of Taxation and Estate Planning
25.527, 25.528 The Law of Torts
25.529, 25.530 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.531, 25.532 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.533, 25.534 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.535, 25.536 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.537, 25.538 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.539, 25.540 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
25.541, 25.542 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

Note: Subjects that may be offered in the current Calendar year will be by arrangement with the Dean. The prescriptions are stated elsewhere in the Calendar.

Thesis
5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis the following conditions shall apply:
   (a) The thesis shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition, or criticism, of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
   (b) The candidate shall deliver his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date arranged with his supervising teacher.
   (c) At the discretion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law the candidate may be required, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, to attend an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
   (d) Where a candidate presents a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first presentation, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.
   (e) The thesis shall be presented not later than three years after the candidate's enrolment for the Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

Classes of Pass
6. The Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall be awarded in three divisions - First Class, Second Class, and Pass; provided that a candidate who is required to resit the written examinations or to re-submit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.
7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1969.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LAWS
LLD

General Provisions
1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.
4. The Degree shall be awarded on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, provided that in addition to such published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of his application.
5. No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any Degree or Diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

(a) three copies of the work to be examined;
(b) a statutory declaration which shall
(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
(ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a Degree or Diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and
(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a Degree or Diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a Degree or Diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and
(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or
(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9(a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
(b) to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.
DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB AND FOR LLB(Hons)

First Law Examination

Part A

25.101 Criminal Law
The general principles of criminal liability. Selected indictable and summary offences chargeable under New Zealand Law. An introduction to the procedure upon indictment and to summary procedure (excluding the law of evidence).

25.102 Constitutional Law

Part B

25.103 The Legal System
An introduction to the New Zealand legal system. Legal reasoning and the judicial process, including selected problems in statutory interpretation. Selected legal institutions in New Zealand and in England. The sources of law. Selected legal concepts.

25.104 The Law of Torts
General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts. The law relating to compensation for personal injury by accident in New Zealand.
Prescribed texts:

25.105 The Law of Contract
The general principles of the law relating to agreements. Selected topics in the law of contract. An introduction to the law of agency.
Note: These courses are introductory only. The candidate who wishes to pursue any of them in great depth may do so in the later advanced courses.

Second Law Examination

Compulsory

25.201 Land Law
The principles of land law including the doctrines of tenures and estates, registration of title to land, the elements of the law of landlord and tenant, the law relating to incorporeal hereditaments and security interests in land.
25.202 Equity and the Law of Succession
The general principles of equity and the law of trusts. An introduction to the law of wills and succession and the administration of estates.

25.203 Introduction to Commercial Law
Elements of the law governing sale and transfer of goods, hire purchase and chattels securities.
Prescribed text: Leys and Northey, Commercial Law in New Zealand, 5th edition 1973 (Butterworths). Students should have copies of the following statutes: Sale of Goods Act 1908, Hire Purchase Act 1971, Chattels Transfer Act 1924, and also the Hire Purchase and Credit Sales Stabilisation Regulations 1957 (as amended).

25.204 Commercial Law
The principles of the law relating to the sale and transfer of goods including bailment and hire-purchase, negotiable instruments, and securities over and charges upon personal property including relevant aspects of bankruptcy, suretyship and arbitration.

Optional

25.205 Administrative Law
The general principles of administrative law. Subordinate legislation. Discretionary powers of Ministers, officials and local bodies. Administrative tribunals and their functions. Controls over the exercise of legislative, judicial and other powers.
Prescribed text: Northey, Administrative Law Casebook, 3rd edition 1973 (University of Auckland). Available only to law students from the University Bookshop.

25.206 Advanced Contract and Tort
Selected advanced problems in the law of contract and tort. Actions which may be brought either in contract or tort. Quasi-contractual remedies.
Texts to be prescribed.

25.207 Advanced Criminal Law
Selected advanced problems in criminal law and criminal procedure.

25.208 Company Law and Partnership
An introduction to the principles of company law and the law of partnership. Rights and liabilities of those who form, operate and deal with companies, and partnerships.
Recommended books: Gower, Modern Company Law, 3rd edition 1969 (Stevens); Farrands, Company Law in New Zealand, 1970 (Sweet & Maxwell). Students should have copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Companies Act, 1955, Partnership Act 1908, and of all amendments.

25.209 Copyright Patents Trademarks and Unfair Competition
Studies in the content and impact of copyright, patents, trademarks, and unfair competition in New Zealand and elsewhere.
Prescribed text: Mimeographed cases and materials will be handed out during the year.
Faculty of Law, Degree Prescriptions, LLB & LLB(Hons)

Recommended books: Copinger and Skone James on Copyright, 11th edition 1971 (Sweet & Maxwell); Kerly's Law of Trade Marks and Trade Names, 10th edition 1972 (Sweet & Maxwell); and Terrell on the Law of Patents, 10th edition 1971 (Sweet & Maxwell).

25.210 Criminology
An introduction to the theory of criminology. Selected studies in crime and its causes, law enforcement, the administration of criminal justice, and the nature and purpose of the penal system.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.211 Family Law
The law and procedure relating to marriage, divorce and other matrimonial causes. The legal relationship of husband and wife and of parent and child. Matrimonial property, Maintenance and other domestic proceedings. Adoption, guardianship, and paternity proceedings.


Recommended book: Inglis, Family Law, 2nd edition 1968 (Sweet & Maxwell). Students should have copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Adoption Act 1955; Domestic Proceedings Act 1968; Guardianship Act 1968; Marriage Act 1955; Matrimonial Proceedings Act 1963; Matrimonial Property Act 1963; Status of Children Act 1969; and of all amendments. Students contemplating taking Advanced Family Law in a subsequent year are advised to retain their copies of these statutes.

25.212 Industrial Law
Selected studies in the relationship of employer and employee, with reference to industrial accidents, the organising of employees into trade unions, the negotiation and settlement of labour disputes, and the New Zealand system of industrial awards and wage fixing and restraint.

Prescribed texts: Szakats, Trade Unions and the Law, 1968 (Sweet & Maxwell); Mathieson, Industrial Law in New Zealand, 1970 (Sweet & Maxwell).

25.213 International Institutions
The principles of international law as they relate to the structure and functioning of international institutions. The role of international institutions in the settlement of international disputes particularly the role of the international court of justice. Selected projects relating to specific international institutions.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.214 International Law
An introduction to the law of nations. Selected topics in the adjudication and settlement of international disputes, the law of war, peace and neutrality, and the law of international institutions.

Prescribed texts: Starke, Introduction to International Law, 7th edition 1967 (Butterworths); Auburn, International Law Documents (1971, University of Auckland). Available only to Law students from the University Bookshop.

25.215 Introduction to Company Law and Partnership
Elements of company law and the law of partnership.


25.216 Introduction to Family Law
Elements of family law.


Recommended book: Inglis, Family Law, 2nd edition 1968 (Sweet & Maxwell). Students should have copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Adoption Act 1955; Domestic Proceedings Act 1963; Matrimonial Property Act 1963; Status of Children Act 1969; and of all amendments. Students contemplating taking advanced Family Law in a subsequent year are advised to retain their copies of these statutes.

25.217 Jurisprudence
An introduction to the theory of law. Selected readings in the philosophy of justice, the nature and basis of law, the sociology of law, and the legal process.

Texts to be prescribed.

25.218 Legal History
An introduction to the history of present-day legal rules and institutions. Selected topics in English and New Zealand legal history.

Texts to be prescribed.
25.219 Legal Process
Selected studies in the institutions and processes of the New Zealand legal system, and their impact on the individual and on society as a whole. An introduction to major jurisprudential concepts through legal situations in which they are significant.
Texts to be prescribed.

25.220 Local Government Law
An introduction to the law governing the structure, powers and territorial definition of local government units. Selected studies in the legal problems of local government and its relationship with central government.
Texts to be prescribed.

25.221 Revenue Law
The principles of the law relating to land and income tax and to estate and gift duties.

25.222 Roman Law
Outline of Roman private law according to Justinian and Gaius. Sources and historical development of Roman Law. The law of actions; the law of property; obligations; family and succession. Translation of substantial portions of the Latin text shall not be required.
Texts to be prescribed.

To be prescribed from time to time by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

*Note: Some of these courses will be taught for the full year and others will not. Students should refer to the current Law School Handbook to find out the size of courses they propose to take in any particular year, since this may vary from time to time.*

Third Law Examination

*Optional*

25.301 Advanced Administrative Law
Advanced problems in selected areas of Administrative Law.
Texts to be prescribed.

25.302 Advanced Commercial Law
The function of law in the distribution and financing of goods. Selected studies in quality obligations, security devices, payment and collection, and the rights of creditors and third persons.
Texts to be prescribed.

25.303 Advanced Constitutional Law
Advanced problems in selected areas of Constitutional Law.
Texts to be prescribed.

25.304 Advanced Criminology
Advanced problems in the causes of crime, the administration of criminal justice, and the punishment and treatment of the offender. Selected studies in criminological methods and research.
Texts to be prescribed.

25.305 Advanced Family Law
Advanced problems in selected areas of Family Law.
Texts to be prescribed.

25.306 Advanced Industrial Law
Advanced studies in selected areas of Industrial Law.
Texts to be prescribed.
25.307 Advanced International Law
Advanced studies in selected areas of the law of nations.
Texts to be prescribed.

25.308 Civil Procedure
Advanced studies in procedure in civil actions and other proceedings, with reference to the evolution of the present form of civil action, pleadings, discovery and other pre-trial devices; joinder of parties; jurisdiction (including equitable jurisdiction); appellate procedure.
Prescribed texts: Sim, Practice of the Supreme Court and Court of Appeal in New Zealand, 10th edition 1966 with 1970 Supplement (Butterworths); Wily, Magistrate's Courts Practice, 6th edition 1967 (Butterworths).

25.309 Company Finance
Problems of company finance, including the raising of capital and loans, rights to dividend and distribution of assets, amendment of corporate instruments, re-organisation, holding and subsidiary companies.

25.310 Comparative Law
Study of selected systems of law with particular reference to the development of civil law on the Continent of Europe.

25.311 Conflict of Laws
Selected studies in the law governing transactions with elements outside New Zealand courts, fundamental concepts of conflict of laws, and the validity and enforcement of foreign judgments.

25.312 Creditors Remedies
Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties. Selected studies in the rights of unsecured creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation; other methods of enforcing judgments.
Texts to be prescribed.

25.313 Evidence
The general principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases. A critical evaluation of forensic law in New Zealand, including a comparison with systems of trial in other countries.

25.314 International Trade
Advanced problems in international commercial law. Selected studies in commercial law, administrative law and international law problems arising from the transfer of goods from one country to another, with consideration of public controls such as tariffs and import licensing.
Texts to be prescribed.

25.315 Law Reform
A study of the institutions responsible for law reform and the methods by which reform is achieved. A selection of legal rules and institutions which have been, or may be, the subject of reform.
Texts to be prescribed.

25.316 Legal Theory
Advanced studies in the philosophy of law and legal sociology.
Texts to be prescribed.
25.317 Planning Law
An introduction to the law relating to town and country planning. Selected studies in urban and rural planning problems, and processes and decisions of planning authorities, and the function of courts in planning matters.
Texts to be prescribed.

25.318 Vendor and Purchaser
Advanced problems in the sale of land. Selected case studies examining the legal and taxation consequences of the agreement for sale and purchase and the conveyance of land, and the function and responsibility of the lawyer acting in such transactions.

25.319 Wills and Estate Planning
Advanced problems in the disposition of private property by will and by family trust. Selected case studies examining the legal and taxation implications of the creation of a trust or making of a will and its detailed drafting. The function and responsibility of the lawyer acting in such a transaction.
Texts to be prescribed.

Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.320 Environmental Law
An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment. A study of specific environmental problems such as air pollution, water pollution, the National Parks system etc. International aspects of environmental problems.
Prescribed text: *Environmental Law Casebook*, 1973 (University of Auckland). Available only to law students from the University Bookshop.

25.321 Restitution
Selected problems focusing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly acquired. Particular consideration will be given to the contract-breaking plaintiff who has rendered services, contracts procured by duress, the murdering beneficiary, benefits acquired from illegal transactions, profits made from improperly acquired information, and good faith acquisition and dealing with property to which defendant is not entitled and with trust property.

25.322 Supervised Research

25.323 Pacific Legal Studies

25.324, 25.325, 25.326, 25.327
Any one or more optional courses prescribed for the Second Law Examination.
*Note*: Students should consult the current Law School Handbook to find out the size of these courses, and any pre-requisites for taking them, since these may vary from time to time.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB(Hons)
For the Subjects Listed in Regulation 4

25.341 Admiralty Law
Admiralty jurisdiction, extent of territorial waters, sources of maritime law, nature of maritime liens, bills of lading and charter parties, aspects of conflict of laws in admiralty, rules established by international law in admiralty cases.

25.342 Air and Space Law
Regulation of air transport, problems of contract, tort, criminal and land law involved in flight, jurisdiction over air-space, international rules governing flight.

25.343 Aspects of Industrial Law
Analysis of selected problems in industrial law and industrial relations.
25.344 Business Regulation
Government regulation of business, analysis of scope of control, its purposes and dangers, the common law and statutory regulation of trade and industry, restraint of trade and monopoly, restrictive trade practices.

25.345 Causes of Crime
The significance of primary and secondary criminogenic factors.

25.346 Civil Rights
A comparative study of recognised human rights and existing legal safeguards. Aspects include protection of minority rights, speech and assembly, police practices, race relations.

25.347 Commercial Letters of Credit
The law and practice relating to commercial letters of credit.

25.348 Consumer Law
A study of legislative and judicial attempts to protect the consumer.

25.349 Copyright and Patent Law
Common law, statutory and international rules governing copyright and patents.

25.350 Corporation Finance
Problems of corporate finance, including the rules governing raising capital and loans, rights to dividend and distribution of assets, amendment of corporate instruments, re-organisation, holding and subsidiary companies.

Prescribed texts: Northey, Introduction to Company Law, 7th edition 1971 (Butterworths); Gower, Principles of Modern Company Law, 3rd edition 1969 (Stevens & Sons). Other texts to be recommended.

25.351 Economic Regulation
Legal problems encountered in regulating economic behaviour and alternative techniques for resolving them; anti trust and labour problems.

25.352 Environmental Law
An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment. A study of specific environmental problems such as air pollution, water pollution, the National Parks system etc. International aspects of environmental problems.


25.353 Estate Planning
An analysis of the factors which deserve consideration in planning for the future management and disposition of income and capital.

25.354 Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law
The law governing insurance other than marine insurance.

25.355 Law of International Business and Finance
A study of problems of commercial law, administrative law and international law arising from international trade, business and finance, including New Zealand's relationship with the European Economic Community.


25.356 Law and Society
Selected aspects of the interrelation between legal evolution and social change, interaction of legislation and social change, the role of law in the modern state.

25.357 Law of Banking
The law relating to banking, with particular reference to the relationship of banker and customer and the banker's duty to third parties.
25.358 Law of Landlord and Tenant
The law of landlord and tenant, including statutory tenancies and fair rents legislation.

25.359 Law Reform
Methods of Law Reform with particular reference to New Zealand.
Note: Students may be required to prepare research papers for Law Reform Committees.

25.360 Law relating to Computers
An introduction to selected topics related to computers, including a brief introduction to elementary programme preparation, computerisation of statute and case law, protection of software, labour relations affected by computers and databank privacy.

25.361 Legal Accounting
A critical examination of generally accepted accounting principles, an introduction to corporate financial problems, accounting problems of a law office.

25.362 Legal Aspects of Race Relations
Investigation of legal efforts to combat discrimination, and an inquiry into the validity of law in this field.

25.363 Legal Education
The objectives, methods and development of legal education and the functions and obligations of the law teacher.

25.364 Legal History
The effect on law of social, economic and constitutional change, with particular reference to England and New Zealand.

25.365 Legal Problems of the European Common Market
The objectives, structures and functions and relationships of the European Economic Community and other European regional arrangements.

25.366 Local Government Law
The law developed and applied in local government, construction and operation of statutory powers of local and public authorities, bylaws, financing, contractual and tortious liability.

25.367 Maori Land Law
Legal problems of Maori land holding, occupation and use.

25.368 Marine Insurance Law
The law governing marine insurance.

25.369 Medico-Legal Problems
A study of the relationship between law and medicine, preparation and presentation of medical proof in litigation, expert medical testimony.

25.370 Military Law
Aspects of military law, the relation of civil to military jurisdiction, court martial procedure.

25.371 Penology
An analysis of theory and practice in regard to the punishment and treatment of the offender.

25.372 Problems in Choice of Law
The application of choice of law methods to specific situations, the feasibility of developing choice of law rules and principles consistent with predictability and uniformity.

25.373 Problems in Contract and Tort
Analysis of selected problems arising in the law of contract and the law of tort.

25.374 Problems in Criminal Law
Analysis of selected problems in criminal law.
25.375 Problems in Equity
Problems relating to the equitable jurisdiction of the courts, with particular reference to the law of trusts.

25.376 Problems in Legal Philosophy
Selected jurisprudential problems of definition of law; the concept of justice, relation of law and morality, the function of legal analysis.

25.377 Professional Responsibility
The role of the legal profession in modern society, the obligations of a barrister and solicitor, conflict of interest, defending the unpopular client or cause.

25.378 Registration of Title to Land
Legal problems of the Torrens system of title registration.

25.379 Remedies Against the Government
Liability of the Crown in tort and contract, procedure for enforcing rights against the Crown.

25.380 Securities Law
The law governing securities over personal and industrial property.

25.381 Selected Topics in Comparative Law
Analysis of selected topics from foreign law systems, including civil and Soviet law.

25.382 Shipping Law
Legal principles governing ownership of ships, limitation of liability of shippers, charter-parties and affreightment, collision, salvage, towage, carriage of goods by sea.

25.383 Social Control of Land
The purpose and effect of legislation controlling the use of land, housing improvement schemes, town and country planning, government and local body powers.

25.384 State and Local Taxation
Analysis of property, sales, personal and corporate income taxes, tax policy and administration, local body taxation.

25.385 The Law Relating to Damages
The principles governing damages in contract and in tort.

25.386 The Legal Process
The function of the courts, counsel, legislature, administrative agencies and officials in decision making.

25.387 Trial Practice
Advocacy, procedural and substantive law in trial proceedings, pre-trial preparation, proof.

25.388 United Nations Law and Problems of World Order
The basic constitutional problems of the United Nations, regulation of the use of force, definition of aggression, punishment of crimes against the peace, disarmament, control of atomic energy, regulation of the use of outer space, an international police force.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS FOR CANDIDATES SEEKING ADMISSION AS BARRISTERS AND SOLICITORS OF THE SUPREME COURT OF NEW ZEALAND

25.401 Court Papers and Procedure
(One paper).
Selected exercises in the preparation of court pleadings, interlocutory and originating motions papers relating to discovery, interrogatories and other proceedings in civil cases. Papers

Prescribed texts: Sim, Practice of the Supreme Court and Court of Appeal in New Zealand, 11th edition 1972 (Butterworths); Wily, Magistrates' Courts Practice (7th edition, 1973 (Butterworths).

25.402 and 25.313 Advocacy, Ethics and Evidence
(Two papers).
(a) Selected exercises in preparing civil and criminal cases for trial, including studies in the oral examination of witnesses, expert testimony, real and documentary evidence, submissions to the trial judge and addressing the jury. A practitioner's ethical duties towards the Court, other practitioners and his clients and other members of the public.
(b) The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

Prescribed texts:
(a) To be prescribed
(b) Mathieson, Cross on Evidence, 2nd N.Z. edition 1971 (Butterworths); Evidence Act 1908, and all amendments, Government Printing Office.

25.403 Commercial Papers and Practice
(One paper).
Selected exercises in commercial legal practice, including the formation of companies and partnerships, the preparation of securities over chattels, floating charges and legal documents connected with the distribution of goods. An introduction to the law of chattels securities. Tax implications. Submissions to arbitration.

Prescribed texts: Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, The Elements of Drafting, 3rd edition 1965 (Stevens); Goodall and Brookfield, Conveyancing, 3rd edition 1972 (Butterworths).

25.404 Land Conveyancing Papers and Practice, Office Administration
(One paper).
Selected exercises in the preparation of contracts and conveyances for the sale, mortgage and leasing of land, and the creation of other interests in land. Tax implications. An introduction to the solicitor's legal and ethical responsibilities. Trust accounting and auditing; office systems; office management.

Prescribed texts: Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, The Elements of Drafting, 3rd edition 1965 (Stevens); Goodall and Brookfield, Conveyancing, 3rd edition 1972 (Butterworths). Students should have copies of the Property Law Act 1952 and the Land Transfer Act 1952, and of all amendments.

25.405 Wills and Trusts Practice
(One paper).
Selected exercises in the drawing of wills and family trusts. An introduction to estate planning, and to the law of death duties and income tax as it bears on estate planning problems.

Prescribed texts: Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, The Elements of Drafting, 3rd edition 1965 (Stevens); Goodall and Brookfield, Conveyancing, 3rd edition 1972 (Butterworths).

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLM AND MJur

25.501, 25.502 Administrative Law
The general principles of administrative law with special reference to New Zealand.

25.503, 25.504 Conflict of Laws
The nature of private international law. Fundamental conceptions; classification; renvoi; domicile; public policy. The principles of private international law relating to: (a) persons; (b) contracts; (c) torts; (d) property; (e) procedure and evidence.

25.505, 25.506 Constitutional Law
Advanced studies in constitutional and local body law.

25.507, 25.508 Criminal Law
The history and principles of criminal law, comprising selected topics on substantive and adjective criminal law, evidence in criminal cases, the aetiology of crime and the purposes and methods of punishment.
25.509, 25.510 Equity
The history and principles of equity.

25.511, 25.512 Family Law
Advanced studies in the law relating to husband and wife, parent and child and family relationships generally.

25.513, 25.514 International Law
The principles of the law of nations in peace and war including the status and relations *inter se* of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations and the Republic of Ireland and questions of nationality.

25.515, 25.516 Jurisprudence
Theories concerning the origin and development of law. The history of legal theory. Modern schools of thought concerning the nature and purpose of law. Sources of law. Analysis of legal conceptions.

25.517, 25.518 Land Law
The history and principles of land law.

25.519, 25.520 The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate
The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

25.521, 25.522 The Law of Contract
The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

25.523, 25.524 The Law of Evidence
The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

25.525, 25.526 Law of Taxation and Estate Planning
Advanced studies in the law relating to taxation and gift, death and conveyance duties. Advanced studies in the principles and practice of estate planning.

25.527, 25.528 The Law of Torts
The history and principles of civil liability with special reference to the law of torts.

25.529, 25.530 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.531, 25.532 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.533, 25.534 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.535, 25.536 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.537, 25.538 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.539, 24.540 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

25.541, 25.542 Special Topic
To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLoma IN CRIMINOLOGY

DipCrim

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Criminology shall follow a course of study of not fewer than two years.

List of Subjects
2. The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Criminology shall be:

Division I
(1) 25.101 Criminal Law
(2) Two Sociology papers at first-year level, these papers to be approved by the Head of the Department of Sociology and by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
(3) Two further papers, selected from any of those taught within the Departments of: Anthropology, Education, Philosophy, Psychology or Sociology and each approved by the Head of the Department concerned and by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
(4) 25.210 Criminology

Division II
(5) 25.241 Studies in criminal aetiology
(6) 25.242 Penal Policy
(7) 25.243 Crime and its prevention in New Zealand
(8) 25.244 Research Methods in Criminology

Exemptions
3(a) An exemption shall be granted to any candidate who for the purposes of any other Diploma or any Degree of this University has passed any unit or subject or has gained any Certificate of Proficiency which in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law is the same as or substantially equivalent to any subject in Division I under Regulation 2, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) but subject to the payment of the prescribed fee for an exempted unit.
(b) No exemption shall be granted in respect of any subject in Division II under clause (a) of this Regulation.

Course Sequence
4. Subject to the approval of the Senate, a candidate shall not take any subject in Division II under Regulation 2 until he has passed all subjects in Division I under that Regulation.

DipCrim(Hons)
5(a) The Diploma may be awarded with Honours upon the results of a Dissertation which shall
(i) embody the results of an investigation made by the candidate and approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law in some branch of Criminology, and
(ii) be submitted to the Registrar no later than 1 November in the third year following the candidate's completion of the course prescribed in Regulation 2 or at a date approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) In the case of a Dissertation failing to reach a standard sufficient for Honours, the candidate may be awarded the Diploma without Honours.

6. A candidate wishing to take Honours shall obtain the approval of the Senate to do so before 31 January of the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that no person who has been awarded the Diploma in Criminology shall be eligible to take the Diploma with Honours.

Personal Course of Study

7. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law, the power to give such approval but provided further that where approval of a course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty of Law acting under delegation of that power, the candidate may appeal to the Senate against that decision; and “approval” shall include the right to approve of a pass in any subject included in Regulation 2 of the previous Regulations in substitution for a pass in any subject in Regulation 2 of these Regulations.

Revocation and Transitions

8(a) The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
(b) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Criminology which were included in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1972 (in this Regulation called “the 1972 Regulations”) are hereby revoked: provided that a candidate who enrolled under the 1972 Regulations or under any previous Regulations for the Diploma in Criminology included in the University of Auckland Calendar and who, except for presenting a satisfactory Dissertation, has completed the course therein prescribed may
(i) apply to present a Dissertation and to take Honours in accordance with Regulations 6 as if the course completed under the 1971 Regulations or earlier Regulations were the subjects prescribed under Regulation 2, or
(ii) apply to be awarded the Diploma without Honours.
(c) The course of every candidate who enrolled under the 1972 Regulations or under any previous Regulations for the Diploma in Criminology included in the University of Auckland Calendar shall be settled by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1973.
DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipCrim

For the Subjects Listed in Regulation 2, Division II

25.241 Studies in Criminal Aetiology
Investigation of certain individual and general factors in the causation, transmission and distribution of crime in the contexts of sociology, economics, psychology and psychiatry.

25.242 Penal Policy

24.243 Crime and its prevention in New Zealand
Special characteristics of New Zealand offence-patterns; the Polynesian offender; the effects of urbanization: the value of community-based projects for crime prevention.

25.244 Research Methods in Criminology
Faculty of Music

Contents

Degree Course Regulations
380 Degree of Bachelor of Music
381 Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant)
382 Degree of Master of Music
384 Degree of Doctor of Music

Degree Course Prescriptions
389 Degree of Bachelor of Music
387 Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant)
390 Degree of Master of Music and Honours

Diploma Course Regulations
392 Diploma in Music
393 Diploma in Music with Honours

Diploma Course Prescriptions
395 Diploma in Music
397 Diploma in Music with Honours

Certificate Course Regulations
398 Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument
THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC

BMus

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.

List of Subjects
2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of the following twelve units, a unit being defined as one year’s work in one of the subjects specified in these regulations (the prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar).

(1) TWO papers at any Stage from the subjects prescribed EITHER for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts OR for the Degree of Bachelor of Science totalling twelve credits provided that such credits are gained in the same year. All candidates shall comply with such of the course regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science relating to pre-requisites, combinations of subjects and practical work, as apply to those subjects, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise

(2) 41.11 Acoustics
(3) 41.12 Instrumentation
(4) 41.14, 41.15 Keyboard and Aural Tests I
(5) 41.24, 41.25 Keyboard and Aural Tests II
(6) 28.100, 28.101 Music I
(7) 28.200, 28.201, 28.202 Music II
(8) 28.300, 28.301, 28.302 Music III

(9)-(12) Subject to Regulation 3 of these Regulations, any four of the following:

41.13 Composition I 41.20 Counterpoint II
41.23 Composition II 41.26 Ethnomusicology II
41.10 Counterpoint I 41.36 Ethnomusicology III

3(a) No candidate shall be allowed to present himself for examination in Stage II of any subject in which he has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage I where that exists, nor in Stage III of a subject in which he has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage II.

(b) No candidate shall present himself for examination in Ethnomusicology II unless he has passed Music I.

4. No candidate shall be credited with a pass in the papers for Music I, II or III for this Degree unless he has secured a pass mark in the papers in Harmony, 28.102, 28.200 and 28.300 respectively.

Concessions
5. Subject to regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(a) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in History of Musical Style and Harmony in the same year for the Diploma in Music shall be exempted from Music I for this degree.

(b) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Tests at the Pianoforte I and Aural Training I in the same year for the Diploma in Music shall be exempted from Keyboard and Aural Tests I for this degree.
Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in Tests at the Pianoforte II and Aural Training II in the same year for the Diploma in Music shall be exempted Keyboard and Aural Tests II for this degree.

(d) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in either 41.15 and any two of 41.10, 41.14 and 41.26 or 41.23 and any two of 41.12, 41.24, 41.25 for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be exempted for this degree from the papers so passed.

(e) Any candidate who has been credited with a pass in 41.23, and any two of 41.12, 41.24, 41.25 and 41.36 shall be exempted from Composition I and Composition II for this degree.

Change in Regulations
6. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC (EXECUTANT)

BMus(Exec)

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant) shall
   (a) before his enrolment for this Degree have passed a Course Entrance Examination as hereinafter defined, and
   (b) follow a course of study of not fewer than five years: provided that the period may be four years in the case of any candidate whom the Senate considers of sufficient merit, and
   (c) follow his course of study continuously save with the prior permission of the Head of Department.

Course Entrance
2. The Course Entrance Examination shall be held in September each year and shall consist of two parts:
   (a) the performance of two compositions of the candidate’s own choice, and
   (b) musicianship tests, including aural tests and sight reading.

3. A candidate for the Course Entrance Examination shall give notice in writing, and such notice must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar not later than 30 June preceding the Examination.

List of Subjects
4. The subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant) shall be:

First Professional Examination
Two papers at any Stage from the subjects prescribed EITHER for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts OR for the Degree of Bachelor of Science totalling twelve credits provided that such credits are gained in the same year. All candidates shall comply with such of the course regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science relating to pre-requisites, combinations of subjects and practical work, as apply to those subjects, save when the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

28.100, 28.102 Music I
41.37 Performance I

Second Professional Examination
28.200, 28.201, 28.202 Music II
41.14, 41.15 Keyboard and Aural Tests I
41.26 Performance II
Third Professional Examination
28.300, 28.301, 28.302 Music III
41.38 Performance III

Fourth Professional Examination
41.25 Aural Tests II
41.11 Acoustics
41.48 Performance IV
41.24 (for Organ candidates only) Keyboard Tests II

Fifth Professional Examination
41.13 Composition I
41.10 Counterpoint I
41.12 Instrumentation
41.11 Acoustics

5. For Performance I, Performance II, Performance III, and Performance IV a candidate shall,
(a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and
(b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and
(c) pass a performance examination in any one of the following subjects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flute</th>
<th>French Horn</th>
<th>Violin</th>
<th>Pianoforte</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oboe</td>
<td>*Trumpet</td>
<td>Viola</td>
<td>Organ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarinet</td>
<td>*Trombone</td>
<td>Violoncello</td>
<td>Singing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bassoon</td>
<td>*Tuba</td>
<td>String Bass</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

6. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

7. Except as hereinafter provided, a candidate shall be required to pass each Professional Examination as a whole, so that his performance in all the units of that Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any Professional Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with a unit or units of that Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the units not so credited together with (if the Senate permits) a unit or units of the next succeeding Professional Examination. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite examination in all the units so presented under the same conditions as those hereinbefore prescribed.

8. A candidate who has failed to complete a Professional Examination as a whole shall not be permitted to enrol in any one year for units from more than two consecutive Professional Examinations.

9. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1967.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MUSIC
MMus

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.
General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Music shall before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission either to the Degree of Bachelor of Music or to the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant).

2. The Senate may require candidates for the Degree of Master of Music not devoting their full time to University work to attend a prescribed course of study for two years.

3. A candidate shall present himself for and be credited with a pass in, one subject selected from each of the following Groups:

   Note: The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar

**Group A:**

EITHER (a) 41.40 Fugue OR (b) 41.41 Twentieth Century Compositional Techniques.

**Group B:**

ONE paper from a prescribed list to be approved from time to time by the Senate.

**Group C:**

EITHER (a) 41.45 A Musical Exercise OR (b) 41.46 A Practical Performance OR (c) 41.47 A Thesis.

Each of the subjects in this group shall be of the value of four papers.

Musical Exercise

4. When a candidate elects to write a Musical Exercise, the following conditions shall apply:

   (a) The Exercise shall be prepared under the supervision of a University teacher.

   (b) A candidate may present his Exercise in the year in which he takes his examination, or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

   (c) The Exercise must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

   (d) The candidate shall submit his Exercise together with a certificate from the supervisor stating that the work was carried out by the candidate under his supervision to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is to be presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

   (e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, an Exercise which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

Practical Performance

5. When a candidate elects the Practical Performance, the following conditions shall apply:

   (a) Performance shall be restricted to any ONE of the following:

   (i) An approved orchestral instrument,

   (ii) The pianoforte

   (iii) The organ,

   (iv) Any other instrument approved by the Head of the Department,

   (v) Singing.

   (b) A candidate shall present a concert performance of approximately one hour’s duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of the Department.

   The candidate shall submit his proposed programme to the Head of the Department for approval not later than the end of the first term.

   (c) A candidate may present his Practical Performance in the year in which he takes his examination or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

   (d) The Practical Performance must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.
The candidate shall present himself for the Practical Performance on a date to be specified by the Head of the Department.

If the Practical Performance does not reach a satisfactory standard, and if the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, the candidate may be permitted to present a further Practical Performance at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

Theses

6. When a candidate elects to write a thesis, the following conditions shall apply:
   (a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of Music.
   (b) A candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.
   (c) The thesis must be presented within three years of the year in which the papers are presented, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.
   (d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is to be presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.
   (e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

Honours

7(a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
   (b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if either the Musical Exercise or Practical Performance or Thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) of this Regulation.
   (c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MUSIC

MusD

General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Music shall hold the Degree of Bachelor of Music of the University of Auckland or of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Music until at least five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Music shall be awarded for distinction in musical composition.

4. The candidate shall submit not more than three works of his own, published or otherwise, such works to be selected from the following:
   An oratorio, an opera, a cantata, a symphony for full orchestra, a concerto, an extended piece of chamber music.

5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:—

(a) Three copies of the work to be examined,
(b) A statutory declaration which shall:
   (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate’s own; and
   (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and
   (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application.
(b) State the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may:

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or
(b) elect to proceed with examination.

9(a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work; and
(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner; and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.
CONSERVATORIUM OF MUSIC

Course for Non-Degree Students
University Courses in music are open to general music students and the public. The Course in Music I is specially recommended, the separate paper or all of which may be taken.

Performance of Music
MMus, BMus, MA and BA students who are enrolled for Additional Units in Music will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that they are active members of either a choral or an orchestral group.
DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus(Exec)

The prescriptions for subjects within the Faculty of Music will be the same as those for the corresponding subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Music and the Diploma in Music.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus

Acoustics

(One paper).

41.11 Acoustics as required by the subject in relation to music

Lecture hours: Arranged in alternate years. A course will be given in 1975.


Composition I

(One paper).

41.13 The Elements of Composition

During the Third Term, Composition I students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches in certain prescribed forms.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.

Composition II

(One paper).

41.23 (i) Instrumental Composition

Based on analysis of classical ternary, rondo, variations and sonata forms.

(ii) Vocal Composition

Word setting; solo song and part song.

During the Third Term, Composition II students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches in certain prescribed forms.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.

Counterpoint I

(One paper).

41.10 Modal Counterpoint in three parts; Tonal Counterpoint (including invertible counterpoint and canon) in two parts


Recommended books: Boyd, *Palestrina’s Style; Bach’s Instrumental Counterpoint* (Barrie and Rockliff); Merritt, *Sixteenth Century Polyphony* (Harvard University Press); Piston, *Counterpoint* (Gollancz); Rubbra, *Counterpoint* (Hutchinson); Rubio (trans. Rive), *Classical Polyphony* (Blackwell).

Counterpoint II

(One paper).

41.20 Modal Counterpoint in five parts; Tonal Counterpoint in three parts, including canon two in one with a free part


Ethnomusicology II

(One paper).
41.26 Music of the World's Peoples
Historical development of ethnomusicology; the culture concept; music as human behaviour; elementary structural analysis; folk music; introduction to music styles from Asia, the Americas and Africa.

Ethnomusicology III
(One paper).

41.36 Music of Oceania
Maori music and music styles of Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia.

Instrumentation
(One paper).

41.12 An arrangement from short score for an orchestra not exceeding the following: 2 flutes, 2 oboes, 2 clarinets, 2 bassoons, 4 horns, 2 trumpets, 3 trombones, tuba, harp, percussion, strings.
Prescribed text: Jacob, *Orchestral Technique* (O.U.P.).

Keyboard and Aural Tests

41.16 Preparatory Course in Aural Training
All first year BMus students are required to enrol for the Preparatory Course in Aural Training, and present themselves for an aural test during the first week of Term I.
Students who pass this test may proceed to Keyboard and Aural Tests I (41.14, 41.15).
Students who fail to pass this test shall be required to continue the Preparatory Course for the remainder of the year.
The Preparatory Course in Aural Training is not an examinable subject.

Keyboard and Aural Tests I
(Two papers)

41.14 Keyboard Tests
Playing at sight from vocal and instrumental scores and from figured basses; harmonization of melodies.

41.15 Aural Tests
Musical dictation, chiefly harmonic; identification of chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to period, style, composer and instrumentation.

Keyboard and Aural Tests II
(Two papers).

41.24 Keyboard Tests
Playing at sight from vocal scores including the C clef and orchestral scores; the realization of Eighteenth century continuo parts; harmonization of melodies; transposition; improvisation.

41.25 Aural Tests
Musical dictation, harmonic and contrapuntal; identification of advanced chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to modulation, form, technical devices and style.
Prescribed texts: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises*, Book II (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Part II* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies, Book II* (Forsyth); Lovelock, *Orchestral Score Reading* (Hammond); Lovelock, *Transposition at the Keyboard* (Allan).

41.17 Preparatory Course in Harmony
Students who intend to present Music I for BA or BMus in a future year, and who have not passed in the subject Music in the University Entrance examination or passed in the Grade VIII Theory examination of the Associated Boards of the Royal Schools of Music, or the Musical Knowledge paper for Trinity College, are advised to take this course (one hour per week).

*Note: Students taking the Preparatory Course in Harmony are required to enrol concurrently for the Preparatory Course in Aural Training.*
The Preparatory Course in Harmony is not an examinable subject.
Music I
(Two papers).

28.100 History of Musical Style
From the Gregorian age to the present day with reference to prescribed scores.

28.101 Style Analysis
Based principally on the prescribed compositions discussed more generally under 28.100.

28.102 Harmony
The basic grammar of traditional harmony, including modulation to related keys, the use of suspensions, and passing notes.

Weekly Seminar
In addition to the courses listed above, a Weekly Seminar will be held, dealing with the development of aural perception and discussion of current musical events, broadcasts and concert programmes.

A series of seminars in Music of the Twentieth Century will be held during the Second Term. Satisfactory attendance will be required at seminars before terms can be granted in Music I.

Notes:
(i) Students offering Music I for the Degree of Bachelor of Music must take paper 28.12 Harmony.
(ii) Students taking paper 28.12 Harmony for Music I will be required to attend to the satisfaction of the Head of Department weekly instruction in Preparatory Aural Training.

Students in Music I may offer both papers 28.101 and 28.102 if they so desire. A pass in the unit will be granted on a satisfactory result in a combination of papers 28.100 and 28.101 or 28.100 and 28.102.

Music II
(Three papers).

28.200 Harmony
Diatonic and Chromatic Harmony in four parts, vocal and instrumental styles.

28.201 History of Music
A survey of the main developments in the history of music from the Renaissance to the end of the Eighteenth Century.


28.202 Set Works II

* Scores for these works are obtainable from the Conservatorium.

Note: Students enrolled for Bachelor of Music will be required to attend weekly seminars in Music of the Twentieth Century.
Satisfactory attendance will be required at seminars before terms can be granted in Music II.
Students enrolled for Bachelor of Arts will be required to attend to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music, weekly instruction in Aural Training: including musical dictation, chiefly harmonic; identification of chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to period, style, composer, and instrumentation.

Music III
(Three papers).

28.300 Harmony
(i) Instrumental and vocal writing up to five parts.
(ii) Analysis: thematic and harmonic analysis of large scale forms.

Recommended books: Reti, *The Thematic Process in Music* (Faber); Stein, *Form and Performance* (Faber).

28.301 History of Music
Music in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. A study of the Romantic Movement in music, and of the contributions of representative contemporary composers.


28.302 Set Works III

*Note:* Students enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Music will be required to attend weekly seminars in Music of the Twentieth Century. Satisfactory attendance will be required at seminars before terms can be granted in Music III.

Students enrolled for Bachelor of Arts will be required to attend to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music, weekly instruction in Aural Training; including musical dictation, harmonic and contrapuntal; identification of advanced chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to modulation, form, technical devices, and style.

**PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MMus AND Honours**

ONE subject to be chosen from each of the following groups:

**Group A**

*Either* — Fugue

(One paper).

41.40 Fugue

Fugue in not more than three parts, either vocal or instrumental.


*Or* — Twentieth-Century Compositional Techniques

(One paper).

41.41 Twentieth Century Techniques

(i) Twentieth Century Techniques, harmonic and contrapuntal.
(ii) Instrumental writing; various chamber groups; chamber orchestra.
(iii) Vocal writing; solo songs; part-songs.

During the Third Term students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the Third Term.
Group B

ONE of the following papers:

(a) A stylistic study of a specific composer's work (41.42)
(b) Analysis and Criticism (as for 28.407)
(c) Style analysis in relation to performance (41.43)
(d) Studies in Mediaeval Music (41.44)
(e) History of Music Theory; the study of selected theoretical writings. The relation of theory to practice (as for 28.402)
(f) Ethnomusicology (as for 28.408).

Group C

Either

41.45 Musical Exercise

Which shall be an extended composition in one of the following categories:

(i) An orchestral work
(ii) A chamber work
(iii) A choral work
(iv) A song cycle
(v) A work for solo instrument
(vi) Any other approved medium

Or

41.46 Practical Performance

Which shall be a concert performance of approximately one hour's duration. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Head of the Department of Music not later than the end of the First Term.

Or

41.47 Thesis

The topic for which is to be selected after consultation with the Head of the Department of Music and the candidate's supervisor, as soon as possible after the completion of the Degree of Bachelor of Music.
DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

DipMus

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Music shall
   (a) before his enrolment for this Diploma have passed a Course Entrance Examination as hereinafter defined, and
   (b) follow a course of full-time study of not fewer than three years, and
   (c) follow his course of study continuously, save with the prior permission of the Head of Department.

Course Entrance

2(a) The Course Entrance Examination shall be held in September each year and shall consist of two parts:
   (i) the performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice, and
   (ii) musicianship tests, including aural tests and sight reading.
   (b) A candidate for the Course Entrance Examination shall give notice of his candidature in writing to the Registrar not later than 30 June immediately preceding the Examination.

List of Subjects

A. History and Theory of Music and Practical

First year: (i) Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training 42.10
(ii) Preliminary Harmony 42.11
(iii) History of Musical Style 28.100 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
(iv) Style Analysis 28.101 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
(v) Performance I 42.12

Second year: (i) Aural Tests I 41.15 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
(ii) Harmony 28.102 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
(iii) Organ Candidates only: Tests at the pianoforte 41.14 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
(iv) Performance II 42.22

Third year: (i) For Pianoforte candidates only: Keyboard Tests I 41.14 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
(ii) Aural Tests II 41.25 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
(iii) Set Works II 28.202 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
(iv) For Organ candidates only: Tests at the pianoforte II 41.24 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
(v) For Organ candidates only: History of Church Music 42.30
(vi) Performance III 42.32
B. Teaching Principles
Second, or Third Year subject to the consent of the Head of the Department: Teaching Principles 42.31

4. For Performance I, Performance II, and Performance III, a candidate shall:
(a) carry out performance work and
(b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required; and
(c) pass a performance examination in any one of the following subjects:

- Flute
- French Horn
- Violin
- Pianoforte
- Oboe
- *Trumpet
- Viola
- Organ
- Clarinet
- *Trombone
- Violoncello
- Singing
- Bassoon
- *Tuba
- String Bass

5. A candidate presenting Singing for this course shall enrol for such courses in modern languages and attend such lectures and pass such tests as are prescribed, by the Head of the Department of Music.

6. A candidate shall be prepared to give class demonstrations when required to do so by the Head of the Department of Music.

7. A candidate shall attend all classes in individual training, and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

Exemptions
8. Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 1 of these Regulations and subject to Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), a candidate shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed in another course provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and that the standard of those examinations is not lower than that prescribed for this course.

Additional Courses
9. No candidate shall enrol for additional courses without the prior consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

10. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competitions and examinations outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

Personal Courses of Study
11. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

An asterisk * indicates that the subject will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC WITH HONOURS
DipMus(Hons)

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. A candidate for the Diploma in Music with Honours shall
(a) before enrolment have qualified for the award of the Diploma in Music, and
(b) satisfy the Senate that in the work presented for the Diploma in Music he has attained a high standard, and
(c) follow a course of study of not less than one year.
Course Content
2. The course for the Diploma shall be
   (a) Set Works III (one paper 28.302, as for the Degree of Bachelor of Music);
   (b) Performance IV 42.42 consisting of
      (i) Individual training and examination as prescribed in any one of the following subjects
           that he has presented for the Executant Diploma in Music:
           Flute  French Horn  Violin  Piànoforte
           Oboe  *Trumpet  Viola  Organ
           Clarinet  *Trombone  Violoncello  Singing
           Bassoon  *Tuba  String Bass
      (ii) Ensemble training as required by the Head of the Department of Music.
3. A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language courses and do such language
   work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.
4. A candidate shall give such class demonstrations as may be required by the Head of the
   Department of Music.
5. A candidate shall attend all classes in individual training and in such ensemble training
   including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

Outside Work
6. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course
   that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competitions and examinations,
   outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

Additional Courses
7. No candidate shall enrol for any other course without the leave of the Head of the
   Department of Music.

Examinations
8. A candidate shall be required to pass the course as a whole so that his performance in
   both Prescribed Works and their Composers and in the Performance IV shall be considered.
9. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

An asterisk * indicates that the subject will not be taught during the current Calendar year.
DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipMus

Course Entrance Examination

The prescriptions for the Course Entrance Examination are as follows:

(i) The performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice.

Note: The compositions for the Course Entrance Examination shall be restricted to the following subjects:

- Flute
- French Horn
- Violin
- Pianoforte
- Oboe
- Trumpet
- Viola
- Organ
- Clarinet
- Trombone
- Violoncello
- Singing
- Bassoon
- Tuba
- String Bass

(ii) Musicianship tests, including Aural tests and sight reading.

The standard of Performance, Aural tests and Sight Reading expected of candidates at the Course Entrance Examination approximates to the Grade VIII Examination of the Associated Board.

An asterisk (*) indicates that the subject will not be taught during the current Calendar year.

Diploma Course

Full attendance at lectures, seminars, and practical training is required.

The prescriptions for the subjects and practical work for the Diploma in Music are as follows:

For the prescriptions of subjects also prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Music refer to the prescriptions for that Degree.

A. History and Theory of Music and Performance

42.10 Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training


42.11 Preliminary Harmony


42.13 History of Church Music

(For organ candidates only).

Prescribed texts: Fellowes, *English Cathedral Music* (Methuen); Winifred Douglas, *Church Music in History and Practice* (Scribners).

42.12, 42.22, 42.32 Performance I, II, III

A practical examination will be held at the end of each year, based upon the curriculum for the year obtainable from the Department of Music.


The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks a year.

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:

(i) Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory,

(ii) Reading at sight,

(iii) Pieces — a group of works, which may include a study.

At least one piece in each yearly examination to be played from memory. Pieces must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.

(iv) *Viva Voce* examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Organ

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks a year.

Each of the First and Second Yearly examinations shall consist of four parts:

(i) Studies and exercises as prescribed from the following list:

(ii) Pieces: (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year, and (b) two works of the candidate's own choice, representing diverse styles in music.

(iii) Tests at the Organ. Reading at sight, transposition, elementary extemporization upon a given theme (second year only).

(iv) Viva voce. The candidate may be questioned on the standard organ repertoire and on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under (ii)(a) and (b) above.

The Third year examination shall consist of three parts:

(i) Pieces (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year; at least one of those pieces to be played from memory.

(b) Two works of the candidate's own choice, representing diverse styles in music.

(ii) Tests at the organ. Reading at sight, transposition and extemporization on a given theme or ground bass. The candidate may also be required to rehearse and accompany a choir in the performance of an anthem or a simple setting of the Service.

(iii) Viva voce examination.

Pianoforte
The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks a year. Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:

(i) Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory.

(ii) Reading at sight.

(iii) Pieces — a group of works, which shall include, where practicable, an accompaniment. At least one piece in each yearly examination to be played from memory.

Pieces must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.

(iv) Viva voce examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Singing
The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks a year. First year: (i) Attend the course in Preliminary German and pass the final reading test on the course.

(ii) Scales and arpeggios.

(iii) Reading at sight.

(iv) Pieces — a group of works as listed in the syllabus.

(v) Viva voce examination, in which the candidate will be examined on matters relating to his subject, and on musical matters generally.

Second year: (i) Attend that part of the Stage I course in German which consists of Oral and Prose Lectures (English–German) and

(ii) Attend the course in Preliminary Italian and pass the final reading test on the course. The remainder of the syllabus will be as prescribed for First Year.

Third year: (i) Attend that part of the Stage I course in Italian which consists of Oral and Prose Lectures (English–Italian).

(ii) Reading at sight.

(iii) A recital programme.

(iv) Viva voce examination.

Ensemble Training
Vocal candidates will be expected to participate in ensemble work during their second and third years, as arranged with the Head of Department. Weekly ensemble classes are arranged for all instrumental candidates during term where relevant and practicable, Candidates shall be affiliated to orchestral and choral groups as arranged with the Head of Department.

B. Teaching Principles 42.31
These lectures are arranged by the Department of Education and candidates may attend them in either the second or third year of their course.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipMus(Hons)

28.302 Set Works III
Prescribed Works and their Composers as for the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

42.42 Performance IV
Full attendance in individual and ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals is required. A Practical examination will be held at the end of the year.


The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks. The examination shall consist of four parts:
(i) A short recital programme, to include at least one piece played from memory. Pieces must be approved by the candidate's teacher.
(ii) Orchestral repertoire. During the year, the candidate will prepare a group of orchestral excerpts selected by his teacher from the prescribed text. The examiner will require to hear a number of these, after allowing the candidate a reasonable amount of time for revision.
(iii) Reading at sight.
(iv) Viva voce examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.


Pianoforte

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks. The examination shall consist of five parts:
(i) A short recital programme, to include at least one piece played from memory. Pieces must be approved by the candidate's teacher.
(ii) Music initiative tests, which will include:
(a) Unaided preparation of two short works in contrasting styles, to be chosen by the candidate's teacher.
(b) Unaided preparation of a work within a set time-limit.
(c) Musicianship tests which will include phrasing, fingering, etc., of an unknown work.
(d) Keyboard Tests: Harmonization of melodies; simple modulation; transposition; improvisation; chord progressions.
(iii) Accompaniment.
(iv) Reading at sight.
(v) Viva voce examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.

Organ

The course will involve weekly individual lessons for 33 weeks. The examination will consist of three parts:
(i) A short recital programme, to include at least one piece played from memory. Pieces must be approved by the candidate's teacher.
(ii) Tests at the keyboard, which will include sight-reading, score-reading, transposition and playing from figured bass.
(iii) Viva voce examination, in which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument, and on musical matters generally.
CERTIFICATE COURSE REGULATIONS

REGULATIONS FOR COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN A SINGLE INSTRUMENT

Admission to a Course of instruction in a single instrument may be granted subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Music. Students enrolled for a Course of instruction in a single subject must comply with the following regulations:

Enrolment
1. Enrolment shall be for a period of not less than one year and enrolment must be completed during the enrolling period immediately before the commencement of the first term.

Payment of Fees
2. Tuition fees as prescribed under the Fees Regulations must be paid at enrolment.

Refund of Fees
3. Should a student wish to discontinue the Course the following refunds may be made where the annual fee has been paid at enrolment:
   (i) Two-thirds refund provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the second term;
   (ii) One-third refund provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the third term.

Unsatisfactory Term Work
4. Regulation 8 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall apply to all students enrolled in this course.

Declaration to Obey Statutes and Regulations
5. The Matriculation Regulations shall not apply to candidates enrolling for these courses but every student enrolling for a course must sign the following declaration:
   "I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and the Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me."

Prescriptions
6. Each course shall be under the direction of the Head of the Department of Music and shall consist of the following:
   (i) Weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for thirty weeks provided that arrangements may be made for half-hour weekly lessons or one hour fortnightly lessons to be taken with the proportionate reduction of fees,
   (ii) Tests of ability and where appropriate ensemble playing including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

7. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

8. Each student who completes a full course of instruction to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music will receive a certificate to this effect.

Instruction is being offered in the following subjects: Violin, Viola, Violoncello, Pianoforte, Singing.
Faculty of Architecture

Contents

School of Architecture

Degree Course Regulations
400 Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
408 Degree of Master of Architecture
409 Institute of Architects' Special Examination

Degree Course Prescriptions
411 Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

Diploma Course Regulations
415 Diploma in Building and Construction Management
416 Diploma in Urban Valuation

Diploma Course Prescriptions
418 Diploma in Building and Construction Management
418 Diploma in Urban Valuation

Department of Town Planning

Degree Course Regulations
421 Degree of Master of Town Planning

Degree Course Prescriptions
423 Degree of Master of Town Planning

Diploma Course Regulations
424 Diploma in Town Planning

Diploma Course Prescriptions
426 Diploma of Town Planning

1974 Calendar
DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE

BArch

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance Qualification by the Universities Entrance Board and who seeks admission on the basis of the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture), the New Zealand Certificate in Building, the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil Option), or the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

General Provisions

1(a) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and except as otherwise provided in these regulations, a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall be required to

(i) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than five years, and

(ii) pass the Intermediate Examination and complete to the satisfaction of the Senate the requirements of the four Professional Examinations.

(b) Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and the requirements of each Professional Examination. In recommending him for a pass in any Examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of that Examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any Examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of that Examination. He may in a subsequent year take the remaining subjects of that Examination together with such subjects of the succeeding Professional Examinations, if any, as the Senate may permit. He shall be required to pass such a composite examination under the same conditions as set out above.

Honours

2. The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture may be awarded with or without Honours according to the standard of the candidate's work in the Fourth Professional Examination (taking into account also his record in the other Professional Examinations).

Concessions

3. The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination

(a) who has reached a standard satisfactory to the Senate in the University Entrance Scholarships Examination, provided that one of the subjects is Mathematics, Additional Mathematics, or Physics; or

(b) who has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree or, on the special recommendation of the Head of the School of Architecture, a Diploma, in any Faculty of this University; or

(c) who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Building, or the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture), or the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil Option), or the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying, and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of such Certificate.
4. The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations, or from the Intermediate Examination and such parts of the First Professional Examination as it deems fit, if the candidate
(i) has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture) and has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate; or
(ii) has been awarded or has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil), and his undergraduate record in that Degree is of a sufficiently high standard in the opinion of the Head of the School of Architecture.

Note: A candidate granted exemption under Regulations 3 or 4 shall pay the fees required under Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Intermediate

5(a) The subjects of the Intermediate Examination shall be:
Three subjects comprising one chosen by the candidate from each of the Groups A, B, and C listed in the Schedule to this Regulation, of subjects prescribed for the Degree of BA or of BSc as the case may be:
provided that
(i) in the case of any or each of the three subjects a candidate may substitute for that subject an equivalent subject passed at another New Zealand University;
(ii) a candidate who, in the Universities Bursaries Examination, has obtained a 'B' Grade or better and has gained not less than 50 marks in one of the subjects, Mathematics, Additional Mathematics or Physics, may choose instead of a subject from Group A an additional subject from Group B or Group C;
(iii) in exceptional circumstances and on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture the Senate may permit a candidate to choose the three subjects from those appearing in the Schedule to this Regulation without restriction as to Groups, save that one shall be chosen from Group A unless the foregoing proviso (ii) applies.

(b) In respect of each subject chosen from the schedule to this Regulation, a candidate shall be required
(i) to pass at least two arts papers or to obtain at least 12 science credits (as the case may be) and
(ii) to comply with such of the course regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science as are applicable (including all requirements as to practical work and all pre-requisites, co-requisites and restrictions).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group A</th>
<th>Group B</th>
<th>Group C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics, pure</td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics, applied</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>Art History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>any Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics, pure</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics, applied</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Political Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. A candidate, who in the Architecture Intermediate Examination has passed Economics, shall not take 15.116 General Economics.

7(a) For each Professional Examination a candidate shall be required to pass the stage of Studio, and gain credits from the subjects set out in the Schedule to Regulation 11, including credits from core subjects for that Professional Examination set out in Part A of that Schedule, in accordance with the following:
First Professional Examination
Studio 1 and at least 18 credits including 15 credits in core subjects.

Second Professional Examination
Studio 2 and at least 18 credits including 15 credits in core subjects.

Third Professional Examination
Studio 3 and at least 18 credits which may include credits in core subjects.

Fourth Professional Examination
Studio 4 and at least 18 credits including credits in core subjects not passed for the Third Professional Examination.

(b) The Senate may permit a candidate to take a subject or subjects as defined in the Regulations for a degree in any other Faculty, in lieu of a subject or subjects set out in Part B of the Schedule to Regulation 11, up to an equivalent of 12 credits for this degree, and credits will be awarded for a pass in such subjects in accordance with the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty</th>
<th>Segment of Study</th>
<th>Equivalent credits for this degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts and Commerce</td>
<td>Stage I paper</td>
<td>6 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage II or III paper</td>
<td>4 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>3 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>Instruction hour/week</td>
<td>2 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>1 credit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) A candidate shall be required to gain at least 4 credits from the Drawing Group of subjects 15.401-15.405 set out in Part B of the Schedule to Regulation 11.

(d) A candidate shall not be awarded a pass in a core subject if he has not completed in Studio the coursework related to that subject to the satisfaction of the Senate.

8(a) A candidate may not gain credits for any Professional Examination in any subject for which he gained credits in a previous Professional Examination; provided that a candidate who has failed to gain the required number of credits in the subjects of a Professional Examination and enrolls to repeat subjects or take other subjects to make up the required number of credits for that Professional Examination, may, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Architecture take additional subjects to provide not more than 6 credits; and such of those credits as the candidate gains in excess of the credits required to complete that Professional Examination shall be deemed to be gained for the next succeeding Professional Examination for which the candidate may enrol.

9. A candidate shall not enrol for subjects totalling more than 24 credits for any Professional Examination; provided that a candidate who has failed to gain 6 or fewer of the required number of credits in a Professional Examination, may, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Architecture, enrol in subjects for the remainder of the required number of credits, together with the subjects of the next succeeding Professional Examination, up to a total of not more than 24 credits.

10. A candidate may not take a subject unless he has passed or been exempted the pre-requisite subject for that subject as provided in Regulation 11, and the Schedule to it; provided that

(a) where the prerequisite subject and the advanced subject are taught consecutively in one year, the candidate may enrol for both, but he may not take the advanced subject if he does not pass the prerequisite subject, and

(b) where he has been exempted from some or all of the requirements of the course for this degree by virtue of a qualification in a related subject, the Senate may at its discretion exempt him from the requirements of this Regulation.

Note: A candidate who is ineligible under proviso (a) to take an advanced subject should withdraw from that subject in accordance with Regulation 7 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).
11(a) The subjects of the Professional Examination shall be as listed and numbered under the headings *Title of subject* and *Number of subject* in the Schedule to this Regulation (the core subjects being in Part A and the subjects other than core subjects in Part B). The prerequisite for and the credits to be awarded for each subject shall be as shown in the appropriate column opposite the name of the subject.

(b) Each subject referred to in the Schedule to this Regulation as 'Special Topic' and the prerequisite or prerequisites for it shall be as determined by the Head of the School of Architecture.

(c) Each subject named or referred to in the schedule to this Regulation shall be an independently assessed segment of work the successful completion of which shall result in the award of the number of credits shown.

### Schedule

**Part A (Core Subjects)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Number</th>
<th>Title of Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.101</td>
<td>Architectural Design 1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.201</td>
<td>Construction 1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.202</td>
<td>Environmental Control 1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.203</td>
<td>Structure 1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.401</td>
<td>Drawing 1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**First Professional Examination**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Number</th>
<th>Title of Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.102</td>
<td>Architectural Design 2</td>
<td>15.101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.103</td>
<td>Man-environmental Studies</td>
<td>15.101</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.204</td>
<td>Construction 2</td>
<td>15.201</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.205</td>
<td>Environmental Control 2</td>
<td>15.202</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.206</td>
<td>Structure 2</td>
<td>15.203</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.301</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>15.201</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Professional Examination**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Number</th>
<th>Title of Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.104</td>
<td>Building Economics</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.105</td>
<td>Urban Design</td>
<td>15.102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.302</td>
<td>Professional Practice 2</td>
<td>15.301</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.303</td>
<td>Building Law</td>
<td>15.301</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.304</td>
<td>Contract Documentation</td>
<td>15.204</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third and Fourth Professional Examinations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Number</th>
<th>Title of Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.106</td>
<td>Architectural Sociology</td>
<td>15.103</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.107</td>
<td>Architectural Psychology</td>
<td>15.103</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.108</td>
<td>19th Century Architecture</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.109</td>
<td>20th Century Architecture</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.110</td>
<td>N.Z. Architecture</td>
<td>15.102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.111</td>
<td>History of Building</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.112</td>
<td>History of Architectural Theory</td>
<td>15.102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.113</td>
<td>History of Building Technology</td>
<td>15.204</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.114</td>
<td>Advanced Design Methods</td>
<td>15.102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.115</td>
<td>Building Performance and Programming</td>
<td>15.102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.116</td>
<td>General Economics</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.117</td>
<td>Town Planning</td>
<td>15.102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part B (Subjects other than core subjects)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Number</th>
<th>Title of Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.103</td>
<td>Man-environmental Studies</td>
<td>15.103</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.108</td>
<td>19th Century Architecture</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.109</td>
<td>20th Century Architecture</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.110</td>
<td>N.Z. Architecture</td>
<td>15.102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.111</td>
<td>History of Building</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.112</td>
<td>History of Architectural Theory</td>
<td>15.102</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.113</td>
<td>History of Building Technology</td>
<td>15.204</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.114</td>
<td>Advanced Design Methods</td>
<td>15.102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.115</td>
<td>Building Performance and Programming</td>
<td>15.102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.116</td>
<td>General Economics</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.117</td>
<td>Town Planning</td>
<td>15.102</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Subject Number, Title of Subject, Prerequisite, Credits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Number</th>
<th>Title of Subject</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.118</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.119</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.123</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>To be determined</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.124</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.126</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.127</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.128</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.129</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.207</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>15.205 Environmental Control 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.208</td>
<td>Materials Science</td>
<td>15.204 Construction 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.209</td>
<td>Construction 3</td>
<td>15.204 Construction 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.210</td>
<td>Construction 4</td>
<td>15.209 Construction 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.211</td>
<td>Structure 3</td>
<td>15.206 Structure 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.212</td>
<td>Structure 4</td>
<td>15.217 Structure 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.213</td>
<td>Noise Control</td>
<td>15.205 Environmental Control 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.214</td>
<td>Acoustics</td>
<td>15.205 Environmental Control 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.215</td>
<td>Building Services</td>
<td>15.204 Construction 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.216</td>
<td>Thermal Environment</td>
<td>15.205 Environmental Control 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.217</td>
<td>Computer Applications</td>
<td>15.204 Construction 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.218</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.219</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.223</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>To be determined</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.224</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.226</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.227</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.228</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.229</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.305</td>
<td>Commercial Practice &amp; Management</td>
<td>15.301 Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.306</td>
<td>Consultant Practice</td>
<td>15.301 Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.307</td>
<td>Cost Control</td>
<td>15.204 Construction 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.308</td>
<td>Surveying for Architects</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.309</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.311</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>To be determined</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.312</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.314</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.402</td>
<td>Drawing 2</td>
<td>15.401 Drawing 1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.403</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.402 Drawing 2 or B Pass in</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.404</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.401 Drawing 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.405</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12(1) The course of each candidate shall be governed by these regulations and the regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1973 (in this Regulation called "the 1973 Regulations") are hereby revoked.
(2) A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination in accordance with the 1973 Regulations shall be deemed to have passed the Intermediate Examinations in accordance with these Regulations.

(3) A candidate who has passed subjects and gained credits under the 1973 Regulations shall be deemed to have passed subjects and gained credits from the subjects of Regulation 11 of these Regulations, in accordance with the schedule to this Regulation.

(4) A candidate who in 1973 has failed to pass a Professional Examination as a whole, but who in the 1973 subjects 101, 102, 105, 106, 109, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, and 206 under the 1973 credit ratings

(a) obtained not less than 8 credits, shall be deemed to have passed 101 Architectural Design 1;

(b) obtained not less than 16 credits (including those previously obtained) in those subjects, shall be deemed to have passed 15.102 Architectural Design 2;

(c) obtained not less than 24 credits (including those previously obtained in those subjects, shall be deemed to have passed 15.102 Architectural Design 2 and 15.103 Man-Environment Studies;

(d) obtained not less than 20 credits (including those previously obtained) in those subjects including a pass in 15.101, 15.106 or 15.109, shall be deemed to have passed 15.102 Architectural Design 2 and 15.103 Man-Environmental Studies.

(5) A candidate who in accordance with clause (4) of this Regulation is not deemed to have passed 15.101 Architectural Design 1, 15.102 Architectural Design 2 or 15.103 Man-Environment Studies but in accordance with the schedule is deemed to have passed a subject for which the subject he has not passed is pre-requisite, shall notwithstanding Regulation 10 be deemed to have passed the advanced subject, but shall be required to enrol for and pass the prerequisite subject.

(6) A candidate, who in 1973 has failed to pass a Professional Examination as a whole, but who in the 1973 subjects 301 Building Materials 1, 302 Building Materials 2, 303 Building Construction 1, 304 Building Construction 2, 305 Building Techniques 1, and 306 Building Techniques 2 obtained (under the 1973 credit ratings) 12 credits, shall be deemed to have passed 15.201 Construction 1; 24 credits (including those previously obtained), shall be deemed to have passed 15.204 Construction 2.

(7) A candidate who in accordance with clause 6 of this Regulation is not deemed to have passed 15.201 Construction 1 or 15.204 Construction 2, but in accordance with the schedule is deemed to have passed a subject for which the subject he has not passed is prerequisite, shall notwithstanding Regulation 10 be deemed to have passed the advanced subject, but shall be required to enrol for and pass the prerequisite subject.

(8) Notwithstanding numbers of subjects passed and credits gained in accordance with the schedule to this Regulation, a candidate who under the 1973 Regulations

(a) has completed the First Professional Examination, shall

(i) be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of the First Professional Examination of this Degree;

(ii) be entitled to enrol for the Second Professional Examination;

(iii) be deemed to have passed Studio 1 and to have gained not less than 18 credits including the core subjects for that examination set out in Part A of the schedule to Regulation 11;

(iv) be deemed to have passed in his First Professional Examination the subjects corresponding to those he passed under the 1973 Regulations in accordance with the schedule to this Regulation, so that he may not enrol for these in a subsequent year.

(b) has completed the Second Professional Examination, shall

(i) be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of the Second Professional Examination for this degree;
(ii) be entitled to enrol for the Third Professional Examination;
(iii) be deemed to have passed Studio 2 and to have gained in the Second Professional Examination not less than 18 credits including the core subjects for that examination set out in Part A of the schedule to Regulation 11;
(iv) be deemed to have passed in his First and Second Professional Examinations the subjects corresponding to those he passed under the 1973 Regulations in accordance with the schedule to this Regulation, so that he may not enrol for these in a subsequent year.

(c) has completed the Third Professional Examination, shall
(i) be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of the Third Professional Examination for this degree;
(ii) be entitled to enrol for the Fourth Professional Examination;
(iii) be deemed to have passed Studio 3 and to have gained in the Third Professional Examination not less than 18 credits including any subjects corresponding to the core subjects for the Third and Fourth Professional Examinations set out in Part A of the schedule to Regulation 11;
(iv) be deemed to have passed in his First, Second and Third Professional Examinations the subjects corresponding to those he passed under the 1973 Regulations in accordance with the schedule to this Regulation, so that he may not enrol for these in a subsequent year.
(d) has completed part of any Professional Examination but has failed to pass it as a whole, shall be credited with such subjects and credits as the Senate may determine.

Schedule

**Part A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1973 Regulation Subjects and Credits</th>
<th>Corresponding Subjects and Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101 Architectural Sociology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102 Architectural Sociology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103 General Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104 Building Economics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105 Man-Environment Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106 Architectural Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107 Special Topic — Urbanisation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109 Special Topic — Special Architectural Sociology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111 Urban Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112 Town Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115 Special Topic — Property Development, Economics and Law</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116 Special Topic — Old and New Architecture</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201 Modern Architecture 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202 Modern Architecture 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203 Architectural Form</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204 N.Z. Architecture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205 Design Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206 History of Building 1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207 History of Building 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>208 Special Topic — Domestic Architecture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>209 Special Topic — New Directions in Architecture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210 Special Topic — Japanese Architecture</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211 Special Topic — Auckland Inner City Housing</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212 Building Performance and Programming</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.105 Urban Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.117 Town Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.108 19th Century Architecture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 109 20th Century Architecture</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified Subject</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.110 N.Z. Architecture</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified Subject</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.111 History of Building</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified Subject</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.115 Building Performance and Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 1973 Regulation Subjects and Credits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Corresponding Subjects and Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>213</td>
<td>History of Theory and Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.112 History of Architectural Theory 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>214</td>
<td>Advanced Design Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.113 History of Building Technology 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>215</td>
<td>Vernacular and Popular Architecture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.114 Advanced Design Methods 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216</td>
<td>Special Topic — Land and Building Form Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Unidentified Subject 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217</td>
<td>Special Topic — Polynesian Architecture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Unidentified Special Topic 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>218</td>
<td>Special Topic — Industrial Architecture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Unidentified Special Topic 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>Special Topic — Medieval Architecture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Unidentified Special Topic 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307</td>
<td>Environmental Control 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15.202 Environmental Control 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308</td>
<td>Environmental Control 2a</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15.205 Environmental Control 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309</td>
<td>Environmental Control 2b</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Unidentified Subject 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>Environmental Control 2c</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Unidentified Subject 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311</td>
<td>Environmental Control 2d</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Unidentified Subject 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>Environmental Control 2e</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Unidentified Subject 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313</td>
<td>Structure 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.203 Structure 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td>Structure 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15.206 Structure 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315</td>
<td>Computer Applications</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.217 Computer Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>316</td>
<td>Special Topic — NZ Building Industry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Unidentified Special Topic 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>319</td>
<td>Special Topic — Audio Electronics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Unidentified Special Topic 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>Building Construction 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15.215 Construction 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td>Structures 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.211 Structure 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322</td>
<td>Acoustics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.214 Acoustics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>323</td>
<td>Special Topic — Structures 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.212 Structure 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>324</td>
<td>Special Topic — Introduction to Naval Architecture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Unidentified Special Topic 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325</td>
<td>Special Topic — Environmental Services Coordination</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.215 Building Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>326</td>
<td>Special Topic — Timber Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Unidentified Special Topic 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>327</td>
<td>Special Topic — Tolerances, Dimensional Coordination and Metrication</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Unidentified Special Topic 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>328</td>
<td>Recent Advances in Light Timber Construction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Unidentified Special Topic 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401</td>
<td>Commercial Practice and Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.305 Commercial Practice and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402</td>
<td>Professional Practice</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15.301-2 Professional Practice 1 and 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>403</td>
<td>Building Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.303 Building Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>404</td>
<td>Contract Documentation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.304 Contract Documentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406</td>
<td>Special Topic — Cost Control</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.307 Cost Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408</td>
<td>Special Topic — Construction Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Unidentified Special Topic 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501</td>
<td>Drawing 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15.401 Drawing 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502</td>
<td>Drawing 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15.402 Drawing 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>503</td>
<td>Special Topic — Rendered Perspectives</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Unidentified Special Topic 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>504</td>
<td>Special Topic — Graphic Technique</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Unidentified Special Topic 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

13(a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

14. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1974.
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE

MArch

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall before his enrolment for this Degree
(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, or
(b)(i) have been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Architecture, and
(ii) satisfy the Senate that he is qualified to pursue the course for the degree by reason of his professional work or by reason of his having pursued a further course of study or investigation since he was awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma provided that the Senate may in addition require a person seeking enrolment under this provision to pass a special examination.

2. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall
(a)(i) follow a course of full-time study of not less than one year, or
(ii) follow a course of part-time study of not fewer than two years
Provided that such full-time or part-time study may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such period or periods as may be determined by the Senate from time to time, and
(b) submit a thesis, and
(c) except as provided in Regulation 6, pass a written examination.

3. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis:
(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or design or advanced study relative to Architecture. Its title and an outline of the proposed work shall be submitted to the Faculty of Architecture for approval not later than 1 February of the year in which the candidate enrols provided that approval may be given to a title and outline submitted or re-submitted up until 31 March of that year. The work shall be carried out by the candidate himself under the supervision of a Supervisor appointed by the Senate from the School of Architecture.
(b) The candidate shall submit the thesis, accompanied by a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out wholly by the candidate under his supervision, to the Register not later than 1 November in the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture.
(c) If the Examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it at a later date, to be specified by the Examiner. A thesis that has been submitted twice may not be submitted for a third time.

4(a) A candidate who has not been exempted from presenting the written examination shall take such examination not later than in the fourth year after enrolling for the degree.
(b) Every candidate shall submit his thesis by 1 November of the fourth year after enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

5. Except as provided in Regulation 6 a candidate shall be required to pass in one of the following subjects:
(1) 15.50 Building Science
(2) 15.51 Design Theory
(3) 15.52 Practice and Law

6. The candidate will be advised on enrolment whether or not he will be required to present himself for examination in the written paper, provided that, if exemption is granted and if the thesis when presented is not considered to be satisfactory, a candidate may be required either to:
   (a) pass the written examination, or
   (b) pass the written examination in addition to resubmitting the thesis.

7. Where a candidate has been required to take the written examination the Senate shall take into consideration the combined results of the thesis and the written examination in recommending a candidate for admission to the Degree of Master of Architecture.

INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS' SPECIAL EXAMINATION

Note: These examinations are prescribed by the Education Committee of New Zealand Institute of Architects and administered by a Special Examination Committee representing both the NZIA and the Architects' Education and Registration Board. Candidates are advised to study carefully the corresponding sections of the regulations for BArch. The NZIA Special Examination is recognised by the Architects' Education and Registration Board as qualification for registration (see AERB ordinances). Registration is a prerequisite to corporate membership of the Institute.

N.Z.I.A. Special Examination

1. Persons with suitable architectural experience who fulfil the conditions set out in clauses 4, 5 and 6 may apply to the Special Examination Committee of the NZIA for admission to the NZIA Special Examination.

2. The Committee may admit candidates at its discretion to the Examination, and may give exemption at its discretion from any or all of the subjects of the Examination as set out in clause 7 and may determine the period of required practical experience in New Zealand as set out in clause 9.

3. Candidates who are admitted to the Examination, and who pass the examinations and fulfil the requirements of the Committee, may subject to registration by the Architects' Education and Registration Board, be admitted as Corporate Members of the NZIA.

4. An applicant for admission to the Examination shall be:
   (a) a holder of an overseas qualification accepted in the country in which it was obtained as being of professional standard in architecture; or
   (b) not less than 30 years of age at the time of application and with not less than ten years' suitable architectural experience.

5. Application for admission to the Examination shall be made to the NZIA Special Examination Committee on the form provided.
   All applications shall include:
   (a) details of the experience and examples of the work of the applicant, together with suitable corroborative evidence.
   (b) a written report, thesis, review or article, the sole work of the candidate, on some architectural or related topic, as an indication of the applicant's ability to study or analyse clearly and to write clearly upon it.
   Applications under clause 4(a) shall include documentary evidence of the qualification obtained, including where possible details of the course prescriptions and grades obtained.
   Applications under clause 4(b) shall include evidence of the age of the applicant, and a statement signed by at least two registered architects attesting to the applicant's experience in and suitability for the profession.
6. A fee of $20 shall be paid by the applicant to the NZIA upon making formal application for admission to the Examination. This fee will be refunded should the application be refused. If the application is approved the candidate shall in addition pay to the University the prescribed fees for examination in the subjects in which he is required to enrol of those enumerated in clause 7.

7. Candidates recommended by the Committee for admission shall sit for the NZIA Special Examination in the following subjects:
   (1) Professional Practice
   (2) Building Law
   (3) Structures
   (4) Design and Construction
   (5) Oral Examination

subject to such exemption as may be allowed in each case by the NZIA Special Examination Committee from any or all of these subjects.

8. A pass in subjects (1) to (3) will be obtained by a candidate who passes the corresponding subjects prescribed for the BArch degree, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject for NZIA Special Examination</th>
<th>Corresponding subject for BArch degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) Professional Practice</td>
<td>302 Professional Practice 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Building Law</td>
<td>303 Building Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) Structures</td>
<td>206 Structure 2 and 211 Structure 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subject (4) Design and Construction shall consist of the preparation of a design in answer to a set problem. Part of the design shall be submitted in the form of working and/or structural drawings.

Subject (5) Oral Examination will be conducted by the NZIA Special Examination Committee, subsequent to the completion of the other subjects.

9. A candidate recommended by the Committee for admission to the NZIA Special Examination shall, before he becomes entitled to a Certificate stating that he has completed the requirements of the Examination, pass the required subjects and provide satisfactory evidence to the Committee that he has completed such period of approved practical experience in New Zealand (up to 140 weeks) as shall have been determined by the Committee at the time his application for admission was approved.

10. Application forms for admission to the Examination may be obtained from the Secretary, NZIA, P.O. Box 438, Wellington, or from the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture, University of Auckland.
DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTION FOR BArch AND BArch(Hons)

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations for BArch and BArch with Honours are listed below.

15.410 Studio Work Grade I
A course of study and practice in architectural design in the studios and laboratories of the School of Architecture, with related lectures and seminars. Its scope includes the development of architectural skill and understanding and the coordination of subject matter of the course.

15.411, 15.412, 15.413 Studio Work Grades II, III and IV
Advanced stages of the work in Studio Work Grade I.

15.101 Architectural Design 1
Introduction to architectural history, form and design.

15.102 Architectural Design 2
Design process, form structures, selected historical studies including New Zealand architecture.

15.103 Man-environment Studies
Physical, social and cultural aspects of man's relation to the natural and built environment.

15.104 Building Economics
Microeconomics as parameters in building decisions. Urban land economics, density, buildings as investment.

15.105 Urban Design
Buildings in the urban context; design and control of development; townscape and landscape.

15.106 Architectural Sociology
Introduction to the principles of Sociology. The sociology of the built environment and the urban community.

15.107 Architectural Psychology
Investigation of the principles of psychology related to the perception, evaluation, research and design of the physical environment. Research findings and theories about human response, preference and behaviour in architectural settings.

15.108 19th Century Architecture
Introduction to history of the development of the modern movement in architecture with reference to 19th Century influences.

15.109 20th Century Architecture
Studies in the development of modern architecture with reference to movements and architects.

15.110 N.Z. Architecture
Studies in architecture in New Zealand with reference to historical influences and particular developments.

15.111 History of Building
Studies in the development of built environment in settlements, buildings and technology.

15.112 History of Architectural Theory
History of western architectural theories from Greek to modern times.

15.113 History of Building Technology
Influence of economics on the development of building technology.
15.114 Advanced Design Methods
A study of current proposals for strategies and techniques in architectural design, covering aspects of problem or objective stating, survey, analysis, integration of sub-systems, evaluation and testing.

15.115 Building Performance and Programming
Man-environment interactions as measures of performance of built environment; a theory of function in architectural design. Applications. Techniques of performance measurement and appraisal.

15.116 General Economics
Introduction to the principles of Economics.

15.117 Town Planning

15.118 to 15.129 Special Topics
Courses which may be taught in any year on topics in history or theory of architecture; the availability and content of each topic to be determined each year by the Head of the School of Architecture.

15.201 Construction 1
Principles of building construction, materials studies, building services.

15.202 Environmental Control 1
Climate, man, and energy considerations in buildings. Introduction to psychophysics, including lighting and vision, hearing and noise control, thermal comfort and ventilation.

15.203 Structure 1
Forces acting on buildings, study of equilibrium, resistance of elements and simple assemblies. Design and performance features of commonly used materials.

15.204 Construction 2
Advanced studies in the subject matter of Construction 1.

15.205 Environmental Control 2
Advanced studies in the subject matter of Environmental Control 1 including an introduction to room acoustics.

15.206 Structure 2
Deflection characteristics of common elements, force as arrested movement, approximations of complex building frames, instabilities, introduction to efficient but seldom used systems, discussion of techniques used by structural engineers for frame analysis.

15.207 Light
Advanced studies in natural and artificial lighting in buildings.

15.208 Materials Science
Advanced studies in building materials.

15.209 Construction 3
Advanced studies in building construction; system and industrial building; research applications; performance specifications.

15.210 Construction 4
Advanced studies in building construction. The building industry.

15.211 Structure 3
A more advanced treatment of Structure 2. Loadings, secondary stresses, torsion, deflection, arches, portals; vibration; failure.
15.212 Structure 4  
Advanced studies in Structure.

15.213 Noise Control  

15.214 Acoustics  
Advanced studies in room acoustics. Control of reverberation, electronic assistance of reverberation, theory and measurements for reflection masking and integration, application in design, acoustical models, mathematical models of rooms.

15.215 Building Services  
Advanced studies in building services, their design, performance and coordination.

15.216 Thermal Environment  
Advanced studies in thermal environment control, heating, air conditioning and cooling of buildings.

15.217 Computer Applications  
Introduction to computer programming. Applications in documentation and problem solving in building.

15.218 to 229 Special Topics  
Courses which may be taught in any year on topics in technology; the availability and content of each topic to be determined each year by the Head of the School of Architecture.

15.301 Professional Practice 1  
The architectural profession in New Zealand. Historical background and controlling legislation. Codes of professional practice.

15.302 Professional Practice 2  

15.303 Building Law  
Aspects of law as they affect the practice of architecture, building, land and related property.

15.304 Contract Documentation  
Preparation of documentation at all stages of architectural service; briefs, feasibility studies, reports, working drawings, certification; developments in this area. Principles and practice involved in the preparation of specifications, interpretation; performance specifications.

15.305 Commercial Practice and Management  
A general appreciation of the principles and practice of accounting and commercial practice relevant to the practice of architecture. Management theory, organisation; administration, production, distribution and control aspects; economic, financial and investment theories and techniques.

15.306 Consultant Practice  
Studies in practice as general or specialist consultant.

15.307 Cost Control  
Cost planning and control in relation to the design team and design process. Economic feasibility. Cost in use studies. The quantity surveyor. Pricing.

15.308 Surveying for Architects  
Surveying instruments, levelling, traversing, contours. Compass, chain and planetable surveying. Recording.
15.309 to 314 Special Topics
Advanced courses which may be taught in any year on topics in Practice; the availability and content of each topic to be determined each year by the Head of the School of Architecture.

15.401 Drawing 1
Basic freehand drawing. Instrumental drawing: basic descriptive geometry; conventional projections; basic perspective.

15.402 Drawing 2
Selected freehand techniques. Instrumental drawing: advanced descriptive geometry; advanced perspective.

15.403 to 15.405 Special Topics
Advanced courses which may be taught in any year on topics in Drawing; the availability and content of each topic to be determined each year by the Head of the School of Architecture.
DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

FACULTIES OF ARCHITECTURE, COMMERCE, ENGINEERING AND LAW

*DIPLOMA IN BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT

DipBCM

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, practical experience, the New Zealand Certificate in Building, Drafting (Architecture), or Engineering, or a Degree qualification other than in Engineering or Architecture, must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Building and Construction Management shall before his enrolment for this Diploma (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Degree in Engineering, Architecture or, with the approval of the Senate, to a Degree in any other faculty; or (b) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Diploma in Architecture, a Diploma in Surveying, or a Diploma in Urban Valuation; or (c) hold a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Quantity Surveying and be approved by the Senate as a suitable candidate; or (d) have by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Building, Drafting (Architecture), or Engineering and have completed the practical requirements for the award of that certificate; or (e) have had not less than five years responsible practical experience in architecture, engineering, building and construction, or quantity surveying and be approved by the Senate.

The Senate in granting approval for the purpose of this clause may accept a candidate with a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an appropriate course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the required examinations.

2. The subjects for the Diploma shall be

- 49.10 Plant, Techniques and Materials
- 49.11 Estimates, Specifications and Quantities
- 49.12 Aspects of Building Law
- 49.13 Corporation Law and Finance
- 49.14, 49.15, 49.16 Building Management

Provided that with the permission of the Senate a candidate who has passed approved examinations in comparable subjects and has considerable responsible practical experience may be exempted from not more than two of these subjects.

3. Every candidate shall carry out and report on to the satisfaction of the Senate a series of projects in approved topics related to the subjects specified in Regulation 2 of these Regulations.

* This Diploma course will be taught during the current Calendar year as a part-time course only.
† This subject will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless a minimum number of four new enrolments in the subject are made.
The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Urban Valuation shall follow a course of study of not fewer than two years.

2. The Diploma may be awarded with or without Honours.

3. A candidate for the Diploma shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed in another course, provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and the standard of these examinations is not lower than that prescribed for the Diploma in Urban Valuation.

4(a) The subjects of examination shall be:

15.201 Construction 1
15.202 Environmental Control 1
15.116 General Economics
15.117 Town Planning
15.303 Building Law
37.14 Design Criteria
15.204 Construction 2
15.205 Environmental Control 2
15.104 Building Economics
37.33 Specifications, Measurements, and Valuation of Materials
37.51 Accounting
37.49, 37.50 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 1
37.18 Concrete and Steel Construction
37.48 Urban Land Economics
37.85, 37.53 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 2
37.54 Practical Studies in Valuation of Urban Properties.
37.55 Dissertation (for Honours)

(b) The subjects shall be taken in the order listed above or in such other order as the Senate may approve or require for the course of any candidate.

5(a) A candidate shall be eligible to enrol for Honours only with the leave of the Senate; for which is required a high standard in the work prescribed in Regulation 4.
(b) The Senate shall inform him as soon as reasonably possible after his completion of that work as to whether he has leave to enrol for honours.

(c) Not later than 10 January next following, an eligible candidate wishing to enrol for Honours shall notify the Registrar in writing.

6. A candidate for Honours shall submit a Dissertation to which the following conditions shall apply:

(a) the Dissertation shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation, approved by the Head of the School of Architecture, in some branch of the subject of Urban Valuation;

(b) a candidate shall in the first, second, or third year following the completion of the work described in Regulation 4, submit his Dissertation to the Registrar by 1 November or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the School of Architecture;

(c) Honours shall be awarded upon the results of the Dissertation but if the Dissertation is not of sufficient standard the Diploma shall be awarded to the candidate without Honours.

Transitional

7(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Urban Valuation which were included in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1973 (in this Regulation called “the 1973 Regulations”) are hereby revoked, provided that a candidate who has been credited with a pass in a subject under the 1973 Regulations shall be deemed to have passed the corresponding subject or subjects in these Regulations in accordance with the following schedule:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1973 Regulations Subjects</th>
<th>Corresponding Subjects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>301 Building Materials 1</td>
<td>15.201 Construction 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303 Building Construction 1</td>
<td>15.201 Construction 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307 Environmental Control 1</td>
<td>15.202 Environmental Control 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103 General Economics</td>
<td>15.116 General Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112 Town Planning</td>
<td>15.117 Town Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>403 Building Law</td>
<td>15.303 Building Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.14 Architectural Design</td>
<td>37.14 Design Criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.18 Concrete and Steel Construction</td>
<td>15.204 Construction 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302 Building Materials 2</td>
<td>15.204 Construction 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304 Building Construction 2</td>
<td>15.205 Environmental Control 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308 Environmental Control 2a</td>
<td>15.204 Construction 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312 Environmental Control 2e (Services)</td>
<td>15.104 Building Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104 Building Economics</td>
<td>37.33 Specifications, Measurements, and Valuation of Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.33 Specifications, Measurements, and Valuation of Materials</td>
<td>37.51 Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.49,50 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 1</td>
<td>37.49,50 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.48 Urban Land Economics</td>
<td>37.48 Urban Land Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.52,53 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 2</td>
<td>37.52,53 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.54 Practical Studies in Valuation of Urban Properties</td>
<td>37.54 Practical Studies in Valuation of Urban Properties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>37.55 Dissertation (for Honours)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8(a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1974.
DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipBCM

The course for the Diploma in Building and Construction Management may be taken in one year of full-time or two years of part-time study. In the current Calendar year a part-time course only will be taught.

In the first year of the part-time course the first four subjects are required to be taken. The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

49.10 Plant, Techniques, and Materials

49.11 Estimates, Specifications, and Quantities
Specifications — types to suit differing forms of contracts and relationship with contract documents. Omissions, errors, and conflict in documents. Responsibilities, setting out, variation and extras, control of materials, completion and warranties. Quantity Surveying — principles of computation of quantities including earthwork, bills of quantities.

49.12 Aspects of Building Law
The principles applicable to contracts and other legal problems commonly encountered within the building industry.

49.13 Corporation Law and Finance
An introduction to financial accounting and the principles of business finance. Legal aspects of Companies, Partnerships and the financing thereof.

49.14, 49.15, 49.16 Building Management
(Three papers).
Principles of Management: Labour legislation and industrial relations. Personnel Management.
Work study in building and construction: Statistics and sampling. Incentive schemes.

Projects
A series of case studies drawn from the building industry and covering the syllabus for Building Management plus other subjects in the course.

Text-books for subjects of this Diploma will be prescribed at the commencement of the Course.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipUrbVal

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below.

15.201 Construction 1
As prescribed for BArch.
15.202 Environmental Control 1
As prescribed for BArch.

15.116 General Economics
As prescribed for BArch.

15.117 Town Planning
As prescribed for BArch.

15.303 Building Law
As prescribed for BArch.

37.14 Design Criteria
General principles of design applied in architecture.

Note: A candidate who has passed the subjects 101 Theory of Architecture I and 102 Theory of Architecture II for the BArch course may be credited with the subject Architectural Design.

37.18 Concrete and Steel Construction
A general study of good and reasonable practice associated with the use of structural steel, reinforced concrete and prestressed concrete in buildings.

Note: A candidate who has passed 208 Structure 2 of the BArch course may be credited with the subject Concrete and Steel Construction.

15.204 Construction 2
As prescribed for BArch.

15.205 Environmental Control 2
As prescribed for BArch.

15.104 Building Economics
As prescribed for BArch.

37.33 Specifications, Measurements, and Valuation of Materials
(One paper).
The writing of specifications. The methods of measuring and valuing materials. The preparation of estimates.

Note: A candidate who has passed Studio 15.410, 411, 412 for BArch may be credited with the subject Specifications, Measurements, and valuation of materials.

37.51 Accounting
(One paper).

37.49, 37.50 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 1
(Two papers).
The historical development of the profession with particular reference to New Zealand, The Valuation of Land Act 1961. The principles of valuation, the methods available to the valuer and their application to the valuation of land and improvements in residential local industrial and local commercial districts, for rentals, sale and purchase, mortgages, progress and final inspections, and taxation. The law and procedure relating to the subdivision of land. An appreciation of the form and contents of valuation reports. The recording and analysis of evidence of sales of vacant and improved properties and of rentals.
37.48 Urban Land Economics

(One paper).


37.52, 37.53 Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation 2

(Two papers).


37.54 Practical Studies in Valuation of Urban Properties

A course of practical field studies of aspects of valuation relating to urban development with emphasis on specific examples of different classes of commercial, industrial and residential real estate. Visual identifications of factors affecting property values. Valuation report writing for various purposes including market assessments, mortgage accommodations and compulsory acquisition.

Candidates will be required to submit written reports on results of their field inspections and investigations.

Two hours per week.

37.55 Dissertation

The dissertation shall be a written discourse, generally not less than 5,000 words nor more than 10,000 words in length, on an aspect of urban valuation approved by the Head of the School of Architecture. It must be an original work and presented in the form appropriate to its value as permanent department reference material.
DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

DEPARTMENT OF TOWN PLANNING

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TOWN PLANNING

MTP

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Town Planning
   (a) shall before his enrolment for this Degree
   (i) have completed except for submission of a dissertation all the requirements for the Diploma in Town Planning without Honours; or
   (ii) have been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Town Planning without Honours; or
   (iii) have qualified for the award of (without being actually awarded) the Diploma in Town Planning with Honours;
   his work for the Diploma in Town Planning having been, in the opinion of the Head of the Department, of a sufficiently high standard to entitle him to take the course for this Degree: and
   (b) in the year in which he will present his papers for this Degree shall before enrolment satisfy the Head of the Department that he intends and is able to devote his full time to his course of study and shall enrol as a full-time student accordingly.

Course Content

2. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Town Planning shall
   (a) pass the examinations in the following units
      36.40 Town Planning Theory II
      36.41 Town Planning Techniques II.
      36.42 Statutory Planning and Administration II
      ONE unit chosen from
      52.45 Public Health Engineering (as prescribed for the Degree of Master of Engineering).
      52.78 Transport Planning (as prescribed for the Degree of Master of Engineering).
      20.436 Urban Geography (and related techniques) (as prescribed for the subject Geography for the Degree of Master of Arts).
      82.406 Urban, Sociology, and Ecology (as prescribed for the subject Sociology for the Degree of Master of Arts).
      25.383 Social Control of Land (as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours).)
      5.501 Design Theory (as prescribed for the Degree of Master of Architecture).
      provided that the Head of the Department of Town Planning must approve the relevance of the unit Design Theory to the subject of investigation for thesis before a candidate may enrol in that unit.
   (b) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as equivalent to two papers).

1974 Calendar
3. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject of Town Planning.

(b) Subject to the provisions of clauses (c) and (d) of this Regulation a candidate shall submit his thesis in the year in which he presents his papers. Provided that with the approval of the Head of the Department he may submit it at a later date within three years after the year in which he presented his papers.

(c) The Senate, on the application of the candidate in writing to the Registrar, may in special circumstances approve an extension of time for submission of a thesis.

(d) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor (if an assessor has been appointed) so recommends a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

(e) A candidate who, on the result of his thesis, does not reach the standard required for this Degree but has in all other respects satisfied the requirements for this Degree may be awarded a Diploma in Town Planning.

4(a) No candidate may present for this Degree a unit which is the same or substantially similar in content to any unit he has already passed for any other University Degree or Diploma.

(b) A candidate who, in the opinion of the Head of the Department of Town Planning, for the course for the Diploma in Town Planning under the regulations included in the 1967 or 1970 Calendar has passed a unit of substantially similar content to the unit Town Planning Techniques II for this Degree shall be required instead of that unit to complete the courses in Economics and Sociology as currently prescribed for the Diploma in Town Planning.

5. This Degree shall not be conferred upon any person to whom the Diploma in Town Planning with Honours has been awarded.

Transitional Provision

6. Notwithstanding anything in sub-clause (iii) of Regulation 1(a) and Regulation 5 of these Regulations a candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Town Planning with Honours before these regulations came into force shall be eligible to enrol for this Degree before 1974 and be eligible to have the Degree conferred on him.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.
DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MTP

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below:

36.40 Town Planning Theory II
National, regional and metropolitan planning. National resources and policies for development. Case studies of important projects. The role of forecasting.

36.41 Town Planning Techniques II
Evolution of planning techniques. Special land use and development controls. Methods of assessing and testing planning proposals.

36.42 Statutory Planning and Administration II

26.43 Special Topic
Available in another Department and approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

26.44 Advanced Studies in a Selected Topic
As prescribed by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

26.45 Advanced Studies in a Selected Topic
As prescribed by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

Thesis
The thesis, on an aspect of town planning approved by the Head of the Department, must be the original work of an individual student.
DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

DipTP

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who seeks admission under proviso (i) or (ii) of Regulation 1(b) of these Regulations must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning shall before his enrolment for this Diploma:
   (a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Degree in Architecture, Engineering, Law, or Surveying; or to a Bachelor's Degree including a Stage III unit of any of the subjects Economics, Geography, or Sociology, or
   (b) have been awarded or have qualified for the award of a Diploma in Architecture, Surveying, or Urban Valuation provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be admitted to the course for the Diploma in Town Planning if before enrolment he
      (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than a Degree referred to in clause (a) of this Regulation, or
      (ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning.

Course Content

2. Every candidate shall
   (a) complete to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Town Planning courses in the following units:
      (i) Architecture
      (ii) Economics
      (iii) Engineering
      (iv) Geography
      (v) Landscape Architecture
      (vi) Sociology
   (b) pass the examinations in the following units:
      36.10 Town Planning Theory I
      36.11 Town Planning Techniques I
      36.12 Statutory Planning and Administration I
   (c) pursue a course of instruction in Practical Work provided by the Department, and submit to the Registrar a certificate signed by the Head of the Department that he has satisfactorily completed the course of instruction.
   (d) Submit not later than 1 November in the year he presents the final unit in clauses (a) and (b) of this regulation or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the Department, a satisfactory dissertation upon a topic approved by the Head of the Department.
3. Except with the approval of the Head of the Department a candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning shall enrol concurrently in units from clauses (a) and (b) of Regulation 2 of these Regulations.

4. Upon condition that he pays the fees as prescribed in respect of exempted units a candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, be exempted from

(a) one or any two (but not more) of the units mentioned in clause (a) of Regulation 2 of these Regulations if he has passed for a University Degree Diploma or professional qualification any unit or subject substantially the same as or equivalent to that unit or each of these two units: and

(b) the unit Statutory Planning and Administration I if he has passed the subject Planning Law as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, or any other subject substantially the same as or equivalent to Statutory Planning and Administration I for any other University Degree, Diploma, or professional qualification.

Savings and Transitional

5(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Town Planning which were included in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1967 (in this Regulation called “the 1967 Regulations”) are hereby revoked: provided that a candidate who enrolled under the 1967 Regulations and who except for presenting a satisfactory thesis has completed the work and requirements therein prescribed may submit up to and including the year 1973 a dissertation in accordance with Regulation 2(c) hereof, in order to qualify for the Diploma.

(c) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Town Planning which were included in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1970 (in this Regulation called “the 1970 Regulations”) are hereby revoked: provided that a candidate who enrolled under the 1970 Regulations and who except for presenting a satisfactory thesis has completed the work and requirements therein prescribed may submit to the Registrar by 1 November 1971 a thesis in accordance with Regulation 5 and 6(a) and 6(c) of the 1970 Regulations in order to qualify for the Diploma with Honours; but the Diploma shall not be awarded to him with Honours if the Degree of Master of Town Planning is conferred upon him.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.
DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipTP

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below:

Regulation 2(a)

(i) Architecture

(ii) Economics

(iii) Engineering
The scope of engineering. The principles governing the provision of public utility services and transport facilities. Public health engineering. Traffic engineering.

(iv) Geography

(v) Landscape Architecture
Concept of landscape. Landscape ecology. Landscape design. Relation of buildings, structures and highways to site and setting.

(vi) Sociology

Regulation 2(b)

36.10 Town Planning Theory I
The main contributors to planning thought, their theories and ideas, together with examples of the application of these in towns past and present. The objectives of present-day regional and town planning. Town planning in the context of social, economic and physical planning. Spatial theories of the town.

36.11 Town Planning Techniques I
Contemporary planning techniques in New Zealand and overseas. Techniques of survey, organisation of data, and prediction. Land use requirements and development controls.

36.12 Statutory Planning and Administration I

Practical Work
Practical techniques for the communication of planning data and proposals. Practical problems of land use development and control.

Dissertation
The dissertation shall be a written discourse, generally not less than 5,000 words or more than 10,000 words in length, on an aspect of town planning approved by the Head of the Department. It must be an original work and presented in a form appropriate to its value as permanent departmental reference material.
Faculty of Engineering

Contents

Degree Course Regulations
428 Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
436 Degree of Master of Engineering
439 Professional Institution Courses

Degree Course Prescriptions
440 Degree to Bachelor of Engineering
452 Degree of Master of Engineering

Diploma Course Regulations
457 Diploma in Public Health Engineering

Diploma Course Prescriptions
458 Diploma in Public Health Engineering
DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.

Honours

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering may be awarded with or without Honours according to the standard of the candidate's work. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

General Provisions

2(a) Except as otherwise provided, a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall be required

(i) to pursue a Course of study for a period of not less than four years, and
(ii) to pass an Intermediate Examination and the examinations of the three Professional Years, and
(iii) to perform Practical Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering, and
(iv) to perform Laboratory and Field Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering.

(b) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Professional Examination (including each Examination under Regulation 4), so that his performance in all the subjects of the Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a subject or subjects of the Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the subjects not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Examination. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite Examination in all the subjects so presented upon the same conditions as those prescribed in this sub-clause.

Concessions

3(a) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with any or all of the courses Chemistry I, Mathematics 120 or 121, Mathematics 140 or 141, Physics 113, and Physics 123 shall be credited with such course or courses for this Degree.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation only

(i) two of the courses Chemistry 100, 201, 202 and 203 may be substituted for Chemistry I.
(ii) Stage II Physics courses totalling 6 credits may be substituted for each of the courses Physics 113 and 123.
(iii) Stage II Pure Mathematics courses totalling 6 credits may be substituted for each of the courses Pure Mathematics 120 or 121 and 140 or 141.

(c) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with the course Mathematics 170 or Stage II or III Applied Mathematics courses totalling 6 credits may be credited with such course or courses in lieu of Engineering Mechanics 57.100 for this Degree.

4. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering who

(a)(i) has been awarded or has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or
(ii) has completed within two years the examination requirements for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or
was permitted to enrol for Stage II or Stage III courses in a subject without first presenting that subject at Stage I and who, if the Stage I courses not taken were included, would have qualified within two years for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be required to pursue a Course of study for a period of not less than two years in such subjects for the Degree as the Dean of the Faculty may prescribe and to pass Examinations in each year in the subjects so prescribed for that year; provided that

(b)(i) the Examination for the first year shall be such that the amount of necessary study shall be substantially the same as for the Second Professional Examination;
(ii) all the subjects and courses of the Third Professional Examination shall be included in the candidate's Course of study but none such in the first year;
(iii) the candidate shall be exempt from the courses and subjects of the Intermediate Examination and from such other subjects of the Degree as are not prescribed for his Course under this regulation.

5. Any candidate who has passed in one year in Mathematics 120 or 121, Mathematics 140 or 141, Physics 113, Physics 123 and Chemistry I, or the substitutes permitted under Regulation 3(b), and one other course, may be exempted by the Senate from the subjects of the Intermediate Examination, provided that he has also completed a Course in Elementary Mechanics approved by the Senate.

6(a) The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination if it is satisfied that in the Entrance Scholarships Examination he has reached a satisfactory standard and if the subjects the candidate has taken include Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics, and Additional Mathematics.
(b) The Senate may permit a candidate who has been awarded an A or B Bursary, or an Entrance Scholarship, to substitute courses, papers or subjects totalling or equivalent to 12 credits, for prescribed courses of Engineering Intermediate related to one subject of the Bursary Examination in which he attained a standard of achievement approved by Senate. Substitution for Engineering Mechanics shall not be permitted.

7(a) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering or the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting in the fields of Civil, Mechanical, or Electrical Engineering, or Telecommunications, and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate, may be exempted by the Senate from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as the Senate thinks fit.
(b) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Science (Metallurgy) and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may for the Course in Chemical and Materials Engineering be exempted from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as Senate thinks fit.
(c) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Science (Physics) in the sub-division of Applied Electronics and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may for the Course in Electrical Engineering be exempted from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as Senate thinks fit.

8. Regulations 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 of these regulations shall be read together with, so far as they are not inconsistent with, the provisions of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) relating to cross-credits and exemptions.

Practical Work
9. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Practical Work.
Laboratory and Field Work
10. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Laboratory and Field Work.

Prerequisites
11. The prerequisites to be passed before a subject may be taken are shown in brackets against the various subjects of the Course listed in Regulation 13. Except with the special permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, a candidate may not take a subject without having passed the prerequisites to that subject.

Form of Course
12. For the Second and Third Professional Examinations the candidate shall follow one of the following five courses:
Chemical and Materials Engineering
Civil Engineering
Electrical Engineering
Engineering Science
Mechanical Engineering

List of Subjects
13. The subjects of the Examinations for the Degree shall be:

Intermediate Examination

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Unit No.</th>
<th>Exam. No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>120 or 121</td>
<td>26.120 or 26.121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>140 or 141</td>
<td>26.140 or 26.141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Mechanics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>57.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8.101 and 8.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>31.113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>31.123</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING

First Professional Year

Semester 1.1
50.10 Dynamics
50.11 Electrical Engineering I
50.12 Engineering Drawing
50.13 Engineering Mathematics IA
50.14 Fluid Mechanics I
50.09 General Studies I

Semester 1.2
50.15 Engineering Design I
50.16 Engineering Mathematics IB
50.17 Materials I
50.18 Mechanics of Materials I
50.19 Thermodynamics I

Second Professional Year

Semester 2.1
51.20 Advanced Chemistry A
51.21 Chemical Engineering Fundamentals
55.26 Engineering Design II (50.12, 50.15)
54.20 Engineering Mathematics II (50.13, 50.16)
51.22 Materials II (50.17)
Faculty of Engineering, Degree Regulations, BE 431

Semester 2.2
51.23 Advanced Chemistry B
51.24 Chemical Engineering Design I (50.12, 50.15)
50.20 General Studies II
51.25 Selection and Processing of Materials (50.17)
51.26 Transport Phenomena

Third Professional Year

Semester 3.1
51.30 Chemical Engineering Design II (51.24, 55.26)
55.30 Industrial Administration
51.31 Mass Transfer Operations I
51.32 Particulate Technology
51.33 Process Control

Semester 3.2
51.34 Chemical Engineering Design III (51.24, 55.26)
51.35 Chemical Reactor Engineering
51.36 †Project in Chemical and Materials Engineering

† Two electives chosen from the list below:
51.40 Advanced Chemistry C (51.20, 51.23)
53.47 Applied Electricity
51.41 Chemical Engineering Design Seminar (51.30)
54.47 Engineering Mathematics III
55.46 Industrial Engineering
51.42 Industrial Materials Engineering (50.17)
51.43 Mass Transfer Operations II (51.31)
51.44 Materials III (51.22)
51.45 Mineral Processing (51.32)
51.46 Special Topic in Chemical Engineering
51.47 Special Topic in Materials Engineering
54.23 Systems Analysis

† A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.
† Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

CIVIL ENGINEERING

First Professional Year

Semester 1.1
50.10 Dynamics
50.11 Electrical Engineering I
50.12 Engineering Drawing
50.13 Engineering Mathematics IA
50.14 Fluid Mechanics I
50.09 General Studies I

Semester 1.2
50.15 Engineering Design I
50.16 Engineering Mathematics IB
50.17 Materials I
52.10 Structures I
52.11 Surveying I
Second Professional Year

Semester 2.1
55.25 Engineering Design IIIC (50.12, 50.15, 52.10)
54.20 Engineering Mathematics II (50.13, 50.16)
52.20 Mechanics and Properties of Materials I
52.21 Structures II (52.10)
52.22 Surveying II (52.11)

Semester 2.2
52.23 Civil Engineering Design I
52.24 Engineering Geology I
52.25 Fluid Mechanics II (50.14)
50.20 General Studies II
52.26 Geomechanics I

Third Professional Year

Semester 3.1
52.30 Civil Engineering
52.31 Fluid Mechanics IIIA (52.25)
52.32 Geomechanics IIA (52.26)
52.33 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIA (52.20)
52.34 Structures IIIA (52.21)

Semester 3.2
52.35 Civil Engineering Administration
52.36 †Civil Engineering Design II (52.20, 52.21, 52.23)

†Two electives chosen from the list below:
52.40 Engineering Geology II (52.24)
54.47 Engineering Mathematics III (54.20)
52.41 Fluid Mechanics IIIB (52.25)
52.42 Geomechanics IIIB (52.26)
52.43 Highway and Traffic Engineering
52.44 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIIB (52.20)
52.45 Public Health Engineering
52.46 Special Topic in Civil Engineering
52.47 Structures IIIB (52.21)
52.48 Surveying III (52.22)
54.23 Systems Analysis
52.50 Water Resources Engineering

† A candidate is required to complete a series of projects carried out on topics assigned by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering. The work shall be supervised by members of the staff. The projects shall carry the weight of two papers.

† Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

First Professional Year

Semester 1.1
50.10 Dynamics
50.11 Electrical Engineering I
50.12 Engineering Drawing
50.13 Engineering Mathematics IA
50.14 Fluid Mechanics I
50.09 General Studies I
Faculty of Engineering, Degree Regulations, BE 433

Semester 1.2
50.15 Engineering Design I
50.16 Engineering Mathematics IB
50.17 Materials I
50.18 Mechanics of Materials I
50.19 Thermodynamics I

Second Professional Year
Semester 2.1
53.20 Electrical Engineering II (50.11)
55.26 Engineering Design II (50.12, 50.15)
54.20 Engineering Mathematics II (50.13, 50.16)
51.27 Materials IIIE (50.17)

Semester 2.2
53.21 Control Systems I (50.11)
53.22 Electromagnetic Fields I (50.11)
53.23 Electronics I (50.11)
50.20 General Studies II
53.24 Utilization of Electricity I (50.11)

Third Professional Year
Semester 3.1
53.30 Electronics II (53.23)
55.30 Industrial Administration
53.31 Transmission Lines and Circuits (53.20)
53.32 Utilization of Electricity II (53.24)

Semester 3.2
53.33 Electrical Design
53.34 †Project in Electrical Engineering
† Two electives chosen from the list below:
53.40 Applied Network Synthesis (53.30, 53.31)
53.41 Communications
54.21 Computational Techniques
53.42 Control Systems II (53.21)
53.43 Electromagnetic Fields II (53.22)
54.47 Engineering Mathematics III (54.20)
53.44 Power Systems
53.45 Semiconductors
53.46 Special Topic in Electrical Engineering
54.23 Systems Analysis

† A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.
† Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

ENGINEERING SCIENCE
First Professional Year
Semester 1.1
50.10 Dynamics
50.11 Electrical Engineering I
50.12 Engineering Drawing
50.13 Engineering Mathematics IA
50.14 Fluid Mechanics I
50.09 General Studies I
Semester 1.2
50.15 Engineering Design I
50.16 Engineering Mathematics IIB
50.17 Materials I
50.18 Mechanics of Materials I
50.19 Thermodynamics I

Second Professional Year
Semester 2.1
53.25 Electrical Engineering IIS (50.11)
55.25 Engineering Design IIC (50.12, 50.15)
54.20 Engineering Mathematics IIB (50.13, 50.16)
55.20 Mechanics of Materials II (50.18)
55.27 Thermodynamics IIS (50.19)

Semester 2.2
54.21 Computational Techniques
54.22 Continuum Mechanics I
52.25 Fluid Mechanics II (50.14)
50.20 General Studies II
54.23 Systems Analysis

Third Professional Year
Semester 3.1
54.30 Continuum Mechanics II (54.22)
54.31 Engineering Mathematics IIIIS (54.20)
54.32 Statistics and Random Processes
† Two electives chosen from the list below, one of which must be Project in Engineering Science if that subject is not to be taken in Semester 3.2:
52.30 Civil Engineering
55.40 Control Engineering
55.41 Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer (55.27)
52.31 Fluid Mechanics IIIA (52.25)
52.32 Geomechanics IIA (52.26)
55.30 Industrial Administration
55.42 Mechanics of Materials III (55.20)
52.33 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIA (55.20)
54.40 Mechanics of Structures
54.41 Project in Engineering Science
54.42 Special Topic in Engineering Science "A"
52.21 Structures II (55.20)
52.34 Structures IIIA (52.21)

Semester 3.2
54.33 Theoretical Mechanics
54.34 Topics in Engineering Mathematics
† Three electives chosen from the list below, one of which must be either Continuum Mechanics III or Operations Research, and a further one of which must be Project in Engineering Science if that subject was not taken in Semester 3.1:
55.43 Acoustics and Vibrations
55.44 Aeronautical Engineering
55.45 Applied Thermodynamics (55.27)
52.35 Civil Engineering Administration
54.43 Continuum Mechanics III (54.30)
53.21 Control Systems I (50.11)
54.44 Control Theory
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

First Professional Year

Semester 1.1
50.10 Dynamics
50.11 Electrical Engineering I
50.12 Engineering Drawing
50.13 Engineering Mathematics IA
50.14 Fluid Mechanics I
50.09 General Studies I

Semester 1.2
50.15 Engineering Design I
50.16 Engineering Mathematics IB
50.17 Materials I
50.18 Mechanics of Materials I
50.19 Thermodynamics I

Second Professional Year

Semester 2.1
52.27 Engineering Design IIM (50.12, 50.15)
54.20 Engineering Mathematics II (50.13, 50.16)
55.20 Mechanics of Materials II (50.18)
55.21 Production Technology I
55.22 Thermodynamics II (50.19)

Semester 2.2
52.25 Fluid Mechanics II (50.14)
50.20 General Studies II
55.23 Mechanical Engineering Design I
54.23 Systems Analysis
55.24 Theory of Machines (50.10)

Third Professional Year

Semester 3.1
55.30 Industrial Administration
55.31 Mechanical Engineering Design II (55.23)
† Two electives chosen from the list below:
55.40 Control Engineering
54.31 Engineering Mathematics IIIS (54.20)
Faculty of Engineering, Degree Regulations, ME

Semester 3.2
55.32 Mechanical Design Project (55.23)
55.33 Project in Mechanical Engineering
† Three electives chosen from the list below:
55.43 Acoustics and Vibrations
55.44 Aeronautical Engineering
53.47 Applied Electricity
55.45 Applied Thermodynamics (55.22)
55.46 Industrial Engineering
55.47 Nuclear Engineering
55.48 Production Technology II (55.21)
55.49 Solid Mechanics (55.20)
55.50 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering

One of:
(a) 54.21 Computational Techniques
(b) 54.44 Control Theory
(c) 54.47 Engineering Mathematics III (54.20)
(d) 54.45 Operations Research
(e) 54.34 Topics in Engineering Mathematics

† A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.
† Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

Savings and Transitional Provisions
14. The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering set forth in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1971 are hereby revoked: provided that every candidate who began his course under the last-mentioned regulations shall be credited for the purpose of these present regulations with such units as the Senate may determine.

15. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1972.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ENGINEERING

ME

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering shall
   (a) before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, and
   (b) follow a Course of study of not less than one year.
2. Every candidate for this Degree shall either
   (a) pass in each of eight subjects chosen according to Regulation 3, or
   (b)(i) pass in each of three subjects, and
   (ii) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as equivalent to five subjects).
Subjects

3. The following conditions shall apply to the choice of subjects:

(a) Every candidate shall choose his subjects in consultation with the Head of his Department from those listed in clause (b) of this Regulation, provided that no subject that has been credited to another degree shall be taken for this Degree.

(b) The subjects of examination for the degree and the relative prescription numbers are:

55.43 Acoustics and Vibrations
51.40 Advanced Chemistry C
53.70 Advanced Control Systems
53.71 Advanced Electrical Engineering
51.70 Advanced Materials
55.70 Advanced Mechanical Engineering
51.71 Advanced Process Control
55.71 Advanced Solid Mechanics
54.70 Advanced Systems Analysis
55.44 Aeronautical Engineering
53.72 Antenna Theory
53.47 Applied Electricity
53.40 Applied Network Synthesis
55.45 Applied Thermodynamics
51.41 Chemical Engineering Design Seminar
51.72 Chemical Engineering Seminar
53.41 Communications
54.43 Continuum Mechanics III
55.40 Control Engineering
53.42 Control Systems II
54.44 Control Theory
52.70 Earthquake Engineering
53.43 Electromagnetic Fields II
54.47 Engineering Mathematics III
54.31 Engineering Mathematics IIS
55.41 Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer
52.41 Fluid Mechanics IIB
52.71 Fluid Mechanics Seminar
52.42 Geomechanics IIB
52.72 Geomechanics Seminar
52.43 Highway and Traffic Engineering
55.72 Industrial Aerodynamics
55.46 Industrial Engineering
51.42 Industrial Materials Engineering
51.43 Mass Transfer Operations II
51.44 Materials III
51.73 Materials Seminar
52.44 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIB
52.73 Mechanics and Properties of Materials Seminar
55.42 Mechanics of Materials III
54.40 Mechanics of Structures
51.45 Mineral Processing
55.47 Nuclear Engineering
54.45 Operations Research
53.44 Power Systems
55.48 Production Technology II
52.45 Public Health Engineering
52.74 Public Health Engineering Seminar
53.45 Semiconductors
55.49 Solid Mechanics
52.80 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering A
52.81 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering B
52.82 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering C
51.46 Special Topic in Chemical Engineering
52.46 Special Topic in Civil Engineering
53.46 Special Topic in Electrical Engineering
54.42 Special Topic in Engineering Science 'A'
54.46 Special Topic in Engineering Science 'B'
51.47 Special Topic in Materials Engineering
55.50 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering
54.32 Statistics and Random Processes
52.75 Structural Dynamics
52.47 Structures IIB
52.76 Structures Seminar
54.71 Studies in Continuum Mechanics
54.72 Studies in Control Theory
54.73 Studies in Engineering Science
54.74 Studies in Engineering Mathematics
54.75 Studies in Operations Research
Project Work

4. No candidate shall take Project Work if he submits a thesis for this Degree.

Thesis

5. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:
(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Head of his Department.

(b) The investigation shall be carried out personally by the candidate at the University, under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff: Provided that
(i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;
(ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine.
(c)(i) The supervisor shall be the principal examiner.
(ii) The Senate acting on the advice of the Head of the Department shall appoint either an external assessor or a second internal examiner.

(d) At the discretion of the Head of his Department the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination on the subject of his thesis, which shall take place within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, or within such longer period as the Senate may in special circumstances approve.

(e) If the supervisor with the consent of the assessor or second examiner as the case may be so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.

(f) The thesis shall be submitted not later than three years after the date of enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

6(a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 2 and 3 of these Regulations a candidate may upon the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments concerned and with the approval of the Senate
(i) substitute a Science paper for any papers, paper, or part of a paper prescribed in Regulation 3(b);
(ii) substitute a thesis (to carry such weight as may be determined) in a Science subject for a thesis in any subject prescribed in Regulation 3(b); so that part of the candidate’s Course for this Degree may be taken in Science.

(b) The Senate may require the candidate to take any appropriate prerequisite courses before granting any such approval.

(c) In this regulation “a Science paper” and “a Science subject” mean respectively any paper and any subject prescribed in or for the purposes of Regulation 13 of the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Science or the purposes of Part IV of any Honours School under the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).
Classes of Pass
7. The Degree of Master of Engineering shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to re-submit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.
8. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1972.

RESEARCH IN ENGINEERING
Facilities are available for research by PhD and postdoctoral students in each of the Departments of the School of Engineering.
Attention is drawn to the fact that the Honours degree qualifying a PhD student for registration need not necessarily be one in Engineering. Graduates with a good Honours degree in Physics, Chemistry, or Mathematics, for example, could be considered for registration in Engineering.

PROFESSIONAL INSTITUTION COURSES
Candidates for the examinations of the Council of Engineering Institutions may take courses selected from the BE syllabus. Prospective candidates should consult the Dean of the Faculty before planning their course.
DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BE
The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are listed below.

Intermediate Examination

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Unit No.</th>
<th>Exam. No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>120 or 121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>140 or 141</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>As prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Mechanics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>57.100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

57.100 Engineering Mechanics
An elementary course on the principles of mechanics including: Statics: The equilibrium (in two dimensions) of a particle, rigid body and simple systems of rigid bodies. The laws of friction. Newton's Laws of motion; applied to the motion of a particle moving in a straight line or in a plane, an introduction to the dynamics of a system of particles and to the motion of a rigid body. The concepts of momentum, energy, their conservation and of power. These principles will be applied to examples of mechanical systems of relevance in engineering. Material on vector algebra, centre of mass and moments of inertia included as required in the above.

Professional Examinations

50.09 General Studies I
A study of the formation and growth of ideas and their effect on the development of Western culture in the last two hundred years: population growth, the rise of the city, the impact of science and technology, social and political responses.

50.10 Dynamics
Dynamics and the application of dynamics to the study of machines and machine elements.

50.11 Electrical Engineering I
An introductory course, with principal emphasis on electric circuit theory and electronics.

50.12 Engineering Drawing
The elements of engineering draughting and graphics.

50.13 Engineering Mathematics IA
Statistical frequency distributions, measures of centrality and dispersion, probability, theoretical distributions, including Binomial, Poisson and Normal models, applications. Elementary transcendental functions of a real variable, with a brief introduction to complex arguments, representation in rectangular and polar co-ordinates, curve sketching. Differential calculus of one variable, Leibniz theorem, mean values, Taylor's theorem, power series, limiting values, partial differentiation.

50.14 Fluid Mechanics I

50.15 Engineering Design I
Introduction to the application of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components.

50.16 Engineering Mathematics IB
Course in computer programming with exercises. Ordinary differential equations, isoclines, first order homogeneous and linear kinds, second order constant coefficient, simultaneous equations.
Linear algebra, solvability of sets of equations, matrix notations and operations, homogeneous equations, numerical methods of solution by elimination and iteration. Integral calculus of one variable, improper integrals, Fourier series, multiple integrals, gamma function, Laplace transforms and applications.

50.17 Materials I
An introductory course dealing with the behaviour of engineering materials. Alternative syllabuses will be offered appropriate to the student's prospective course.

50.18 Mechanics of Materials I
Statics: Equilibrium of systems of forces, and moments in two and three dimensions. The principle of virtual work. Friction.
Structural Mechanics: Statically determinate beams and trusses. Elementary vibrations.

50.19 Thermodynamics I
(Alternative syllabuses appropriate to student's prospective course.)
(a) Chemical and Materials Engineering and Engineering Science Courses:
Classical chemical thermodynamics up to and including the concepts of chemical potential, fugacity and activity; applications of these concepts. Thermodynamics of power and refrigeration cycles, and flow processes. Introduction to statistical thermodynamics. Elements of formal kinetics; activation energy and the Arrhenius-equation.
(b) Electrical Engineering and Mechanical Engineering Courses:
An introduction to the fundamentals of thermodynamics and the elements of useful thermodynamic processes applied to engineering, including: power and refrigeration cycles; gas dynamics; combustion and chemical processes.

50.20 General Studies II
A survey of some of the problems of contemporary man, including aspects of politics, sociology, ecology and technology and their interactions.

51.20 Advanced Chemistry A
Physical and general chemistry.

51.21 Chemical Engineering Fundamentals

51.22 Materials II
A course of intermediate level dealing mainly with physical metallurgy.

51.23 Advanced Chemistry B
Inorganic, organic and structural chemistry.

51.24 Chemical Engineering Design I
The elements of design applied to chemical engineering plant and projects.

51.25 Selection and processing of Materials
Mechanical metallurgy. Metals processing. Selection of engineering materials.

51.26 Transport Phenomena

51.27 Materials III

51.30 Chemical Engineering Design II
51.31 Mass Transfer Operations I
Mass transfer in staged processes. Introductory aspects of distillation, extraction, gas absorption, humidification and drying.

51.32 Particulate Technology
Interaction of particles and fluids. Particulate separation processes.

51.33 Process Control
Process dynamics and simulation. Control theory and stability analysis with industrial applications.

51.34 Chemical Engineering Design III
Process engineering. Forecasting and process evaluation. In this course the student will be required to complete a major design project, the grading of which will carry the weight of one paper.

51.35 Chemical Reactor Engineering
Reaction kinetics and process reactors. Fuel technology.

51.36 Project in Chemical and Materials Engineering
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

51.40 Advanced Chemistry C
An advanced course on selected aspects of structural, physical, inorganic and organic chemistry.

51.41 Chemical Engineering Design Seminar
Selected topics from advanced fields of process equipment design, process engineering and economics.

51.42 Industrial Materials Engineering
Application of the principles of materials to topics selected from: castings, polymers, ceramics, coatings, composites, powder metallurgy, welding, non-destructive testing etc.

51.43 Mass Transfer Operations II
Advanced mass transfer in staged processes, including multi-component systems. Specialized mass transfer operations.

51.44 Materials III
Advanced physical metallurgy. Structure and properties of polymers, glasses and ceramics.

51.45 Mineral Processing
Analysis of selected methods of mineral processing. Equipment and circuits for processing minerals.

51.46 Special Topic in Chemical Engineering
A course on a topic in chemical engineering to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

51.47 Special Topic in Materials Engineering
A course on a topic in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

52.10 Structures I
Elementary statics for structural analysis: equilibrium of free bodies, stability of structural mechanisms, concept of compatibility, determinate and indeterminate structures; analysis of determinate structures (trusses, three-pinned frames and arches); concept of axial force, shear-force and bending moment, beam theory, shearforce and bending moment diagrams; work and energy principles, virtual work theorem and application; moment area. Elementary Strength of Materials: stress and strain at a point, principal stresses. Mohr's circle.
52.11 Surveying I

52.20 Mechanics and Properties of Materials I

52.21 Structures II
Analysis of indeterminate structures; slope deflection equations; moment distribution for single and multiple sway structures; arch analysis; column analogy; energy theorems; influence lines; approximate methods for indeterminate structures.

52.22 Surveying II

52.23 Civil Engineering Design I
Design of beams, columns, ties, struts and connections in structural steel and timber. Design of slabs, beams, columns and footings in reinforced concrete.

52.24 Engineering Geology I
Principles of physical and structural geology, seismology and elementary stratigraphy. Petrology and mineralogy of the common rocks, rock groups and rock forming minerals. Geological surveying and mapping. Geology of water supply and the general application of geology to Civil Engineering.

52.25 Fluid Mechanics II

52.26 Geomechanics I

52.27 Engineering Design IIM

52.30 Civil Engineering
Principles of public health engineering, hydrology and hydraulic engineering, traffic and highway engineering.

52.31 Fluid Mechanics IIIA
52.32 Geomechanics IIA

52.33 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIA
Theory of design of reinforced and prestressed concrete. Concrete technology. Experimental stress analysis. The structure and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

52.34 Structures IIIA

52.35 Civil Engineering Administration

52.36 Civil Engineering Design II
The course will comprise projects on the planning and design of civil engineering projects.

52.40 Engineering Geology II
Geological principles applied to engineering problems.

52.41 Fluid Mechanics IIB

52.42 Geomechanics IIB

52.43 Highway and Traffic Engineering

52.44 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIB

52.45 Public Health Engineering
Chemistry and microbiology of water and wastewater, water and wastewater collection and treatment, solid and liquid wastes disposal, pollution of rivers, coastal waters and atmosphere.

52.46 Special Topic in Civil Engineering
A course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

52.47 Structures IIIB
Advanced matrix methods for structural analysis; finite element method for two and three dimensional problems in plane stress and plate bending; nonlinear analysis of structures; structural synthesis; application of digital computers; analysis of specific structural types.
52.48 Surveying III  
Advanced photogrammetry, analytical methods of interpretation. Epipolar and radial plane plotting machines.  
Geodesy: Figure of the earth. Map projections.  
Astronomy: Precise observations for azimuth, latitude. Time.

52.50 Water Resources Engineering  
Additional topics in hydrology, meteorology and related sciences. Planning of water resources. Principles of hydraulic engineering as applied to river control, drainage and irrigation, water supply and storage. Selected topics of coastal and oceanic engineering. Project work forms a central part of all the above course work.

53.20 Electrical Engineering II  

53.21 Control Systems I  

53.22 Electromagnetic Fields I  

53.23 Electronics I  
Introduction to the physics of semiconductor devices. Characteristics and performance of diodes, thyristors, junction transistors, field effect devices. Small signal amplifier theory, introduction to feedback systems, direct-coupled amplifiers.

53.24 Utilization of Electricity I  

53.25 Electrical Engineering III  

53.30 Electronics II  

53.31 Transmission Lines and Circuits  
Coupling networks: filters and attenuators. Transmission lines: response to surges, response to A-C from power frequencies to UHF. Wave guides.
53.32 Utilization of Electricity II
Transformers polyphase and multi-winding. Harmonic phenomena.
Induction motors, polyphase and single-phase. Starting speed control and general characteristics.
Variable speed drives — motor characteristics.
Synchronous machines, equivalent circuits.
Rectifiers: mercury arc and solid state.
Generalised machine theory.

53.33 Electrical Design
Detailed treatment of some aspects of design relevant to the synthesis of electrical systems.

53.34 Project in Electrical Engineering
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

53.40 Applied Network Synthesis
A detailed study of both passive and active network transfer functions. Emphasis on low-pass and band-pass networks for amplifiers, oscillators, and other instrumentation used in industry and for research. Introduction to irrational transfer functions, and to active negative impedance converters and gyrators.

53.41 Communications
Modulation and demodulation and associated circuits: Fourier series, Fourier integral; Sampling theorem, Information theory, Statistical methods; Signal transmission through networks convolution integral; Random signals and noise.

53.42 Control Systems II

53.43 Electromagnetic Fields II

53.44 Power Systems

53.45 Semiconductors

53.46 Special Topic in Electrical Engineering
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering.

53.47 Applied Electricity
A course on electrical and electronic components and circuits leading to the study of industrial instrumentation, control systems and applications of electrical energy.
54.20 Engineering Mathematics II

54.21 Computational Techniques
Numerical analysis and algorithms extending the work done in Engineering Mathematics I and II and applied to the solution of engineering problems. Topics discussed will include: solution of large linear systems, solution of partial differential equations, stability analysis, error analysis etc. Familiarity with computer programming will be assumed.

54.22 Continuum Mechanics I

54.23 Systems Analysis
Optimization techniques, brief review of classical and modern methods, Linear programming, graphical interpretation, theory of Simplex procedure, duality theory, transportation and allocation algorithms, all with applications. Computer simulation, models of single and multichannel processes, applications to such problems as inventory control, repair and breakdown, facility allocation, traffic problems.

54.30 Continuum Mechanics II
(a) Solid mechanics including elastostatics, elastodynamics, thermoelasticity, plasticity and viscoelasticity.
(b) Fluid dynamics including potential flow, vorticity dynamics, boundary layer analysis and an introduction to compressible flow, turbulent flow and hydrodynamic stability.

54.31 Engineering Mathematics III
Complex variable theory with application to integral transforms, differential equations, special functions, asymptotic methods and conformal mapping. Application of the above techniques in solving partial differential equations.

54.32 Statistics and Random Processes
Probability distributions of one and many variables, marginal and conditional distributions, change of variable(s); sampling theory, sums, differences and sums of squares of normal variates, hypothesis testing, parameter estimation, analysis of variance, design of statistical tests, correlation and regression, non-parametric tests. Introduction to time-series analysis, ideas, stationarity, ergodicity, Fourier transforms, harmonic analysis, autocorrelation, power spectral density, applications to problems such as random vibration, communication theory, turbulence.

54.33 Theoretical Mechanics

54.34 Topics in Engineering Mathematics
Advanced methods of engineering mathematics including topics such as the theory of ordinary differential equations with application to control theory and optimal control, the theory of partial differential equations, wave propagation, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis.
54.40 Mechanics of Structures
Such topics as the static, stability and dynamic analysis of framed structures, shells, membrane
and cable structures. Assignments will require a reasonable facility at computer programming.

54.41 Project in Engineering Science
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by
the Head of Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. The work shall be supervised
by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of one paper.

54.42 Special Topic in Engineering Science "A"
Advanced courses on a topic to be determined each semester by the Head of the Department
of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

54.43 Continuum Mechanics III
An advanced treatment of selected topics in solid mechanics and fluid mechanics.

54.44 Control Theory
Introduction to modern control theory and applications. State space description of dynamic
systems. Solutions of the state equation, controllability and observability. Optimization
methods in modern control theory. Stability concepts for dynamic systems. Introduction to the
theory of random processes, state estimation and stochastic feedback control systems. Derivation
of the Kalman-Bucy filter and discussion of applications.

54.45 Operations Research
Selection of topics from the following: Further programming methods such as integer-
programming, stochastic programming, quadratic programming. Dynamic programming.
Queueing theory. Monte Carlo methods and stochastic approximation. Geometric pro-
gramming. Direct climbing optimization. Game and strategy theory. Markov processes and
extensions.

54.46 Special Topic in Engineering Science "B"
Advanced courses on a topic to be determined each semester by the Head of the Department
of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

54.47 Engineering Mathematics III
A course in mathematical methods similar in scope to Engineering Mathematics IIIS and
intended primarily as a service course for students not taking Engineering Science options.

55.20 Mechanics of Materials II
Three dimensional state of stress at a point. Theories of failure. Strain measurement and
experimental stress analysis. Analysis of simple engineering configurations for elastic and
elastic-plastic behaviour. Statically indeterminant beams.

55.21 Production Technology I
A survey of metal forming processes.
An introduction to the casting process including metallurgical and thermodynamic con-
siderations, casting design and quality control, casting economics and the choice of casting
and moulding methods.
An introduction to metal cutting and the optimisation of the process.

55.22 Thermodynamics II
A course in classical thermodynamics and applications in mechanical engineering. Thermody-
namic relations. Energy conversion. Mixtures and solutions. Advanced power and refrigeration
cycles. Heat transfer.

55.23 Mechanical Engineering Design I
The application of the principle of mechanics to the design of mechanical components. Selection
of materials. Failure theories and design stresses. Limits and fits. Design of mechanical com-
ponents, including shafts, bearings, power transmission, fastenings and friction devices.
55.24 Theory of Machines
The kinematic and dynamic analysis of machines and machine elements. Vibrations. An introduction to control theory.

55.25 Engineering Design IIC
The application of the principles of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components.
The engineering approach to design. Selection of materials. Failure theories and design stresses. Design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, power transmission, fastenings and friction devices. Design of simple beams, trusses and reinforced concrete beams.

55.26 Engineering Design IIIC

55.27 Thermodynamics IIS

55.30 Industrial Administration
Company formation, financing and organisation. Management, leadership, motivation and communications. Managerial control in marketing, production, personnel, finance and EDP. Industrial relations. Project evaluations.

55.31 Mechanical Engineering Design II
The concept, design and specification of machines, mechanical plant and structures.

55.32 Mechanical Design Project
A mechanical design project on a topic or topics to be determined by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

55.33 Project in Mechanical Engineering
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

55.40 Control Engineering

55.41 Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer
Extension of Fluid Mechanics II and Thermodynamics II to a more advanced treatment of boundary layer theory, gas dynamics, heat and mass transfer.

55.42 Mechanics of Materials III
A senior course dealing with the mechanical behaviour and properties of materials, strongly biased towards mechanical engineering practice. Topics such as: strengthening mechanisms, elastic stress analysis, stress concentrations, plasticity, fracture, fracture toughness, residual stresses, creep, limit analysis, case studies and selection of engineering materials.
55.43 Acoustics and Vibrations
The nature and effects of noise and vibrations. Vibrations of continuous systems, including plates and membranes. Control at the source by design and control of transmission. Techniques and apparatus for measurement. Human factors. Case studies.

55.44 Aeronautical Engineering
Conventional Aircraft: Wing theory, aircraft performance, stability and control, aeroelasticity. VTOL and STOL Aircraft: Aerodynamics of propellers and fans, boundary layer control, the jet flap, aerodynamics of the helicopter ground effects machines. Industrial Aerodynamics: The earth’s boundary layer, techniques for modelling it and model studies, bluff body flows, the aerelastic behaviour of buildings and structures, duct flows, including diffusers, bends and restrictions. Gas Dynamics: Unsteady one-dimensional flow, the simple shock tube, steady one-dimensional and two dimensional compressible flows, simple applications.

55.45 Applied Thermodynamics
Application of the principles of thermodynamics to the design of refrigeration, heating and air-conditioning plant. Energy Conversion and its economics. Design of heat exchangers.

55.46 Industrial Engineering

55.47 Nuclear Engineering
An introduction to the basic concepts of nuclear reactor analysis and the application of reactor theory, various engineering principles, and computer methods to problems of nuclear power system design, management, and safety analysis. Illustration of principle of criticality using thermal neutron theory; slowing-down theory and resonance absorption — Fermi Age theory. Theory of neutron moderation and multi-group neutral diffusion theory; heterogeneous reactor theory. Elementary control theory and the coupling of core dynamics with heat transfer, fluid flow, heat exchangers, pumps, and turbines. Principles of safety evaluation of a nuclear power system.

55.48 Production Technology II

55.49 Solid Mechanics
Topics in the mechanics of deformable solids and their application to the analysis of mechanical engineering configurations.

55.50 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Practical Work
(1) By the end of the First Professional Year all students are required to have completed to the approval of the Faculty a course in Workshop Practice. Students who have attended similar courses elsewhere before enrolling at Auckland may apply to the Faculty for approval of such courses.
(2) Before graduation students shall obtain approved practical experience in workshops or in engineering works for a minimum period of 1200 hours. This is expected to be undertaken during the summer vacation. Overtime up to 10 hours per week on suitable work may be allowed.

At least 320 hours must be spent in general engineering workshops; this should be completed before entering the Second Professional Year.

Mechanical engineering students may put in the whole of their practical time in engineering workshops, or may use some of this time in obtaining sub-professional experience, for example in a drawing office. However, Mechanical students should bear in mind that the Institution of Mechanical Engineers requires a minimum of eighteen months of workshop experience before accepting an application for Corporate Membership.

Students in Chemical and Materials Engineering may put in up to 600 hours in general engineering workshops. They must put in no fewer than 400 hours in approved plants or laboratories operating in the chemical engineering or materials engineering field. The work in such plants or laboratoires may be of a sub-professional nature, for example work as a technician in analytical or quality-control laboratoires associated with a processing industry.

Other students may carry out further work in engineering workshops or may obtain experience appropriate to their specialised fields. Some of the remaining time may be spent in gaining sub-professional experience such as surveying field work in the case of Civil Engineering students.

(3) The approval of the Faculty of any proposed practical work must be obtained before its commencement. Students are advised to obtain as wide experience as possible in practical work and therefore approval will not normally be given for more than one period in a particular workshop or works.

(4) At the conclusion of each period of practical work each student must submit to Faculty:
(a) a certificate signed by his employer showing the actual number of hours worked in ordinary time and also of overtime, and the type of work on which he has been engaged; (b) a full report by the student on the work done and the observations made. These reports will be graded and may be taken into account in recommending scholarships and other awards. Official certificates and instructions on the form of the report may be obtained from the School office.

The due date for handing in reports is 31 July, and reports will not be received between 1 August and 1 January. In order to graduate at the graduation ceremony in any year students must have handed in by 1 February of that year reports covering all periods of practical work. (Students handing in reports covering all periods of practical work on or about 1 February must appreciate that it may not be possible for these to be marked in time to allow graduation at the graduation ceremony.)

(5) A student who by virtue of exempting qualifications is admitted to an engineering course at a stage later than First Professional must fulfil the requirements of these regulations, with the exception that clause (1) relating to a course in Workshop Practice may be waived. Faculty may however approve work of an engineering nature carried out by a student before enrolling for Engineering.

Faculty may also approve previous work, not exceeding 250 hours, of a general nature other than engineering.

In all cases where approval is sought for work carried out before enrolling for an engineering course, a student must make application to Faculty in writing before 1 April of the year of first enrolment in that course.

Faculty may require certificates and a full report on such work before approval is considered.

Laboratory and Field Work
1. Laboratory work related to subjects of the First and Second Professional Years of the course is undertaken in integrated programmes designated First Professional Laboratories and Second Professional Laboratories.

2. In order to gain the formal recognition of having completed the laboratory work necessary for admission to the degree, a candidate shall attend the First Professional Laboratory and Second Professional Laboratory courses, carry out the experiments and submit reports, to a required standard.
3. Laboratory work related to subjects of the Third Professional year is an integral part of each subject. A candidate's satisfactory attendance and performance, including the submission of reports, forms a part of the requirement for a pass in each subject.

4. Candidates taking the subjects Surveying I and Surveying II shall, to a required standard, undertake Field Work, including the submission of reports.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ME

55.43 Acoustics and Vibrations
The nature and effects of noise and vibrations. Vibrations of continuous systems, including plates and membranes. Control at the source by design and control of transmission. Techniques and apparatus for measurement. Human factors. Case studies.

51.40 Advanced Chemistry C
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

53.70 Advanced Control Systems
Theory of modern control systems with emphasis on optimization techniques for both deterministic and stochastic processes. State space modelling of dynamic systems and choice of suitable performance criteria. Examples of applications and discussion of computational problems.

53.71 Advanced Electrical Engineering
A course of advanced lectures on topics selected from quantum mechanics, interferometry, and plasma physics.

51.70 Advanced Materials
An advanced course on selected topics in materials science or materials engineering.

55.70 Advanced Mechanical Engineering
A course of lectures on special branches of Mechanical Engineering allied to the thesis subjects of students taking the ME degree.

51.71 Advanced Process Control

55.71 Advanced Solid Mechanics
Advanced treatment of the material listed under Solid Mechanics.

54.70 Advanced Systems Analysis
A course on a selection of topics from "Systems Analysis" and "Operations Research". This subject cannot be credited if "Systems Analysis" or "Operations Research" have been previously credited towards a degree.

55.44 Aeronautical Engineering
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

53.72 Antenna Theory
Topics may be selected from:
- Generalised singular integral equation approaches; Fourier Transform solutions for cylindrical antennas and applications.

53.47 Applied Electricity
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

53.40 Applied Network Synthesis
Refer to prescriptions for BE.
55.45 Applied Thermodynamics
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.41 Chemical Engineering Design Seminar
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.72 Chemical Engineering Seminar
A graduate course on a topic or topics from the advanced fields of fluid mechanics, transport phenomena, heat transfer, particulate technology, chemical reactors and fuel technology.

53.41 Communications
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.43 Continuum Mechanics III
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

55.40 Control Engineering
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

53.42 Control Systems II
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.44 Control Theory
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.70 Earthquake Engineering

53.43 Electromagnetic Fields II
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.47 Engineering Mathematics III
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.31 Engineering Mathematics IIIS
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

55.41 Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.41 Fluid Mechanics IIIB
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.71 Fluid Mechanics Seminar
Special topics selected from fluid dynamics, water resources engineering, statistics and numerical methods.

52.42 Geomechanics IIIB
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.72 Geomechanics Seminar
Advanced studies of recent developments in theoretical soil mechanics.

52.43 Highway Engineering
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

55.72 Industrial Aerodynamics
55.46 Industrial Engineering  
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.42 Industrial Materials Engineering  
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.43 Mass Transfer Operations II  
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.44 Materials III  
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.73 Materials Seminar  
A graduate course on a topic or topics in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

52.44 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIB  
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.73 Mechanics and Properties of Materials Seminar  
Special topics selected from recent developments in the mechanics and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

55.42 Mechanics of Materials III  
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.40 Mechanics of Structures  
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.45 Mineral Processing  
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

55.47 Nuclear Engineering  
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

54.45 Operations Research  
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

53.44 Power Systems  
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

55.48 Production Technology II  
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.45 Public Health Engineering  
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.74 Public Health Engineering Seminar  
Selected topics from water and wastewater engineering pollution control.

53.45 Semiconductors  
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

55.49 Solid Mechanics  
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

51.46 Special Topic in Chemical Engineering  
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

52.46 Special Topic in Civil Engineering  
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.
52.80 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering A
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

52.81 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering B
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

52.82 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering C
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

53.46 Special Topic in Electrical Engineering
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering.

54.42 Special Topic in Engineering Science “A”

54.46 Special Topic in Engineering Science “B”
Advanced courses on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

51.47 Special Topic in Materials Engineering
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

55.50 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering
An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

54.32 Statistics and Random Processes
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.75 Structural Dynamics

52.47 Structures III B
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.76 Structures Seminar
Selected topics from recent developments in structural analysis and design.

54.71 Studies in Continuum Mechanics
A graduate course in Continuum Mechanics covering topics in the mechanics of solids and fluids and other continua.

54.72 Studies in Control Theory
A graduate course in modern Control Theory including such topics as optimal control, stochastic and nonlinear systems.

54.73 Studies in Engineering Science
A graduate course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

54.74 Studies in Engineering Mathematics
A graduate course in Mathematics applied to Engineering problems on such topics as the theory of ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis etc.
54.75 **Studies in Operations Research**  
A graduate course in recent developments in the field of Operations Research.

54.34 **Topics in Engineering Mathematics**  
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

52.79 **Transportation Engineering**  

52.77 **Transport Engineering Seminar**  
Selected topics from theory and application of land, sea, and air transportation.

52.78 **Transportation Planning**  

52.50 **Water Resources Engineering**  
Refer to prescriptions for BE.

50.70 **Project Work**  
A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic or topics assigned by the Head of the Department in which he is enrolled.

**Professional Institution Courses**  
Candidates for the examinations of the Council of Engineering Institutions may take Courses selected from the BE syllabus. Prospective candidates should consult the Dean of the Faculty before planning their Course.
DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC HEALTH ENGINEERING

DipPHE

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification, the Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or practical experience must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.

Every intending new candidate must apply to the Registrar for permission to enrol in the course not later than 10 January, 1974.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Public Health Engineering shall before his enrolment for this Diploma:
   (a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Degree in Engineering or, with the approval of the Senate, to a Degree in any other faculty; or
   (b) hold a professional qualification in Engineering; or
   (c) have by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering and have completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate; or
   (d) have had not less than 5 years responsible experience in Public Health or Public Health Engineering and be approved by the Senate.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a Course of study of not less than one year full-time or two years part-time.

Course Content

3. The subjects for examination for the Diploma shall be
   (a) 56.10 Biochemical Sciences
       56.11 Biological Sciences
       56.12 Hydrological Sciences
   (b) 56.13 Treatment Processes
       56.14 Pollution Control
       56.15 Environmental Health Engineering

and the candidate shall be required to carry out such projects (56.16) as the Senate may require, to the satisfaction of his Course supervisor. Projects shall be deemed passed when the Course supervisor has signed a certificate of satisfactory completion of the project work.

4. The candidate shall be required to pass the subjects under clause 3(a) before he can enrol for the subjects under clause 3(b).

5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.
DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipPHE

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the regulations are given below:

56.10 Biochemical Sciences
The physical, chemical and microbiological properties of natural waters, wastewaters, waste solids and atmospheric contaminants and their engineering significance.

56.11 Biological Sciences

56.12 Hydrological Sciences
Hydrological practice in water resources engineering. Water and wastewater collection, distribution and disposal systems. Effluent dispersion into fresh water and marine environments.

56.13 Treatment Processes
Unit operations in water, wastewater and solid waste treatment for urban, agricultural and industrial areas. Engineering economics.

56.14 Pollution Control

56.15 Environmental Health Engineering

56.16 Projects
The projects will be on aspects of public health engineering suited to the individual candidate's sphere of activity and approved by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering. They may take the form of any of the following:

(a) engineering design to a set of given specifications,
(b) a theoretical, laboratory or field investigation of a specified research topic,
(c) a critical review of a specified topic based upon a comprehensive search of the literature or of available data.

Projects shall carry the weight of two papers.
Faculty of Fine Arts

Contents

Degree Course Regulations
460 Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
461 Degree of Master of Fine Arts

Degree Course Prescriptions
463 Department of Art History
464 School of Fine Arts
464 Practical Subjects for Bachelor of Fine Arts
and Master of Fine Arts

Diploma Course Regulations
466 Diploma in Fine Arts
467 Diploma in Fine Arts (Honours)

Diploma Course Prescriptions
469 Diploma in Fine Arts
DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS

BFA

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall
(a) follow a Course of study of not fewer than four years, and
(b) pass an Intermediate Examination and three Professional Examinations.

List of Subjects
2. The subjects of examination for the Degree shall be:

Intermediate Examination
Art History I 19.151, 19.152
Four papers from the papers prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts other than Art History subject to such prerequisites, corequisites, subjects, restrictions and other conditions applying to Courses offered for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

First Professional Examination
Studio I 19.501 which shall have the value of nine papers.

Second Professional Examination
Art History II 19.251, 19.252, 19.253
Studio II 19.502 which shall have the value of six papers.

Third Professional Examination
Studio III 19.503 which shall have the value of six papers.

Studio
3. In each Professional year work for Studio shall consist of
(a) a formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period; and
(b) a final formal submission of work;
and may include written examination papers: as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

4. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Professional Examination consisting of more than one subject, so that his performance in all the papers of the Examination shall be considered;
provided that
(a) a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a paper or papers of that Examination, and permitted in a subsequent year to present the papers not so credited; and
(b) that a candidate who does not pass the Second Professional Examination as a whole, but is credited with either Art History II or Studio II may (if the Senate permits) also present Art History II or Studio II may (if the Senate permits) also present Art History III or Studio III with the papers being re-presented for the Second Professional Examination.

Savings and Transitional Provisions
5(1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the Course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts which were last published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1969 (in this Regulation called “the old Regulation”) are hereby revoked:

provided that

(a) the provisions of the old Regulations shall continue to apply until and including the year 1973, notwithstanding the revocation thereof, to every candidate who was enrolled for this Degree before 1970 and who upon his first enrolment after these present Regulations come into force elects to remain under the provisions of the old Regulations;

(b) if any such candidate upon a subsequent enrolment revokes his election, or if any such candidate has not completed his Course for this Degree in or before the year 1973, the Senate shall prescribe the Courses to be completed by that candidate in order to satisfy the requirements for the Degree.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1970.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF FINE ARTS

MFA

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts shall

(a) before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, and

(b) have passed with a Grade higher than C— in Studio III and Art History III for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, and

(c) follow a Course or study of not less than one year.

Course Content

2. The Course for the degree shall consist of:

Part I

Art History IV: Two papers as approved by the Head of the Department.

Either Two papers chosen from 19.400, 19.401 and 19.402;

Or One paper chosen from 19.400, 19.401 and 19.402 and one paper from options prescribed for Art History III;

provided that no paper that has been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall be taken for this Degree, and that Papers 19.305 and 19.401 may not both be taken for the Degree.

Part II

Studio IV, 19.504 (which shall count as three papers).

(a) A candidate shall carry out work satisfactory to the Head of the Department of Fine Arts within an individually planned programme approved by the Head of the Department including the presentation of an exhibition of his work and an adequate printed catalogue thereof not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or such later date as may be approved by the Head of the Department.
ONE of the following (which shall count as two papers):

(a) Thesis, 19.505, on a special topic of Art History approved by the Head of the Department of Art History, or

(b) Thesis, 19.505, on a special topic related to the candidate's programme of work for Studio IV and approved for the candidate by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts, or

(c) Further work in Studio IV, 19.506, approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts.

The Thesis or further work in Studio IV shall be presented within three years of the year of the examination in Art History IV provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

Honours

3(a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate is examined in Art History for this Degree are unsatisfactory or if either the work in Studio IV or the Thesis or further work in Studio IV at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided however that, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, a candidate whose performance at the written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree provided that this period may be extended, in special cases, by the Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on 1 March.
DEPARTMENT OF ART HISTORY

Art History I
(Two papers).

19.151 Gothic and Renaissance Art to c. 1500


Pevsner, N., An Outline of European Architecture (Pelican); Holt, E. (ed.), A Documentary History of Art, Vol. I (Doubleday Anchor); Evans, J., Art in Medieval France (Oxford); Martindale, A., Gothic Art (Thames & Hudson); Frankl, P., Gothic Architecture (Pelican History of Art); Rubenstein, N., The Government of Florence under the Medici (Oxford); Wahl, J., Art and Architecture in Italy, 1250–1400 (Pelican History of Art); Levey, M., Early Renaissance (Pelican); Pevsner, E., Renaissance and Renascences in Western Art (Paladin); Seymour, C., Sculpture in Italy, 1400–1500 (Pelican History of Art); Pevsner, E., Early Northern Netherlandish Painting (Cambridge, Mass.); Murray, L., The High Renaissance (Thames & Hudson); Vasari, G., Lives of the Painters, Sculptors and Architects, Vols. 1–4 (Everyman’s Library); Shearman, J., Mannerism (Pelican).

Novotny, F., Painting and Sculpture in Europe, 1780–1880 (Pelican History of Art); Friedlaender, W. F., David to Delacroix (Schocken); Houghton, W. E., The Victorian Frame of Mind (Yale); Hunt, W. H., Pre-Raphaeliteism and the Pre-Raphaelite Brotherhood (AMS Press, N.Y.); Larkin, O., Daumier, Man of His Time (Weidenfeld & Nicolson); Hitchcock, H. R., Architecture, 19th and 20th Centuries (Pelican History of Art); Hamilton, G. H., Painting and Sculpture in Europe, 1860–1940 (Pelican History of Art); Rose, Barbara, American Art Since 1900 (Thames & Hudson); Giedion, Space, Time and Architecture (Cambridge, Mass.); Burnham, J., Beyond Modern Sculpture (Allen Lane); Haftmann, W., Painting in the 20th Century, 2 vols (Lund, Humphries); Hunter, S., Modern French Painting (Dell); Amason, H. M., A History of Modern Art (Thames & Hudson); Reiswijk, J., The History of Impressionism (Museum of Modern Art, N.Y.); Golding, J., Cubism: A History and an Analysis (Faber); Kirby, M., Futurist Performance (Dutton); Guas, C. E., The Aesthetic Theories of French Artists: From Realism to Surrealism (Johns Hopkins); Sandler, L., Abstract Expressionism (Pall Mall); Benjamin, W., Illuminations (especially essay “The Work of Art in the Age of Mechanical Reproduction” (Cape)).

19.152 Western Art from c. 1820 to the present day

Recommended books: Shearman, J., Mannerism (Pelican); Vasari, G., Lives of the Painters, Sculptors and Architects (Everyman); Holt, E. (ed.), A Documentary History of Art, Vol. II (Doubleday Anchor); Klein, R. and Zerner, H., Italian Art 1500–1600 (Prentice-Hall); Stechow, W., Northern Renaissance Architecture 1400–1600 (Prentice-Hall); Wittkower, R., Architectural Principles in the Age of Humanism (London, 1962); Murray, L., The Late Renaissance and Mannerism (Thames & Hudson); Wittkower, R., Art and Architecture in Italy, 1600–1750 (Pelican History of Art); Blunt, A., Art and Architecture in France, 1500–1700 (Pelican History of Art); Rosenberg, J., Slive, S., and ter Kuile, E., Dutch Architecture, 1600–1800 (Pelican History of Art); Waterhouse, E., Painting in Britain, 1530–1790 (Pelican History of Art); Summerson, J., Architecture in Britain, 1530–1830 (Pelican History of Art); Eitner, L., Neoclassicism and Romanticism (Prentice Hall); Tomory, P., The Life and Art of Henry Fuseli (Thames & Hudson); Tomory, P., Drawings by Henry Fuseli (Auckland City Art Gallery); Haskell, F., Patrons and Painters (Chatto & Windus); Levey, M., Rococo to Revolution (Thames & Hudson); Kimball, Fiske, The Creation of the Rococo (W. W. Norton); Rosenblum, R., Transformations in Late 18th Century Art (Princeton); Fraz, M., On Neoclassicism (Thames & Hudson); Honour, H., Neoclassicism (Pelican).

Further recommendations will be notified to the class.

19.251 European Art from c. 1520 to 1600

Prerequisites: 19.151, 19.152; corequisite: 19.252.

19.252 Baroque Art in Europe

Prerequisites: 19.151, 19.152; corequisite: 19.251 or 19.253.

19.253 Rococo and Neo-classical Art in Europe

Prerequisites: 19.151, 19.152; corequisite: 19.252.

Students will attend the lectures for Art History I but will be given different tutorial work.

Recommended books: Shearman, J., Mannerism (Pelican); Vasari, G., Lives of the Painters, Sculptors and Architects (Everyman); Holt, E. (ed.), A Documentary History of Art, Vol. II (Doubleday Anchor); Klein, R. and Zerner, H., Italian Art 1500–1600 (Prentice-Hall); Stechow, W., Northern Renaissance Architecture 1400–1600 (Prentice-Hall); Wittkower, R., Architectural Principles in the Age of Humanism (London, 1962); Murray, L., The Late Renaissance and Mannerism (Thames & Hudson); Wittkower, R., Art and Architecture in Italy, 1600–1750 (Pelican History of Art); Blunt, A., Art and Architecture in France, 1500–1700 (Pelican History of Art); Rosenberg, J., Slive, S., and ter Kuile, E., Dutch Architecture, 1600–1800 (Pelican History of Art); Waterhouse, E., Painting in Britain, 1530–1790 (Pelican History of Art); Summerson, J., Architecture in Britain, 1530–1830 (Pelican History of Art); Eitner, L., Neoclassicism and Romanticism (Prentice Hall); Tomory, P., The Life and Art of Henry Fuseli (Thames & Hudson); Tomory, P., Drawings by Henry Fuseli (Auckland City Art Gallery); Haskell, F., Patrons and Painters (Chatto & Windus); Levey, M., Rococo to Revolution (Thames & Hudson); Kimball, Fiske, The Creation of the Rococo (W. W. Norton); Rosenblum, R., Transformations in Late 18th Century Art (Princeton); Fraz, M., On Neoclassicism (Thames & Hudson); Honour, H., Neoclassicism (Pelican).

Further recommendations will be notified to the class.

19.254 Gothic Art

Prerequisite: Former Art History IA; corequisite: 19.255.

19.255 Renaissance Art

Prerequisite: Former Art History IA; corequisite: 19.254.
19.256 Western Art from c. 1820 to the present day
Prerequisite: Former Art History IA.
For recommended reading, see ART HISTORY I.

Art History III
(Three papers).

19.300 Topic in 20th Century Art
To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

†19.301 Special Topic in Western Art after 1700
To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

19.302 Mid-19th Century Painting in France and Britain

19.303 17th Century Classicism

†19.304 Special Topic in Western Art before 1600
To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

19.305 New Zealand Art (General)
Students may not take papers 19.301 and 19.302 together, nor papers 19.303 and 19.304 together.
Reading lists will be distributed during the course.
† These papers will not be taught during current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

ART HISTORY FOR MA AND HONOURS AND MFA

19.400 Topics in 17th Century Drawing

19.401 Topics in Australian and New Zealand Painting (advanced)

†19.402 Special Topic in Western Art before 1600
To be prescribed by the Head of Department.
† This paper will not be taught during the current Calendar year unless sufficient staff is available.

SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

In 1888, by the Will of John Edward Elam, the sum of approximately £6,500 was provided to establish in Auckland the Elam School of Art and Design latterly known as the Elam School of Fine Arts. The first premises of the School in 1889 were in the Art Gallery Building. In 1950 the School came under the control of the University and now operates as the School of Fine Arts.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR THE PRACTICAL SUBJECTS FOR BFA AND MFA

19.501 Studio I
(Nine papers).
Exploration of those disciplines which are fundamental to the development of the artist and designer. Basic elements of two and three dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm, texture), and the varied properties and qualities of colour and light. The creative potential and characteristic limitations of various media such as wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pigment. Methods of techniques such as welding, casting, print-making, painting, and photographic media. Observation and analysis of the structure of the natural world and human environment. Drawing as an expressive means of communication, and as a vital stimulus to personal development.
19.502 Studio II
(Six papers).
Individually planned programme, with area of emphasis related to student's requirements, e.g., drawing and one or more of the following: painting, sculpture, and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.

19.503 Studio III
(Six papers).
Development of Studio II in selected fields.

Professional Practice
Selected topics related to professional practice in general and to the selected fields.

19.504 Studio IV
The candidate's programme shall be a practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Head of the Department of Fine Arts by 31 March.

Part III for MFA
19.505
Option (a) A thesis on a topic in Art History, to be approved by the Head of the Department of Art History. The thesis must be submitted to the Registrar by 1 November in the year of its submission.

19.505
Option (b) the thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or advanced study relative to the candidate's programme in Studio IV. The proposed topic shall be submitted for approval to the Head of the Department of Fine Arts by 31 March.

19.506
Option (c) The further work in Studio IV may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio IV. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Head of the Department of Fine Arts by 31 March.
DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS

DipFA

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board may, if eligible, apply for Special Admission under the provisions of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.

General Provisions
1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Fine Arts shall
   (a) follow a Course of study of not fewer than three years, and
   (b) pass three Professional Examinations.

Course Content
2. The subjects of examination for the Diploma shall be:
   First Professional Examination
   Art History I, 19.153, which shall have the value of one paper.
   Studio I, 19.507, which shall have the value of four papers.
   Second Professional Examination
   Art History II, 19.257, which shall have the value of one paper.
   Studio II, 19.508, which shall have the value of four papers.
   Third Professional Examination
   Art History III, 19.306, which shall have the value of one paper.
   Studio III, 19.509, which shall have the value of four papers.

Art History
3. Each year the work for Art History shall consist of such written and other work as required by the Head of the Department of Art History.

Studio
4. Each year the work for Studio shall consist of
   (a) a formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period; and
   (b) a final formal submission of work; and may include written examination papers: as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

Examination
5. A candidate shall be required to pass each Professional Examination as a whole, so that his performance in both Art History and Studio shall be considered; provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with Art History or Studio of that Examination, and permitted in a subsequent year to present the part not so credited together with (if the Senate permits) either Art History or Studio from the next succeeding Professional Examination.

6. A candidate shall not be permitted to enrol in any one year for Subjects from more than two consecutive Professional Examinations.
Concessions

7. Subject to Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) any candidate who has been credited with all or any of the papers of Art History as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall be exempted from the corresponding paper or papers of Art History for this Diploma.

Savings and Transitional Provisions

8(a) except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the Course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Fine Arts which were last published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1970 (in this Regulation called “the old Regulations”) are hereby revoked:

provided that

(i) the provisions of the old Regulations including Regulation 7 thereof shall continue to apply until and including the year 1973 to every candidate who was enrolled for this Diploma before 1971 and who open his first enrolment after the present Regulations come into force elects to remain under the provisions of the old Regulations;

(ii) if any such candidate upon a subsequent enrolment revokes his election, or if any such candidate has not completed his course for this Diploma in or before the year 1973, the Senate shall prescribe the courses to be completed by that candidate in order to satisfy the requirements for the Diploma.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS WITH HONOURS

DipFA(Hons)

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours shall

(a) before his enrolment for this Diploma

(i) have been awarded or have qualified for the award of the Diploma in Fine Arts

(ii) have obtained the leave of the Senate to enrol in the course. Such leave may be conditiona upon a high standard being attained in the work presented for the Diploma in Fine Arts.

(b) follow a course of study of not less than one year.

Course Content

2. The course for the Diploma shall consist of:

Art History IV, 19.404, which shall have the value of one paper;
Studio IV, 19.510, which shall have the value of three papers;
An assignment, which shall have the value of one paper.

Art History

3. The work for Art History IV shall consist of such written and other work as required by the Head of the Department of Art History.

Studio

4. The work for Studio IV shall consist of:

(a) a formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period; and
(b) a final formal submission of work;
and may include written examination papers: as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

**Assignment 19.511**

5. The Assignment shall consist of a documentary record, illustrated graphically or photographically or both, of the conception and execution of the major subject taken for Studio IV or such other work as the Head of the Department shall prescribe and shall be submitted to the Registrar on or before 1 November or such later date as may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty.

**Additional Courses**

6. No candidate shall enrol for any other course without the leave of the Dean of the Faculty.

**Examination**

7. A candidate shall be required to pass the course as a whole, so that his performance in Art History IV, Studio IV, and the Assignment shall be considered.

8. A candidate who does not pass the course as a whole shall not be permitted to re-enrol without the leave of the Senate.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.
DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipFA

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding regulations are outlined below:

First Professional Examination

19.153 Art History I
Problems of 20th Century Art, with reference to the art of earlier times. Candidates exempted under DipFA Regulation 7 are encouraged to attend lectures in Art History for the Diploma in the corresponding stages.

19.505 Studio I
Exploration of those disciplines which are fundamental to the development of the artist and designer. Basic elements of two and three dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm, texture), and the varied properties and qualities of colour and light. The creative potential and characteristic limitations or various media, such as wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pigment. Methods and techniques such as welding, casting, printmaking, painting and photographic media. Observation and analysis of the structure of the natural world and human environment. Drawing as an expressive means of communication, and as a vital stimulus to personal development.

Second Professional Examination

19.257 Art History II
Problems of 20th Century Art, with reference to the art of earlier times. Candidates exempted under DipFA Regulation 7 are encouraged to attend lectures in Art History for the Diploma in the corresponding stages. Students are encouraged to attend lectures for either or both Art History I and II, as prescribed for BA and BFA, after they have completed the First Professional Examination.

19.508 Studio II
Individually planned programme, with area of emphasis related to student’s requirements, e.g., drawing and one or more of the following: painting, sculpture, and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.

Third Professional Examination

19.306 Art History III
Problems of 20th Century Art, with reference to the art of earlier times. Candidates exempted under DipFA Regulation 7 are encouraged to attend lectures in Art History for the Diploma in the corresponding stages. Students are encouraged to attend lectures for either or both Art History I and II, as prescribed for BA and BFA.

19.509 Studio III
Development of Studio II in selected fields. Professional practice: Selected topics related to professional practice in general and to the selected fields.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipFA(Hons)

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the regulations for DipFA(Hons) are outlined below.

19.404 Art History IV
(Value of one paper).
Problems of 20th Century Art, with reference to the art of earlier times. Students are encouraged to attend classes in one or more of the papers for Art History III, option (d), as prescribed for BA and BFA.
Faculty of Fine Arts, Diploma Prescriptions, DipFA

19.511 Assignment
(Value of one paper)
A documentary record, illustrated graphically and/or photographically, of the conception and execution of the major work undertaken in Studio IV or such other work as the Head of the Department may prescribe.

19.510 Studio IV
(Value of three papers).
A major work or works in one or more of the fields of painting, sculpture, and design.
Faculty of Medicine

Contents

472 School of Medicine

Degree Course Regulations
473 Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
474 Degree of Master of Medical Science

Degree Course Prescriptions
476 Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
479 Post Graduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology

Diploma Course Regulations
479 Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics
480 Diploma in Obstetrics
480 Higher Academic Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
481 Refresher Training for Family Doctors and Specialists

Diploma Course Prescriptions
481 Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics
481 Diploma in Obstetrics

482 Department of Paediatrics

Diploma Course Regulations
483 Diploma in Paediatrics
483 Diploma in Psychiatry

Diploma Course Prescriptions
484 Diploma in Psychiatry

485 Post Graduate Medical Committee
SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

The medical Course, which has been established in the University of Auckland, is of six years' duration and will lead to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB). The first triennium is devoted to the Course in Human Biology for the degree of Bachelor of Science. Clinical training follows in the second triennium and the subjects to be studied will include Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatric, Pathology, Psychiatry, and Community Health together with their main sub-specialties. Trainee Interns during their final year will be expected to undertake some supervised responsibility for the care of patients.

Course Regulations and Prescriptions appear elsewhere in the Calendar. Although the subjects for the early years of the Course are taught within existing Science Departments and students are required to enrol in the Faculty of Science, the curriculum has been drawn up as part of a fully integrated medical Course. During the first year special lectures are given by medical speakers, and visits are arranged to some of the main Auckland hospitals.

The Course during the second and third years presents a detailed analysis of the normal structure and function of the human organism together with an introduction into the ways in which the intrinsic biological mechanisms are disturbed in disease. The course is presented by the Departments of Anatomy, Physiology, Biochemistry, Pathology, and Psychology, with assistance from the Clinical Departments.

Fundamental biochemical and physiological mechanisms — largely expressed at cellular levels — and their structural bases are considered first, followed by a study of the principal organ systems which ensure the continuance of these functions. The study of the locomotor and nervous systems, of the complex control of body activity, metabolism and nutrition, of reproduction and growth, and of fundamental aspects of pathology form further major units of the course.

As long as accommodation is limited, admission to the first year of the Course will be restricted to sixty students, all of whom are to be asked to express their intention to complete the six-year Course for entry into the medical profession. When facilities are extended — probably in three or four years' time — a number of students may enter the Course with the intention of proceeding from the BSc Course in Human Biology to higher degrees in science, with a view to entering para-medical disciplines or other specialised fields of biological science. There will be no direct entry into the second or third year Courses in Human Biology conducted in 1974.

The clinical triennium of the medical Course started in March, 1971. The Auckland Hospital Board has made available for teaching all hospitals under its control; instruction has been arranged mainly at the four major hospitals — Green Lane, Middlemore, National Women's, and the new Auckland Hospital. Initially there is an introductory Course of ten weeks duration to acquaint the student with the art and techniques of interrogating and examining patients. This is followed by a period of study in the hospital wards and outpatient clinics during which the student will be given an opportunity to witness the forms in which disease may present itself, and to study the management of disease processes within the general and special fields of modern medicine. Emphasis will be placed upon topic teaching by which a particular disease or injury is studied at the one time in all its aspects — medical, surgical, pathological, social, and so on.

During the three years of the Clinical Course students may spend a proportion of their time in elective studies, that is, in pursuing in depth subjects of particular interest to them. During the triennium students will serve a period in general practice under the direction of family doctors. All departments undertake graduate teaching in medicine for the research degree of PhD and for the degree of Master of Medical Science. This latter degree takes the place of MD and ChM offered by other universities. Additional diplomas are offered in the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology and by the departments of Paediatrics and Psychiatry. In addition all clinical departments are associated with the basic and advanced vocational training for the examinations and diplomas offered by the various Colleges.
DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

THE DEGREES OF BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY

MB ChB

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery shall before enrolment have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the course in Human Biology.

2(a) Each candidate shall follow a Course of study of not fewer than three years, consisting of three Parts.

(b) No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to his second year of study until he has completed, to the satisfaction of the Senate, the work prescribed for his first year.

(c) Each candidate shall follow his Course of study for Part I and Part II continuously and where he fails to do so he may return to his Course of study only with the approval of the Senate and on such conditions as the Senate may determine.

(d) No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Part III until he has passed Parts I and II as a whole.

Practical Work

3. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate, such practical and clinical work in each part of the course as may be required.

Course Content

4. The Course shall consist of:

PART I
Lectures, Laboratory work and clinical instruction in the practice of Medicine including methods of interviewing and examining the patient. Clinical Pharmacology, Community Health, Pathology.

PART II
Lectures, laboratory work and clinical instruction in the organ systems of medicine including: The care of patients in the Hospital and in the Community: The study of man in relationship to age and environmental influences. At the end of Part II there will be a composite multi-disciplinary examination (three papers and three oral examinations. The oral examinations will include the clinical examination of patients). 90.10, 90.11, 90.12.

A candidate will be required to pursue a course of study of four weeks as a junior clinical clerk during or after the first academic year of study for the course.

PART III
Clinical work as a trainee intern and with responsibility for patients over three successive periods of three months each together with a further three month elective period.

5(a) A candidate shall be deemed to pass Parts I and II of the course when the Senate so resolves after consideration of a report from the Faculty of Medicine, as to the candidate's performance and results in his work for those Parts.
(b) A candidate shall be deemed to have completed Part III successfully provided he obtains passing assessments from each of the periods of that Part. The candidate shall not be deemed to be qualified for admission to the Degree except upon a favourable recommendation of the Senate based on those assessments and on a general report by the Faculty of Medicine of the candidate's general performance throughout the course.


THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MEDICAL SCIENCE

MMedSc

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

Note: Any student wishing to enrol for this degree must consult the Head of the appropriate Department before making an application to enrol. The number of candidates that can be accepted in any subject for the degree is limited. Applications close 15 October for the following year and only those students who have been advised that they have been accepted for the Course will be permitted to enrol.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Medical Science shall
   (a) before his enrolment for this Degree have passed Part II of the course prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery; and
   (b) follow a Course of study of not less than one year.

2. A candidate who is not devoting his full time to University study shall, if the Senate so requires, follow a two-year course of part-time study of such content as the Senate may prescribe.

Course Content

3. Every candidate for the Degree shall
   (a) pass the examinations, and
   (b) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as four papers) in one of the following subjects:
      91.40, 91.41 Community Health (Two papers and a thesis)
      92.40, 92.41 Medicine (Two papers and a thesis)
      47.40, 47.41 Obstetrics and Gynaecology (Two papers and a thesis)
      93.40, 93.41 Paediatrics (Two papers and a thesis)
      68.45, 68.46 Pathology (Two papers and a thesis)
      94.40, 94.41 Psychiatry (Two papers and a thesis)
      95.40, 95.41 Surgery (Two papers and a thesis)
      90.40, 90.41 A medical subject approved by the Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine (Two papers and a thesis)

Thesis

4. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:
   (a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.
   (b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.
   (c) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a supervisor shall certify to the Registrar in writing that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University, or within such other institution as may be approved by the Senate for the purposes of this regulation.
(d) A candidate shall present his thesis in the same year as that in which the first takes his examination (if any), or with the consent of the Head of the Department and subject to paragraph (g) of this Regulation, in any subsequent year.

(e) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at such later date as may be arranged with the Head of the Department.

(f) If the supervisor with the consent of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.

(g) No thesis shall be presented later than the third year after that in which the candidate first takes his examination for this Degree provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

5. A candidate shall not enrol for a subject which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Science.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1972.
DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MB ChB

The duration of the course will be three years.

First year of course for MBChB (Fourth year of the Medical Course)

Practice of Medicine:
The Practice of Medicine is a combined course of 10 weeks covering the clinical approach to the patient and methods used in physical and laboratory diagnosis. The disciplines of medicine, surgery, paediatrics, psychiatry, obstetrics and gynaecology, pathology and radiology will participate in this course, and students will study patients of all ages with a wide variety of illnesses in the disciplines of medicine. The course will consist of lectures, symposia, case demonstrations, with particular emphasis on tutorial teaching in the wards.

Systems of Medicine
During the remainder of the first year, a combined course, the Systems of Medicine, will cover the wide range of human disease arranged on a System basis. The natural history, pathology, disordered physiology, methods of diagnosis and treatment of common diseases will be covered. Each discipline of medicine will contribute to the teaching.

Themes of Medicine
The Themes of Medicine will consist of a course throughout this year dealing with social, community, preventive, family, forensic and epidemiological aspects of medicine presented in a logical sequence with appropriate field work.

Clinical Clerkship
In addition to the theoretical teaching, practical clinical experience will be given in gynaecology and obstetrics, medicine, paediatrics and surgery as an essential and important part of the teaching.

Second year of the Course for MBChB (Fifth year of the Medical Course)
The combined topic teaching of the Systems of Medicine and the Themes of Medicine will be completed.

Clinical experience will continue in medicine, surgery, psychiatry, paediatrics, obstetrics and gynaecology.

At the conclusion of the second year there will be a composite examination consisting of three written papers, three oral and/or clinical examinations. At the end of each term throughout the first and second years there will be tests on the work covered during that term.

Third year of the Course for MBChB (Sixth year of the Medical Course)
This is a trainee intern year of 52 weeks divided into four quarters of 12 weeks each and 4 weeks holiday. One of these quarters will be an “Elective” period when the student may take optional training in special disciplines of medicine. A list of approved electives will be provided from which to choose.

The remaining 36 weeks will be spent participating, under supervision, in the responsible care of sick people in hospital and in the home.

Assessment, including clinical and oral examinations where appropriate, of the students’ progress will be made at the end of each quarter.

A salary will be paid to the trainee intern by the Hospital Board.

Cost of Equipment, Instruments and Books
The cost of pursuing the undergraduate medical course, in addition to the tuition, examination and other fees, includes the purchase of essential equipment, instruments and prescribed textbooks. Particulars of the equipment and instruments required in First Year will be supplied to all students selected for admission to First Year classes. Advice concerning additional
equipment and instruments will be given from time to time in lectures. White coats are provided by the Auckland Hospital Board for which a fee of $12 is charged to cover initial costs and laundering during the clinical course. There will also be an annual $10 fee to provide special textbooks, monographs, reprints, slides and films for the instruction of students during the first, second, and third years of the course. This fee may be paid in two instalments by $20 in the fifth year and $10 in the sixth year.

Community Health
Community Health is taught during each of the clinical years. Studies in the first and second years of the course include thirty-eight sessions which are complementary to the Systems of Medicine teaching and are designed to give the student an understanding of the human being in constant encounter with social and other environmental influences. The course incorporates instruction in family practice, preventive aspects of medicine, health education, epidemiology, industrial medicine, and extra-mural hospital services. Students will be required to undertake a course of field studies, participating in community health projects and visiting a number of institutions in the community for the welfare of the incapacitated.

Gynaecology and Obstetrics
Gynaecology and Obstetrics will deal with the physiology, endocrinology and pathology of human reproduction, and their application to the clinical practice of gynaecological and obstetric medicine. The teaching will emphasise the incorporation of the principles of this subject into total medical practice. The theoretical teaching will be within the course on the systems of medicine and clinical clerkships will be required during the third year of the course concurrent with a clerkship in neonatal paediatrics.

Medicine
Various common medical diseases affecting different organ systems of the body will be considered with emphasis on their natural history, clinical presentation, methods of diagnosis, together with principles of treatment and prevention. Clinical clerkship will provide experience both in acute general medicine and, during the second year of the medical course for MBChB on selected aspects of different specialities within internal medicine. Tutorial teaching will play an important part in this teaching programme in which emphasis will be placed on the quality of the written as well as the verbal case presentations.

Paediatrics
The undergraduate course in Paediatrics commences with an interdisciplnary child development and family study in the 2nd and 3rd years of the course in Human Biology. Patient-based teaching in Paediatrics is carried out in the hospital and community setting over the three years of the clinical course. Prevention of disease and the effect of disease on the developing child are emphasised in the departmental contribution to the course of lectures given in the first two years of the clinical course on the organic and psycho-social basis of ill health. At the end of this course of lectures students are examined in their knowledge and comprehension of the principles of Paediatrics. In the 3rd year of the clinical course there is a period of trainee internship in Paediatrics which is mandatory and a term of elective study in the broad field of child health is offered.

Pathology
Teaching in Pathology commences in the third term of the third year of the course for BSc in Human Biology, and continues throughout the first, second and third years of the course for MBChB. Subjects under the aegis of Pathology include the Morphological Basis of Disease, Medical Microbiology, Haematology, Immunology, Chemical Pathology, and Forensic Medicine. During the first part of the first year of the Course for MBChB, the principles of pathology and microbiology are taught on the basis of the teaching in these subjects undertaken during the latter part of the course for the BSc in Human Biology.
During the remainder of the first year, and through the second year, the teaching in pathology is largely integrated with the teaching programmes of other clinical departments. An elective programme in pathology is available for periods of up to 3 months during the third year of the course.

**Psychiatry**
With a background concept of normal human behaviour patterns engendered in the Behavioural Sciences component of the Human Biology course, students will receive instruction during the clinical triennium in the recognition of mental aberration and abnormal behaviour, and in the management of patients who suffer psychiatric disturbance. Most of this teaching will be incorporated in the Systems of Medicine course.

The Department of Psychiatry will join with other clinical departments, especially the departments of Paediatrics and Community Health, in conducting research towards the identification of health problems in society and the delineation of remedial measures, including methods of health education. Students will participate in these projects.

**Surgery**
Surgical diseases will be taught covering their natural history, pathology, methods of diagnosis (including special investigations such as radiology and clinical biochemistry), and general principles of treatment. Included in the surgical diseases will be those related to eye, ear, nose and throat, the musculo-skeletal system, the genito-urinary system, the nervous system and those related to plastic surgery. The theoretical teaching of these subjects will be done within the Systems of Medicine course.

Clinical Clerkships will be required in general surgery and the special divisions of surgery listed above, including the Accident and Emergency Department. Theoretical and practical teaching in anaesthesia will be given.

The examination in surgery will be part of the composite examination at the end of second year together with quarterly assessments in the third year.
POST-GRADUATE SCHOOL OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

The Department is situated at the National Women's Hospital, Claude Road, Auckland 3. In addition to training Auckland medical students there are extensive facilities for postgraduate education in obstetrics and gynaecology.

DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN GYNAECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS

DipG&O

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall
   (a) enrol not later than 1 March for the June examination and 1 September for the December examination, or such later dates as the Senate approves; and
   (b) before sitting for Part 2 of the examination:
      (i) hold a qualifying degree or diploma approved by the Medical Council of New Zealand for four years and be registered in New Zealand or hold equivalent Commonwealth registration for three years, or
      (ii) be a medical diplomate of the Fiji School of Medicine of six years' standing; and
   (c) hold for at least one year the Diploma in Obstetrics of the University of Auckland or of Otago or of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists; and
   (d) have undertaken at least two years' training in the specialty of gynaecology and obstetrics in posts approved by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists providing that only one year of service at the Colonial War Memorial Hospital, Suva shall count towards the total, and
   (e) prior to his acceptance for Part 2 of the examination, have submitted dissertations on an obstetrical and on a gynaecological subject which has been approved by the Head of the Department.

Notwithstanding anything in this regulation, the Vice Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.

Examinations

2. The examinations for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall consist of two parts which may be taken separately or together.

   Part I shall consist of a written examination (two papers), 47.11, 47.12 on reproductive biology and basic medical sciences as applied to gynaecology and obstetrics. The Part 1 examination may be taken during the training period specified above in 1(d).

   Part 2
   (a) written (two papers), 47.13, 47.14
   (b) clinical
   (c) oral.

The examinations shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during June and December.

3. These Regulations shall come into force 1 January, 1972.
DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS
DipObst

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions
1. A candidate for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall
   (a) enrol not later than 1 November for the March examination in the following year or 1 May for the August examination in the same year, or such later dates as the Senate approves;
   (b) on 31 December preceding the March examination or on 30 June preceding the August examination
   (i) have either held a registrable medical qualification for eighteen months or been a graduate from the Fiji Medical School for five years, or been a graduate from the Papuan Medical College for five years, and
   have completed eighteen months' resident appointments in hospitals including at least six months in obstetrics for family practice at one of the hospitals approved for this purpose, or
   (ii) have held a registrable medical qualification for at least seven years, and have submitted evidence of having personally conducted at least 300 deliveries, and have presented a certificate signed by the Head of the Department that the candidate has during the three years immediately preceding the examinations, attended an approved course of postgraduate instruction in obstetrics and family practice.

Note: The approved course should last for at least one week and may be taken after the candidate has enrolled but must be completed before sitting the examinations.

Notwithstanding anything in this Regulation the Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.

Examinations
2. The examinations for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be
   (a) Written (one three-hour paper — 47.10)
   (b) Clinical
   (c) Oral.

3. The examinations shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during March and August each year provided that should there be sufficient candidates, examinations may be held elsewhere at suitable dates.

HIGHER ACADEMIC TRAINING IN OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

(i) Membership of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists
The Royal College requires two years' experience on the resident staff of a recognized hospital, such as the National Women's Hospital, before accepting candidates for the MRCOG examination. The training period in the Postgraduate School is for two and a half years at present which includes a good grounding in neonatal paediatrics and pathology. Details of such appointments and of the instruction which goes with them are available upon application.

(ii) MSc or PhD Degrees
Research appointments are available at the National Women's Hospital and afford the opportunity of preparing for the MSc and PhD degrees of the University of Auckland. Applications will be welcome from scientists and medical graduates who wish to carry out research in biochemistry, endocrinology, or the scientific background of obstetrics, gynaecology, and neonatal paediatrics.
REFRESHER TRAINING FOR FAMILY DOCTORS AND SPECIALISTS

(i) Practitioners with interests in the fields covered at the School may attend for periods of up to four weeks as visiting postgraduates. During the time they are attending the Postgraduate School attachments to the Auckland Hospital Board as Honorary Medical Officers can be made in order to facilitate the performance of practical procedures. Visitors may attend the daily teaching sessions as well as gain practical experience tailored to their needs.

(ii) Short courses usually of a week’s duration are held at regular intervals. In addition to teaching at Diploma level advanced courses are provided.

(iii) Departmental staff are available to participate in courses throughout New Zealand by arrangement with the Head of the Department.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipG&O

Part 1
The subjects covered by two papers will include basic sciences such as anatomy, biochemistry, cell biology, embryology, endocrinology, genetics, immunology, medical sociology, microbiology, pathology, pharmacology, physiology and elementary statistics. The examination will deal with those aspects of these subjects which should form part of the general education of any specialist and particularly those aspects which are applicable to obstetrics and gynaecology.

Dissertations
Candidates are advised to discuss the preparation of their dissertations with the Head of the Department at an early stage in their training period. Both obstetric and gynaecological dissertations are designed to give candidates the opportunity to study in detail conditions of their own choice and to express their own views based on personal experience and on a study of the literature. The dissertations should show clear evidence of ability to make use of a reference library and of the English language. Socio-medical topics may be particularly suitable for one or other of the dissertations. The dissertations should be accurately typed in good English and simply bound. In general the size of the dissertations should be in the order of 3,000–4,000 words each and credit will be given for original contributions.

Part 2
Two written papers
(a) Obstetrics, and such aspects of endocrinology, medicine, neonatal paediatrics and surgery as are relevant to the practice of obstetrics.
(b) Gynaecology, and such aspects of endocrinology, medicine, medical sociology and surgery as are relevant to the practice of gynaecology.

A clinical examination which will include presentation and discussion of obstetric and gynaecological cases.

An oral examination in obstetrics and gynaecology. In this candidates should be prepared to discuss their dissertations, to be examined on applied anatomy, physiology, and pathology and to be shown radiographs, instruments, specimens, and histological slides for comment.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipObst

This is a general practitioner qualification and serves to distinguish those general practitioners who have been trained to handle the common abnormalities encountered in obstetrical practice. A six months’ resident appointment to the staff of a teaching obstetrical and gynaecological unit is required before candidates are allowed to sit the examination, but see also provision 1(b)(ii) of the preceding regulations. Details of such appointments are available on application.

With the object of encouraging medical practitioners who intend to carry out an obstetric practice modifications have been made in the Diploma regulations to bring these more in line with the Royal College regulations in England and to make it possible for medical practitioners to take the examination soon after their obstetric appointment during their first post-registration year.
The new regulations also allow graduates of the Fiji Central School of Medicine to take the examination following a period of residence at the National Women's Hospital. The examinations shall include questions on the anatomy, physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the new-born during the first month of life. In addition, the candidates will be required to have a knowledge of the physiology and pathology of medical gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, amenorrhoea and dysmenorrhoea, endocrine therapy, abortions, infertility and contraception, ectopic pregnancies and moles, vaginal discharges, the diagnostic facets of malignancy, and such minor surgical procedures as may be encountered in a predominantly obstetrical practice.

The following are approved Hospitals for the purpose of Regulation 1(b)(i):

1. Auckland: National Women's St. Helens
2. Waikato
3. Rotorua
4. Palmerston North
5. Lower Hutt
6. Wellington
7. Christchurch Women's
8. Dunedin
9. Any other hospital which meets the current criteria for approval during the full tenure of the post.
10. Any Hospital recognised by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists for its Diploma in Obstetrics.

That approval of hospitals will be recognised on criteria of:

(i) Specialist and registrar staff in obstetrics, gynaecology and neonatal paediatrics.
(ii) The number of normal and abnormal patients attending the hospital clinics.
(iii) The provision of graduate teaching in antenatal, postnatal and gynaecological clinics, wards and delivery rooms, including teaching in neonatal paediatrics and family planning.

The post must be a continuous one of six months.

DEPARTMENT OF PAEDIATRICS

The Diploma in Paediatrics is a qualification which serves to recognise general medical practitioners who have been trained to manage the common paediatric abnormalities encountered in practice. The course is limited to four candidates in 1974 and preference for inclusion will be given to those practitioners who do not have easy access to paediatric consultant services. The prerequisite of at least a six months resident appointment in an approved teaching hospital is mandatory.

Approved teaching hospitals:

1. Princess Mary Hospital for Children, Auckland and
2. National Women's Hospital, Auckland

(for a maximum of three of the six months required under the regulations for the Diploma). This list may be extended or varied from time to time.

The examination for the Diploma will test knowledge and ability in the areas of Child Development, Preventive Paediatrics, and Management of Common disorders or childhood with emphasis on those aspects encountered in remote and medically developing areas. In addition to the two written papers each of three hours duration there will be a clinical examination and an oral examination. The examinations will normally be held in October each year at the School of Medicine.
DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

DIPLOMA IN PAEDIATRICS

DipPaed

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Paediatrics shall
   (a) enrol not later than 1 October or such later date as the Senate approves;
   (b) on 31 December following his enrolment for this Diploma have held a medical qualification registrable in New Zealand, for three years or more, or have been a graduate from the Central Medical School of Fiji for three years or more;
   (c) sit the examinations in the year following his enrolment.

Course Content

2. Every candidate for the Diploma shall
   (a) follow the prescribed course of study
   (b) before 1 September of the year in which he sits the examinations, have completed six months resident paediatric appointment in a hospital or hospitals approved for this purpose.

Examinations

3. The examinations for the Diploma shall be
   (a) Written 93.45, 93.46
   (b) Clinical
   (c) Oral.

4. These Regulations shall come into force 1 January 1974.

Note: The approved teaching hospitals are listed under Department of Paediatrics on page 482.

DIPLOMA IN PSYCHIATRY

DipPsychiat

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Psychiatry shall before his enrolment for this Diploma
   (a) have held a registrable medical qualification for at least two years or have been a graduate from the Fiji Medical School for three years, and
   (b) have completed at least one year’s hospital service approved by the Senate for this enrolment.

2. Each candidate shall follow a course of part-time study of not fewer than two years consisting of two Parts to the satisfaction of the Senate. No candidate shall proceed to Part II until he has passed Part I.
Course Content
3. The Course shall consist of:

Part I
Lectures, Laboratory work, and Clinical Instruction and prescribed areas of General Medicine, basic medical, social and behavioural sciences and experimental methods and mensuration. The Senate shall determine the dates of the composite interdisciplinary examination in this Part, 94.100, 94.101, 94.102.

Part II
94.103 Child Psychiatry
94.104 Community Psychiatry
94.105 Individual Psychotherapy and Behaviour Therapy
94.106 Biological Psychiatry
and two subjects from the following:
94.107 Clinical Psychiatry
94.108 Family Therapy, Group Therapy, Therapeutic Community
94.109 Mental Deficiency
94.110 Alcoholism and Drug Dependence
94.111 Geriatric Psychiatry
94.112 Research project
94.113 Forensic Psychiatry
94.114 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

Each candidate shall carry out and report on a series of cases studies or submit a dissertation or both to the satisfaction of the Senate in respect of each subject he takes in Part II and shall submit to the Registrar certificates signed by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry that he has for each of those subjects satisfactorily completed these requirements.

Practical Work
4. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychiatry such practical clinical and hospital out-patient work in each Part of the Course as may be required.

5(a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1974.

DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR Dip Psychiat
The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below.

Part I
consists of:
(a) Clinical practicum. Every candidate shall produce a certificate from a supervisor approved by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry that he has satisfactorily completed one year's clinical work in psychiatry of at least 20 hours/week in a hospital approved by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry.

(b) Interdisciplinary Examination as follows:
94.100 Basic medical sciences (1 paper)
94.101 Basic social and behavioural sciences (including statistics) (1 paper)
94.102 Clinical Psychiatry (1 paper)
Clinical examination
Oral examination
Prescribed texts: Freedman and Kaplan, Comprehensive Textbook of Psychiatry; Psychopathological Disorders of Childhood, ed. Quay & Werry; Clinical Psychopharmacology, Shepherd, Lader & Rodnight.
THE POSTGRADUATE MEDICAL COMMITTEE

The Postgraduate Medical Committee, under the Chairmanship of the Associate Dean for Graduate Studies in Medicine, accepts responsibility for the organisation and supervision of graduate and postgraduate work among the medical practitioners in Auckland. The activity of the Committee is linked with the School of Medicine and with the hospitals under the control of the Auckland Hospital Board.

The Committee arranges annual courses throughout the academic year in surgery, internal medicine, anaesthesia, radiology, pathology, psychiatry, paediatrics and dentistry. It also arranges visits by overseas medical speakers both in the University and in the associated hospitals and publishes a monthly bulletin of medical postgraduate affairs, This Month.

The co-ordination and supervision of graduate studies is carried out with the help of advisory committees of the Postgraduate Committee, each of which is responsible for its particular area of medical education including supervision of the registrar and graduate training programme and the organisation of such visiting professors as come to Auckland on the sponsorship of the Auckland Savings Bank and under other auspices.

All graduates attending one of the annual courses of the Committee and all overseas graduates undergoing postgraduate training in the Auckland hospitals are required to enrol with the Postgraduate Medical Committee as graduate students of the University of Auckland.

The activities in postgraduate medicine are outlined in a booklet which is available from the Associate Dean's office.

The members of the Postgraduate Committee are The Chairman, the Associate Dean of Graduate Studies in Medicine, Dr. D. S. Cole; the Dean of Medicine, Professor C. W. D. Lewis; the Superintendent-in-Chief of the Auckland Hospital Board, Dr. R. F. Moody; the Head of the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Professor D. G. Bonham, Associate Professor J. G. Buchanan (Honorary Treasurer); Dr. J. M. Costello; Dr. G. W. Dodd; Dr. D. W. Feeney; Dr. I. B. Faris; Dr. P. D. Gluckman; Professor P. B. Herdson; Dr. C. H. Maclaurin; Dr. C. J. Mercer (Honorary Secretary); Associate Professor W. R. McLeod; Dr. L. A. Scrivin; Associate Professor P. J. Scott; (Deputy Chairman); Dr. V. F. Sorrell; Dr. P. D. Swinburn.
Inter Faculty

Contents

Degree Course Regulations
488 Degree of Master of Philosophy
488 Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

Certificate Course Regulations
492 Certificate of Proficiency
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY

MPhil

Note: This degree fills a special, limited need. It permits a student in special approved cases only, to take a Master's degree in a Faculty other than that in which he has qualified for a Bachelor's degree, and only when the Master's course concerned cannot be taken in the Faculty in which he completed his Bachelor's degree.

Permission to enrol for the Degree of Master of Philosophy will be given only where Senate is satisfied that the student holds qualifications at least equivalent to those normally required for the Master's course concerned. Normally at least Stage III of the subject to be taken for MPhil would have to be included in the prerequisites.

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate shall before his enrolment for this Degree
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree, and
   (b) have been approved by the Senate as qualified to pursue a Course of study for a Masters Degree in a Faculty other than that in which he qualified for his Bachelor's Degree.

Course Content

2. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Philosophy shall comply with the Course Regulations for a Master's Degree prescribed in the Faculty in which he is pursuing his Course of study.

3. The Degree shall be awarded by the Senate after receipt of a certificate, from the Head of the Department in which the Course for the Degree has been taken, stating that the candidate has completed the prescribed requirements.

Class of Pass

4. The Degree of Master of Philosophy shall be awarded in three divisions — First Class, Second Class, and Pass, provided that a candidate who is required to resit the written examinations or to resubmit the thesis shall be eligible for the award of the Degree in the Pass division only.

5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

PhD

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Head of his Department for registration as such, showing:
   (a) that he has the requisite preliminary qualification set out in regulation 2 hereof, and
   (b) that he has adequate training and ability to pursue a Course of advanced study and research.
2. The preliminary qualification shall be
(a) qualification for admission to a Bachelor's Degree with Honours, or a Bachelor's (Honours) Degree, or a Master's Degree with Honours of this University, or
(b) qualification for admission to a Master's Degree First Class or Second Class, or
(c) qualification for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery together with evidence that the candidate has carried out research which, in the opinion of the Senate, is satisfactory evidence of the candidate's ability to pursue a Course of advanced study and research for this Degree.
(d) in the case of a graduate of another University, admission to the Course under the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, or
(e) any other qualification approved by the Senate in the particular case of any candidate.

3. The Head of the Department concerned* shall forward to the Registrar for submission to the Senate, a recommendation which shall include the proposed field of study, the proposed date of registration, the nomination of a Supervisor or Supervisors from members of the academic staff, together with satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to pursue the proposed course and in the case of a recommendation in Engineering, the description of the papers the candidate is required to take in terms of Regulation 1O(a) hereof. The Senate shall determine the date of registration.

Note: In the Faculty of Engineering the Dean of Engineering shall forward any recommendation for registration.

4. If registration is approved by the Senate the candidate shall comply with the provisions of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

5. A candidate for a Master's Degree may, on the completion of one year's work for that Degree at a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate, be registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Any such candidate so registered may be allowed credit for the work for the Master's Course if that work can form part of the doctoral thesis. The date of registration shall not be earlier than the end of the academic year in which he completed papers for Master's or Bachelor's Degree with Honours.

6(a) After being registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy the candidate shall pursue a Course of advanced study and research at the University to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department and the Supervisor for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration, during which he shall work at his advanced study and research full-time under the supervision of a teacher in the University; provided that
(i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;
(ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine;
(iii) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;
(iv) when a candidate has completed the initial period of two years full-time study and research he may apply to the Senate for permission to continue as a part-time candidate. Any such application must be supported by the Supervisor and the Head of the Department.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate shall be deemed to work full time if he has no occupation other than his study of research; provided that he may
(i) with the approval of his Supervisor and the Head of the Department engage for an average period of not more than six hours in any one week in academic work other than his study or research;
(ii) take such statutory, recreational and other holidays as are normally incidental to a full-time occupation.
7(a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a part-time member of the academic staff whose duties as such require of him not more than 12 hours work in any one week and who has no other occupation except his study or research may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least three calendar years from the date of his registration, to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.

(b) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of Department, may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.

(c) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a full-time member of the teaching staff of a Teachers’ College in Greater Auckland may apply for registration as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy and shall submit with his application a statement from the Principal of the College that his college work is such as to allow him to pursue a course at the University for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being registered he shall pursue to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor, a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration.

8. Unless he has fulfilled the requirements of this regulation as part of his preliminary qualification, every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall (unless he has passed Stage I of a foreign language approved by the Senate) forward to the Registrar a certificate of his ability to read works in his field of study in a foreign language approved by the Senate. The certificate shall be given by the Senate and shall certify that the candidate has satisfactorily translated from a foreign language one or more passages set by the Head of the Department in which the candidate is working for the degree in conjunction with the Head of the Language Department concerned.

The choice of foreign language shall be determined by the candidate’s Head of Department.

Note: Candidates in those Departments which prescribe German or Russian as a foreign language are advised to attend a suitable course in one of these subjects.

9. The Supervisor shall submit to the Senate, through the Head of the Department, a brief report on the progress of the candidate at the end of each year, provided that in the case of a candidate who is a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers’ College the supervisor shall submit a report at the end of each six months. A candidate’s registration may be terminated by the Senate if an unfavourable report is received.

10(a) A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering shall take three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Engineering or papers deemed by the Deans Committee to be equivalent provided that the Senate on the recommendation of the Deans Committee may waive or modify this requirement.

(b) A candidate shall not be eligible to enrol for any other course while registered for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy unless he obtains the prior permission of the Senate.

11(a) A candidate who has fulfilled the conditions required by these regulations may apply at any time within six years from the date of registration to the Registrar to be examined provided that a full-time member of the academic staff, or a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers’ College, may apply at any time within eight years and this period may in special circumstances be extended by the Senate for a full-time member of the academic staff who has not while registered for the Degree been a full-time research student.

(b) A candidate shall submit to the Registrar three bound copies of a thesis embodying the results of his research which shall be retained by the University.

(c) When a thesis is submitted an examination fee of $80 is payable.
When a thesis is resubmitted as provided in regulation 14 of these regulations a further examination fee of $80 is payable.

12(a) After having accepted the candidate’s application to be examined the Senate, shall, upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, approve the title of the thesis and shall appoint as examiners:

(i) The Supervisor or Supervisors,

(ii) one person, who shall also act as Oral Examiner, and who may be a member of the staff of this University if there is no specialist in the field at another University in New Zealand, and

(iii) one person who may not be a member of the staff of this University except in such circumstances as the Senate thinks fit.

(b) The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, appoint a further examiner and in exceptional circumstances two further examiners.

13. The Supervisor shall forward to the Registrar a certificate stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out by the candidate under his supervision and that the conditions laid down in regulation 6 or 7 have been fulfilled.

14(a) A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner. Except where the Vice-Chancellor, acting on the advice of the examiners, otherwise authorises the Supervisor and one external examiner shall together examine the candidate orally on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. The oral examination shall be held after the reports from the external examiners have been received, and not sooner than six weeks after the submission of the thesis, except in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate. At the request of the oral examiners the candidate may be required to present himself for a written examination. The oral examiners shall make a joint report to the Senate on the whole examination. The examiners may recommend that a thesis, not considered entirely suitable by them for acceptance, may be revised by the candidate for resubmission on one further occasion only.

Note: For those candidates already registered for the degree, the time limit for presentation of thesis prescribed in Regulation 11 will apply, not from the date of registration, but from 1 January 1964, the date of bringing in of these Regulations.

(b) Where a candidate registered for this Degree who has not qualified for or been awarded a Masters Degree of this University submits or re-submits a thesis not considered entirely suitable to the examiners, the Senate may recommend that the thesis be submitted for a Masters Degree without Honours in the appropriate Faculty provided that the candidate satisfies all other requirements for that Masters Degree.
CERTIFICATE COURSE REGULATIONS

CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY

COP

The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.

1. With the permission of Senate a matriculated student may be enrolled for any Course or part of a Course which is offered for a Degree or a Diploma for the purpose of gaining a Certificate of Proficiency.

2. To qualify for a Certificate of Proficiency in a unit or a subject, or a part of a unit or a subject, a student, unless exempted by Senate, must enrol in accordance with the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations, and pass the appropriate examinations.

3. A candidate who has passed in a unit or subject for a Certificate of Proficiency may at any time have that unit or subject credited towards a Degree or Diploma upon condition that at the time of passing that unit or subject for a Certificate of Proficiency he had fulfilled or been granted exemption from any prerequisite conditions prescribed for the Degree or Diploma; provided that this condition may be waived by special permission of the Senate granted only in the most exceptional circumstances.

4(a) A candidate who has passed in any subject or subjects at Master's level for a Certificate of Proficiency may be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency with Honours provided that he would have been eligible for Honours if he had presented such subject or subjects under the appropriate Masters' Degree Regulations.

(b) The class or classes of Honours shall be as provided under the appropriate Masters' Degree Regulations.

Note: A member of the permanent academic staff of this University with overseas university qualifications may be permitted to enrol for a unit or a subject for Certificate of Proficiency without having to make a formal application for admission ad eundem statum.
Associated Institutions

Contents

494 Centre for Continuing Education
494 Computer Centre
CENTRE FOR CONTINUING EDUCATION

The Centre promotes a wide variety of courses for the general public. The courses are intended to make available to the community the study of university subjects, to offer continuing education to various professional groups, to help those concerned with offering other educational courses and to bring a university approach to problems within the community. The courses are generally held in the University, and take place both in the evenings and daytime. Courses of ten weeks or longer are arranged during the university terms and seminars and week-end courses are promoted throughout the year. The Centre also conducts certificate courses in Criminological Studies, Social Studies, Social Work, and Personnel Management; proposals for other certificate courses are at present under consideration. Seminars of up to five days are held for engineers, dentists, pharmacists, businessmen, teachers and similar professional groups.

Particulars of the general courses are published in an annual brochure; brochures for individual professional courses and seminars are usually available some weeks before each course. Particulars of the certificate courses, including admission regulations and prescribed subjects, are published from time to time. All these documents may be obtained on request from the Centre for Continuing Education, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland (telephone 74-740, extension 320).

COMPUTER CENTRE

The Computer Centre provides a digital computing service for users throughout the campus. This service is based on a Burroughs B6700 computer of principal characteristics:

- **Processor speed:** 5MHz (10 MHz arithmetic)
- **Memory:** 80K words (51 bit, 1.2 microsec.)
- **Magnetic Disk:** 60M bytes, fixed head, 23ms
- **Magnetic Tapes:**
  - 4 1600 b.p.i. 72Kc phase encoded
  - 1 7-track NRZI
  - 1 7-track 1400 c.p.m.
  - 1 1100 I.p.m. 132char.
  - 400 I.p.m. 132char.
- **Paper Tape Reader:** 500 c.p.s.
- **Terminal Communications Processor.**

Languages available on the system include:

- FORTRAN
- PLI
- Algol
- APL
- Cobol
- Snobol
- GASP
- Dynamo
- Simula

A range of applications programming packages is also available, including linear programming, statistics, numerical analysis and scheduling.

Persons wishing to use the system are expected to prepare their own programmes and data; the Centre does not employ staff to write programmes for its users. Teaching staff at the Centre provide a number of courses in elementary and advanced aspects of computer programming and computer use each year and also provide an advisory service on general aspects of programming development. Intending users should first obtain from the Computer Centre Office:

1. a charge number;
2. the information sheets relating to those parts of the service they intend using;
3. information about courses.

The Computer Centre building is open between 9.00 a.m. and 5.00 p.m. weekdays only. Operating hours for 1974 are expected to be 9.00 a.m.–12 noon, with some work being processed at weekends.
General Student and Staff Information

Contents

Student Services
496 Academic Dress
496 Careers and Appointments Office
496 The Chapel
497 Halls of Residence
497 Metrication
497 Parking
498 Press Correspondence
498 Student Counselling
498 Student Health Service
498 Telephones
499 Students Association
501 New Zealand University Students’ Association
501 Auckland University District Graduates’ Association (Inc.)
502 Auckland University Club (Inc.)
502 New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (Inc.)

Pre-Enrolment
504 Pre-enrolment
506 Enrolment 1974
509 Lecture and Examination Timetable 1974
523 Laboratory Timetable 1974
STUDENT SERVICES

ACADEMIC DRESS
The Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of University Women owns a stock of Academic Gowns, Hoods, and Caps (black trencher with a tassel). These are available for hire at all times during the year. Details may be obtained at the Registry, or the Office of the Students’ Association. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the Graduation Ceremony with his result card.

The proceeds earned by this service are devoted chiefly to the establishment and maintenance of Fellowships to enable New Zealand women graduates to continue their studies overseas, or to bring overseas students to New Zealand.

CAREERS AND APPOINTMENTS OFFICE
The chief duties of this Office are threefold:

- to increase the awareness in the community, and the use made by the community, of university trained people;
- to put prospective employers in touch with suitable persons seeking employment and to acquaint past and present students of the University with occupational opportunities;
- to give advice and information on careers and employment to students and graduates of the University.

As part of the work, arrangements are made for Employer Visits and for Career Talks, while students who register receive personal notification of opportunities for employment.

The Office is situated in the suite of rooms on the Harbour side of the Upper Lecture Theatre. It is open during normal University Administrative hours. The telephone numbers are 74-740 extensions 703 and 632.

THE CHAPEL

The Maclaurin Chapel was established under a deed of trust by Sir William Goodfellow, Hon. LLD, in memory of his son, Richard Maclaurin Goodfellow, killed during service with the Fleet Air Arm in World War II, and of Professor Richard Cockburn Maclaurin, one of Auckland’s most distinguished graduates.

University representatives are included on the Board of Management which is responsible for administering the trust.

Services conducted in the University Chapel are non-denominational in character, and all members of the University are welcomed. Regular services are held on Sunday evenings during term time, and are advertised. There are also occasional midweek lunch-time services. The Chapel is always open for private meditation.

The hall attached to the Chapel contains a library of theological books and periodicals, available for borrowing. Application for the use of the hall for University meetings may be made to the Registrar.

Chaplains

Auckland University has three chaplains working in it, and the Chaplaincy is regarded as an ecumenical one. Both Protestant chaplains represent those denominations which have membership in the National Council of Churches, and all three regard themselves as being available to any member of the university community, for any kind of consultation that individuals may wish to have.

The Maclaurin Chaplain, The Rev. R. G. McCullough, who is appointed by the Richard Maclaurin Goodfellow Foundation, may be contacted in his office in the Chapel complex (telephone 74-740, extension 732).

The Chaplain appointed by the Auckland Council of Churches, The Rev. Dr. J. C. Hinchcliff,
has his room behind the Upper Lecture Theatre (Room 10) (telephone 74-740, extension 495).
Father E. O'Sullivan, O.P., may be found at the Catholic Chaplaincy Centre, Newman Hall,
Waterloo Quadrant. Telephone 374-990.
All three Chaplains are also available at the interview rooms which they share in the Student
Union Building (top floor, north end). (Student Union, Extension 55 and 56).

HALLS OF RESIDENCE
The University administers two Halls of Residence and, in addition, two other Halls work
within the University system.
The Halls are:

International House, 27 Whitaker Place, administered by the University and within seven
minutes' walk of the campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 158 residents, both
women and men. Fees for 1974 are from $17.50 per week shared room to $19.00 per week
single.

Grafton Hall, Seafield View Road, Grafton, administered by the Presbyterian Methodist
Congregational Foundation Inc. and within 15 minutes' walk of the University. The Hall is
open to all students and accommodation and board is provided for 152 students, both women
and men. Fees for 1974 are from $18.50 shared to $20.00 per week single.

O'Rorke Hall, 49 Symonds Street, administered by the University and within three minutes'
walk of the Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for about 170 students, both
men and women. Fees for 1974 are from $17.00 per week shared to $18.00 per week single.

Jean Begg House, 391 Upper Queen Street, administered by the Y.W.C.A. and about 15
minutes walk from the University. Bed and Breakfast is provided for a total of 59 students, both
male and female, Fees for 1974 are $13.50 per week single and $12.25 per week shared room.
Lunch and Dinner are available, cafeteria style, in the main dining room.
All Hall fees are subject to review between terms.

Accommodation Service. An accommodation service is provided without charge for students
and intending students of the University. Application forms for admission to University Halls
of Residence are available during August from Student Lodgings Officer, University of Auck-
land, Private Bag, Auckland. Completed applications must be forwarded by 1 November.
The Lodging Officer is also available to assist students to find suitable accommodation in
private homes and to provide information on other Hostels and on flats and houses.

METRICATION
Teaching throughout the University is in metric units in 1974, but in some subjects where
imperial units are embodied in legislation or regulation, these may still be referred to until
authorised values in the new units are gazetted.
Students are recommended to purchase metric texts where these are available.
The system of units being adopted is known as SI (International System). It is a new system,
internationally agreed, and is not a modified old metric system. Care must be taken in the
selection of texts and conversion data which may be found useful. The sole authoritative publi-
cation on the subject is New Zealand Standard 6501: 1972. THE INTERNATIONAL
SYSTEM (SI) UNITS AND THEIR APPLICATION. If this is not available the provisional
NZS 6501P: 1971 may be used.

PARKING
Parking presents something of a problem for students but there is extensive street parking for
2-wheel vehicles in Symonds Street (between Alfred and Wellesley Streets), in Alfred Street,
and a small amount in Princes Street (outside the Student Union Building). Students may
park motor vehicles on the University parking areas on the eastern side of Wynyard Street
(16, 30 and 34) and at lower Alten Road (Area 11) (towards Stanley Street) after 5.45 p.m. on any day and at any time during week-ends. During the May and August study breaks and during December and January students may use the parking facilities at Lower Alten Road (Area 11) at any time. Students do not need a parking permit to take advantage of the above, but they may be asked to show their identity cards in order to distinguish themselves from ordinary members of the public.
The Parking Building at 36 Princes Street is available for general parking after 5.45 p.m. each evening and week-ends at a cost of 20 cents.

PRESS CORRESPONDENCE
Members of the University are reminded that it is normal practice to sign Press correspondence as from the University only when the writer has some special competence in the subject discussed. For members of the teaching staff, such subjects would normally be those within the area of their academic competence, and for students, matters of general student concern. Student members should indicate their student status either in the body of the letter or in the address given. On matters of general public interest, all members of the University write in their private capacity.

STUDENT COUNSELLING
The Counselling Service is free and confidential for any member of the University community who wishes to use it. Anyone using the Service (and this includes intending students) may discuss without fear of judgment or criticism, or pressure to adopt any particular course of action, any issue of a personal, social, or academic nature. The aim of the Service is to enable people to relate more satisfactorily with other people in their immediate and general environment. For this purpose, personal counselling is provided, as well as a variety of group activities. The Service is free, confidential, voluntary and readily available. The three full-time counsellors are Lorna McLay, Quentin Brew and Brian Lythe, the last-named with a special responsibility for overseas students. They, as well as Moira Mackie and Clare Warl, part-time counsellors, are available during usual University hours, preferably by appointment, but in matters of urgency, without. An appointment may readily be made by ringing the Secretary, telephone 74-740, extensions 595, 596, at Student Counselling, 51 Symonds Street, Auckland.

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE
The University of Auckland Student Health Service is staffed by a full-time Director, a nursing sister and eleven part-time doctors. The services of a consulting psychiatrist are also available. This free service, available to all students living away from home is designed to help students maintain an optimum state of health. All students are entitled to an annual interview and medical examination during which they have an opportunity to discuss any physical or mental health problems. Immunisations against tetanus and other infectious diseases are also available free to all students, but there is a charge of 50 cents per injection for overseas travel. The hours of appointment are as follows:
Monday to Friday: 9.00 a.m. to 4.30 p.m.
During the evening and at weekends there is an emergency service available and the doctor on duty can be contacted through the University Emergency Enquiries, phone 78-192.

TELEPHONES
Telephones for the use of students are provided by the Students’ Association in the Student Union Building. In addition Public Telephones are provided by the Post Office in the Arts Building (adjacent to the Bank), the Library Building (first floor by the lifts) the Science Building (main foyer), the Thomas Building and at the School of Engineering (adjacent to the Library).
Students are not permitted to make or receive outside calls through the University main telephone system except on University business.
STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

Executive

President: E. Haysom
Administrative Vice-President: R. Row
Welfare Vice-President: M. Tyne-Corbold
Treasurer: J. Gooding (Miss)
Business Manager: R. Marks
Capping Controller: R. Ross-Smith
Education Officer: K. McLean
House Committee Chairman: B. Lack
International Affairs: D. Colbourn
Publications Officer: G. Easte
Public Liaison Officer: C. Beresford (Miss)
Social Controller: T. Dove
Societies' Representative: T. McGovern
Sports Representative: J. Woodroffe
Student Liaison Officer: C. Baillie (Miss)
Union Manager: D. H. Davies
Association Secretary: S. Cederman (Miss)
Association Accountant: J. J. Bradley
Senate Representatives: W. J. Spring
C. Evans
J. Marsden
M. Kidd

University Council Representative: R. Bartlett

Students' Association Activities

The aim of the Association is to further the interests of the student body within the University and without. The student body is an integral part of the University community and the Association and its members are involved not only in the government of the University but also in fostering social and intellectual activities within the University.

In recent years the Association has merely changed from a social and service organisation catering for the needs of students on Campus to an organisation concerned with student problems in their widest context.

The Association is an Incorporated Society founded in 1891. The control of the business and affairs of the Association rests with the Executive Committee elected annually and consisting of a President, Administrative and Welfare Vice-President, Treasurer, and eleven Portfolio Holders. The Executive is the official mouthpiece for the Association and takes official action on behalf of the Association in the interests of the student body. Through this Executive which acts as a co-ordinating body the Association undertakes a wide and varied amount of activities. There are over one hundred clubs and societies affiliated to the Association covering many spheres of student interest. The sports clubs cater for almost all sporting interests and most participate in local Auckland inter-club competitions and in the NZUSU tournaments. The cultural societies cater for a wide range of religious, academic, social, and political interests and participate in the annual NZUSA Arts Festival. Information about these clubs and societies is available in the Orientation Handbook.

The Association organises social functions during the course of the year ranging from informal dances to the Graduates Ball. During the first two weeks of the academic year the Association organises the Orientation Fortnight to acquaint new students with the varied facets of university life. The Association organises student concessions for its members with a number of city firms and with the promoters of attractions of interest to students.

The Association runs an employment bureau to obtain part-time and vacation work for students. Other services provided by the Association are "Contact" (an advisory and information service run by students for other students) and a legal referral system. The NZUSA
Travel Bureau runs a very busy travel office in the Administration Block for use by staff and students. The Overseas Students' Counsellor and the Chaplain have offices in the Union Building.

The Association is responsible for various publications including a weekly broadsheet *This is The Week This Is*, outlining current activities for the week; a student newspaper *Craccum* which appears weekly during the term and traditionally expresses students' views and features news of interest to students; such publications as *Guide to Student Flatting* and an annual handbook for first year students containing a digest of information of use to new students: and as well distributes the various publications of the nation body, NZUSA which include *Living With Sex*, and the *Overseas Student Handbook*.

The Student Representative Council was set up in 1969 consisting of elected representatives of student groups and faculties, together with past and present Executive members, and is an advisory body empowered to make recommendations to the Executive on any matter of concern to students.

The Association occupies the Student Union Building whose control and use is subject to management by the Student Union Management Committee consisting of six students and five representatives of the University including representatives of the Senate, Council and Sub-professorial staff.

The Student Union is made up of five blocks. The cafeteria block is under the general supervision of the Catering Manager and contains a basement and kitchen and the ground floor cafeteria seating 600, where a full hot and cold meal service is available. On the first floor is the Snack Bar which seats approximately 100 and provides a snack, coffee, and milk shake service during the middle of the day, and as well a hamburger bar seating 200. The Restaurant which seats 100 is on the first floor and provides a higher quality meal for students and staff. The University Club occupies the second floor of this block and adjoining this is a functions room accommodating up to 250 people.

The Administration block contains the Association offices, Council Room, general meeting rooms, and the Executive offices along with the office of the President and the Association Secretary, the Union Manager, and the Accountant.

The public office is open from 9 a.m. to 5.30 p.m. for Association business and 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. during the vacations. Alongside this stands the block housing the University Bookshop Limited in which the Association has a half interest, the milk bar, above which are the main common rooms and the men's common rooms on the second floor. Underneath both these blocks is the basement, storage, toilets, and student lock room area. The two blocks nearest Alfred Street contain the TV room, music room, women's common room, table tennis room, and judo room. The basement under these blocks is occupied by the coffee bar seating 90 and providing a coffee and cool drink service and beside this a milk bar seating 70 people.

All students are required to pay the annual Students' Association fee of $25, $12 of this fee being paid into the building fund. The building fund levy is payable for 5 continuous years of attendance at the University of Auckland, credit being given for attendance at other New Zealand Universities for any full year. The money is paid into a building fund to finance present and future buildings in the Student Union. The present Student Union which cost $1,370,000 has been paid for equally from a Government subsidy and from the building fund, the balance being made up from a public subscription of $65,000.

Construction has begun on the Kenneth Maidment Theatre on the corner of Princes and Alfred Streets, at an estimated cost of $500,000, of which half is to be met by students. Plans are also being finalised for the Student Recreation and Sporting Complex to be built behind the existing Student Union.

The Association has embarked upon a pilot housing scheme to provide flatting accommodation for students.

The Association is a link between individual students and the academic and administrative staff of the University. During 1968 advances were made in the field of student participation in the government of the University. Students then began to elect two representatives to the Senate, in addition to the representative on the University Council elected since 1947, and there are
student representatives on all Department and Faculty committees. The Association through its Executive represents students in matters involving their interest within the University and the community at large.

**Hours of Catering Services**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Study Breaks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cafeteria:</td>
<td>9.00 a.m.-6.30 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snack Bar:</td>
<td>9.00 a.m.-3.30 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restaurant:</td>
<td>12 noon-1.45 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.00 p.m.-8.30 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coffee Bar:</td>
<td>11.00 a.m.-11.00 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milk Bar:</td>
<td>10.00 a.m.-6.00 p.m.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION**

The New Zealand University Students' Association is the national body to which all University Students' Associations are affiliated. Its purpose is to act for students in all matters of national concern, primarily in the field of education, but also on questions of social concern and international matters.

Two Councils are held each year in May and August, and at these Councils NZUSA policy is formulated by the constituents.

In addition to representing students on matters of national concern, NZUSA runs the Student Travel Bureau which provides discount travel for students intending to travel overseas. NZUSA also maintains an education research centre under the direction of a full-time researcher. This centre has for the last twelve months been preparing a case for higher student bursaries. NZUSA also runs the annual Congress of Curious Cove during the long vacation, and organizes annual workcamps in rural centres.

The management of NZUSA is vested in the National Executive which is composed of the President, five office holders and the seven constituent Presidents. The President of NZUSA is a full-time position.

Sporting activities are directed by the New Zealand University Sports Union which promotes two inter-university tournaments, as well as organizing international tours (usually to Australia). Tournaments are held in rotation at the five major universities.

National Cultural activities are the responsibility of the New Zealand Universities Arts Council. NZUAC promotes an annual Arts Festival. These have been held since 1959 and include exhibitions of painting, photography and sculpture, chess and bridge tournaments, debating, drama, folk, jazz and literary readings.

NZUSA has close links with the University of the South Pacific and the Association of Commonwealth Students. NZUSU is a member of the international student sporting body, FISU.

**AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT GRADUATES' ASSOCIATION (INC.)**

*President:* K. L. Piper, BArch N.Z.

*Secretary:* M. A. Perkinson, MCom, ACA.

The Graduates’ Association was formed in 1951 with the primary aim of assisting the Court of Convocation to carry out its function of electing six members of the Court to the University Council, the governing body of the University of Auckland, and to make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

Other objects of the Graduates' Association are the provision of facilities for intellectual and social intercourse among University graduates, the promotion of interest in University affairs.
among graduates and others, the publishing of magazines, periodicals, etc., dealing with matters concerning graduates or University affairs, and generally furthering the interests of University graduates who are, or have been, members of the Court.

The Association also concerns itself with the interests of undergraduates, particularly in relation to welfare, accommodation, etc. A recent Association project was the setting up of a student loan fund for short term loans to students in temporary financial difficulties. (Applications for these are made through the Student Counsellors).

Most lectures and discussions are held at the Maclaurin Hall in Princes Street, and most social functions at the Student Union.

Membership of the Association is open to graduates and diploma holders of any University (in or out of New Zealand).

Those eligible to join the Association who have not already done so would be welcomed as members. The secretary, Mr M. A. Perkinson, Accountancy Department, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland, will be pleased to receive membership enquiries or to give further information about the activities of the Association and the Court of Convocation.

AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY CLUB (INC.)

President: W. J. Strevens, BCom N.Z., B.A., ACA.

Vice-Presidents: D. E. Cryer, (Mrs.), BA., R. J. Moorhead, BA.

Secretary: H. C. Bull.

The Auckland University Club Inc., having obtained a Club Charter, opened its premises on the top floor of the Cafeteria Block in the Student Union on 1 June 1968. The Club provides the means by which former graduates can maintain close links with other graduates, with present students and with members of the University Staff. It encourages a closer relationship between the University and the professional and business community.

Membership is open to persons over the age of 20 who are members of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland, graduates or diploma holders of other Universities, members of professional societies who have gained a substantial portion of their professional qualifications as students of the University of Auckland, and members of The Auckland University Students' Assn. (Inc.). Numbers are limited in terms of the Club Charter to 2,250 and at present the membership is fully taken up, but a waiting list is being maintained. Application forms are available from the Secretary.

The Club is open from 11 a.m. to 10.30 p.m. Monday to Friday and from 4 p.m. to 10.30 p.m. on Saturdays.

Bar facilities are available and the lounge overlooks Albert Park.

A smorgasbord together with hot dishes is served daily Mondays to Fridays from 12 noon to 2 p.m.

In the evenings from 5 p.m. to 8 p.m. Mondays, Tuesdays, Wednesdays and Thursdays, steaks are served. Bar snacks are also usually available. No dinners are served on Friday evenings, but there is normally a hot snack service available. The Club organizes a range of social functions during the year and members are advised of these by mail.

Enquiries should be directed to the Secretary at the Club premises. Telephones: Secretary, 372-275; Club Bar 371-119. Postal Address: The Auckland University Club (Inc.), Private Bag, Auckland.

THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITIES GRADUATES ASSOCIATION (UK)

The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK) was formed in 1970 with the main aim of creating and fostering opportunities for graduates of New Zealand Universities to establish contacts with other New Zealand graduates in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.
Other objects of the Association are the establishment of links with Universities, and University organisations throughout the United Kingdom and New Zealand, and to make known to visitors the names of individuals or organisations who might be helpful to them. Membership is open to holders of a degree or equivalent professional qualifications and associate-membership is available to all members of NZUSA who are not yet graduates. Subscriptions are subject to review. 1970 subscription was £stg1 (or £stg1-10-0 for membership for husband and wife).

The Secretary will be pleased to receive membership enquiries and give further information. Postal Address: Hon. Sec. N.Z. Universities Graduates Assoc., Greenlands, Keymer Road, Burgess Hill, Sussex, UK.
PRE-ENROLMENT

Application for Entry or Re-Admission to the University

Because of insufficient accommodation, there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled for courses at the University. Every student wishing to enrol in 1974 must apply for a place at the University on the appropriate form and in accordance with the regulations. Application forms are available from the Registrar, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland, or at the Enquiries counter, Administration Building, 24 Princes Street. Only those students who have been advised that a place is available to them will be permitted to enrol in 1974 and they must enrol in person at the University on the correct date prescribed for enrolment (pages 506–508) or else they may forfeit their place.

With the few exceptions listed below applications to the University for
(a) Re-admission (Form A) close 10 January 1974.
(b) Entry for the First Time (Form B) close 31 January 1974.

the exceptions are:

Applications for entry for any Course in the Faculties of Architecture and Engineering (except for the subjects of the Intermediate Examination or DipPHE) close 10 January 1973.
Applications for entry for the BSc Course in Human Biology (or for re-admission to the University to enrol for the first time for this course) close 31 July for the following year.
Applicants for entry for BMus(Exec) or DipMus (or for re-admission to the University to enrol for the first time for either of these courses) must have passed the Course Entrance Examination held in September of the preceding year and applications for that Examination close 30 June 1974 for the following year.
Applications for entry or re-admission to the University to enrol for MMedSci close 15 October for the following year.
Applicants for the Course DipObst must enrol not later than 1 November for the March examination in the following year or not later than 1 May for the August examination in the same year.
Applicants for the Course for DipG & O must enrol not later than 1 March for the June examination and not later than 1 September for the December examination.
Applicants for the Course for DipPaed must enrol not later than 1 October for the following year or such date as approved by Senate.
Students wishing to register for PhD should see their Head of Department.
Students from other New Zealand Universities wishing to transfer to this University
Students from overseas
Applicants for Terms Carried Forward, Provisional Admission, or Special Admission
Students who have failed to make sufficient progress in their course of study

Notes:
1. Admission Ad Eundem Statum
(a) Students from other New Zealand Universities wishing to transfer to the University of Auckland
If you are a student on the books of another University in New Zealand wishing to transfer to the University of Auckland, you are required to make application to transfer on the appropriate form (Form C) to the Registrar not later than 10 January. A late application may be accepted until 31 January and then only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of $20.
Because the University of Auckland is unable adequately to accommodate all of the students who in 1974 will seek to gain admission, a student wishing to transfer to Auckland for any undergraduate course shall be admitted ONLY IF THERE ARE COMPELLING CIRCUMSTANCES FOR TRANSFER TO AUCKLAND.
(b) Students from Overseas
If you are an overseas student wishing to be admitted for the first time to a New Zealand University you must
(i) if applying for undergraduate status, or credits at the University of Auckland, apply to this University for admission not later than 30 September for a place for the following year;
(ii) if not applying for undergraduate status or credits but for admission at entrance level, apply to the Overseas Students Admissions Committee (OSAC), Box 8035, Wellington, N.Z., not later than 1 July for a place for the following year.
(iii) if applying for graduate status, apply to the University for admission not later than 31 January.
2. Terms Carried Forward
Applications close 10 January, but late applications will be accepted up to 31 January, on payment of a late fee of $5. Application forms are available from the Registry.

3. Provisional Admission
Applications close 10 January, but late applications may be accepted up to 31 January and then only with the permission of Senate and on payment of a late fee of $5. Application forms are available from the Registry. A limitation has been placed on the number of students that may be enrolled for the first time at this University with Provisional Admission. (Students seeking exemption for BArch (Regulations 3 and 4), BCom (Regulation 10), BE (Regulation 7), or BSc (Regulation 10) shall not for this purpose be counted as applicants for Provisional Admission.)

4. Special Admission
Applications for Special Admission for DipBIA, DipBCM, DipFA, DipMus, DipPHE, and DipTP close 10 January. Application forms (Form D) are available from the Registry.

5. Failure to make Sufficient Progress in Course of Study — Prior Permission of Senate to Re-enrol
Students, both graduate and undergraduate, including those transferring from another University, shall not be accepted for enrolment in 1974 unless they have made satisfactory progress or have previously obtained the permission of the Senate to enrol in 1974. For details of satisfactory progress refer to Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), page 70. A student will be deemed to have been engaged in academic studies whether or not he attempted the final examinations if at 31 March in that year he was enrolled for a unit as an internal or extramural student or had been granted Terms Carried Forward in a unit. Applications for permission to re-enrol, with the prescribed fee of $5 close 10 January, but late applications will be accepted up to 31 January, on payment of a late fee of $10.

6. Pre-Enrolment Interviews
A General Information and Advisory Centre in the Student Union, 6 Alfred Street, will be open from 18 February until the end of enrolment week on 1 March. The Liaison Office will be open from 28 January. Deans of Faculties will be available during the week 18 February to 22 February to interview and advise students.

7. Penalties
(a) Late Pre-Enrolment
A late fee of $10 will be imposed on students who have failed to apply for re-admission by 10 January but make application by 31 January.
(b) Late Enrolment
A student who has been granted a place and fails to enrol on the appropriate day and morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment timetable may forfeit his place, or if permitted to enrol
(i) may be subject to a penalty of $5 for enrolling during enrolment week on the wrong day, morning or afternoon, or
(ii) if enrolling after enrolment week will be subject to a penalty of $20 together with a further penalty of $4 for each week or part of a week that the enrolment is late.
(c) Late Additions or Substitutions to Courses
A fine of $4 for each week or part of a week that the application is late for alterations after the following dates:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>After Friday, 15 March</td>
<td>First Law Examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After Friday, 15 March</td>
<td>Second Law Examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After Friday, 31 March</td>
<td>Third Law Examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After Friday, 31 March</td>
<td>LLB or LLB(Hons) Degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After Friday, 31 March</td>
<td>Law Professional Examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After Friday, 30 April</td>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>where other linked corequisites are being substituted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A fine of $4 for each week or part of a week that the application is late after 30 April.
(e) Choice of Course
The Course of study of a student making a late enrolment will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with that proposed by the student concerned. In determining such Course the Senate will have regard to prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of students who have enrolled in accordance with the above timetable.

8. Refund of Fees
Students are advised to note particularly the regulation with regard to refund of fees where they alter their course after enrolment. Under this regulation a full refund of fees paid will be allowed in respect of units deleted on or before 31 March (except for subjects of the second semester of a professional year in Engineering when the last (late for withdrawal is 15 August). No refund of fees will be made for subjects deleted after 31 March. Holders of Education Department bursaries, Government study awards, Training College bursaries, Secondary Teachers' Studentships, etc. should note that the University will claim tuition fees from the Department or authority concerned in respect of those units for which they are enrolled as at 31 March and that no amendments to Courses involving alteration to a claim for tuition fees can be accepted after that date.

9. Limitations
Limitations have been placed on the number of students that can be accepted in 1974 for the following Courses:

- Architecture
- Architecture Intermediate
- First Professional for BArch
- Second Professional for BArch for those qualified for the N.Z. Certificate in Draughting (Architecture)
- DipBCM, first year subjects of the course will be taught only if a minimum of four new enrolments are made (min) 4
### 1974 ENROLMENT

Students wishing to enrol and who have been offered a place at the University of Auckland for the 1974 academic year are required to attend at the University, Princes Street, for enrolment during the period Monday to Friday 25 February–1 March 1974 inclusive in accordance with the following timetable:

Students enrolling in more than one Faculty should note:

(a) only one enrolment is required;

(b) enrolment must be on the appropriate day, and morning or afternoon, for whichever Faculty and whichever unit in that Faculty is first on the timetable.

#### FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE

**Intermediate for BArch**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initials of Surname</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Morning</th>
<th>Afternoon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>A–Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>A–E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>L–R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Arts

Biology 111 and 112 ................................................................. 38

### Commerce and Engineering

DipBIA — any unit of the course .............................................. 30

### Engineering

- For all Courses in the Faculty of Engineering (excluding Intermediate) .................................................. 830
- First and Second Profession for BE — the number that can be accepted for the first time .................. 225

### Fine Arts

For all Courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts ......................... 150

### Law

For all Courses in the Faculty of Law (excluding Intermediate) .................................................. 770

### Music

For all Courses in the Faculty of Music ............................... 110

### Science

- Biochemistry 301 and 302, each ........................................... 20
- Biology 102 ........................................................................... 450
- Biology 211 ........................................................................... 100
- Biology 207/307 ................................................................... 50
- Biology 221 ........................................................................... 72
- Biology 311, 313, 314 ......................................................... 20
- Biology 312 ........................................................................... 40
- Botany 321, 322, 331, 332, 333, 361 ....................................... 20
- Cell Biology 301 and 302, each ........................................ 54
- Geology Stage III (any course) .......................................... 25
- Geology (Graduate School) ............................................. 40
- Course in Human Biology, Pt. I ....................................... 60
- Optometry Division II ..................................................... 12
- Zoology 102 ........................................................................... 250
- Zoology 201/301, 202/302 ................................................ 150
- Zoology 203/303, 204/304 ................................................ 90
- Zoology 209/309 ................................................................. 96
- Zoology 308 ........................................................................... 20
- Zoology 310 ........................................................................... 30

### 1974 Calendar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Initials of Surname</th>
<th>Morning</th>
<th>Afternoon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26 Tuesday</td>
<td>A–Z</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Wednesday</td>
<td>A–E</td>
<td></td>
<td>F–K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Thursday</td>
<td>L–R</td>
<td></td>
<td>S–Z</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BArch, MArch, MPhil, PhD, DipArch, DipUrbVal, DipBCM, DipTP, MTP, COP
FACULTIES OF ART AND MUSIC
BA, MA, MPhil, PhD, DipLangLab, DipEd, DipLGA, DipEdPsych, BMus, BMus(Exec), MMus, DipMus, DipMus(Hons), Instruction in Single Instrument (Music), COP

If 1974 Course includes units in Applied Mathematics, Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, or Zoology
Other Courses

26 Tuesday A-Z
26 Tuesday A-As
27 Wednesday Cam-Fra
28 Thursday Ho-L
1 Friday A-Z

FACULTY OF COMMERCE
BCom, MCom, MPhil, PhD, COP
Accountancy Professional

If 1974 Course includes units in Applied Mathematics, Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, or Zoology
Other Courses

DipBIA

25 Monday A-G
26 Tuesday Q-Z
26 Tuesday L-Z
1 Friday A-Z

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING
Intermediate for BE
BE, ME, MPhil, PhD, DipPHE, COP
Engineering Professional
DipBIA

25 Monday A-G
26 Tuesday Q-Z
27 Wednesday A-G
28 Thursday N-S
1 Friday A-Z

FACULTY OF FINE ARTS
BFA, First, Second, Third Professional Years, MFA, DipFA, Second, Third Professional Years, DipFA(Hons)
BFA — Intermediate, DipFA — First Professional Year

25 Monday A-Z
26 Tuesday A-Z

FACULTY OF LAW
Intermediate for LAW
LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM, MJur, MPhil, PhD, DipCrim, COP

If 1974 course includes units in Applied Mathematics, Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, or Zoology
Other Courses

26 Tuesday A-Z
26 Tuesday A-E
27 Wednesday L-R

FACULTY OF MEDICINE
MBChB, MMedSci, MPhil, PhD
BSc (Course in Human Biology)

28 Thursday A-Z
1 Friday A-Z
508  Pre-enrolment, Lecture Examination and Laboratory Timetables

FACULTY OF SCIENCE
BSc (except Course in Human Biology),
BSc(Hons), DipOpt, DipCompMaths, Dip
ClinPsych, DipStats, COP, and units for
Intermediate Examinations for Agriculture,
Dentistry, Engineering, Food Technology,
Home Science, Medicine for entry to the Uni-
versity of Otago, Surveying and Veterinary
Science
(Any students taking Stage III units in Botany
must enrol Monday mornings)  25 Monday  A-G  H-P
26 Tuesday  Q-Z  __
MSc, MPhil, PhD  26 Tuesday  __  A-Z
BSc (Course in Human Biology)  1 Friday  A-Z  __

LECTURE, EXAMINATION AND LABORATORY TIMETABLES
The following section contains lecture times for students taking Courses in the faculties of
Arts, Commerce, and Science.
Timetables for lectures in the Schools of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine,
and Music will appear on departmental noticeboards at the beginning of the session.

Notes:
(1) The timetable is a basic structure only, additional information is available from the Department.
(2) Certain classes are held at times arranged by the Departments concerned, in particular these are:
(i) lectures for Masters degree courses:
(ii) tutorials and oral and practical classes (this applies to a large number of Subjects);
(iii) Stage I Science lectures are given in sets. Before the beginning of the session students will consult Departmental
noticeboards to see which sets of lectures they are required to attend and to confirm the hours shown in the
timetable;
Details of all the above are placed on Departmental noticeboards or promulgated at early class meetings.
(3) Departments will announce the allocation of individual courses to particular lecture hours. Some of the lecture
hours shown will be used for optional or alternative courses and in some cases all lecture hours allocated may not
be utilised.
(4) Students in the Faculty of Arts:
(a) will not be permitted to enrol in Courses that have a clash in lecture time, except with the approval of the Senate
(b) will not be permitted to enrol in Courses that have a clash in examination codes.
(5) Students in the Faculties of Commerce and Science whose intended Course of study contains a clash of exami-
nation codes will not be permitted to enrol, except with the approval of the Senate.
(6) Bracketed Papers. Each bracketed paper will be taught at one or more of the times listed. Details are available
from the Departments concerned.

ABBREVIATIONS
For Building locations see map inside front cover.
Chem  Chemistry Building (corner Symonds and Wellesley Streets) contains the large
and medium lecture theatres.
Lib.  Library Building, corner Princes and Alfred Streets.
{LTBU}  Upper and Lower Lecture Behind old Arts Building, access from
{LTBL}  Theatre Building.  22 Princes Street or 5 Symonds Street.
OART  Old Arts Building (22 Princes Street).
OBIO  Old Biology Building (access from 5 Symonds Street).
Thom.  Thomas Building (access from 5 Symonds Street).
Dept.  Departmental Room.
T.  Theatre.
i-x  Class Streams.
I-4  Quarters of year (for Science classes only).
Where teaching is for the full year quarters are not shown.
A-Z  Examination Code. Refer to the key following the timetable for the examination
times for each paper. Examination codes are not given for some Stage III
Science subjects. In respect of Science subjects modifications to the examination
timetable may occur.

Note: This timetable is subject to change as class numbers and staff teaching commitments become stabilized.
# LECTURE AND EXAMINATION TIMETABLE 1974

## ACCOUNTING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Lecture Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
<th>Exam Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.100</td>
<td>TTh 8, 9</td>
<td>LTBU</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TW 12, Th 11, 12</td>
<td>LTBU</td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Th 4, 5, (LibB10) F4</td>
<td>OArt 006</td>
<td>XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.101</td>
<td>TTh 8, 9</td>
<td>LTBU</td>
<td>XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TW 12, Th 11, 12</td>
<td>LTBU</td>
<td>XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Th 4, 5, (LibB10) F4</td>
<td>OArt 006</td>
<td>XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.200</td>
<td>T4, 5</td>
<td>OArt 006</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>W 10, 11</td>
<td>LibB10</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.201</td>
<td>Th 4, 5</td>
<td>OArt 006</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M 9, 10</td>
<td>LibB10</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.202</td>
<td>T 8, 9</td>
<td>OArt 006</td>
<td>JJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>W 4, 5</td>
<td>LibB10</td>
<td>JJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.203</td>
<td>F 9, 10</td>
<td>OArt 035</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.300</td>
<td>T 10, 11</td>
<td>OArt 006</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>W 8, 9</td>
<td>OArt 006</td>
<td>NN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Th 2, 3</td>
<td>OArt 006</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.304</td>
<td>Th 9, 10</td>
<td>OArt 006</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## ANCIENT HISTORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Lecture Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.100</td>
<td>Th, F 12</td>
<td>LibB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.102</td>
<td>M, T 9</td>
<td>OArt 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.103</td>
<td>Th, F 9</td>
<td>LibB10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.200</td>
<td>M, T 5</td>
<td>OArt 011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.201</td>
<td>W, Th 4</td>
<td>OArt 011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.202</td>
<td>T 4, F 5</td>
<td>OArt 011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.203</td>
<td>W, Th 5</td>
<td>OArt 011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.300</td>
<td>M, W 10</td>
<td>OArt 011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.303</td>
<td>M, Th 2</td>
<td>OArt 011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.304</td>
<td>T, F 10</td>
<td>OArt 011</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## ANTHROPOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Lecture Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.100</td>
<td>F 2</td>
<td>LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M 6</td>
<td>LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Th 2</td>
<td>LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.101</td>
<td>F 6</td>
<td>LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M 2</td>
<td>LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Th 2</td>
<td>LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.102</td>
<td>T 11</td>
<td>OArt 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>W 11</td>
<td>LibG13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Th 11</td>
<td>LTBL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.200</td>
<td>T 4</td>
<td>LibB10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>W 5</td>
<td>OArt 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T 5</td>
<td>OArt 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.204</td>
<td>T 6</td>
<td>LibB10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.207</td>
<td>W 3</td>
<td>OArt 006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.208</td>
<td>Th 2</td>
<td>LibB10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 1974 Calendar

#### Pre-enrolment, Lecture and Examination Timetable 1974

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.209</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Music Dept</td>
<td>P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.300</td>
<td>T2</td>
<td>OArt 035</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.301</td>
<td>F9</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.303</td>
<td>W4</td>
<td>OArt 036</td>
<td>KK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.304</td>
<td>W2</td>
<td>OArt 036</td>
<td>MM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.305</td>
<td>T11</td>
<td>OArt 035</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.306</td>
<td>M4</td>
<td>LibG11</td>
<td>BB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.307</td>
<td>F11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.308</td>
<td>F2</td>
<td>OArt 002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.309</td>
<td>T9</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.310</td>
<td>F2</td>
<td>OArt 036</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.311</td>
<td>T9</td>
<td>LibG11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.312</td>
<td>W9</td>
<td>LibG15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.313</td>
<td>W11</td>
<td>LibG15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.314</td>
<td>T4</td>
<td>OArt 035</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.315</td>
<td>W5</td>
<td>LibG15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.316</td>
<td>M1</td>
<td>LibG12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.317</td>
<td>M1</td>
<td>OArt 011</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.318</td>
<td>F11</td>
<td>Music Dept</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.319</td>
<td>M2</td>
<td>OArt 011</td>
<td>DD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ART HISTORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19.151</td>
<td>19.254</td>
<td></td>
<td>M Th F 3</td>
<td>LibB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.255</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.152</td>
<td>19.256</td>
<td></td>
<td>M T F 4</td>
<td>LibB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.253</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>W 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>W 3, 4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Th 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ASIAN GEOGRAPHY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20.130</td>
<td></td>
<td>Th 9, 10, T F 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.140</td>
<td></td>
<td>Th 9, 10, T F 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Asian Geography paper 20.140 will be taught in the first half year, paper 20.130 in the second half year.

#### ASIAN HISTORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24.130</td>
<td></td>
<td>T11 (LibG13), F11 (OArt 002), W12 (LibG13)</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.131</td>
<td></td>
<td>T11 (LibG13), F11 (OArt 002), W12 (LibG13)</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.220</td>
<td></td>
<td>WF4(LibG15) T2(LibG11)</td>
<td>EE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>KK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ASIAN POLITICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30.103</td>
<td></td>
<td>W11, M Th 12</td>
<td>(OArt 035)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.206</td>
<td></td>
<td>T W F 10</td>
<td>LibG 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Asian Politics will be taught as follows: Paper 30.130 first half year, 30.131 second half year, 30.205 first third, 30.206 second third, 30.207 third third.
### BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.100</td>
<td>W 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>OArt 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.101</td>
<td>F 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>LibG12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BIOCHEMISTRY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66.301</td>
<td>M 11, 2, W 11, F 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dept 1, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66.302</td>
<td>M 11, 2, W 11, F 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dept 3, 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BIOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>39.101 (i)</td>
<td>M T Th F 9</td>
<td>LTLB</td>
<td>1, 2 EE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.101 (ii)</td>
<td>M T Th F 12</td>
<td>LTLB</td>
<td>1, 2 EE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.207</td>
<td>M T Th F 5</td>
<td>Zoo</td>
<td>1 HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.211</td>
<td>M T Th F 9</td>
<td>Zoo</td>
<td>3 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.221</td>
<td>M T Th F 2</td>
<td>OBio Bot</td>
<td>2 EE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.311</td>
<td>M T Th F 9</td>
<td>Thom Cell Bio</td>
<td>T 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.312</td>
<td>M T Th F 9</td>
<td>Thom Cell Bio</td>
<td>T 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.313</td>
<td>M T Th F 9</td>
<td>Thom Cell Bio</td>
<td>T 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.314</td>
<td>M T Th F 9</td>
<td>Thom Cell Bio</td>
<td>T 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BOTANY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.102</td>
<td>M T Th F 11</td>
<td>O Bio Bot</td>
<td>T 3, 4 R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.271</td>
<td>M T 2</td>
<td>O Bio Bot</td>
<td>T 3, 4 OO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.281</td>
<td>M T Th F 2</td>
<td>O Bio Bot</td>
<td>T 1 FF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.291</td>
<td>Th F 2</td>
<td>O Bio Bot</td>
<td>T 3, 4 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.321</td>
<td>M 2-4, Th 2-4</td>
<td>Thom Cell Bio</td>
<td>T 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.322</td>
<td>M2-4, Th2-4</td>
<td>Thom Cell Bio</td>
<td>T 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.331</td>
<td>T 2-4, F 2-4</td>
<td>See Dept</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.332</td>
<td>T 2-4, F 2-4</td>
<td>See Dept</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.333</td>
<td>M 2-4, Th 2-4</td>
<td>Thom Cell Bio</td>
<td>T 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.341</td>
<td>M 2-4, Th 2-4</td>
<td>Thom Cell Bio</td>
<td>T 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.351</td>
<td>T 2-4, F 2-4</td>
<td>See Dept</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.361</td>
<td>T 2-4, F 2-4</td>
<td>See Dept</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CELL BIOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40.301</td>
<td>T 5, W 12, 3, Th 5</td>
<td>Thom Cell Bio</td>
<td>T 1,2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.302</td>
<td>T 5, W 12, 3, Th 5</td>
<td>Thom Cell Bio</td>
<td>T 3,4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CHEMISTRY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.100</td>
<td>T F 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dept G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.101 (i)</td>
<td>M T Th F 9</td>
<td>Chem Large</td>
<td>1, 2 B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.101 (ii)</td>
<td>M T Th F 11</td>
<td>Chem Large</td>
<td>1, 2 B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.101 (iii)</td>
<td>M T Th F 2</td>
<td>Chem Large</td>
<td>1, 2 B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.102 (i)</td>
<td>M T Th F 9</td>
<td>Chem Large</td>
<td>3, 4 G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.102 (ii)</td>
<td>M T Th F 11</td>
<td>Chem Large</td>
<td>3, 4 G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.102 (iii)</td>
<td>M T Th F 2</td>
<td>Chem Large</td>
<td>3, 4 G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.210 (i)</td>
<td>T 9, F 11</td>
<td>Chem Med</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.210 (ii)</td>
<td>T 3, F 3</td>
<td>Chem Med</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.220 (i)</td>
<td>W 9, F 9</td>
<td>Chem Med</td>
<td>J</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.230 (i)</td>
<td>M Th 9</td>
<td>Chem Med</td>
<td>CC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.230 (ii)</td>
<td>M Th 2</td>
<td>Chem Med</td>
<td>CC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.310</td>
<td>T 9</td>
<td>Chem Med</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.311</td>
<td>Th 10</td>
<td>Chem Med</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.320</td>
<td>W 9</td>
<td>Chem Med</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
512 Pre-enrolment, Lecture and Examination Timetable 1974

8.321 F 9 Chem Med
8.330 Th 9 Chem Med
8.331 M 9 Chem Med
8.340 M W 10 Chem Med
8.350 (i) F 3 See Dept 1, 2
(ii) T 3 See Dept; 3, 4
8.351 F 3 See Dept 3, 4
8.360 T 3 See Dept 1, 2

CHINESE

I 48.100 T Th 9 (OArt 036), F 12 OArt 036 Q
48.101 F 10 OArt 036 R
II 48.200 M T W 2, 3 LibG15 DD
48.201 M T W 2, 3 LibG15 MM
48.202 M T W 2, 3 LibG15 CC
III 48.300 M T W 2, 3 Dept DD
48.301 M T W 2, 3 Dept MM
48.302 M T W 2, 3 Dept CC

COMMERCIAL LAW

I 2.100 (i) M 5, 6 OArt 202 AA
(ii) T 3, W 3 LibB10 AA
(iii) Th F 3 OArt 102 AA
II 2.200 (i) M 2, 3 OArt 202 DD
(ii) W 8, 9 OArt 202 DD
2.201 (i) T 5, 6 OArt 202 W
(ii) F 9, 10 LibG13 W
(ii) W 4, 5 OArt 202 KK
(ii) Th 8, 9 OArt 202 KK
2.203 (i) M 5, 6 LibB10 AA
(ii) T 8, 9 OArt 102 AA
2.204 TW2 OArt 006 MM

ECONOMIC HISTORY

II 17.200 M T 9 (LibG15), F 12 (LibG11) D
17.201 H
17.202 R
III 17.300 T 11, 12 LibG11 E
17.301 W 11, 12 LibG12 K
17.302 Th 11, 12 LibG15 O
17.303 Th 4, 5 LibG12 NN
17.304 M 2, 3 Dept CC

ECONOMICS

I 13.100 (i) T W Th 2 LBTL GG
(ii) T W Th 10 LBTL EE
II 13.200 M 11 LBTL B
13.201 T11 LibB15 O
13.202 Th 3 LBTU PP
13.203 Th 11 LibB15 GG
13.204 F 11 LibB15 S
III 13.300 T 2, 3 OArt 036 HH
13.301 W 9 (OArt 002), T 9 OArt 202 H
13.302 F 2, 3 OArt 102 UU
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.303</td>
<td>Th 9 (OArt 002), F 9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.304</td>
<td>M 10, 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.305</td>
<td>W 4, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.306</td>
<td>T 4, 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EDUCATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14.100</td>
<td>Th 4 or F 10 Full year LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.101</td>
<td>plus W11 or W4 first half LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.200</td>
<td>M 5 OArt 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.201</td>
<td>Th 5 OArt 036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.202</td>
<td>F 4 LBTL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.203</td>
<td>M 6 LBTU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.204</td>
<td>T 5, 6 LBTL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.205</td>
<td>W 4 OArt 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.300</td>
<td>T 5 LibG13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.301</td>
<td>F 5 OArt 035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.302</td>
<td>M 5 Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.303</td>
<td>T 4 Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.304</td>
<td>T 6 Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.305</td>
<td>W 4 Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.306</td>
<td>M 6 Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.307</td>
<td>Th 6, 7 LibG12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.308</td>
<td>T 5, 6 Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.309</td>
<td>Th 4 OArt 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.310</td>
<td>F 4 OArt 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.311</td>
<td>M 4 Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.312</td>
<td>W 5, 6 OArt 035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.313</td>
<td>Th 5 Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.314</td>
<td>M 10, 11 Dept</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENGINEERING MECHANICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>57.100</td>
<td>T F 11 LTBL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENGLISH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18.100</td>
<td>W 10, 2 (LibB28), W 4 LibB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.101</td>
<td>M 11, 5, Th 11, 5 LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.102</td>
<td>T 11, F 2 LibB10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.200</td>
<td>(CH) T 12 LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.200</td>
<td>(EE) F 10 LibB10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.200</td>
<td>(SH) M 10 LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.201</td>
<td>W 11 LibB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.202</td>
<td>Th 10 LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.300</td>
<td>F 2 LibG15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.301</td>
<td>M 5 LibG15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.302</td>
<td>T 4 LibG13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.303</td>
<td>M 11 LibG11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.304</td>
<td>F 11 LibG13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.305</td>
<td>Th 4 LibG13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.306</td>
<td>W 4 LibG13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.307</td>
<td>M 2 OArt 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.308</td>
<td>W 5 LibG13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.309</td>
<td>Th 2 LibG13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1974 Calendar
### 1974 Calendar

**514 Pre-enrolment, Lecture and Enrolment Timetable 1974**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Lecture Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18.310</td>
<td>W 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>LibG11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.311</td>
<td>F 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>LibG13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.312</td>
<td>F 5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dept</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Lecture Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>84.200</td>
<td>M W 12</td>
<td></td>
<td>LibB28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FRENCH**

- **I**
  - 34.100 M 10, 11, 3, 4 Dept Y
  - 34.101 W F 4 LibB10 KK
  - 34.102 Th 11, 3, 4 Dept Y
  - 34.104 W 4 Dept KK
- **II**
  - 34.200 T 9, 10, 11, 12 Dept Y
  - 34.201 Th 11 OArt 036 O
  - 34.203 W 2 OArt 036 MM
  - 34.204 F 2 Dept UU
- **III**
  - (i) 34.300 Th 9, 10 Dept H
  - (ii) 34.300 Th 3, 4 Dept H
  - 34.301 M 12 Dept A
  - 34.302 W 12 Dept J
  - 34.303 W 10 Dept L
  - 34.304 M 10 Dept C
  - 34.305 F 10 Dept T
  - 34.306 F 12 Dept R
  - 34.307 W 4 Dept KK
  - 34.308 Th 12 Dept N
  - 34.309 T 3 Dept GG

**GEOGRAPHY**

- **I**
  - 20.101 M T W F 10 LTBU 3, 4 C
  - 20.102 M T W F 10 LTBU 1, 2 T
- **II**
  - 20.201 M 4, Th 5 LTBU BB
  - 20.202 T F 4 LTBU FF
  - 20.203 W 4 LTBU 3, 4 —
  - 20.204 W 4 LTBU 1, 2 —
  - 20.205 W 4 LTBU —
- **III**
  - 20.301 T 2, 3 (full year), F 2, 3 (Term 1 only) Dept HH
  - 20.302 M 9, 10 Dept D
  - 20.303 Th 11, 12 Dept O
  - 20.305 W 2, 3 Dept MM
  - 20.306 Th 2, 3 Dept QQ
  - 20.307 W 11, 12 Dept K
  - 20.308 M 2, 3, T 4 Dept —
  - 20.309 M 12, W 9 Dept A
  - 20.311 W 4, 5 Dept KK

**GEOLOGY**

- 21.101 M Th 9 Dept N
- 21.102 T F 9 Dept H
- 21.201 T Th 10 Dept C
- 21.202 W 9 Dept 1, 2
- 21.202 M F 10 Dept T
- 21.202 W 9 Dept 3, 4
**GERMAN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I</th>
<th>22.100 (i)</th>
<th>M 5</th>
<th>OArt 006</th>
<th>Z</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22.101 (ii)</td>
<td>MT5</td>
<td>OArt 035</td>
<td>NN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T Th 5</td>
<td>OArt 002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iv)</td>
<td>M T 6</td>
<td>OArt 036</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(v)</td>
<td>T Th 12</td>
<td>OArt 011</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(vi)</td>
<td>M6 (OArt 011) Th 6</td>
<td>OArt 036</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(vii)</td>
<td>M 5 (OArt 102), Th 5</td>
<td>OArt 002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(all)</td>
<td>W 5</td>
<td>LibB10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| II    | 22.200    | M T W Th F 12 | OArt 002 |      |
|       | 22.201    |            |          |      |
|       | 22.202    |            |          |      |

| III   | 22.300 (i) | M W Th F 9, M 11 | Dept | D    |
|       | 22.301 (ii)|            |       | M    |

**GREEK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I</th>
<th>10.100</th>
<th>M W Th F 4</th>
<th>OArt 035</th>
<th>KK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| II    | 10.200    | W Th F 4       | Dept     | KK   |
|       | 10.201    | M T 5          | Dept     | SS   |
|       | 10.202    |                | Dept     | AA   |

| III   | 10.300    | W Th F 4       | Dept     | KK   |
|       | 10.301    | M T 5          | Dept     | SS   |
|       | 10.302    |                | Dept     | AA   |
|       | 10.303    | F 12           | Dept     | R    |
|       | 10.304    | F 2            | Dept     | IU   |
|       | 10.305    | W 12           | Dept     | J    |
|       | 10.307    | M 9            | Dept     | D    |
|       | 10.308    | F 11           | Dept     | S    |

**HEBREW**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I</th>
<th>23.100</th>
<th>T 2, 3</th>
<th>OArt 002</th>
<th>HH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>23.101</td>
<td>Th 2, 3</td>
<td>OArt 006</td>
<td>QQ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HISTORY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I</th>
<th>24.100 (i)</th>
<th>T Th F 12</th>
<th>LibB28</th>
<th>NN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>M W Th 5</td>
<td>LBTL</td>
<td>NN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.101</td>
<td>T Th F 12</td>
<td>LibB28</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24.102</td>
<td>T Th F 12</td>
<td>LibG13</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Pre-enrolment, Lecture and Examination Timetable 1974

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24.103</td>
<td>M W Th 5</td>
<td>LBTL</td>
<td>AA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.104</td>
<td>M T Th 9</td>
<td>LibG 13</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.105</td>
<td>M W 5 (LBTU), Th 5</td>
<td>OArt 102</td>
<td>AA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.120</td>
<td>MWF2</td>
<td>LibG13</td>
<td>XX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.121</td>
<td>MWF2</td>
<td>LibG13</td>
<td>DD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 24.200</td>
<td>M Th 11, W 9</td>
<td>LibG13</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.201</td>
<td>M Th 11, W 9</td>
<td>LibG13</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.202</td>
<td>M Th 11, W 9</td>
<td>LibG13</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.210</td>
<td>M 12 (LBTU), T 2, F 3</td>
<td>LibB10</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.211</td>
<td>M 12 (LBTU), T 2, F 3</td>
<td>LibB10</td>
<td>TT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.212</td>
<td>M 12 (LBTU), T 2, F 3</td>
<td>LibB10</td>
<td>HH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.213</td>
<td>M T W 3</td>
<td>LibG13</td>
<td>LL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.214</td>
<td>M T W 3</td>
<td>LibG13</td>
<td>CC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 24.300 (i)</td>
<td>M 4, 5, W 5</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>NN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>Th 11, 12, T 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>NN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>T 10, 11, F 10</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>NN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv)</td>
<td>W 2, F 2, W 3</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>NN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.301 (i)</td>
<td>Th 4, 5, F 5</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>Th 3, F 3, 4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>M 9, F 9, 10</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv)</td>
<td>T 4, W 4, T 5</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(v)</td>
<td>W 11, F 11, W 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.302 (i)</td>
<td>M 4, 5, W 5</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>Th 11, 12, T 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>T 10, 11, F 10</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv)</td>
<td>W 2, 3, F 2</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.303 (i)</td>
<td>Th 4, 5, F 5</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>Th 3, F 3, 4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>M 9, 10, F 9</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv)</td>
<td>M 11, 12, T 2</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(v)</td>
<td>T 4, 5, W 4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** History papers will be taught as follows:
- First half year: 24.100, 24.120, 24.300, 24.301
- Second third of year: 24.201, 24.211

### INDOONESIAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80.100</td>
<td>M F 9, M 10, Th 2</td>
<td>OArt 036</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 80.200</td>
<td>M T 9</td>
<td>LibG12</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.201</td>
<td>M 10, F 3</td>
<td>LibG11</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.202</td>
<td>Th F 2</td>
<td>LibG11</td>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 80.300</td>
<td>M T W F 9</td>
<td>OArt 011</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.301</td>
<td>Th 9</td>
<td>OArt 035</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.302</td>
<td>M 10</td>
<td>OArt 035</td>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ITALIAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35.100</td>
<td>M F 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.101</td>
<td>Th 10, T 2</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.102</td>
<td>M 2, T 3</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 35.200</td>
<td>M 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.201</td>
<td>W 3</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>LL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Lecture Room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>35.202</td>
<td>F 3</td>
<td>1112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>35.202</td>
<td>Th 2</td>
<td>1112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>35.300</td>
<td>M 12</td>
<td>1112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>35.301</td>
<td>W 3</td>
<td>1112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>35.302</td>
<td>F 3</td>
<td>1112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>35.303</td>
<td>Th 2</td>
<td>1112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>35.305</td>
<td>M 3</td>
<td>1112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>81.100</td>
<td>M Th</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>81.100</td>
<td>W 9</td>
<td>Th 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>81.200</td>
<td>M 10</td>
<td>M 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>81.300</td>
<td>M 4</td>
<td>Th 2 F 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>81.301</td>
<td>Th 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>81.302</td>
<td>F 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>9.100</td>
<td>M T W Th</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>9.100</td>
<td>M T W Th</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>9.200</td>
<td>M T W Th</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>9.300</td>
<td>M 3</td>
<td>F 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>9.301</td>
<td>W 3</td>
<td>Th 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>9.302</td>
<td>F 3</td>
<td>T 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>9.303</td>
<td>Th 11</td>
<td>M 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>9.304</td>
<td>T 12</td>
<td>W 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>9.305</td>
<td>M 2</td>
<td>Th F 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>9.306</td>
<td>Th F 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>9.307</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>83.100</td>
<td>W 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>83.100</td>
<td>T 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>83.200</td>
<td>W 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>83.200</td>
<td>F 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>83.300</td>
<td>Th 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>83.300</td>
<td>Th 10</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>83.301</td>
<td>Th 10</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>83.303</td>
<td>Th 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>4.100</td>
<td>F 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>4.100</td>
<td>Th 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>4.102</td>
<td>T 4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>4.103</td>
<td>W 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>4.200</td>
<td>T 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>4.200</td>
<td>W 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>4.201</td>
<td>F 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>4.202</td>
<td>Th 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>4.300</td>
<td>T 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>4.301</td>
<td>T 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 1974 Calendar

#### Pre-enrolment, Lecture and Examination Timetable 1974

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.302</td>
<td>M 4, 5</td>
<td>LibG11</td>
<td>BB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.304</td>
<td>Th 3</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>PP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.305</td>
<td>Th 12</td>
<td>OArt 011</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MATHEMATICS — PURE**

**Supplementary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>M F 9</td>
<td>OArt 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>M F 9</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>M W 2</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.120</td>
<td>M Th 10</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>M Th 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.121E</td>
<td>M Th 10 (LTBL), Th 10</td>
<td>LibB15</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>M Th 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.121C</td>
<td>T Th 9</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>M 12 (LibB15), Th 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>M W 5</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.140</td>
<td>T F 10</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>WW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>T F 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>WW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>T F 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>WW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.141</td>
<td>T 10 (LibB10), F 10</td>
<td>LTBL</td>
<td>WW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>T F 12</td>
<td>OArt 202</td>
<td>WW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>T Th 5</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>WW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.142</td>
<td>T F 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>WW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>T F 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>WW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>T Th 5</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>WW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.200</td>
<td>M T Th F 10, W 10–12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.220</td>
<td>M Th 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>SS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>M W 2</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>SS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.240</td>
<td>T 11 (OArt 102), F 11</td>
<td>LibB10</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>T F 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.320</td>
<td>M 10–12, W 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>SS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>M 12, Th 11–1</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>SS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.330</td>
<td>T F 10</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>T F 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.331</td>
<td>T W F 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>WW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.340</td>
<td>M Th 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>WW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>T F 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>EE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MATHEMATICS — APPLIED**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26.170</td>
<td>T 2 (LTBU), F 2</td>
<td>OArt 102</td>
<td>JJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.180</td>
<td>T F 2</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>M W 3</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.181</td>
<td>M W F 4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.190</td>
<td>M W 9</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.191</td>
<td>T F 3</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>Q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.261</td>
<td>T 10 (OArt 036), F 10</td>
<td>OArt 002</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.280</td>
<td>M W 4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>BB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.290</td>
<td>T F 2</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.360</td>
<td>T F 3</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.361</td>
<td>W F 9</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.370</td>
<td>M W 11</td>
<td>OArt 036</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.371</td>
<td>T F 4</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.380</td>
<td>M W 3</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.381</td>
<td>T F 11</td>
<td>OArt 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.390</td>
<td>T F 2</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MUSIC

| I     | 28.100 | M W Th 4 | Dept | BB  |
|       | 28.101 | W Th 5   | Dept | KK  |
|       | 28.102 |         | Dept | OO  |

| II    | 28.200 | M Th F 2 | Dept | DD  |
|       | 28.201 | W 12, 1  | Dept | QQ  |
|       | 28.202 |         | Dept | UU  |

| III   | 28.300 | T F 4    | Dept | FF  |
|       | 28.301 | M 4, 5, W 4 | Dept | BB  |
|       | 28.302 | M 4, 5, W 4 | Dept | KK  |

### PHILOSOPHY

| I     | 29.100 | M 12, Th 12 | LibB10 | A  |
|       | 29.101 | F 12, Th 12 | LibB10 | R  |
|       | 29.102 | F 5, T 5    | LibB15 | RR |
|       | 29.103 | W 5, T 5    | LibB15 | JJ |

| II    | 29.200 | F 4, 5     | Dept  | SS |
|       | 29.201 | F 9, 10    | Dept  | U  |
|       | 29.202 | M 2, 3     | Dept  | DD |
|       | 29.203 | Th 4, 5    | Dept  | OO |
|       | 29.204 | Th 2, 3    | Dept  | QQ |
|       | 29.205 | Th 11, 12  | OArt 202 | O  |
|       | 29.206 | T 2, 3     | OArt 202 | K  |
|       | 29.207 | W 11, 12   | Dept  | MM |
|       | 29.208 | W 2, 3     | Dept  | KK |
|       | 29.209 | W 4, 5     | Dept  | Q  |

| III   | 29.300 | F 11, 12   | Dept  | S  |
|       | 29.301 | M 4, 5     | Dept  | BB |
|       | 29.302 | M 9, 10    | Dept  | D  |
|       | 29.304 | F 2, 3     | Dept. | UU |
|       | 29.305 | T 9, 10    | Dept. | H  |
|       | 29.306 | M 11, 12   | Dept  | B  |
|       | 29.307 | T 4, 5     | Dept  | FF |

### PHYSICS

<p>| 31.110 | M T Th F 11 | Phys 1 | 1, 2 A |
| 31.120 | M T Th F 11 | Phys 1 | 3, 4 TT |
| 31.113 | M T Th F 9  | Phys 1 | 1, 2 A |
| 31.123 | M T Th F 9  | Phys 1 | 3, 4 TT |
| 31.115 | M T Th F 4  | Phys 1 | 1, 2 A |
| 31.125 | M T Th F 4  | Phys 1 | 3, 4 TT |
| 31.200 | W 4–6       | Phys 1 | 2 |
| 31.210 | T F 2       | Phys 1 | 3, 4 RR |
| 31.220 | M Th 2      | Phys 1 | OO |
| 31.240 | M Th 2      | Phys 1 | 1, 2 A |
| 31.250 | T F 2       | Phys 1 | 3, 4 TT |
| 31.312 | T F 9       | Phys 2 | 1, 2 |
| 31.313 | M Th 2      | Phys 2 | 3, 4 |
| 31.320 | M Th 11     | Phys 2 | 1, 2 |
| 31.330 | T F 2       | Phys 2 | 3, 4 |
| 31.331 | T F 2       | Phys 2 | 3, 4 |
| 31.332 | M Th 2      | Phys 2 | 1, 2 |
| 31.340 | T F 11      | Phys 2 | 3, 4 |
| 31.341 | T F 11      | Phys 2 | 3, 4 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Rooms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31.342</td>
<td>M Th</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Phys 2</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.350</td>
<td>M Th</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Phys 2</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.351</td>
<td>M Th</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Phys 2</td>
<td>3, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.352</td>
<td>T F</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**POLITICAL STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I 30.100</td>
<td>M W Th</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.101</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II 30.200</td>
<td>T 5 (LibB10), Th 4, W 5</td>
<td>OArt 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.201</td>
<td>T 5 (LibB10), Th 4, W 5</td>
<td>OArt 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.202</td>
<td>T 5 (LibB10), Th 4, W 5</td>
<td>OArt 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.203</td>
<td>T 4 (OArt 102), W 4 (LBTU), Th 4 (OArt 202)</td>
<td>OArt 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III 30.300</td>
<td>T W Th 10</td>
<td>OArt 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.301</td>
<td>T W Th 2</td>
<td>OArt 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.302</td>
<td>T W Th 6</td>
<td>OArt 002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.303</td>
<td>M 11, 12</td>
<td>OArt 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.304</td>
<td>T W Th 6</td>
<td>OArt 002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.305</td>
<td>T W Th 10</td>
<td>OArt 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.306</td>
<td>T W Th 6</td>
<td>OArt 002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.307</td>
<td>T W Th 10</td>
<td>OArt 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.308</td>
<td>T W Th 2</td>
<td>OArt 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PSYCHOLOGY**

**I Arts and Commerce**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IA 32.100</td>
<td>T 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.101</td>
<td>F 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IB 32.102</td>
<td>T 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.103</td>
<td>T 11</td>
<td></td>
<td>LibB28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.105</td>
<td>M 5</td>
<td></td>
<td>LibG13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**I Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>33.101</td>
<td>M 11 (LibB15), W 2</td>
<td>LTBU</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.102</td>
<td>Th 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>LibB15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Arts, Commerce and Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II 32/33.201</td>
<td>M 10</td>
<td></td>
<td>LibB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32/33.202</td>
<td>W 10</td>
<td></td>
<td>LibB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32/33.203</td>
<td>F10</td>
<td></td>
<td>LibB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32/33.204</td>
<td>W 12</td>
<td></td>
<td>LibB15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32/33.205</td>
<td>Th 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>LBTU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>Th 10</td>
<td></td>
<td>LBTU</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>III 32/33.301</td>
<td>Th 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>OArt 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32/33.302</td>
<td>M 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>OArt 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32/33.303</td>
<td>W 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>LibB10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32/33.304</td>
<td>F 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>OArt 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32/33.305</td>
<td>T 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>OArt 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32/33.306</td>
<td>M 11</td>
<td></td>
<td>OArt 006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32/33.307</td>
<td>W 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>OArt 002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32/33.308</td>
<td>Arranged by Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32/33.309</td>
<td>W 11</td>
<td></td>
<td>OArt 002</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Political Studies papers will be taught as follows:

Full year: 30.100, 30.101, 30.303
First third: 30.200, 30.300, 30.306
Second third: 30.201, 30.301, 30.302, 30.307
### RUSSIAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Dept</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>43.100</td>
<td>M W Th F 10</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>43.200</td>
<td>T 2, Th 2, Th 12</td>
<td>QQ</td>
<td>CC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43.201</td>
<td>W 3, M 3, F 3</td>
<td>CC</td>
<td>TT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>43.300</td>
<td>W 11, T 11</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43.301</td>
<td>Th 11, T 12</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>43.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>46.100</td>
<td>T W Th 11</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>46.101</td>
<td>F 11</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>46.200</td>
<td>M 10, W 10, Th 10, F 10</td>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>46.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: All students should consult the Department to arrange their lecture hours.*

### SOCIOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>LibB28</th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>82.100</td>
<td>M W 9</td>
<td>LibB15</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.101</td>
<td>T F 9</td>
<td>LibB28</td>
<td>PP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>82.200</td>
<td>T Th 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.201</td>
<td>T Th 12</td>
<td>OArt 102</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.202</td>
<td>M F 2</td>
<td>LBTU</td>
<td>DD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.203</td>
<td>W 2, F 12</td>
<td>OArt 035</td>
<td>UU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.204</td>
<td>W F 12</td>
<td>OArt 035</td>
<td>MM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>82.300</td>
<td>F 10, 11</td>
<td>OArt 102</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.301</td>
<td>T 2, 3</td>
<td>OArt 202</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.302</td>
<td>W 11, 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.303</td>
<td>Th 11, 12</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.304</td>
<td>T 10, 11</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82.305</td>
<td>Th 9, 10</td>
<td>Dept</td>
<td>Q</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Sociology papers will be taught as follows:*
- **First half of year:** 82.100, 82.200, 82.203, 82.301, 82.302, 82.303
- **Second half of year:** 82.101, 82.201, 82.202, 82.204, 82.300, 82.304, 82.305

### SPANISH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Dept</th>
<th>D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>45.100</td>
<td>M T W Th 9</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.101</td>
<td>Th 9</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.102</td>
<td>MT W 5</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>45.200</td>
<td>M T W Th F 3</td>
<td>CC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.201</td>
<td>M T W Th F 3</td>
<td>LL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.202</td>
<td>M T W Th F 3</td>
<td>TT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>45.300</td>
<td>M 9</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.301</td>
<td>Th 12</td>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.302</td>
<td>W 11</td>
<td>K</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.303</td>
<td>T 12</td>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>45.304</td>
<td>F 11</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ZOOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Lecture Time</th>
<th>LTBL</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>38.102 (i)</td>
<td>M T Th F 9</td>
<td>3, 4 P</td>
<td>38.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.102 (ii)</td>
<td>M T Th F 4</td>
<td>1, 2 AA</td>
<td>38.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.204</td>
<td>M T Th F 4</td>
<td>4 GG</td>
<td>38.209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.302</td>
<td>M T Th F 4</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>38.303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.304</td>
<td>M T Th F 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>38.308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.309</td>
<td>M T Th F 8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>38.310</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 1974 EXAMINATION CODE KEY

#### MONDAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>21 October</th>
<th>28 October</th>
<th>4 November</th>
<th>11 November</th>
<th>18 November</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Morning</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afternoon</td>
<td>EE</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td>YY</td>
<td>XX</td>
<td>— —</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### TUESDAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>22 October</th>
<th>29 October</th>
<th>5 November</th>
<th>12 November</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Morning</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afternoon</td>
<td>JJ</td>
<td>BB</td>
<td>CC</td>
<td>DD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WEDNESDAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>23 October</th>
<th>30 October</th>
<th>6 November</th>
<th>13 November</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Morning</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afternoon</td>
<td>NN</td>
<td>FF</td>
<td>GG</td>
<td>HH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### THURSDAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>24 October</th>
<th>31 October</th>
<th>7 November</th>
<th>14 November</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Morning</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afternoon</td>
<td>RR</td>
<td>KK</td>
<td>LL</td>
<td>MM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FRIDAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>18 October</th>
<th>25 October</th>
<th>1 November</th>
<th>8 November</th>
<th>15 November</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Morning</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>Q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afternoon</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td>WW</td>
<td>OO</td>
<td>PP</td>
<td>QQ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SATURDAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>19 October</th>
<th>26 October</th>
<th>2 November</th>
<th>9 November</th>
<th>16 November</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Morning</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afternoon</td>
<td>AA</td>
<td>— —</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>TT</td>
<td>UU</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LABORATORY TIMETABLE 1974

Except as noted, Laboratories are taken over the same period as the corresponding lectures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BIOCHEMISTRY</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>301/302 (see Department)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BIOLOGY</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 101     | (i) M Th 2-4  
  (ii) M Th 2-4  
  (iii) T F 10-12  
  (iv) T F 2-4  
  (v) T F 2-4  
  (vi) W 9-11, 2-4  
  (vii) W 9-11, 2-4  |
| 210  | (see Department)  
  220  |
| 230  | Either 6 hours per week for 12 weeks or 3 hours per week for 23 weeks.  |
| 211  | (i) M Th 10-1  
  (ii) T F 10-1  |
| 221  | (i) M Th 10-1  
  (ii) M Th 10-1  |
| 311  | W 10-1, 2-5  |
| 312  | W 10-1, 2-5  |
| 313  | W 10-1, 2-5  |
| 314  | W 10-1, 2-5  |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BOTANY</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 102 (i) M Th 3-5  
  (ii) T F 3-5  
  (iii) W 9-11, 2-4  |
| 271  | (i) M 10-1  
  (ii) T 10-1  |
| 281  | (i) M Th 10-1  
  (ii) T F 10-1  |
| 291  | (i) Th 10-1  
  (ii) F 10-1  |
| 321  | M Th 10-1  |
| 322  | M Th 10-1  |
| 331  | T F 10-1  |
| 332  | T F 10-1  |
| 333  | M Th 10-1  |
| 341  | M Th 10-1  |
| 351  | T F 10-1  |
| 361  | T F 10-1  |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CELL BIOLOGY</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 301/302 (i) M Th 10-1  
  (ii) Th F 10-1  |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHEMISTRY</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>W 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101/102</td>
<td>(i) M Th 11-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GEOGRAPHY</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 101/102 (i) T 4-6  
  (ii) W 8-10  
  (iii) W 11-1  
  (iv) W 2-4  
  (v) W 4-6  |
| 201/202 (see Department)  |
| 203  | (i) Th 9-11  
  (ii) Th 11-1  
  (iii) Th 2-4  |
| 204  | (i) Th 9-11  
  (ii) Th 11-1  
  (iii) Th 2-4  |
| Stage III (see Department)  |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GEOLOGY</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 101/102 (i) T 2-4  
  (ii) W 11-1  
  (iii) W 2-4  
  (iv) Th 2-4  |
| 201  | W 11-1  |
### Pre-enrolment, Laboratory Timetable 1974

#### PHYSICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>113/123</td>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>M 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>T 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>Th 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iv)</td>
<td>F 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110/120/115</td>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>M 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>M 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>T 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iv)</td>
<td>T 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(v)</td>
<td>W 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(vi)</td>
<td>W 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(vii)</td>
<td>Th 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(viii)</td>
<td>Th 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ix)</td>
<td>F 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(x)</td>
<td>F 3-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

290/390/391/392/393 (see Department)

#### PSYCHOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>T 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>T 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>W 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>T 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>T 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>W 10-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stage II (see Department)

#### ZOOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>202/302</td>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>M Th 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>T F 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>M Th 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iv)</td>
<td>T F 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(v)</td>
<td>W 9-11, 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203/303</td>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>M Th 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>T F 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>W 10-1, 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204/304</td>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>M Th 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>T F 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>W 10-1, 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>209/309</td>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>M T 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>T F 10-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

308/310 (see Department)

1974 Calendar
Scholarships and Bursaries

Contents

526 Bursaries, Scholarships and Prizes
527 University of Auckland Scholarships 1973
529 University of Auckland Prizes 1972
532 National Scholarships and Prizes 1973
533 Roll of Graduates 1973
544 Roll of Diploma Holders 1973
Bursaries

The University Bursaries Regulations are published in the Supplement to the Calendar, 1974, which is available from the Registry. Included are the definitions of full-time courses and the bursary tenure for each course.

Scholarships and Prizes

A booklet entitled Awards Handbook 1973 is available without charge from the enquiry counter at the Registry, Princes Street. This booklet gives full details of the regulations governing scholarships, bursaries, prizes and other awards administered by the University and details of funds available for special assistance.

A handbook published annually entitled University Grants Committee Handbook gives full details of the regulations governing awards administered by the University Grants Committee. This handbook is available from Whitcoulls Ltd, booksellers and for reference in the University library.

The attention of students and graduates is drawn to the Scholarships Notice Boards in the cloister on the lower ground floor of the Old Arts Building and in the Student Union.

Review of Scholarship

The Council, in awarding any scholarship, reserves the right to reduce the annual value of such scholarship at any time and from time to time during the tenure of it by any holder should the annual income of the funds of such scholarship, in the opinion of the Council, render such reduction expedient. All scholarships offered are subject to review in the event of the candidate being awarded other scholarships. Every holder of a scholarship shall be deemed to accept the award of same, subject to the above reservation, and notwithstanding that the value of such scholarship is set out specifically in the Regulations.

Re-award of a Scholarship Discontinued by the Original Holder

Fresh applications may be called for in any scholarships discontinued after a period of three months or more from the original date of award; the re-award in the event of the discontinuation of the scholarship to be made on the basis of the original application if possible.
Scholarships, Bursaries & Awards, AU Scholarships 1973

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND SCHOLARSHIPS — 1973

* Awarded without Emolument

- Casement Aicken Memorial Bursary
- Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship
- Auckland City Council Bursary in Town Planning
- Auckland Savings Bank Scholarship
- Bishop Music Scholarship
- Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries in Botany
  - Senior
  - Junior
- Hugh Campbell Scholarship
- J. P. Campbell Bursary
- Chamber of Commerce Scholarship
- John Court Scholarship
- Marie d'Albini Scholarship
  - A. G. Davis Scholarship
  - Elam Art Scholarship
- Fletcher Bursaries in Architecture
- Fletcher Industries Bursary
- James Fletcher Postgraduate Scholarship
- Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarship
- Gillies Scholarship
- Winifred Gimblett Scholarship
- Sir George Grey Scholarship
- James Hardie & Coy. Pty. Ltd Bursary in Architecture
- Morris Hedstrom Ltd. Scholarship, 1972
- 1973
- Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship
- Robertson Horton Engineering Scholarship
- Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship in Engineering
- Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarship
- Kelliker Economics Foundation Bursary
- Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship
- Duffus Lubecki Scholarship

Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship
Medical Research Council of N.Z. Research Scholarship in Medical Science
Mercer Memorial Scholarship
Midway Surf Life-Saving Club Scholarship
National Roads Board Postgraduate Scholarship
National Roads Board Study Award
N.Z.I.A. Town Planning Bursary
N.Z.I.S. Town Planning Bursary
N.Z. Optometric Association Scholarships
N.Z. Planning Institute Bursary
N.Z. Portland Cement Association Postgraduate Scholarship
Onehunga Borough Council Scholarships

Pears-Britten Scholarship in Singing

Fleming, S. J.
Lander, Alison J.
Wyber, R. F.
No award
Lander, Alison J
No applicant
Vincent, W. F.
Cato, C. B.
Giles, B. H.
Rouse, P.
No applicant
Bryers, Rhonda S. & Lackner, C.
Chambers, R. S.
Gray, Kimberley J.
Peters, J. R.
Ferguson, P. J.
Hood, J. A.
No award
Spencer, R. M.
Cooper, Deryn M.
Hunter, K. A. & Hutton, B. W.
Seelye, A. J.
Fatiaki, D., LLB
Bulewa, K., BA/LLB
Williams, D. L.
No award
No award
Cato, C. B.
No applicant
Newhook, Catharine
Kendall, June Z., PhD
Crossley, Jeanette, PhD
Williams, D. E., PhD
No award
Hood, I. C.
No applicant
No award
No award
Houliston, R. M.
Perkins, H. C.
Meek, G. P. A., DOPT
Devine, Diana
Rama, P.
Clarke, P. M.
von Wyngaarden, A.
Dixon, Wendy P.
Wilhelm Penseler Scholarships in Music

Philips Electrical Industries Scholarships
Elizabeth Mary Philips Scholarships

Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary
Lissie Rathbone Scholarship
Lissie Rathbone Scholarship (Additional)
Joe Raynes Scholarship
Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Scholarship
Road Safety Research Award
Sanders Memorial Scholarship
Michael Joseph Savage Scholarship

Senior Scholarships:

Aldrich, Anne E.
Asher, M. I.
Baker, P. C. H.
Barea, H.
Beaven, A. A.
Bell, R.
Campbell, Joan L.
Campbell, Mary E.
Church, J. M.
Davis, Jillian F.
Doherty, P. J.
Empson, Rosamund J.
Foster, Janet S.
Fraser, S.
Gillott, E. K. (1972)
Halliday, G. S. (1972)
Harcourt, Geraldine M. (1972)
Hutchinson, B. H. W.
*Hutton, B W
Johnstone, D. A.
Jolly, M.
Kriechbaum, A. J. R. (1972)
Lauder, Alison J.
Lello, J. W.

de la Mare, Penelope
Martin, G. G.
McNaughton, Rowan B.
Norris, Dorina
Oates, R. E. (1972)
Perez, D. J.
Rabone, Diana
Shannon, P. T.
Snowden, M. G.
Somerville, K. W.
Taylor, Lynden A.
Tegg, Barbara E.
Thomas, C. M. (1972)
Thomas, R. F.
Trotter, Barbara J. (1972)
Tunnicliffe, K. D. (1972)
Turner, Kaye (1972)
Weir, P.
Wellington, A. R.
Williams, K. W.
*Willey, H. B.
Ziman, T. A.

Sinclair Scholarship
Isabella Siteman Scholarship
Ralph Slade Memorial Scholarship
Student Memorial Scholarship
Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship

No award
Lum, D. D.
Turner, R. J.
No award
Dick, Susan M.
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND PRIZES — 1972

**Allergan Award**  Douglas, H. V.

**Annual Prizes**

- **Accountancy**: Wallace, B. J.
- **Ancient History**: Prince, Georgia M.
- **Anthropology**: Denee, Edite M. L.
- **Anthropology**: Raspe, Pamela D.
- **Applied Mathematics**: Ziman, T. A. L.
- **Architecture**: Willey, H. B.
- **Architecture (Town Planning)**: Lello, J. W.
- **Art History**: Burke, R. N.
- **Asian History**: Taylor, Anne M.
- **Asian Politics**: Cooney, B. S.
- **Biblical History and Literature**: Nixon, Marguerite A.
- **Botany**: Campbell, Mary E.
- **Biochemistry**: Watson, June M.
- **Cell Biology**: Wilson, W. R.
- **Chemistry**: Kriechbaum, A. J. R.
- **Chinese**: Lane, C. L.
- **Commercial Law**: Hickey, Elizabeth M.
- **Constitutional Law**: Chambers, R. S.
- **Economic History**: Foote, M. R.
- **Economics**: Munro, P. J.
- **Education**: Pearl, B.
- **Peddie, R. A.**
- **Engineering**: Ang, Lip Tiong
- **Engineering**: Graham, L. J. L.
- **Engineering**: Hood, J. A.
- **Engineering**: Munro, P. A.
- **Engineering**: Turner, J. R.
- **English**: Kingsley, Stephanie
- **Equity and the law of Succession**: Whiteside, Janet M.
- **Fine Arts**: Gray, Kimberley
- **French**: Kingsley, Stephanie
- **Geography**: Hicks, D. L.
- **Geology**: Hicks, D. L.
- **German**: McMaster, Kathryn A.
- **Greek**: Hope, Susan E.
- **History**: Perry, B. C.
- **Warne, G. L.**
- **Human Biology**: Haywood, G. A.
- **Indonesian**: Lowe, B.
- **Italian**: Campbell, Susan M. I.
- **Japanese**: Arkinstall, Christine
- **Jurisprudence**: McMaster, Kathryn A.
- **Latin**: Cranwell, Marion S.
- **Linguistics**: Kirkby, D. J.
- **Music**: Brockett, J. C.
- **Maori Studies**: Kiiririn, J.
- **Mathematics**: Dow, Barbara W.
- **Music**: Hinds, G. W. J.
- **Optometry**: Swarbrick, Helen A.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Prize Name</th>
<th>Winner</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>P. S. Arden Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Barnard, Gail E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Brick Manufacturers’ Prize — First</td>
<td>Paterson, R. J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Hawkhead, A. J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland District Law Society Prize</td>
<td>Asher, R. J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Town Planning Association Prize in Town Planning</td>
<td>No award</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bartrum Memorial Prize Honours year</td>
<td>Isaac, M. J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage III</td>
<td>Halliday, G. S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vernon Brown Memorial Award</td>
<td>Parry, W. J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Butterworth Prize</td>
<td>Chambers, R. S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chisholm Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Newell, R. A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clarkson Measured Drawing Prize</td>
<td>Fenwick, D. N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cost and Management Accounting Prize</td>
<td>Smith, C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gary Davies Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Brown, A. H. and Giles, B. H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Hutchinson, B. H. W.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Queen Elizabeth II Award in Architecture</td>
<td>Day, J. S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Queen Elizabeth II Prize in History</td>
<td>Wyatt, M. J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>David Fleming Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Lewis, Caroline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fowlds Memorial Prizes — Architecture</td>
<td>Heng, Pek Koon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>No award</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>Willey, H. B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Zepke, K.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>No award</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Law</td>
<td>Hunter, P. J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Music</td>
<td>Baysting, Jean E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Science</td>
<td>Asher, R. J.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eric Hector Goodfellow Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Charlton, Heather</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>James Gordon Goodfellow Memorial Prize: Special Prizes</td>
<td>Dow, Barbara W.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rosemarie Grice Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Foster, Janet S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Habens Prize</td>
<td>Ang, Lip Tion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Haydon Prize</td>
<td>Hood, J. A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T. L. Lancaster Memorial Prize in Botany — Junior</td>
<td>Hewitt, B. W.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Senior</td>
<td>Stitchbury, P. V. I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Yan, G.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monier Prizes — First</td>
<td>McKenzie, C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second</td>
<td>Benfell, N. M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third</td>
<td>Moore, N. I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>John Mulgan Memorial Prize</td>
<td>Harman, Jane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N.Z. Institute of Architects’ Prize: First Professional</td>
<td>No award</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Professional</td>
<td>No applicants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Third Professional</td>
<td>Mackay, Christine A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bird, C. A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Chow, Chien Hwa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Gibson-Smith, Margaret A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Houghey, G. H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MacKay, Christine A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Morrison, B. W. &amp; Skews, W. C.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Scholarships, Bursaries & Awards, AU Prizes 1972

**Fourth Professional**
- *N.Z. Institute of Chemistry Prize*
  - Paterson, R. J.
- *N.Z. Institute of Production Engineering Prize*
  - Smith-Palmer, T.
- *N.Z. Institute of Valuers’ Prize*
  - Jensen, D. W.
- *N.Z. Planning Institute Prize*
  - Li, Hian Ho
- *N.Z. Society of Accountants’ Prize — Accounting I*
  - McClymont, R. B.
- *Accounting II*
  - Brier, Alice M.
- *Potter Industries Prizes in Architecture:*
  - *Second Professional*
    - Paterson, R. J.
  - *Third Professional*
    - McClymont, R. B.
- *Christine Roigard Memorial Prize*
  - Craigie, G. A. H.
- *Sweet and Maxwell Prize*
  - Empson, Rosamund J.
- *John Tinline Prize*
  - Roebuck, Gillian
- *Paul Turtill Memorial Prize*
  - Holland, Deborah M. E.
- *W. D. Wilson Prize*
  - Aldrich, Anne E.
- *Maharia Winiata Memorial Prize*
  - Nunns, A. G. and Peel, J. W.
- *1928 Staff Award in Mechanical Engineering*
  - Haysom, E. R.
  - Orchiston, D. W.
  - Feasey, R.
1974 Calendar

532 Scholarships, Bursaries & Awards, National Scholarships & Prizes 1973

NATIONAL SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES — 1973

Awarded to Auckland Students

BP Postgraduate Scholarship
No award

Commonwealth Scholarships — United Kingdom
Braughan, K. A.
Hill, P. D. H.
Munro, P. A.

Canada
Dow, Barbara W.

Australia
O’Brien, B.

William Georgetti Scholarship
Horne, R. N.

Harkness Fellowship
Asher, R. J.

Postgraduate Scholarships

Akel, W. (1972)
Alick, C. R. (1972)
Asher, R. J. (1972)
Aubertin, B. L. (1972)
Baddeley, Josephine G. (1972)
Barter, T. P.
Bedford, K. R.
Benson, J. A.
Boult, B. F.
Brown, A. H. (1972)
Carmichael, H. J. (1972)
Chapman, R. B. (1972)
Clark, N. E.
Dow, Barbara W.
Feusey, R.
Foster, Therese M.
Giles, B. H. (1972)
Heng, Pek Koon (1972)
Hewitt, B. W.
Hill, P. D. H. (1972)
Hill, R. J. (1972)
Hodder, S. B.
Hood, J. A.
Horne, R. N.
Horrocks, Eleanor C. (1972)
Ingram, N. W. (1972)
Innes, W.
Isaac, M. J.
Larkin, T. J.
La Roche, P. E. (1972)
Lawson, Marylin I. C. (1972)

Lee, P. F. W.
Lobb, Brenda H.
McDermott, P. J. (1972)
McGillivray, H. D.
Milne-Allen, Delis M. (1972)
Moors, P. W.
Munro, P. A.
Neutze, Christine D. (1972)
Neville, Mollie
Northey, R. J.
O’Brien, B.
Osborne, R. J.
Parke, S. J. (1972)
Plank, L. D. (1972)
Pockett, Susan (1972)
Rabone, S. D. C.
Raspe, Pamela D.
Smythe, A. R. B. (1972)
Tan, Kang Hai (1972)
Towns, D. R.
Trussell, D. J.
Tuck, D. L. (1972)
Vernon, C. J.
Wakeman, B. E. D.
Waldron, D. A.
Wardlaw, G. R.
Watt, R. J. (1972)
White, A. J. R.
Willey, H. B.
Wilson, W. R.
Woodward, Robin L. (1972)

Post-Doctoral Fellowships
Larcombe, M. F. (1972)

Rhodes Scholarships
Brown, A. H. (1972)

Shircliffe Fellowships
Willey, H. B. (1972)
ALPHABETICAL ROLL OF GRADUATES — 1973

1974 Calendar

Scholarships, Bursaries & Awards, Roll of Graduates 1973

X Chemical and Materials
\[\text{x2 Bangma, Maarten Roeland} \quad \text{BE} \]
\[\text{Barber, Christopher James} \quad \text{BSc} \]
\[\text{Barber, Keith} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Barker, Frances Christine} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Barker, Gerard Hamilton} \quad \text{BCom} \]
\[\text{Barker, Lorraine Esma} \quad \text{BCom} \]
\[\text{Barker, Shirley Caroline} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Barnard, Gail Elizabeth} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Barnes, Robert Douglas} \quad \text{BBCom} \]
\[\text{Barnes, Robert Douglas} \quad \text{BBCom} \]
\[\text{Barnett, James William} \quad \text{PhD} \]
\[\text{Barnett, Stephen Charles} \quad \text{BSc} \]
\[\text{Barratt-Boyes, David Gerald} \quad \text{BArch} \]
\[\text{Barry, Bruce James} \quad \text{BArch} \]
\[\text{Bartley, Paul Scott} \quad \text{LLB} \]
\[\text{Barton, John Patrick} \quad \text{PhD} \]
\[\text{Barton, Peter Joseph} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Barton, Susan Mary} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Bates, William John} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Batty, John} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Baxter, Elaine Judith} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Bayliss, Pamela Robyn} \quad \text{BSc} \]
\[\text{Beale, Gary Leon} \quad \text{BSc} \]
\[\text{Bear, Cedric Allen} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Beasley, Alastair Warren Graham} \quad \text{MCom} \]
\[\text{Beasley, Charles Anthony Graham} \quad \text{BSc} \]
\[\text{Beaumont, John Charles} \quad \text{BSc} \]
\[\text{Beaven, Jane Marion} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Becker, Michael William} \quad \text{BBCom} \]
\[\text{Beckingale, Peter Gerard} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Bedford, Christopher Keith} \quad \text{BCom} \]
\[\text{Bedford, Keith Richard} \quad \text{MSc} \]
\[\text{Bedford, Ruth Yolande} \quad \text{BSc} \]
\[\text{Beech, Martin Edgar} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Beech, Raymond John} \quad \text{LLB} \]
\[\text{Belfield, David Charles} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Beill, Wayne Peter} \quad \text{BCom} \]
\[\text{Bell-Booth, Philip Mark} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Benfell, Neil McAllister} \quad \text{BCom} \]
\[\text{Bennett, Bruce Kenneth} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Bennett, Ronald James} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Benson, Jack Anthony} \quad \text{MSc} \]
\[\text{Bentley, Francis James} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Bentley, Trevor Williams} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Benton, Robin James} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Beran, Peter John} \quad \text{MSc} \]
\[\text{Berends, Johannes Marinus} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Berensden, Alan Keith} \quad \text{MSc} \]
\[\text{Beresford, Geoffrey Derrick} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Berry, William Keith Allan} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Bets, Philip Stephen} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Bethe, John Ralston} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Bettsworth, Derek John} \quad \text{MSc} \]
\[\text{Bever, Michael Webster} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Beyer, Anthony Lovell} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Bickley, Joy Lynley} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Biel, Roderick Hugh} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Bilkey, Glyn Raymond} \quad \text{BArch} \]
\[\text{Bing, Derek} \quad \text{BArch} \]
\[\text{Binns, John Colin} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Black, Christine Margaret} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Black, Michael Carson} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Blake, Russell Lewis} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Blandford, Jeremy John} \quad \text{BE} \]
\[\text{Blanshard, Peter Stuart} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Bloore, Ian Michael} \quad \text{LLB} \]
\[\text{$\$ Book, Khor Jim} \quad \text{BE} \]
\[\text{Bonetti, Nelson Charles} \quad \text{BA} \]
\[\text{Boniface, John Douglas Barron} \quad \text{MSc} \]
\[\text{Borok, Louis} \quad \text{BA} \]

REFERENCES

1 First-Class Honours
2 Second-Class Honours
Honours in Architecture
i First Class
ii Second Class
534 Scholarships, Bursaries & Awards, Roll of Graduates 1973

Bosely, Howard John
† Boult, Brain Frederick
2 Bow, Ooi Booon
2 Bowden, Wanda June
Boyd, Carolyn Margaret
Boyle, David Charles
Boyd, Eric Jonathan
Boyd, Patricia Anne
1 Boyd, Richard Owen
2 Boyd, Vivienne Anne
2 Boyer, Keith Graeme
2 Boyes, Peter James
Boyle, Glennis Denise
Brabant, Eleanor Joan
Brackstone, Harry Vincent
Bradley, Christine Margaret
Bradley, Jacqueline Mary
Bradstock, Michael Cedric
2 Brady, Norma Francis
Braithwaite, Ethel Enid
Branton, Lyn Christian
Bray, Peter Derek
† Breckon, Michael Anthony
Brett, Mark
Bridges, David Clulth Gordon
* Bridges, George Geoffrey Magill
Brimblecombe, Peter
Brimer, Joan Ellen
Briscoe, Graham John
Briscoe, Murray Richard
Broadbent, Geoffrey Winston
2 Brock, John Edward
Brockett, Christopher John
2 Brockliss, Laurence David
Brooks, Roy Francis
Brothers, Peter Warwick
Brown, Allan Edgar
Brown, Cheryl Allen
Brown, David James
Brown, Gordon Chassells
Brown, Kevin Laurie
Brown, Kevin Robert
2 Brown, Stuart Anthony
Browne, Denis Wakefield
Brownrigg, Ashley David
2 Brownlow, Drew Selwyn
Bruce, Jean Fenella
1 Bucha, Veena
Buckham, Valerie Robyn
Buckley, Patrick Luke
2 Buckton, Roger Malcolm
Budd, Bryce Charles Campbell
Bullarvarua, Seru
Bull, Vivienne Hope
Bullock, John Edward Hector
Bullians, Audrey Mary
Bunce, David Thomas
Burgess, Anthony
Burke, Clare
Burke, Douglas Wallace
Burke, Honoria Mary
Burke, Rodney Neill
Burage, Kevin
Burt, Grant Andrew
Bush, Ian Craig
Butterfield, Christine May
Buxton, John Terence Hutton
Byrne, Peter Lawrence
Byrt, Neville Wayne

x Cain, Miles Hall
§ Caird, Thomas Graham
Cairns, Margaret Mary
Cairns, Lloyd McKenzie
Catsley, Philip John
1 Calder, Ian Alexander
Calder, Malcolm John
Calder, Michael Andrew
Calder, Jennifer Robin
Calder, Peter Gabriel
Calder, Roy James
Callander, Murray Ross
Campbell, Alistair Mary
Campbell, Barbara Christine

Campbell, Janine Glennis
Campbell, Joan Leslie
Campbell, Mary Elizabeth
Campin, John Robson
Cann, Roger David
Canty, John Vincent
Caradus, John Russell
Carey, Bruce John
1 Carmichael, Howard John
1 Carnachan, John Simon
2 Carr, David Elton
Carrington, Kenneth Roy
Carroll, Peter
Carruthers, Grant Douglas
Carson, Alan Peter
Carter, Elizabeth Anne
Carter, Peter Cadness
Gathersides, Paul Stanley
2 Cave, Gregory James
Cavell, Frederick Bruce
Chadwick, John Redmond
Chadwick, Thomas William
Chalmers, Neil Allan
2 Chambers, Selwyn David
Chamley, Patrick Kevin
2 Chan, Bing
2 Chan, Lim Huat
Chan, Shiu Wai
Chaney, Mark Lindsay
Chang, Chew Teik
Chang Sa Yeok
Channon, Jacqueline Yvonne
Chaplin, David Adrian
* Chapman, John Bentley
Chapman, Hal Brougham
Chapman, Margaret Mary
§ Chapman, Ralph Brougham
Chapman-Smith, David Arthur
Charlton, Heather
Charman, Michele Lynnae
2 Chaudhary, Rajendra Pal Singh
Chen, Tong Kim
Chee, Yam Kwong
2 Andy Tse Kuk Ho Cheong
Chen, Lee He
Cheshire, Bryan William
Chi, Hung Lau
† Chia, John Kum Cheong
Chiang, Tiong Khai
† Chiew, Chan Jik
† Chin, Goon Yen
† Ching, Lai Ming
2 Chisholm, Barry
Chisholm, Elizabeth
* Chisholm, Franklin Churchill Ross
2 Chong Chuan Siong
Chong Kwong Yock
2 Chong Foo Kwai
Choy, Collen Linda
Christensen, Georgina Catherine
Christensen, Ingrid Merly
Christensen, Rodney Roy
1 Christensen, Thomas
Chua, Tan Chin
† Chuen, Foong Kwok
Chung, Arthur
Chung, Low Ming
Chung, Stephen Mary
Church, Bruce Graham
Clasen, Donna Maria Darmer
Clare, John Frederick
Clark, Christine Heather
Clark, Norman Edward
Clark, Thomas Charles
Clarke, Anna Marion
Clarke, Ian Nigel
Clarke, Robert John
Claydon, Warwick Douglas
Clement, Peter Francis
Cleveland, Mark John
Cleveland, Geoffrey Charles
Cliffe, Geoffrey Deane
Clough, Rodney Edward
* Clouton, Peter Barrowcliffe
1 Clover, Gary Allan Malcolm
1974 Calendar

Scholarships, Bursaries & Awards, Roll of Graduates 1973 535

Ciascas, Rodney David  BA
2 Coddington, Peter John  BA
Cogan, Mark Reginald  BCom
Coggan, Terence John  BA
Coker, Eleanor Mary  BA
Cole, David Allan  BCom
Coles, Richard Bruce  MA
2 Collard-Scruby, Claire Brynhild  MA
Collier, David Kenneth Douglas  BA
Collier, Michael Ferguson  BA
Collins, Anthony Stephen  BSc
Collins, John Darcy  BA
Colmar, Susan Hilary  BA
2 Cooper, Donald Wayne  MCom
Cooper, Estelle Lesley  BA
Cooper, Michael Gary  BA
Copestake, Lawrence Stuart  MSc
‡ Cope, Ian Raymond  BE
Corban, Alwyn Alexander  BSc
‡ Corbin, Brian Phillip Najib  MA
Corby, Kieran Joseph  BCom
Corin, Jillian Marie  BA
Corlett, Robert Hugh  BA
*1 Corne, Collmer  ME
Corns, Suzanne Elizabeth  BSc
Coston, Gary Douglas  BSc
2 Counsellman, Anne Caroline  MSc
Coupland, David Charles  MSc
Cousins, John Darcy  BA
Covell, Bernard James  MSc
Cowell, Roger Charles  BE
*Cox, Brian Edward  BE
Crabb, Brian Neale  BA
Craddock, Paul Scriven  LLB(Hons)
Craig, Gary  LLB(Hons)
Craig, Hilary Kathleen  BA
Crary, Thomas Grant  BCom
Crawford, Janet Lesley  BA
Crook, Brian Clive  BA
Crompton, Jacqueline Eleanor  BA
Croker, Cherie Faith  MSc
*2 Crosbie, Elroy Stuart  BA
Crosier, Roslin  BA
Crosnier, Margaret Angela  BA
Curtis, Colin Robert  LLB(Hons)
Currie, Barbara Janet  BA
Dallimore, Cyril Wayne  BCom
Dallimore, Douglas Ian  BCom
Dansby-Scott, Pamela May  BSc
Dando, Constantine Margaret  BSc
Darby, Esterre Charles  BSc
*Dare, Frederick John  MA
Daroux, Mark Louis  BA
Daw, Jannet Wilson  BCom
Davidson, John William  BA
Davies, Ian Russell  LLB
Dawson, John Wallace  BArch
Davies, Andrew Frederick  BCom
1 Davis, Evelyn Ruth  BA
1 Davis, Jillian Frances  BA
2 Davis, Lynn Barbara  BA
Davis, Ruth Margaret  BA
Davidson, Bruce Leslie  BE
Dawson, Alison Helen  BA
Dawson, Barbara Noel  BA
Dawson, Louise Elizabeth  BA
Dawson, Robin Elizabeth  BSc
Day, Andrew Robert  MSc
Day, Christopher John  BSc
Day, John  BSc
Day, Murray Frank  BArch
Daya, Sandra  BA
Deane, Peter Edward  BA
Debenham, Ross Carlton  BSc
Debenham, Dorothy Annette  BSc
de Blaauw, Terence  BCom
de Boer, Alex Hugo  BSc
2 de Kabath, Jean Nicolaas Geelen  MSc
de Kabath, Jean Robert  BSc
De Lille, Rex John  BCom
1 Dene, Editia Maria Louise  MA
Dence Peter Johannes  LLB
Denholm, Gregory Peter  LLB
Denny, Anne Norah  MA
Dent, Ronald Ewen  MSc
de Pont, John James  BSc
De Souza, Bridget Patricia  BA
Deverall, Patricia  BA
Devereaux, James Christopher Michael  MSc
Devoy, Paul Bruce  LLB
Dew, Martin Russell  LLB
Dewar, Pearl Rose  BSc
Dewes, Kapunga Matemoana  MA
‡ De Zylva, Christopher  BE
Dicks, David Russell  LLB
Dickey, Juilienn Claire  MA
Dickey Lynda Mary  BSc
Dickinson, Douglas Paul  MSc
Dickinson, Louise Jean  BA
2 Dilly, Pauline Helen  MA
Dingwall, Brian Charles Clift  BSc
2 Diprose, Colin Johnstone  MSc
Diver, Jacquelyn Anne Evelyn  BA
Diver, Shirley Jane  BA
Divers, Leslie Wilfred  LLB
‡ Dixon, Malcolm Ian  MA
Doherty, Peter Julian  BSc
Donald, Roger Andrew  BSc
Donnell, Phillip John  BA
Donnell, Roger Gordon  BA
Donnelly, Brian James  BSc
Donovan, John Matthew  LLB
Donovan, Lorna Josephine  MA
Dougé, Jerome Paul  LLB
Doolow, Leonard Patrick  MSc
Dorman, Rosalind Mary  LLB
Dougherty, Michael Joseph  BA
1 Dow, Barbara Wendy  MSc
Dowling, Michael Leslie  BSc
Dowling, Ross Kenneth  BSc
Downes, Rua Leanne  BA
Downey, Sara Durrant  BA
Dromgoole, Jerome Edward Eugene  BA
Dromboole, Sydney Herbert  PhD
Drace, Jean Penella  BSc
Drummond, Helen Sarah  BA
Drummond, John Richard Louden  BSc
Drury, Gloria Kaye  LLB
Dudding, Stephen  PhD
Duder, John Clifford  BA
Du Feu, Miriam Joyce  BA
Duff, Dorothy  BA
Duffy, Geoffrey Graeme  PhD
Duggan, Stephen  BCom
Duncan, Lynden Averil Evelyn  BMus
Duncan, Ian  LLB
Duncan, John Roderick  BA
Dunn, Mary June  BA
Dunne, Deidree  BA
Dunne, Deidree  BA
2 Dunning, Juliet  MA
Dunsheath, David Hugh John  BE
Dutton, Elizabeth Rose  BA
Dwyerhouse, David Robert  BA
Dymond, Catherine Mary  BA
Dye, Gary Keith  BSc
Earl, Christopher Murray  LLB
Eaton, William John  BSc
Eden, Juliet  BA
Eden, Juliet  MA
Edgcombe, Christopher George  MSc
2 Edmeades, Douglas Charles  MSc
Edmonds, Elizabeth Diana  BA
Edmonds, Philippa Mary  BA
2 Edwards, Victoria-Anne Pamela  MA
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Edward, James Walter</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edwards, Peter Robert</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edwards, Wayne Leonard</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eggleton, Francis John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ekland, Graham Nicholas</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliott, Garry Kingsford</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliott, Kay</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliott, Keith Raymond</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellwood, Harold Kennedy</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endean, William Arthur</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>England, Patricia Helen</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emore, John Graeme</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erceg, Christine Ana Frances</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etherington, Barry Llewellyn</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evans, Graeme John</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evans, Patricia Helen</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everett, Michael Laurie</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everett, Thomas Harold</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evert de Beurs, Walter Jacob</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facer, Wayne Arthur Pickard</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fairgray, Elizabeth Mary</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fairgray, James Douglas Marshall</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fairquhar, Colin</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fault, Diane Maria</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feasey, Roger</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feder, Yvonne Hermine</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferguson, Ivan</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetherston, Jeffrey Colin</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field, Adrian Bruce</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field, Christopher John</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finch, Brian</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fincham, John Corlett</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Findlay, Patricia Joan</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher, Michael Paraire</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finchett, Catherine Ruth</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitness, Lynn Marion</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleming, John Barry</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleming, Simon John</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleming, Stephen Naimsmith</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleming, Thomas Christopher Howie</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fletcher, Gerard</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flint, Michael</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flynn, Randyl Gregory Albert</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foggio, Bruce Alexander</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foran Pang Nam</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foley, Mark Anthony</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foley, William Laurence Franklyn</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forster, John Douglas</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foster, Janet Seymour</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foster, Robyn Merille</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foster, Stanley William</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foster, Therese Mary</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fowler, Edward Michael Coulson</td>
<td>MArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox, Linda</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox, Nancy Mary</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox, Ralph</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foy, Robert Michael</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frankland, David Murray</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin, Pan</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin, Raoul Norman</td>
<td>Dsc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fransham, Marjorie Lynne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraser, Linda Marie</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraser, Robert Malcolm</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fry, Bruce Stephen</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fream, Colleen Joy</td>
<td>BMus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freeman, Wayne Isobel</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freeth, Wayne Basil</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frood, James Dennis</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frost, Christopher John Meadows</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruimpton, Frank Arthur</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fry, Bruce Stephen</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fulton, Russell James</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furneaux, Matelita</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fyle, Elizabeth Anne</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gailey, Alison Elizabeth</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gale, Cynthia Yolande</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galler, Leslie</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galloway, Iain Bruce</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardner, Anne Gibson</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardner, John Owen</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardner, Peter Richard</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garforth, John Charles</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garland, Kenneth West Kent</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garnier, Anthony</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garwood, John Lionel</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gayler, Rodney</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geer, Colleen Margaret</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George, Graeme Ernest</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gianni, Guy Lawrence</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibbons, Leigh Ann</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibbs, John David</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibson, Susan Joan</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibson-Hughes, Theodora Elizabeth</td>
<td>Wake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gil, Tima, Anthony</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilbert, Christopher James</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilbert, John Edward Francis</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giles, Bradley Harle</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Gillard, Alan Grant</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillespie, Brian</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Gillett, Helen May</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillett, Grant Randall</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillett, Shirley Anne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilliland, Anne Elizabeth</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilmore, Heather Jeanette</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilmore, Jane Macrae</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilroy, Maureen</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Givins, John Alexander</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucina, Marin James</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gluckman, Jonathan Robert</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goddard, Keith Harry</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Godwin, Frances Emily Jane</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golding, Angela Kay</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goldsmith, Susette Joy</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goldwater, Paul Michael</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Gollin, Jacqueline Joan</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gordon, Derek Ross</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gordon, Kathy Mary</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gordon, Lynamette Ruby</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gordon, Richard Reeve</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gould, John Richard</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gould, Peter Raymond</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gower, Stuart Lee</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grace, Roger Vernon</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graham, John Stuart</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graham, Leslie James Lawrance</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 2 Graham, John Stuart</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graham, Leslie Elizabeth</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 2 Grant, Robert Stephen</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray, Adrian Barry Newton</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gre, John Harvey</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green, Malcolm David</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green, Oliver William</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green, Vera Olivia Teresa</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenwood, Janinka</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greveille, Timothy Peter</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffiths, David John</td>
<td>BMus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffiths, Peter Minto</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffiths, Roland Edward Wilder</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gronwell, Dorothy Margaret Anne</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groom, John Edwin</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grossman, Deborah Marian</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guan, Tan Boon</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gubb, Kathleen Alison</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gumbley, John Watson</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gunn, Stephen Kenneth</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gurr, Victoria Margaret</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gwilliam, Marilyn Elizabeth</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 1 Hai Tan Kang</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haines, John Wilder</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 1 Haji-Idris, Mohammad Adib Bin</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall, Stewart McBride</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hall, Wayne Michael William</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hailey, Douglas Jock</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamat, Ishak</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hammond, Robert Grant</td>
<td>MJur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hancock, Brian Richard</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanna, Richard McKee</td>
<td>LA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hansen, John Elvis</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardacre, Derrick Kirthi Chandra Gupta</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harcourt, Geraldine Mills</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harley, John Daviss</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardin, Glen Leitia</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 2 Harding, Russell James</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

536 Scholarships, Bursaries & Awards, Roll of Graduates 1973
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Holmes, David Malcolm</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holmes, Joanna Mary</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holt, Molly Jill</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x2 Holyoake, Kenneth Miles</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x2 Hood, John Antony</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Hope, Graeme d'Egville</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Hopkins, William Gary</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horner, Maree Elizabeth</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hotham, Lindsay Rex</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horrocks, Anthony Charles</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horrocks, Craig Edgeworth</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Horrocks, Eleanor Catherine</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horrocks, John William David</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hough, Brian Cyril Ernest</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houliston, Robert Mowat</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House, Kevin Patrick</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howard, Janice Patricia</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howard, Robert Lawson</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howe, Jennifer Margaret</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Howell, Christopher William</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howes, Denise Anne</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Hoy, Denis William</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hughes, Peter Howard</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hughes, Robyn Jean</td>
<td>BFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humby, Graham Longland</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Hume, Kevin Terence</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hume Ann Lorraine</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humphreys, Nigel Gordon</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunter, Keith Andrew</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hurley, Stephen Errol</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hurley, Robert William</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hustler, Murray Hird</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Hutchings, Warwick Michael</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hutchison, Alistair James</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hutchison, David Leonard</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hutchison, Kenneth John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hutchison, Barnard Hugh Wynnard</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hutson, Julie Ann</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hutton, Bruce Wilson</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hutton, John Lawrence</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hutton, Susan Margaret</td>
<td>BMus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illingworth, Grant Maxwell</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ingham, Janelle Barbara</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ingram, Noel Wallace</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Innes, Wayne</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irwin, Geoffrey Jacob</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Irwin, Nesta Ann</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Isaac, Michael James</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isherwood, Herbert Nelson Patrick</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isherwood, Jannette</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jack, Anne Louis</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackman, Malcolm Geoffrey</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, Diane</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, Marilyn Anne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Jackson, Own Ross</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Jackson, Ross Graeme</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacobs, Robert Frank</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacobs, Susan Mary</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacobson, Paul Matthews</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Jacobson, Larry Ross</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jaffe, Graham Neville</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 James, Bryan Rutland</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 James, Jeremy Ward</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James, Suzanne Margaret</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jameson, Brian</td>
<td>MPhil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenkins, Peter Lindsay</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† Jensen, David William</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jensen, Eirling Bent</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeromson, Barry John</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jesser, Mary Georgine</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jobbins, Elisabeth</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joe, Ken Tae</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johannesson, Jennifer Margaret</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johns, Murray David</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johns, Stuart Preston</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, Ainsley Dawn</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, Malcolm Henry</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnston, Andrea Jean</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnston, David Andrew</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnston, Lyn Patricia</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnston, Kevin James</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Hayes, Sheryl Anne</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Haynes, Andrew John</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haysom, David Vallertot</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayward, Glennine Christine</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayward, Kathleen Ann</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayward-Ryan, Peter</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hearn, Andrew</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hearn, Shona Mary Gibson</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heath, Clifford John</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heath, Timothy William</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebdon, Andrew Erskine</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† Hes Lau Siew</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heim, Shirley Yeta</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heinz, Maxine Rees</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helmore, Paddy Frederick</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Hemus, Bruce Clifford</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson, Diane Lysette</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson, Fiona Marion</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson, Judith Anne</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson, Jennifer Elisabeth</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson, Keith Williams</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson, Paul Walter</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heng Foong Sow</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heng, Luke Koh</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Heng Pek Koon</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henley, Philip Irwin</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepburn, Margaret Valerie</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† Herring, John</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herring, Reginald Bernard</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Heward, Humphrey Roger</td>
<td>LLM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hewiston, Roger Mouton Henry</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Hewitt, Bernard Walter</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‡ Hiang, Goh Tuan</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hickey, Mary Jane</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hicks, Ruby</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‡1 High, Nigel</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill, Annette Beryl</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill, David Michael</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill, Douglas John</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill, Howard Roger</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill, Margaret Rose</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill, Marilyn Campbell</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Hill, Roger Jon</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill, Richard Lawrence</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Hillary, Brett Jefferson</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Hillier, Christine Evelyn</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hillier, Christopher John</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Hingley, Cheryl Anne</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hinton, Stanley Ross</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Hitchcock, Kathryn Frances</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoadley, David Michael</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hobbs, Graham Paul</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‡ Hock, Ho Chin</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoban, Monica Rae</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Hodges, Steven</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hodge, Rodney James</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoek, Judith Wilma</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x2 Hogan, Trevor Mervyn</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hojold, Koha</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holdsworth, Simon Nelson</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holloway, Barbara Clare</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hollinger, David Arthur</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Hollis, Murray Edward Ellery</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Degree(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnston, Timothy Howard</td>
<td>BS:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jolly, Michael</td>
<td>BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, Colin Eric</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Jones, Graham Trevor</td>
<td>BE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, Keith Graham</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Jones, Richard Harcourt</td>
<td>BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Jones, Terrence William</td>
<td>MSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, Vaughan Frederick Randal</td>
<td>BSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jordan, Philip Christopher</td>
<td>BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jordan, Philip John</td>
<td>BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph, Charles Edward</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joyce, Peter John</td>
<td>BA,Arch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jude, Murray James</td>
<td>BSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judge, Graham Raymond</td>
<td>BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judkins, Gregory Roy</td>
<td>BSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judkins, Marion Joyce</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jugum, Ann Christine</td>
<td>BSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kac, Peter</td>
<td>BSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kagalho, Oghneweme</td>
<td>BE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Kakoma, Ben Chitouno</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Kandasamy, Maheswari</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Kane, Margaret Ann</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>♠ Kang, Goht Then</td>
<td>BE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karalus, Noel Cletus</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katz, Robert John</td>
<td>LLB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kay, Crispin Robert</td>
<td>BArch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Kay, Gavia Leslie</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>♠ Kay, John Stephen</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaye, Barry Lloyd</td>
<td>BA,Arch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☞ Kealf, Jonathan Peter</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keane, Robiin Joan</td>
<td>BA,Arch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keay, William Laurence</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelbee, Peter Weiner</td>
<td>BE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keene, Derek Heath</td>
<td>BE,Arch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keiller, Patricia Ann</td>
<td>BSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelly, Stephen Leith</td>
<td>BSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelway, Paul Gregory</td>
<td>BSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Keong, Yew Foo</td>
<td>BA,Arch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kemp, Margaret Elizabeth</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kemphorne, Anne Barbara</td>
<td>BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenny, Caryl Antoinette</td>
<td>BMus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kensington, Richard Moir</td>
<td>BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kent-Johnston, Isabella Christie Loma</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kent, Peter Thomas</td>
<td>BArch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy, Gavin James</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerr, Philip Ross</td>
<td>BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kermode, Anthony Graham McInnis</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Kerr, Alison Lassie</td>
<td>MA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☞ Kiat Adrian Tan Jin</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidd, Bruce Lindsay</td>
<td>BSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidd, Maurice Brookes</td>
<td>BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Kiernander, Adrian Rodney Dixie</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kilpatrick, Gerard Alexander</td>
<td>MA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>♠ Kin Chew Cheong</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kin, Paul Noble</td>
<td>BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, Elizabeth Jane</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, Michael Bruce</td>
<td>BSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, Paul Mahra</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, Peter William</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, Pauline</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinsey, Ronald Nigel</td>
<td>BSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirkland, Bruce Samuel</td>
<td>LLB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kisher, David Aye</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kitchen, Roger Gordon</td>
<td>BSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kitson, Gavin Ernest</td>
<td>BArch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Klippel, Margot Deirdre</td>
<td>MA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knappstein, Joseph James</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Knight, Gae Christine</td>
<td>BSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knight, Geoffrey William Lindsay</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowles, Samuel Brian</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koh, Stella Yee</td>
<td>LLB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kok, Loh Ngah</td>
<td>BSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kondrat, Russell</td>
<td>MA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☞ Kong, Charles Chong Fui</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwang, Yen-Pang</td>
<td>BE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack, Sarah</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laing, Kerry Richard</td>
<td>PhD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laird, Julitaetha Barro</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laird, Lindsay Wayne</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lal, Pravin</td>
<td>BSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamb, Helen Winifred</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamont, Donald James</td>
<td>BSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lander, Alison Jean</td>
<td>BMus(Exec).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lane, Christopher Lance</td>
<td>BSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langdon, Peter John</td>
<td>LLB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langton, Mary Helen</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langton, Michael John</td>
<td>BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Langian, Krystyna Adela</td>
<td>MSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lankovsky, Anne Elizabeth</td>
<td>BSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>♠ Larkin, Thomas Joseph</td>
<td>BE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lo. Roche, Peter Edwin</td>
<td>MA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latta, Victoria Jean</td>
<td>LLB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latiomour, Brian Roger</td>
<td>LLB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurence, Charles James</td>
<td>BE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laurence, John</td>
<td>BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Lavin, Mary Sabina</td>
<td>MA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law, Ian James</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law, Michael Godfrey</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawgun, Norman</td>
<td>PhD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawrie, Euan Charles</td>
<td>LLB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawson, Heather Christi</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawson, Marilyn Irene Celia</td>
<td>MA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leach, Colin David</td>
<td>BSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadley, Geoffrey James</td>
<td>BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Leary, Sharon Louise</td>
<td>MA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leaning, John Gavin</td>
<td>LLB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leatherbey, Janet</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Leau, Kim Woon</td>
<td>BE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leaver, Cynthia Marlene</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, Janet Naomi</td>
<td>BE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>♠ Lee, Min Yew</td>
<td>BA,Arch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, Murray Lewis</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, Thong Ling</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leman, Janet Mary</td>
<td>LLB(Hons).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lendrum, Bruce Charles</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>♠ Leng, Lian Bee</td>
<td>BE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lennihan, Paul Joseph</td>
<td>BArch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>♠ Leonard, Brian Robert</td>
<td>BE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lester, Beverley Joan</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lester, James Leonard</td>
<td>BSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>♠ Le Van Hieu</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levy, William John Stewart</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lewis, Caroline</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lewis, Dorothea Mary Astley</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lewis, Lorraine Judith</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leyland, John David</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Liew Yoon Phin</td>
<td>MA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lieftinck, Elizabeth Anne</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liggins, Ross Derrick</td>
<td>BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lim, Jit Thong</td>
<td>MA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lim, Rosemary Anne</td>
<td>BCom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>♠ Lim, Teik Kong</td>
<td>BE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Lindop, Christine Robin</td>
<td>MA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ling, David Robert Maurice</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liu Robert Kay Yuen</td>
<td>BSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lloyd, Vivienne Airy</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Lobb, Brenda Helen</td>
<td>MA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lochhead, Ian James</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loh, Kon</td>
<td>MSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loneran, Barry John</td>
<td>BArch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long, Peter Gregory</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☞ Longgild, Graeme Raymond</td>
<td>BArch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longley, James Arthur</td>
<td>MSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longson, Christopher Kenneth</td>
<td>MA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☞ 2 Louisson, John Richard</td>
<td>BE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lu, B.John Martin</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucas, Yvonne Esther</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luketina, Francis Mark</td>
<td>BSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luketina, Ivan Anthony</td>
<td>MSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lynch, Patrick Joseph</td>
<td>LLB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyon, Douglas John</td>
<td>LLB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyon, Rodney Bruce</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacAvoy, Timothy John</td>
<td>LLB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacBean, Margaret Joan</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonald, Colin Francis</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDuff, John Keith</td>
<td>BArch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacEnulty, Margaret Ann</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacFarlan, Donald Alexander Bankier</td>
<td>BSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machiels, Pierre Jean-Marie Paul</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackay, Graeme Sutherland</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackay, Williamena Barbara</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macken, Susan Carrel</td>
<td>BSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackie, Angela Joan Bedford</td>
<td>BA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackie, Anthony John Victor</td>
<td>LLB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackie, Joan Ellis</td>
<td>MA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macey, Annabel</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacAulay, Stuart Neil</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacAulay, John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacAulay, Colin Douglas</td>
<td>BFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacAulay, Heather Christine</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacAulay, John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacMillan, Warwick Hugh</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacMillan, Murray Scott</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madden, Anthony Wayne</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maddox, Peter Vokes</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mustang, Hilary Dennis</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahan, Brian James</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main, Brian James</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maingay, Lyndsay St. John</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major, Hugh Cresswell</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Makgill, Ian James</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malan, David Frederick</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Man-On, Lai</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mansfield, David William</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marks, Philip Roland</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark-Brown, Nigel Victor</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marks, Bruce Carlton</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marmot, Louise Joan</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marsden, John Raymond Guille</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall, Freda Anne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall, Kenneth Campbell</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, David John</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, Graham George</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, Glen Ke</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, James Peter</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, James Peter</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, Margaret Louise</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, Richard John</td>
<td>ME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason, Seager John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason-Riseborough, Colin Henry</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massey, Christine Kay</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masters, Sherrill Allison</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mather, David Graham</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathers, Andrew</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathews, Robert John</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathews, Barbara Anne</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthews, John Joseph</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthews, Lois Ann</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthews, Susan</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthew, John David</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May, Woon Leong</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May, Christopher James William</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mayhew, Paul Edward</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mayhew, Timothy John Alexander</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May, Judith Mary</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mayes, Ronald Lloyd</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mayow, Anthony Paul</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McBride, David</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCaffrey, Daniel Joseph</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCombe, Harold Ian Martin</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCombs, Patrick James Alan</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCowan, Sue Joanne</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x2 McCreadie, Alan Robert</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDermott, Philip James</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* McDonald, Laurence Malcolm</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonald, Donald Isobell</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonald, William Fraser</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDowell, Bruce Hawley</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDowell, Dorothy Frances</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDowell, John Paul Errol</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McEwan, Jennifer Elizabeth</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McEwan, John Cameron</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDowell, Murray Ross</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McEwen, Lorna</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McEwen, John Noar</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, Christine Lois</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKewen, Eileen Louise</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKewen, Kevin Francis</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKi, Kingsley David</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKi, James Royce</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKinney, Paul Gary</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKinnon, Richard</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLeod, Grant Cedric</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLeod, Ian Murdock</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLevrman, Bruce Lindsay</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mclovan, Tamer Margaret</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McManus, Dennis Arthur</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McManus, Selwyn Lawrence</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McNamara, Terence Patrick</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McQuillan, Janet May</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McShane, Margaret Anne</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McVerry, Graeme Haynes</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meadows, Roger Winston</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mehlh, Richard Horton</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meldrum, Ruth Eleanor</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merriman, David Ernest Peter</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meyer, Gordon Ramsy</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milham, Brent Thomas</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miller, Philip Ross</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miller, Graham Russell</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miller, Thomas Ernest</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milner, Peter John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milne-Allan, Dells Marie</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Minh Trinh Ngo</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitchell, Elizabeth Bronwen</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitchell, Rhona</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mohammed Umarji</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moir, Anne Sandra</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mollard, Jennifer Frances</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moller, Klaus</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molloy, Nicholas Charles</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mongiatti, John Rex</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moody, Robert John</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moor, Murray Dennis</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moore, Christopher Ivor</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moore, James</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moore, Wayne Desmond</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moores, Patrick William</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moosberger, Peter William</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morcom, Anthony Thomas</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More, Olive Lorene</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morgan, Ross</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris, William Keith</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morrison, Alisdair Hugh</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morrison, Anthony Alfred</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morrison, Christine Anne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morwood, Michael John</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moss, Fraser Kyle</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain, Peter Allan</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moynihan, Michael Francis</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moynihan, Patricia Julie</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muhlem, Mary Margaret</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1 Mules, David Clive</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mulholland, David Andrew Charles</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mullholland, Peter John</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mull’iumarsawili Sanerivi</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Munro, Peter Aaron</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murdoch, Graeme John</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murphy, Anna Isabel Margaret</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murray, Anthony James</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murray, James Stewart</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#1 Murray, John Gray</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mustigard, Wacapilant</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myers, Stuart Richard</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myhre, Betty Jane</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nacewa, Isikeli</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nand, Gyani</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narayan, Paa Georgina</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nauls, Geoffrey Thomas</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naua, Kees Henry</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nelson, Bruce Peter</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nelson, Campbell Symes</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nelson, Donald Lockhead</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nelson, Frances Margaret</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nelson, Helen Pamela</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nelson, Margaret Rosemary</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neutze, Christine Dorothy</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neville, Molly</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newman, Craig Ashley</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newton, Gail Lauraine</td>
<td>BFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newton, John David</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngan Chin Siew</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholas, Nora Theodora</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholas, Peter Leslie</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholls, Catherine David</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholls, Grant Lyndsay</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholls, Helen Kathleen</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholls, Stephen Charles</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicol, John Kenneth</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicol, Colleen Anne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nielson, Alastair James</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngo Minh Triet</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noakes, Susan Jane</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noble, Ronald Philip</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norcliffe, Geoffrey Donald</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norton, Graeme Laurence</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norton, Jennifer Marie</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nyuk Pauline Lee Mee</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oates, Ronald Edmund</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Callaghan, Dennis William</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Connell, Cathryn Ann</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Connor, Desmond Lynton</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Donnell, Brian</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Donnell, Patrick Geoffrey</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oettli, Peter Henry</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Keeffe, Margaret Watson</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oldfield, William</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oldham, Margaret</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oldham, Margaret</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oldham, Mary</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Leary, David Russell</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Leary, John Denis</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olliff, Raymond Walter</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oney, Desmond Ronald</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olsen, Keith Anderson</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Neill, Bernadette Anne</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onn Chan Siew</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Rourke, Patrick John</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orr, Gordon Ian</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orr, Warwick Stewart</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osborne, Richard John</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Sullivan, Alison Anne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ovens, Stephen Alexander</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxley, Patricia Louise</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ozbek, Davorin Ivan</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page, Barbara Sheila</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page, Roberta Anne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paki Akitai Tamihana</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pallant, Susan Pamela</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palmano, Geoffrey Daniel</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pang Yang Ngean</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papworth, Ian Gray</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Park, Nicholas Samuel</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parke, Stephen John</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parker, Dean Leo</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parker, Karen Diane</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parkinson, Gregory Levland</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parkinson, Philip Granger</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parr, Chrystabel</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Parsonage, BScs Donald</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parton, Ian Murray</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pascoe, Jane</td>
<td>BMus(Exec)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pascoe, Robert Wayne</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patterson, John</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patterson, David</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattinson, Douglas Gray</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pearson, David Alan</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penfold, Ian Gray</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peng, Chan Yat</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennman, Susan Alison</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percira, Murray John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perkins, Wayne Charles</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perkins, Wayne Arthur</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perry, Bronwyn</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persse, Robert Edmund</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peryer, Peter Chanel</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peterton, Carl Alexander</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petrie, John William</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petrie, John William</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tju Alice Phan ie</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phillips, Bruce Harvey</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pibulsongram, Pradap</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pickering, Jerome Bramwell</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pickering, Sharyn Betty</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pickmere, Ross Hugh</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picot, Adrian Barry</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pike, Brigid Mary</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin So Kok</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piper, Christine Margaret</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piter, Judith Mary</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pittman, Kay</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piatts, Patricia Jane Maxwell</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ploeg, Jacob</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pockett, Susan</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pollard, Edward Joseph</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pollock, Brian John</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pomero, Paul Bernard</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pongsupaht, Apinent</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porleal, Richard John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poole, Graham Neil</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poonsami</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor, Stephen Antony George</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polsort, Imric Vojtech</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porter, Alastair Finlay</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porton, Colin James</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pound, Jennifer Norma</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power, Evelyn Anne</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power, Rachel Hilary</td>
<td>BFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poynter, Terence James</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prakash, Som</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prasad, Dayamani</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prasad, Naresh Chandra</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prebble, Mark</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prebble, Mary</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prestige, Warren Lewis</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preston, Alan Frank</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres, Allister Ross</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre, Allister Ross</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price, Lilian June</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prince, Robert Edward</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procter, Janice Miraj</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procter, Marilyn Kay</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prole, Alison Mary</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purdu, I Made</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulham, Geoffrey Ross</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulley, Christopher John</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puri, William Waru</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purvis, Barbara Eileen</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Putt, Brian William</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Pyatt, Fiona Margaret</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quadra, Deleon Edward</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quek, Kho Lee</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quen, Nguyen Tien</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinn, Anne Cecile</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rabone, Diana Louise</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radley, Micheal Anthony</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rae, Alma Margaret</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rae, Bruce Laurence</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rae, Shelley Jayne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rakena, Ruwai David</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ram, Bal</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ram, Risi</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rama, Philip Narendra</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramsay, Elizabeth</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ranby, Peter</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rans, David Barrett</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapley, Donald Wallace</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rasheed, Abdul Hafeez</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Raspe, Pamela Diana</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Ratanachai, Chatchai</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raudkivi, Peter Jaan</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rawstow, William James</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ray, Geoffrey Charles</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read, Lynett Joy</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Readman, Graham Alex</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1974 Calendar
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Smith, David Graham</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, David Wayne</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Graham Bruce</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Grant Alan</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Horace William</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Hulene Maureen</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Jennifer Emerald</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Lesley Lorraine</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Lindy Elizabeth</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Peter John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Peter John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Peter William</td>
<td>LLLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Rosemary Elizabeth</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Ross Sydney</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smythe, John Alexander</td>
<td>LLLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snelling, Elliott Maidment</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soe, Thomas Howard</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soh Soo Miah</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soljak, Michael Anthony</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soomer, Wendy</td>
<td>MS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sotheran, Susan Mary</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spear, William Russell</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speedy, Squire Lionel</td>
<td>MPhil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spencer, David John</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sprng, William John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Springhall, Sally Elizabeth</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanaway, Kery Joseph</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanaway, Mark Kendrick</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stantoun, John Edward</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staples, Maree Dawn</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephens, Timothy John Charles</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stan, Philip Graham</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stevenson, Ralph James</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stewart, Gillian Margaret</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stewart, John Christopher</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steward, Malcolm Clifford</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steward, Margaret Jean</td>
<td>BB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stichbury, Peter Vaughan Ivy</td>
<td>BB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stone, Richard Peter</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stone, Geoffrey Bernard</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storey, Carol Jane</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stowe, Sally Jane</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strange, Patrick Clifford</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stratten, Gregory Charles</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street, Cecilia Diane</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stretton, Lesley Jan</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strickett, John Bruce</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stringer, Lawrence Rodger</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stubbs, Derek Rossborough</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sullin, Ingrid Irene</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sullivan, Patrick John</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sullivan, Reslin Kaye</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunanaru, Andhrykith Narayan</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sutcliffe, Christopher Robert</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sutcliffe, Sandra Dianne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Svenden, Lynne Elia</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swadding, Maurice</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweney, Peter Loughlin</td>
<td>BArch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swinton, Ian David</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sygrove, Christopher David</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symes, David Athol</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taibiy, William Ernest</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taito, Rigo Moto</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talbot, Lindsay Francis</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tan, Hock Hai</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tan, Pensleope Jean</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tangpoonsoon, Somkiet</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapp, Geoffrey William</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapper, Charles Henry Purcell</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapper, Spencer Purcell</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tarulevz, Pamela Jane</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tattersfield, James Watson</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, Simon Archdale</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, Brent David</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, Denise Harvey</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, Graham Brian</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, Janet Mary</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, Jennifer Mary</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, Keith James</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, Lynne Anne</td>
<td>LLD Anny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, Neil Slade</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, Michael Allen</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, Raymond John</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, Peter Whitaker</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, Susan Jane</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, Warren John</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tee Peng Meng</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tegg, Barbara Elizabeth</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teis Chew Chong</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temple, William</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennent-Brown, Wayne Frances</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theo, Meng Hua</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To, Patrick</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tervil, Diana Gail</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theoald, Vivienne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tho, Hei Wai</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thody, Elizabeth May</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thom, Elizabeth McGreggor</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thom, Richard Miles</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas, Christopher Meldon Donnithorne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas, Peter William</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas, Richard Felstead</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas, Stephen Paul</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas, Eleanor Beatrice</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, Alan David</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, Bryan Lindsay</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, Ian Joseph</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, Ivan Curtis</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, James Frederick</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomson, Kenneth George</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thoo, Jennifer</td>
<td>BS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x Thorby, Peter Neil</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thoburn, Stanley Arthur</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thornley, Andrew Wainwright</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thorpe, Marilyn Anne</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tilly, Marilyn Sue</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiong Ang Lip</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tizard, Linda Catherine</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toller, Patricia Jean</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toplis, Rassel Marn</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torbet, David John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torre, Neil John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towns, David Robert</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towns, Elizabeth Lee</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Townsend, Anthony Henry</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tozer, Richard Geoffrey Charles</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tracey, Clyde Rex</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tracey, Eric Frank</td>
<td>MCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tracy-Inglis, Mark Robert</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tremaine, Kenneth John</td>
<td>MTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tremewan, Christopher Charles</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tremewan, John Norman</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tse On Na Anna</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andy Tse Kwok Cheung</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuck, Raymond John</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tune, Elizabeth Anne</td>
<td>MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunnicliffe, Keith Dene</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tupper, Vernon Leslie</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turnbull, James Michael</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turner, John Charles</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turner, Keith Willis</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twaddle, Alexander James</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyler, David John</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyler, Tarki Noovia</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyndel, Michael</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Udy, David John</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uelich, Sylvia Mary Kathleen</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uttley, Wendy Anne</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vail, Ian Warren</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vandersyp, Constantyn Jelle</td>
<td>BCom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Van Grinsven, Peter Alexander</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vant, Robin Grey</td>
<td>MSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vant, William Nisbet</td>
<td>ME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vattier, Ronald Eric</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verran, David Noel</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vodanovich, Ivan Milton</td>
<td>LLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volavola, Emeli Vamarasi</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vorderling, Nguyenhau Anne Therese</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vink, Joanne Matti</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vincent, Richard Charles</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vivapannachart, Somuak</td>
<td>BE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vlatkovic, Anthony Stan</td>
<td>LLB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1974 Calendar

Scholarships, Bursaries & Awards, Roll of Graduates 1973 543

Waayman, Roelof
Wackrow, Donald Eric
† Wah, Chin Cheng
Wahlberg, Karen Anita
† Wakeman, Philip Edmund Derisley
Walker, Graeme Francis
Walker, Jennifer Robin
Walker, Margaret Hamilton
Walker, Peter Bernard
Wallace, Grant Rachlan
† Wallace, Julian Clough
Wallis, Anthony Bruce
† Wallis, Paula Gwendolyn
Wallis, Richard Martin
Walsh, Vincent
Wannan, Linda Judith
Ward, Christopher Mark
Ward, Geoffrey Eric
1 Ward, Laurence Thomas
1 Ward, Marie-Louise
Ward, Roger Mark
Ward, Richard Skettling
Ward, Rosalind Diane
Wardell, Jacqueline Jean
1 Wardlaw, Grant Ronald
† Warne, John Dennis
2 Washer, Patricia Ann
Washer, Peter Edward
Waterhouse, James Dean
Waters, Jane Capplyn
Waters, Janet Anne
Watson, Malcolm Alistair
Watt, Peter William
1 Watt, Robin James
‡ Waugh, David William
Wearne, Michael Ronald
Weaver, Beverley Joy
2 Webb, Adrienne
Webb, Raymond Paul
Webster, Dianne Rosemary
Webster, Mary Johnson
Wellington, Arthur Robert
Wensor, Peter William
* Werret, Richard John
‡ West, John Gregory
Westbrooke, John David
Weston, David Lewis
Wheaton, Jean Margaret
Westwood, Phillip Morris
Wette, Rosemary Jane
Whale, Peter Richard
Wheeler, Graeme Paul
Whelan, Thomas Desmond Stan
1 White, Anthony John Robertson
White, Gordon Wesley
White, Peter Douglas
White, Rosaleen Beth
Whiteside, Janet Mary
Whiting, Jill Marie
* Whitlock, Vaughan Graeme
1 Whitten, Ronald Francis
Whittle, Kenneth Rodney
Whitworth, Brian
Wicksteed, Leslie Thomas
Willie, Alan Trevor
Wilkinson, Warwick Alan
Wilks, Elizabeth Anne
Willacy, Olina
1 Willey, Hayden Bruce
William, Anne Bernadette
Williams, Beryl Ellen
Williams, Christine Mary
Williams, Jeanine Marie
2 Williams, Kenneth Michael
Williams, Kevin Wayne
William, Richard John
* Williamson, David Reith
Williamson, Maurice Donald
* Williamson, Ronald Bruce
Wills, Annette Marie
Wills, Peter Howland
Wilson, Anthony Preston
Wilson, Geoffrey Nigel
† Wilson, Graeme Charles
Wilson, Jane Shirley
Wilson, John Malcolm
† Wilson, Kevin Sydney Edgar
Wilson, Murray Grant
* Wilson, Peter Horwood
Wilson, Peter Ross
Wilson, Peter Thomas
Wilson, Raymond Donald
1 Wilson, William Robert
Wilton, Lina Gabrielle
Win, Maurice Ian
Winslade, John Maxwell
Winstone, David John
Winton, Alan Stuart William
Wise, Karen Margaret
* Wither, Barry
Withy, Philip John
Wolfe, Richard John
Wong, Ai Le
Wong, Peter Lieng Kiong
2 Wong Too, Daphne
Wood, Antony Winstone
Wood, Helen Elizabeth
Wood, Ian Donald
Wood, Murray Kevin
Wood, Nicholas Aylmer
Wood, Peter Winstone
Woodhouse, John Denis James
Woodhouse, John Denis James
Woodhouse, Peter Frederick Arthur LLB/Hons
Woodhouse, Timothy Allen
Woodward, Paul
1 Woodward, Robin Lee
2 Woollard, David Charles
2 Woollard, Gerald Andrew
Workman, Peter John
Worsley, Keith John
Worthy, Richard Jon
Wotherspoon, Breen George
Wright, Alister Harold
Wright, Campbell Robert
† Wright, Edwin Richard
1 Wright, John Desmond
Wright, Peter Edwin
Wright, Richard Henry
Wright, Shelley Joanne
Wyllie, Paul Martin
† Yun, Garry
Yap, Christina Tai Thai
* Yardley, Warren William
2 Yates, Patricia Margaret
Yeoman, Patricia Jane
Yeomans, Kay Mary
Yeng Ng Yoke
Yerex, Suzanne Joy
Yew, Robert Ming
Yik, Fang Ting
Yock, Diane Milecy Alice
Young, Meike
Yong, Heng Keah
† Yonge, John Colborne
Yorko, Jeffrey Paley
Young, Bessie
Young, Gloria
* Young, Gordon
Young, Michael Robert
Young, Owen
‡ Yu Lee Wu
† Zainal, Ismail Bin
1 Zepke, Klaus Gunther Michael
Zimmer, Anna Rosalind
William, Richard John
Zane, Michael
Zellner, Buzz
Zeman, Andrew
Zertin, Armin
Zimmet, Peter
Zollnow, Gordon
Zucchi, Alan
Zumbro, John
Zwanenburg, Ronald
1974 Calendar

Scholarships, Bursaries & Awards, Roll of Graduates 1973 543

Williamson, Maurice Donald
* Williamson, Ronald Bruce
Wills, Annette Marie
Wills, Peter Howland
Wilson, Anthony Preston
Wilson, Geoffrey Nigel
† Wilson, Graeme Charles
Wilson, Jane Shirley
Wilson, John Malcolm
† Wilson, Kevin Sydney Edgar
Wilson, Murray Grant
* Wilson, Peter Horwood
Wilson, Peter Ross
Wilson, Peter Thomas
Wilson, Raymond Donald
1 Wilson, William Robert
Wilton, Lina Gabrielle
Win, Maurice Ian
Winslade, John Maxwell
Winstone, David John
Winton, Alan Stuart William
Wise, Karen Margaret
* Wither, Barry
Withy, Philip John
Wolfe, Richard John
Wong, Ai Le
Wong, Peter Lieng Kiong
2 Wong Too, Daphne
Wood, Antony Winstone
Wood, Helen Elizabeth
Wood, Ian Donald
Wood, Murray Kevin
Wood, Nicholas Aylmer
Wood, Peter Winstone
Woodhouse, John Denis James
Woodhouse, John Denis James
Woodhouse, Peter Frederick Arthur LLB/Hons
Woodhouse, Timothy Allen
Woodward, Paul
1 Woodward, Robin Lee
2 Woollard, David Charles
2 Woollard, Gerald Andrew
Workman, Peter John
Worsley, Keith John
Worthy, Richard Jon
Wotherspoon, Breen George
Wright, Alister Harold
Wright, Campbell Robert
† Wright, Edwin Richard
1 Wright, John Desmond
Wright, Peter Edwin
Wright, Richard Henry
Wright, Shelley Joanne
Wyllie, Paul Martin
† Yun, Garry
Yap, Christina Tai Thai
* Yardley, Warren William
2 Yates, Patricia Margaret
Yeoman, Patricia Jane
Yeomans, Kay Mary
Yeng Ng Yoke
Yerex, Suzanne Joy
Yew, Robert Ming
Yik, Fang Ting
Yock, Diane Milecy Alice
Young, Meike
Yong, Heng Keah
† Yonge, John Colborne
Yorko, Jeffrey Paley
Young, Bessie
Young, Gloria
* Young, Gordon
Young, Michael Robert
Young, Owen
‡ Yu Lee Wu
† Zainal, Ismail Bin
1 Zepke, Klaus Gunther Michael
Zimmer, Anna Rosalind
William, Richard John
Zane, Michael
Zellner, Buzz
Zertin, Armin
Zummet, Peter
Zollnow, Gordon
Zwanenburg, Ronald
1974 Calendar

Scholarships, Bursaries & Awards, Roll of Graduates 1973 543

Williamson, Maurice Donald
* Williamson, Ronald Bruce
Wills, Annette Marie
Wills, Peter Howland
Wilson, Anthony Preston
Wilson, Geoffrey Nigel
† Wilson, Graeme Charles
Wilson, Jane Shirley
Wilson, John Malcolm
† Wilson, Kevin Sydney Edgar
Wilson, Murray Grant
* Wilson, Peter Horwood
Wilson, Peter Ross
Wilson, Peter Thomas
Wilson, Raymond Donald
1 Wilson, William Robert
Wilton, Lina Gabrielle
Win, Maurice Ian
Winslade, John Maxwell
Winstone, David John
Winton, Alan Stuart William
Wise, Karen Margaret
* Wither, Barry
Withy, Philip John
Wolfe, Richard John
Wong, Ai Le
Wong, Peter Lieng Kiong
2 Wong Too, Daphne
Wood, Antony Winstone
Wood, Helen Elizabeth
Wood, Ian Donald
Wood, Murray Kevin
Wood, Nicholas Aylmer
Wood, Peter Winstone
Woodhouse, John Denis James
Woodhouse, John Denis James
Woodhouse, Peter Frederick Arthur LLB/Hons
Woodhouse, Timothy Allen
Woodward, Paul
1 Woodward, Robin Lee
2 Woollard, David Charles
2 Woollard, Gerald Andrew
Workman, Peter John
Worsley, Keith John
Worthy, Richard Jon
Wotherspoon, Breen George
Wright, Alister Harold
Wright, Campbell Robert
† Wright, Edwin Richard
1 Wright, John Desmond
Wright, Peter Edwin
Wright, Richard Henry
Wright, Shelley Joanne
Wyllie, Paul Martin
† Yun, Garry
Yap, Christina Tai Thai
* Yardley, Warren William
2 Yates, Patricia Margaret
Yeoman, Patricia Jane
Yeomans, Kay Mary
Yeng Ng Yoke
Yerex, Suzanne Joy
Yew, Robert Ming
Yik, Fang Ting
Yock, Diane Milecy Alice
Young, Meike
Yong, Heng Keah
† Yonge, John Colborne
Yorko, Jeffrey Paley
Young, Bessie
Young, Gloria
* Young, Gordon
Young, Michael Robert
Young, Owen
‡ Yu Lee Wu
† Zainal, Ismail Bin
1 Zepke, Klaus Gunther Michael
Zimmer, Anna Rosalind
William, Richard John

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Diploma/Award/Program</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Diploma/Award/Program</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amoore, John Lombourne</td>
<td>DipUrbVal</td>
<td>Hamilton, Pamela June</td>
<td>DipFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspinall, Hugh</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hanson, Joan Melva</td>
<td>DipTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astley, Timothy Malcolm</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
<td>Hansen, Fiona Margaret</td>
<td>DipFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avery, Granger Richard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Harris, John Arnold</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bajji, Divinder Kumari</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hatrick, Selwyn Bruce</td>
<td>DipOpt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ball, Martin Lionel</td>
<td></td>
<td>Havill, Stephen Frederick</td>
<td>DipTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barker, Antony Nigel</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hayden, Rodney James</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bartleet, Clive David</td>
<td></td>
<td>Haydn, John Michael</td>
<td>DipFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baysting, Jean Everett</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hendry, Ross Harold</td>
<td>DipTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Becher, David Ray</td>
<td></td>
<td>Henry, Fitzjames</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berman, Keith William</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hewitt, Thomas Michael</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishop, Paul Winton</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hill, Barbara Lois</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bogs, Peter Christopher</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hilton, John Robert George</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boyes, Michael John</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hinman, David Dennis</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boyt, Clifford John</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ho Li Hau</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brady, Jill</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hughes, Miles Maurice</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brew, Margit Valborg Elisabet</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jenkins, Peter Llewellyn</td>
<td>DipTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browen, Margaret Muir</td>
<td></td>
<td>John, Trevor Lougheed</td>
<td>DipPHE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, Brian Robert</td>
<td></td>
<td>Johnsen, Ronald Jeromson</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bryde, Graeme Henry</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jones, John Alwyn</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buchanan, Trevor Edward</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jones, Timothy Edwin</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buranasi, Ranphot</td>
<td></td>
<td>Kendrick, June Yvonne</td>
<td>DipEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burgess, Leonard Jeffrey</td>
<td></td>
<td>Kennedy, Donald Ross</td>
<td>DipOpt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burn, Cedric Owen</td>
<td></td>
<td>Kerr, Robert Edward</td>
<td>DipFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bush, Duncan John</td>
<td></td>
<td>King, Lewis Edward James</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell, Archibald John</td>
<td></td>
<td>Kirk, Brian Bramwell</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell-Smith, Richard James</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lake, Robert</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbutt, John Maxwell</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lake, Roger Brian</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carryer, Kelvin Dix</td>
<td></td>
<td>Leach, Alison</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carter, Gwyneth Anne</td>
<td></td>
<td>Leitch, Robert Ralston</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charlton, Heather</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lim Yee Fong</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chandler, David Ralph Elliot</td>
<td></td>
<td>Linfoot, Graeme Ronald</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Childs, John Bernard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lowe, James Gary</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chye, Tan Tze</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lusk, Michael Brian</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clareidge, Barry Ronald</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lyttle, Keith Wightman Purves</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarke, Sherly Lesley</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarkson, Christine Blackwell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coldham, Raymond Francis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combe, John Campbell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corban, Linsay Griffiths</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cresswell, Michael David</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dale, Lawrence Samuel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darby, Michael John</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day, Angela Marion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeBeer, Peter Maria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dodd, Roger McKenzie</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Douglas, Hugh Voysey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duttachoudhuri, Putul</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East, Kevin Percy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edgeley, Graeme Robert</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edington, Paul Keith</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetham, Peter McAllister</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fong, David Tay Sang</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foxes, Thomas Winston</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ford, Beris</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foster, Michael John</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraser, Simon Bain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fries, Jeffrey Brendan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gardiner, David John</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garratt, Keith James</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gee, Ross Stuart</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerrand, Charles Gene</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilbert, Bruce Trevor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gillard, Anthony Joseph</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glengarry, Angus Bruce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golightly, Jamie Thorsen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gollop, Gary Arthur</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grainger, Elisabeth Jill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greatbanks, James Alan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greig, Ian Stuart</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grenfell, Richard Stanley</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guard, Frances Eleanor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamilton, Pamela June</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanson, Joan Melva</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hansen, Fiona Margaret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harris, John Arnold</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hatrick, Selwyn Bruce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Havill, Stephen Frederick</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayden, Rodney James</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haydn, John Michael</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hendry, Ross Harold</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry, Fitzjames</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hewitt, Thomas Michael</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill, Barbara Lois</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hilton, John Robert George</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hinman, David Dennis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ho Li Hau</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hughes, Miles Maurice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jenkins, Peter Llewellyn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John, Trevor Lougheed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnsen, Ronald Jeromson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, John Alwyn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, Timothy Edwin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kendrick, June Yvonne</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kennedy, Donald Ross</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerr, Robert Edward</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, Lewis Edward James</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirk, Brian Bramwell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake, Robert</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake, Roger Brian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leach, Alison</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leitch, Robert Ralston</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lim Yee Fong</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linfoot, Graeme Ronald</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowe, James Gary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lusk, Michael Brian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyttle, Keith Wightman Purves</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mack, Peter Donald Broderick</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maclaurin, James Richard Colin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maclean, Norman Edgar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mairs, David James Elision</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marchant, Robin MacDonald</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marti, Johann Jakob</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCarty, Sylvia Jean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonald, Donald Ian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGregor, Margaret Anne</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metge, Margaret Anne</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miller, Alistair</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miller, Peter Russell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moir, David James</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris, Brian Anthony</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nair, Krishnan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngata, Paratane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholls, Brett Thompson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otedob, Ulai Trudy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parry, Bryan Ronald</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pascoe, Jonathan Guy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paterson, Allister Ian Hughes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul, James Andrew</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peach, Ronald Arthur</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennell, Angela Mary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phinchantra Pongsagdi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phoon, Kwok Hay</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posala, Haynes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Putter, Eric Kenneth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinn, Anthony</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raumatii, Errol Thomas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raymond, Stephen Harry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reeder, William James</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reeves, Ralph Andrew</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robinson, David James</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robinson, Graeme William</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robinson, Ross John</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robinson, Stewart</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robinson, Trevor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roche, Michael John</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roche, Richard</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Qualification</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Qualification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roke, Christine Mary</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
<td>Taylor, John David de Villiers</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roke, John Roberts</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
<td>Thakurdas, Niva</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rowan, Darion Mary</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
<td>Thomson, Heather</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rowland, Michael James</td>
<td>DipFA</td>
<td>Tovey, Ross Clifton</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John, Graeme Gordon</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
<td>Townsend, Anthony Haydon</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salmon, Charles Winston</td>
<td>DipUrbVal</td>
<td>Tubb, Bruce Allan</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schwed, Caroline Adela</td>
<td>DipPHE</td>
<td>Turpie, Peter</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott, Dennis John</td>
<td>DipUrbVal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seguin, Kathleen Elizabeth</td>
<td>DipEd</td>
<td>Vassiliou, Antonios</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seward, Kenneth William</td>
<td>DipPHE</td>
<td>Vule, Alastair Graeme</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simpson, Derek Leatham</td>
<td>DipBIA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smit, Rene</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
<td>Warner, Leigh Ashton</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Victor John Mitchell</td>
<td>DipBIA</td>
<td>Watson, Grant William</td>
<td>DipFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>So, Wing-on</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
<td>Watson, Hugh Paul</td>
<td>DipTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spooner, Frank Bakeo</td>
<td>DipUrbVal</td>
<td>Watt, John Langdon</td>
<td>DipOrg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steedman, Geoffrey Charles Casson</td>
<td>DipUrbVal</td>
<td>Watt, William John</td>
<td>DipTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stuart, Rosemary Anne</td>
<td>DipMus</td>
<td>Wesley, Alison Winifred</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stewart, Brian Joseph</td>
<td>DipOpt</td>
<td>White, Lorraine Isobel</td>
<td>DipOpt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stone, Clive Robert</td>
<td>DipFA</td>
<td>Willinck, Jan Willem Isaack</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swain, Frederick William George</td>
<td>DipOpt</td>
<td>Woods, Jonathan Philip</td>
<td>DipFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taoi, Joeli</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, Ian Murray Mywoot</td>
<td>DipObst</td>
<td>Yarnton, Robert George</td>
<td>DipUrbVal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Young, Janine Elizabeth</td>
<td>DipEd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
History and Legislation

Contents

548 Arms of the University
549 Chronology of Events
552 Legislation
552 University of Auckland Act 1961
572 Court of Convocation Statute 1962
573 Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Regulations
576 Council Elections (Representatives of Governing Bodies of Secondary Schools) Regulations
579 Senate Elections (Lecturers' Representatives) Regulations
582 Form of legacy
583 Form of Attestation for a Will

1974 Calendar
ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Azure between three mullets argent an open book proper edged and bound or with seven clasps on either side gold on a chief wavy also argent three kiwis proper.

On a scroll appear the words 'Ingenio et Labore'.

Note: British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards, references: AZURE (BCC 196) or (BCC 114).
CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS

Compiled from previous Calendars

1882 Auckland University College Act passed, establishing college and endowing it with statutory grant.

1883 College affiliated to University of New Zealand on 6 March and formally opened on 21 March. First Chairman of College Council, Sir Maurice O'Rorke. Foundation professors: T. G. Tucker (Classics and English); G. F. Walker, succeeded by W. S. Aldis (Mathematics); F. D. Brown (Chemistry and Physics); A. P. W. Thomas (Biology and Geology). First Registrar, Rev R. B. Kidd. Legal subjects lectured on by District Judge. Lectures given for some years in temporary premises.

1887 Natural Science Department moved to Princes Street.

1889 School of Music established.

1890 Premises occupied in Parliament Street.


1895 Department of Modern Languages established.

1899 Lectures in History, Political Economy, etc. begun.

1900 Lectures in Engineering begun.

1902 Chair of Music established.

1906 School of Mines and Engineering established. School of Commerce established. Lectures in Education begun.

1907 Chair of Engineering established. Rev C. M. Nelson appointed Registrar.

1908 Choral Hall, Symonds Street, purchased.

1910 Chair of Modern Languages established.

1911 School of Mines, Alfred Street, built.

1913 Separate Chairs of Physics and Chemistry established.

1915 Chair of History and Economics established.

1916 Mr T. W. Leys elected Chairman of College Council. Choral Hall occupied by School of Music and School of Law.

1917 School of Architecture established. Rev. A. B. Chappell appointed Registrar.

1918 Faculties of Arts, Law, Commerce, and Music transferred to old Grammar School, Symonds Street.

1919 Science building, Symonds Street, formally opened. Permanent site acquired in Princes Street.

1920 Hon Sir George Fowlds elected Chairman of College Council. Chair of Law established.

1921 Chair of Philosophy established.
1922 Mr M. R. O'Shea appointed Registrar.
1924 Chair of Education established. School of Forestry established.
1925 Chair of Architecture established. School of Agriculture established.
1926 Arts and Students' Buildings, Princes Street, formerly opened. Faculties of Arts, Science, Law, Education, Commerce, Engineering, Agriculture and Forestry established.
1927 Chair of Economics and Chair of Geology established. Departments of Economics and History separated.
1929 School of Agriculture transferred to Massey Agricultural College.
1931 School of Forestry transferred to Canterbury University.
1933 Mr K. Mackenzie elected Chairman of College Council. Departments of Botany and Zoology separated.
1935 Mr T. U. Wells elected Chairman of College Council.
1936 Mr H. J. D. M. Mahon elected Chairman of College Council.
1937 Mr L. O. Desborough appointed Registrar.
1938 Mr W. H. Cocker elected Chairman of College Council.
1939 Biology Block opened.
1945 Chair of Botany established.
1946 Department of Geography established.
1947 Chair of Architectural Design established.
1948 School of Engineering moved temporarily to Ardmore. Mr J. A. S. Kirkness appointed Registrar.
1949 Mr K. J. Maidment appointed first Principal. Chairs of Geography, Mechanical Engineering, and Anthropology established. O'Rorke Hall opened.
1950 Elam School of Fine Arts incorporated in College.
1951 Post-graduate Chair of Obstetrics and Gynaecology established.
1953 Chair of Electrical Engineering established.
1954 Auckland University College Act 1954 passed, consolidating and amending previous legislation. Second Chair of Law established.
1955 Chair of Town Planning established.
1956 Department of Psychology established.
1957 Department of German and second Chair of Chemistry established.
1958 1954 Act amended providing for the Auckland University College to be called the University of Auckland and the offices of President, Vice-President, and Principal to be called Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor, and Vice-Chancellor respectively.
1959 Chair in Architectural Construction established.
1960 Chairs of Fine Arts, Psychology, and Accountancy established.
1961 University of Auckland Act 1961 passed, establishing the University as an independent institution. Sir Douglas Robb elected Chairman of University Council. Chairs of Microbiology and Political Studies established.

1962 Chair of German and a Chair of Theoretical Physics being a second Chair within the Department of Physics established.

1963 Second Chairs of Economics, History, and Mathematics, and a Chair of English Language established. Department of Adult Education became Department of University Extension.

1964 Chair of Chinese within the Department of Asian Languages and Literatures, a Chair of Nuclear Physics being a third Chair within the Department of Physics, and a third Chair of Law established.

1965 Dean of School of Medicine appointed. Chairs of Chemical and Materials Engineering, and Russian, and a Chair of French being a second Chair within the Department of Romance Languages established.


1967 Chairs of Anatomy, and Physiology, a second Chair of Anthropology, third Chairs of Chemistry, History, and Mathematics established.

1968 Mr W. H. Cooper elected Chancellor. Chairs of Art History, Medicine, Surgery, and Theoretical and Applied Mechanics, second Chairs of Education, Geography, Psychology, and Zoology, a third Chair of English, and a Chair of Geophysics being a fourth Chair within the Department of Physics, and a fourth Chair of Law established. Student Union and Thomas Building for the Biological Sciences formally opened.


1970 Chairs of Paediatrics and Psychiatry established. Dr C. J. Maiden appointed Vice-Chancellor. Director of Computer Centre appointed.

1971 Mr D. W. Pullar appointed Registrar. Chair of Community Health established.

1972 Chair in Architectural Construction renamed as Chair in Architecture, Chair of Business Studies established. Science Building (Mathematics and Physical Sciences) opened.
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT 1961

ANALYSIS

Title
1. Short Title and commencement
2. Interpretation
3. Constitution of the University
4. University District and Court of Convocation
5. Visitor of the University

The Council
6. Constitution of Council
7. Transitional provisions
8. Term of office
9. Employees as Council members
10. Disqualification of members of Council
11. Casual vacancies in Council
12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.
13. Election of members
14. Meetings of Council
15. Special meetings of Council
16. Council may appoint committees

Powers of the Council
17. Council to be governing body of University
18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.
19. Conferment of degrees
20. Award of certificates, etc.
21. Lectures to members of the public
22. Power to make statutes and regulations
23. Seal of the University
24. Admission of students

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor
25. Election of Chancellor
26. Election of Pro-Chancellor
27. Right to preside at meetings of Council

The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor
28. Vice-Chancellor
29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor

The Senate
30. Constitution of Senate
31. Chairman of Senate
32. Meetings of Senate
33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.
34. Functions of Senate
35. Senate may appoint committees
36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters

Affiliated Institutions
37. Admission of affiliated institutions

Financial Provisions
38. Benefactions to be strictly applied
39. Application of income and capital of University
40. Money to be paid into bank
41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account
42. Investment of money
43. Provision for Common Fund investment
44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council
45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties
46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council
47. Council to prescribe fees
48. Fees payable to associations of students
49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students
50. Powers of Council in respect of property
51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan
52. Annual report and statement of accounts

Repeals and Savings
53. Repeals and savings Schedules
An Act to consolidate and amend certain enactments of the General Assembly relating to the University of Auckland

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1. Short Title and commencement—(1) This Act may be cited as the University of Auckland Act 1961.
   (2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty-two.

2. Interpretation—In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—
   “The Chancellor” means the Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:
   “The Council” means the Council of the University of Auckland:
   “Financial year” means the financial year of the University fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee:
   “General course of study” means the structure of any course for a degree or other academic qualification and the subjects of study in the course; and includes the content of any subject in the course, any set works or periods to be studied, the extent and nature of any practical work required for any such subject, any prerequisites to the course or to the subjects of study in the course, and the types of examination:
   “Lecturer” means a member of the staff of the University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:
   “Personal course of study” means the subjects which an individual student selects for a degree or other academic qualification in accordance with the general course of study for the time being prescribed for all students for the degree or other academic qualification:
   “The Pro-Chancellor” means the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:
   “Professor” means a professor of the University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:
   “The Registrar” means the Registrar of the University of Auckland:
   “The Senate” means the Senate of the University of Auckland:
   “The University” means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act:
   “The Vice-Chancellor” means the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland appointed under this Act.

3. Constitution of the University—(1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be in the Auckland University District a University to be called the University of Auckland.
   (2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.
   (3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.
(4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

4. University District and Court of Convocation—(1) For the purposes of this Act there shall be a district to be called the Auckland University District, comprising the area specified in the First Schedule to this Act.

(2) The boundaries of the Auckland University District may be altered from time to time by the Governor-General by Order in Council.

(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.

(5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who—

(a) Is a graduate of the University; or

(b) Being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted ad eundem gradum before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, is not, by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District; or

(c) Not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or

(d) Is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on the said register.

(6) The Council may from time to time make statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which persons are entitled to have their names enrolled in the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit and until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as the Council may determine.

(7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

5. Visitor of the University—The Governor-General shall be the Visitor of the University, and shall have all the powers and functions usually possessed by Visitors.

The Council

6. Constitution of Council—(1) There shall be a Council of the University, to be called the Council of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Council shall consist of—

(a) Three members to be appointed by the Governor-General:
(b) The Vice-Chancellor or, while there is no Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Vice-Chancellor,—
   
   (i) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor; or
   
   (ii) While there is no Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, the Chairman of the Senate:

(c) Six members to be appointed by the Senate, of whom
   
   (i) four are professors, and
   
   (ii) two are lecturers, one at least of those two being, at the time of his appointment and (subject to subsection (5) of section 8 of this Act) throughout his tenure of office, a member of the Senate; and for the purposes of this paragraph a lecturer shall be deemed to become a member of the Senate on his election as such:

(d) Six members to be elected by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District:

(e) One member to be elected by the governing bodies of State secondary schools, technical schools, and combined schools, and such registered private secondary schools as the Council may from time to time determine, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District, each governing body to have one vote for the purposes of any such election:

(f) (i) the President of the Students' Association and
   
   (ii) one member to be appointed by the Executive Committee of the Students' Association, who,
   
   (a) at the time of his appointment and (subject to subsection (5) of section 8 of this Act) throughout his tenure of office, is enrolled for a degree or diploma as an internal student of the University (whether full-time part-time), and
   
   (b) has been enrolled for a degree or diploma as a full-time internal student for not less than two academic years at the University or any other University in New Zealand:

(g) Such number of members (not exceeding three) as the Council from time to time after the commencement of this Act thinks fit, to be appointed by the Council:

(h) The Mayor of Auckland.

7. Transitional provisions—(1) Upon the commencement of this Act the members of the Council who were elected or appointed under paragraphs (d), (e), (g), (h) and (i) of subsection (2) of section 6 of the University of Auckland Act 1954 shall go out of office, and shall not be replaced.

(2) The other members of the Council who were in office immediately before the commencement of this Act shall continue in office for terms expiring as follows:

(a) Of those of the said members who were appointed by the Governor-General, the term of one (being the one who has been longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-two, the term of another (being the one who has been next longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-three, and the term of the remaining one shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-four:

(b) The term of those of the said members who were appointed by the Professorial Board (since called the Senate) shall expire with the thirty-first day of December, nineteen hundred and sixty-two:
(c) The term of the member who was appointed by the Executive Committee of the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-two:

(d) Of those of the said members who were elected by the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, the term of three (being those who have been longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-three, and the term of the remaining three shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-five.

(3) The first member to be elected under paragraph (e) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, and the three additional members to be appointed by the Senate under paragraph (e) of that subsection, shall come into office at the commencement of this Act or as soon thereafter as they are elected or appointed; and if they come into office after the commencement of this Act their terms shall be calculated as if they came into office at the commencement of this Act.

8. Terms of office—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the members of the Council elected under paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of four years, the members of the Council appointed under paragraphs (c) and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of two years, and all other elected or appointed members of the Council shall hold office for a term of three years. All elected or appointed members of the Council may from time to time be re-elected or reappointed.

(2) Elections or appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirtieth day of June in any year shall be held or made not later than the third Monday in June in that year; and members so elected or appointed shall come into office on the first day of July following the date specified in this subsection for their election or appointment.

(3) Appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirty-first day of December in any year shall be made not later than the third Monday in December in that year; and members so appointed shall come into office on the first day of January following the date specified in this subsection for their appointment.

(4) If at the time prescribed by this section for the election or appointment of any member or members of the Council no member or members or insufficient members are elected or appointed, the Council may itself appoint a suitable person in the place, and for the term or the remainder of the term, of the member who should have been elected or appointed.

(5) Every member of the Council elected or appointed under any of the provisions of paragraphs (a), (c), (d), (e), and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he sooner vacates his office under section 11 of this Act, shall continue to hold office until his successor comes into office. Every member of the Council appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall go out of office at the expiration of his term of office.

9. Employees as Council members—(1) No person in the employment of the University shall be eligible for office as a member of the Council, otherwise than under paragraph (b) or paragraph (h) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he is a member appointed by the Senate:

Provided that the Council may pay to any member for the time being of the Council who has acted, at the request of the Council, as an examiner, assessor, or moderator in any subject or examination a fee or stipend determined in accordance with paragraph (c) of section 18 of this Act, and no person to whom any such fee or stipend is paid shall be ineligible as aforesaid:
Provided also that no person shall be ineligible as aforesaid by reason of any other employment by the University if the amount paid to him in any financial year in respect of that employment does not exceed fifteen hundred dollars.

(2) A member of the Council who is in the employment of the University shall not be entitled to vote on any question before the Council or any committee of the Council which directly affects his salary or in which he, either alone or in common with other members of the staff, has a direct pecuniary interest.

10. Disqualification of members of Council—The following persons shall be incapable of being elected or appointed to be members of the Council:

(a) A mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911:
(b) A bankrupt who has not obtained his order of discharge or whose order of discharge has been suspended for a term not yet expired or is subject to conditions not yet fulfilled:
(c) A person convicted of any offence, punishable by imprisonment, unless he has received a free pardon or has served his sentence or otherwise suffered the penalty imposed on him.

11. Casual vacancies in Council—(1) Subject to subscriptions (1A) and (1B) of this section, if any elected or appointed member of the Council—

(a) Dies; or
(b) Resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
(c) Is absent without leave from three consecutive meetings of the Council; or
(d) Becomes ineligible for election or appointment to the Council under the provision of this Act under which he was elected or appointed; or
(e) Becomes a mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911; or
(f) Is adjudged a bankrupt; or
(g) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment for a term of 2 years or more; or
(h) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment for a term of less than 2 years and is sentenced to imprisonment for that offence, he shall thereupon cause to be a member and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

(1A) In any case to which paragraph (g) of subsection (1) of this section applies—

(a) The disqualification shall not take effect until the expiration of the time for appealing against the conviction and, in the event of an appeal against conviction, until the appeal is determined; and
(b) The member concerned shall be deemed to have been granted leave of absence until the expiration of that time, and shall not be capable of acting as a member during the period of that leave of absence.

(1B) In any case to which paragraph (h) of subsection (1) of this section applies—

(a) The disqualification shall not take effect until the expiration of the time for appealing against the conviction or the sentence and, in the event of an appeal against conviction or against the sentence or both, until the appeal is determined; and
(b) The member concerned shall be deemed to have been granted leave of absence until the expiration of that time, and shall not be capable of acting as a member during the period of that leave of absence.

(2) If any elected or appointed member of the Council becomes the Mayor of Auckland or the Vice-Chancellor, a casual vacancy shall arise in respect of the office previously held by him.
(3) Every casual vacancy in the office of an elected or appointed member of the Council (other than a member appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act) shall, as soon as practicable, be filled by the election or appointment of a new member, in place of the vacating member, in the same manner as in the case of the vacating member, and the member elected or appointed to fill any casual vacancy shall hold office for only the residue of the term of the vacating member.

12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.—No act or proceeding of the Council, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Council, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Council at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the election or appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

13. Election of members—(1) The Registrar of the University, or such other person as the Council appoints, shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections of members of the Council.

(2) The elections of members of the Council shall be conducted and determined, and rolls for the elections shall be prepared, in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University.

14. Meetings of Council—(1) The Council shall meet at such times and places as it determines:

Provided that it shall meet at least once in the month of July in each year.

(2) At any meeting of the Council six members shall form a quorum, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(3) At any meeting of the Council the person presiding at the meeting shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(4) Every question before the Council shall be decided by a majority of the votes of the members present at the meeting of the Council and entitled to vote on that question.

15. Special meetings of Council—(1) The Chancellor may at any time, of his own motion, call a special meeting of the Council, and the Chancellor shall call a special meeting on the requisition in writing of any five members.

(2) Notice of any such meeting shall be posted to each member at his usual address at least forty-eight hours before the time fixed for the meeting.

16. Council may appoint committees—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Council may delegate any of its powers and duties, including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from any other body or person, but (except as provided in subsection (2) of section 35 of this Act) not including this power of delegation, and not including the power to make statutes and regulations, to any such committee or to the Senate or any person; and the committee or the Senate or person, as the case may be, may, without confirmation by the Council, exercise or perform the delegated powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Council could itself have exercised or performed them.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power or the performance of any duty by the Council.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Council.
Powers of the Council

17. Council to be governing body of University—The Council shall be the governing body of the University through which the corporation of the University shall act, and shall have the entire management of and superintendence over the affairs, concerns, and property of the University; and, subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, shall in respect of all such matters have authority to act in such manner as appears to it to be best calculated to promote the interests of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council and to promote and foster adult education:

Provided that the Council shall not make any final decision on any matter mentioned in section 36 of this Act until it has first consulted the Senate or in the case of any appointment of academic staff the committee of the Senate specified in the second proviso to that section and considered any recommendations the Senate or committee may make in that behalf, unless the Senate or committee, having had reasonable opportunity to make such recommendations, has failed so to do.

18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.—Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act, the Council shall have power—

(a) To institute the offices of professor and lecturer and such other offices as it thinks fit in connection with the University and any other institution controlled by the Council:

(b) To appoint and remove all professors, lecturers, teachers, officers, and servants of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council:

(c) To appoint and remove examiners, assessors, and moderators:

Provided that the fee or stipend which the Council may pay to any examiner, assessor, or moderator shall be in accordance with a scale fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

19. Conferment of degrees—(1) The Council shall have power to confer any degree or to award any other academic qualification specified in the Second Schedule to this Act.

(2) The Council may from time to time, by statute, add to or omit from the list of degrees and other academic qualifications specified in the said Second Schedule the name or description of any degree or other academic qualification or otherwise amend the list; and every such statute shall have effect according to its tenor:

Provided that no statute adding to the said list of degrees shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(3) The Council shall, in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe, have power to confer any degree or to award any academic distinction as an honorary degree or academic distinction:

Provided that no honorary degree or academic distinction shall be conferred on or awarded to any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the statutes or regulations of the University.

20. Award of certificates, etc.—The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, and prizes, and to make other awards.

21. Lectures to members of the public—The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

22. Power to make statutes and regulations—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, the Council may from time to time make such statutes of the
University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the statutes (if any) of the University, the Council may from time to time make such regulations of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(3) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that statutes and regulations so made may prescribe any matters which by this Act are required or permitted to be prescribed or with respect to which statutes or regulations are, in the opinion of the Council, necessary or expedient for giving effect to this Act.

(4) Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act and, where so required by any Act, to the consent of the University Grants Committee or the Curriculum Committee, the Council may make statutes or regulations with respect to all or any of the degrees and other academic qualifications, certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, prizes, and awards of the University which the Council may confer or award, and with respect to general courses of study and personal courses of study for the same.

(5) All such statutes and regulations shall be in writing.

(6) No statute passed by the Council of the University as aforesaid shall come into force until it has been approved by the Governor-General.

(7) All such statutes and regulations shall have effect according to their tenor, and shall be published by the Council.

(8) A copy of any such statute or regulation under the seal of the University shall be sufficient evidence in all Courts of the same and of its having been made and (where necessary) approved in accordance with this section.

23. Seal of the University—The seal of the University shall be in the custody of the Registrar or such other officer as the Council may appoint, and shall not be affixed to any document except pursuant to a resolution of the Council, or by the authority of a resolution of a committee of the Council acting in accordance with an authority for that purpose conferred upon it by the Council.

24. Admission of students—(1) Every person who is academically qualified for entrance to a University in New Zealand in accordance with the requirements of the Universities Entrance Board shall be eligible to matriculate at the University without further examination.

(2) The Council shall have power to decline to enrol any student at the University, or in a particular course or courses, or in classes in a particular subject or subjects on the ground of—

(a) The person not being of good character; or

(b) Misconduct or a breach of discipline on the part of the student; or

(c) The person not having attained the age of sixteen years on the previous thirty-first day of December, or the person not having attained any other age prescribed in respect of any course of study by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961; or

(d) The person being enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, technical school, combined school, district high school, or registered private secondary or technical school; or

(e) Insufficient academic progress by the student after a reasonable trial at the University or at any other University or University College of Agriculture; or

(f) Insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty or department of the University; or
(g) The person not having satisfied any conditions prescribed by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961.

(3) The Council shall, as soon as practicable after the commencement of this Act, make a statute or statutes governing the persons and classes of persons who may be enrolled or refused enrolment as external students of the University, and the conditions under which, and the subjects and courses for which, they may be so enrolled or refused enrolment. The Council may from time to time make further statutes for all or any of the purposes specified in this subsection, and may by statute repeal or amend any statute made under this subsection. No statute made under this subsection shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(4) For the purposes of paragraph (f) of subsection (2) of this section the Council may, if it thinks fit, from time to time make statutes defining the circumstances in which insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty or department of the University shall be deemed to exist, and the maximum number of students who may be admitted to any course or class. No such statute shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee. Every such definition that is made by statute under this subsection shall be conclusive for all purposes.

(5) Where any person has obtained in any University or other place of learning any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof substantially corresponding or equivalent, in the opinion of the Senate, to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof which the Council is empowered to confer or award, the Council may admit that person at its discretion ad eundem statum in the University without further examination and may withdraw any such admission at any time.

(6) A person admitted to the status of the holder of a degree or other academic qualification or part thereof of the University shall not be deemed to be the holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof, nor shall he be entitled to be enrolled as a graduate of the University, but he shall be entitled to proceed to any degree or other academic qualification of which the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof to the status of which he has been admitted is a prerequisite upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which a holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof is entitled so to proceed.

(7) Where a person who has been a student of another University and has matriculated at any University in New Zealand is admitted to the University of Auckland, the Council of that University shall give him such credits as it considers appropriate for any units or subjects which he has already passed in New Zealand and with which he has been credited towards a degree or other academic qualification in his former University or grant him such exemptions as it considers appropriate, so that he may complete his course without suffering undue hardship as a consequence of his transfer.

(8) Any person who is eligible to be admitted or who has been admitted to a degree of the University of New Zealand, or who has been admitted ad eundem at graduate status by the Senate of the University of New Zealand shall be deemed to be of equivalent status in the University of Auckland for the purpose of proceeding to a degree or other academic qualification of the University of Auckland, and shall, subject to the course regulations for the degree or other academic qualifications for which he is a candidate, be eligible to proceed to the degree or other academic qualification:

Provided that, in approving his personal course of study, the Senate may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete such supplementary courses as it thinks fit either as a prerequisite to or concurrently with his course of study for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate.

(9) The provisions of subsection (8) of this section shall, with the necessary modifications, apply to any person who is eligible to be awarded or who has been awarded a diploma of the University of New Zealand, or to any person who has been admitted
ad eundem by the Senate of the University of New Zealand to the status of a holder of a diploma of that University.

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor

25. Election of Chancellor—(1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in the year nineteen hundred and sixty-two, and in every third year thereafter, the Council shall elect one of its members to be the Chancellor of the University of Auckland:

Provided that the Vice-Chancellor or any other person who is for the time being a member of the Council under paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act or a member of the Council appointed by the Senate shall not be so elected.

(2) The Chancellor shall be the ceremonial head of the University and the Chairman of the Council.

(3) Unless the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election:

Provided that, upon any person completing two consecutive terms each of three years as Chancellor, he shall cease to be eligible for re-election as Chancellor until after the lapse of a period of three years during which he did not hold that office.

(4) If the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, the Council shall elect some eligible person to be the Chancellor for the remainder of the term for which the vacating Chancellor was elected.

(5) For the purpose of the election of the Chancellor for any term, the Registrar of the University shall preside at the meeting, but shall not be entitled to vote. In the event of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot.

26. Election of Pro-Chancellor—(1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in each year, the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) Unless the Pro-Chancellor sooner resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office of Pro-Chancellor until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election.

(3) If the Pro-Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act or is elected to be the Chancellor he shall thereupon vacate the office of Pro-Chancellor, and the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland for the remainder of the term.

(4) During any vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Pro-Chancellor shall have and may exercise and perform all the powers and duties of the Chancellor, other than his powers in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

27. Right to preside at meetings of Council—The Chancellor shall preside at every meeting of the Council at which he is present. If at any meeting of the Council the Chancellor is not present or there is no Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor shall preside at the meeting; and if the Pro-Chancellor also is not present at the meeting or there is no Pro-Chancellor, the Council shall appoint some member present to preside at that meeting. The Pro-Chancellor or person so appointed shall have and may exercise in any such case all the powers and functions of the Chancellor for the purposes of the meeting.
The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor

28. Vice-Chancellor—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint some fit and proper person to be the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Vice-Chancellor shall have the following functions, powers, and duties:

(a) He shall be the academic and administrative head of the University;

(b) He shall, by virtue of his office, be a member of the Council, Chairman of the Senate, a member of every faculty, and a member of every committee set up by the Council or the Senate:

(c) He shall have such duties as the Council, subject to the provisions of this Act, may from time to time specify:

(d) He may, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate, exercise alone (but subject always to the control of the Council and to a right of appeal to the Senate) such of the powers of the Senate as to maintaining the discipline of the University as may be prescribed in that behalf by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act:

(e) On the occurrence from any cause of a vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Vice-Chancellor shall exercise the powers of the Chancellor in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

(3) The Vice-Chancellor may appoint any member of the Senate to attend in his place the meeting of any board, committee, or other body which is not constituted by or under this Act (whether created by or under any other Act or otherwise) of which the Vice-Chancellor is a member. Any person so appointed shall while so attending be deemed for all purposes to be a member of the board, committee, or other body and may exercise all the rights and powers which the Vice-Chancellor could have exercised had he been personally present. The fact that any member of the Senate so attends shall be sufficient evidence of his authority so to do.

29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint a professor as the Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for such period as may be determined by the Council.

(3) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor may exercise such of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council, upon the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor or (in the absence of such a recommendation) of its own motion, may from time to time either specially or generally delegate to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

(4) In addition to the powers conferred upon him by subsection (3) of this section, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall, during any vacancy in the office of Vice-Chancellor, or in the absence of the Vice-Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, be Chairman of the Senate and may exercise such other of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council may determine.

The Senate

30. Constitution of Senate—(1) There shall be a Senate of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Senate shall consist of:

(a) The Vice-Chancellor:

(b) The professors of the University:

(c) The librarian of the University:

(d) Two lecturers to be elected by the full-time lecturers of the University:
(e) Such other members of the University as the Council, with the advice of the Senate, may from time to time appoint.

(3) The elections of members of the Senate under paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of this section shall be conducted and determined in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University, which statutes or regulations may define the time of holding any such election, the persons and classes of persons eligible to vote at those elections, and the term for which persons so elected shall hold office.

(4) The Senate of the University of Auckland is hereby declared to be the same body as the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland constituted by section 23 of the University of Auckland Act 1954; and every reference in any enactment or document to the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland shall hereafter be read as a reference to the Senate of the University of Auckland.

31. Chairman of Senate—(1) Whenever there is no Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office, the Senate shall, at its first meeting held thereafter and at its first meeting in each year, elect one of its members, being a professor, to be the Chairman of the Senate; and if it fails to do so the Council may appoint a professor to be the Chairman of the Senate.

(2) The person so appointed shall hold office until the appointment of a Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor or until the election or appointment of his successor under this section, whichever happens first, and shall be eligible for re-election or reappointment, but shall not hold office for more than two terms in succession.

32. Meetings of Senate—(1) The person who is entitled in accordance with the provisions of sections 28, 29, and 31 of this Act to be Chairman of the Senate at any meeting thereof at which he is present shall preside at that meeting. In the absence of any such person from any such meeting, the members present shall elect one of their number to be Chairman for the purposes of that meeting and the person so elected shall preside at that meeting.

(2) At any meeting of the Senate the person presiding shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(3) Every question before the Senate shall be decided by a majority of the valid votes recorded thereon.

(4) At every meeting of the Senate a quorum shall consist of such number of members as the Senate from time to time determines, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(5) Save as expressly provided in this Act, the Senate shall have power to make rules as to the time and place of its meetings and the procedure thereat; Provided that it shall meet at least once in each year.

33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.—No act or proceeding of the Senate, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Senate, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Senate at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

34. Functions of Senate—(1) The Senate shall have power of its own motion, or at the request of the Council, to make recommendations or reports to the Council on any matter affecting the University.

(2) The Senate shall be specially charged with:

(a) The duty of furthering and co-ordinating the work of faculties and departments and of encouraging scholarship and research; and
(b) The control of the Library.

(3) The Senate shall have power to deal with all matters relating to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students of the University, and shall have such powers of fining, suspending, and expelling students guilty of misconduct or breaches of discipline, and such other powers of whatsoever kind as may be conferred on it by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act:

Provided that any person aggrieved by any action of the Senate may appeal to the Council, whose decision shall be final.

(4) The Senate shall have power to approve personal courses of study proposed by individual students:

Provided that the Senate shall not approve personal courses of study for a degree or other academic qualification in such a way as to introduce general restrictions not provided for in the course regulations governing the course of study for that degree or other academic qualification.

35. Senate may appoint committees—(1) The Senate may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Senate may delegate any of its powers and duties (including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from the Council or any other body or person) to any such committee or to any person; and the committee or person may, without confirmation by the Senate, exercise or perform those powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Senate could itself have exercised or performed them:

Provided that the Council may prohibit, or impose conditions in respect of, the delegation by the Senate of any power or duty that is delegated to the Senate by the Council.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power by the Senate.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Senate.

36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters—(1) The Council shall not make any statute or regulation or decision in relation to entrance to the University or to any course of study or to the prescription of any subject for any degree or other academic qualification or certificate, or to any fellowship, scholarship, bursary, prize, or award or the examination or qualification therefor, or to the admission, attendance, and discipline of students, or to examinations and other academic tests, or to the institution of the offices of professor or lecturer, or to the appointment or removal of academic staff, including the Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or to the appointment of examiners, assessors, or moderators, or to honorary degrees and other academic distinctions, or to the affiliation of any institution or branch or department thereof, until it has first received and considered any recommendation that the Senate may make in that behalf, unless the Senate, having had a reasonable opportunity to make such a recommendation, has failed to do so:

Provided that a decision to confer an honorary degree or academic distinction shall be made in the manner provided in subsection (3) of section 19 of this Act, and nothing in this section shall apply to such a decision:

Provided also that in the case of appointments to the academic staff, or removal of academic staff, the Council shall need only to secure a recommendation from a committee of the Senate appointed under section 35 of this Act.

(2) Nothing in the foregoing provisions of this section shall limit any power conferred on the Senate by section 35 of this Act to delegate any of its powers and duties.
Affiliated Institutions

37. Admission of affiliated institutions—(1) The Council may, on such terms and conditions and subject to such inspections, reports, and inquiries as it thinks fit, affiliate other institutions or branches or departments thereof situated within the Auckland University District, or recognise selected members of the staffs thereof as teachers of the University, or admit the members thereof to any of the privileges of the University and accept attendance at courses of study in such institutions or branches or departments thereof in place of such part of the attendance at courses of study in the University and upon such terms and conditions and subject to such regulations as may from time to time be determined by the Council.

(2) The Council may at any time revoke any such affiliation, recognition, admission, or acceptance.

Financial Provisions

38. Benefactions to be strictly applied—Subject to the provisions of the Charitable Trust Act 1957, all benefactions at any time vested in or enjoyed by the University with a declaration of trust, or as an endowment for the promotion of any particular branch of science or learning, shall be applied strictly by the Council accordingly.

39. Application of income and capital of University—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the terms of any trust or endowment, the income and capital of the University shall be applied in doing whatever the Council thinks expedient in order that the University may best accomplish the purposes for which it is established.

(2) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that the Council may from time to time, out of income which may be applied in accordance with those provisions, create, maintain, and add to a fund or funds for any one or more of the purposes for which that income may be applied.

40. Money to be paid into bank—(1) All money received by the University amounting to twenty dollars and upwards shall, as soon as practicable after it has come into the hands of the proper officer of the University, be paid into such bank account or accounts of the University as the Council from time to time determines.

(2) No such money shall be withdrawn from the bank except by authority of the Council and by cheque signed by an officer of the University approved by the Council, and countersigned by a member of the Council, or by another officer of the University, approved by the Council:

Provided that it shall be lawful, with the prior consent in writing of the Audit Office and subject to such conditions as the Audit Office prescribes, for any money to be paid by the Council by cheque issued by means of a cheque-writing machine, and every such cheque issued by means of such a machine and bearing a facsimile of the signature of the persons authorised pursuant to the provisions of this section to sign and countersign cheques shall be deemed to have been duly signed and countersigned in accordance with the provisions of this section.

41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account—All money borrowed by the Council on behalf of or for the purpose of the University, other than money borrowed under section 51 of this Act, shall be paid into a separate bank account in the name of the loan, and shall not be drawn out of the bank or expended except for the special purposes for which it was borrowed.

42. Investment of money—Subject to the terms of any trust or endowment, any money belonging to or vested in the University and available for investment may be invested in accordance with the provisions of the Trustee Act 1956 as to the investment of trust funds, or in such other manner as the Minister of Finance from time to time approves.
43. Provision for Common Fund investment—(1) The Council may at any time, if it thinks fit, establish the following funds and account:

(a) A Common Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund:

(b) A Reserve Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Reserve Fund:

(c) A Common Fund Income Account to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Income Account.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this section, if the Council has established the said funds and account, it may invest any trust funds in its possession, whether at the time in a state of investment or not, whether they came into its possession before or after the commencement of this Act, and whether they comprise the whole or part of the trust estate to which they belong, either—

(a) On a separate account in respect of the trust estate to which the funds belong; or

(b) If the funds are not directed to be invested in some other specified manner, and investment in the said Common Fund is not inconsistent with the terms of the trust instrument (if any) governing the funds, as part of the said Common Fund.

(3) All funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall be invested in the manner required by section 42 of this Act.

(4) Where any funds of a trust estate are in the possession of the Council and are lawfully invested in any investment in which the said Common Fund may be invested as aforesaid, then, if in accordance with paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of this section the funds could be invested as part of the said Common Fund, the Council may transfer that investment to the said Common Fund and give credit in that Fund to the trust estate for such amount as it considers proper, having regard to its duty to be fair to all those interested in the said Common Fund and to those beneficially interested in the capital and income of the trust estate to which the investment belongs. Upon any investment being so transferred it shall cease to form part of the trust estate to which it formally belonged.

(5) Investments made from funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall not be made on account of or belong to any particular trust estate, but the Council shall cause to be kept an account showing at all times the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund.

(6) All income derived from the said Common Fund and from the investments any money included therein shall be paid into the said Common Fund Income Account.

(7) In each year interest on the amount of the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund shall be transferred from the said Common Fund Income Account and credited to that trust estate at such uniform rate as may from time to time be determined by the Council:

Provided that in no case shall the rate so determined be lower than one-half per cent below the rate which would be so paid if all the income paid into the said Common Fund Income Account in that year was so transferred.

(8) The Council shall also each year pay into the said Reserve Fund—

(a) All income in the said Common Fund Income Account which is not transferred to any trust estate in that year in accordance with subsection (7) of this section:

(b) All capital gains arising in connection with the said Common Fund.

(9) The funds forming part of the said Reserve Fund shall be kept separate from all other trust funds, and shall be invested in the manner authorised by section 42 of this Act.
(10) All income paid into the said Reserve Fund as aforesaid, and all income derived from the said Reserve Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be applied as the Council thinks fit in any one or more of the following ways:

(a) Towards augmenting the capital of the said Reserve Fund:

(b) Towards stabilising or increasing the income of the said Common Fund:

(c) Towards reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(11) The capital of the said Reserve Fund may, if the Council thinks fit, be applied in reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(12) The Council may at its discretion at any time withdraw from the said Common Fund any amount for the time being to the credit of any trust estate in the said Common Fund; and where any amount is being so withdrawn—

(a) If the capital of the said Reserve Fund has increased while the said amount was in the said Common Fund, the Council shall pay out of the said Reserve Fund and add to the amount so withdrawn, as capital, such amount (if any) as it considers equitable having regard to the length of the period during which the amount was in the said Common Fund and to the proportion which the said amount bears to the average amount of the total assets of the said Common Fund during that period:

(b) If losses of capital in the said Common Fund have occurred during the said period, then, so far as those losses have not been reinstated and cannot be reinstated from the amounts in the said Reserve Fund at the time of the withdrawal, that amount shall bear its proportion of those losses, as determined by the Council, and the amount being so withdrawn shall abate accordingly.

44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council—(1) The Council may pay to each of its members travelling allowances and expenses; and, in respect of travel in New Zealand, those allowances and expenses shall not exceed those payable in accordance with the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951, and the provisions of that Act shall apply accordingly.

(2) In respect of travel in New Zealand the Council is hereby declared to be a statutory Board within the meaning of the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951.

45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties—The Council may from time to time enter into contracts of insurance of a type for the time being approved by the Minister of Education insuring members of the Council against loss from personal accident arising out of and in the course of the exercise of their powers or duties as members of the Council, and may pay the premiums payable in respect of those contracts.

46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council—The Council may in any financial year of the University expend out of the general fund of the University for purposes not authorised by any law for the time being in force any sum or sums not exceeding in the aggregate a one-thousandth part of the revenue of the University from all sources for the immediately preceding financial year.

47. Council to prescribe fees—There shall be payable by the students of the University or any of them such fees as the Council from time to time prescribes:

Provided that scales of tuition and of examination fees may be so prescribed only with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

48. Fees payable to associations of students—The Council shall have power to impose and collect from time to time from students of the University or from any of them such fees as it considers reasonable for the benefit of any association or organisation of students of the University, and to dispose of those fees accordingly.
49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students—The Council may from time to time make grants or loans from its funds on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit to any association or organisation of staff or students of the University.

50. Powers of Council in respect of property—(1) Without limiting or in any way affecting any other powers conferred upon the Council by the Auckland University College Reserves Act 1885 or this Act or any other Act or by law, it is hereby declared that, subject to the provisions of this section, the Council may do all or any of the following things on behalf of and for the purposes of the University, namely:

(a) Establish, build, maintain, repair, add to, alter, rebuild, reinstate, conduct, manage, and control halls of residence for students and academic staff, and houses for academic staff and any other of its employees whatsoever, and buildings and rooms and other facilities for the recreation or social use of students, academic staff, and other employees:

(b) Purchase, take on lease, or otherwise acquire any real or personal property for any purposes whatsoever in connection with the University or any institution controlled by the Council:

(c) With the consent of the Minister of Education in the case of land and in other cases without his consent, sell or otherwise alienate any right, title, estate, or interest in any real or personal property vested in the University:

(d) With the consent of the Minister of Education, borrow money from the Crown or, on such terms and conditions as may be fixed by the Minister of Finance, from any corporation or person; and (for the purpose of securing any money so borrowed) mortgage, charge, or pledge any right, title, estate, or interest in any land vested in the University:

(e) Grant leases of any land vested in the University; and for that purpose the Council is hereby declared to be a leasing authority within the meaning of the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908:

(f) On such conditions as may be prescribed by the Minister of Finance, guarantee loans made to members of the staff for housing purposes by other persons and bodies.

(2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908 or in any lease granted by the Council, the Council may—

(a) In its absolute discretion, at any time not earlier than three years nor later than one year before the date of the expiration of any lease of any land vested in the University that does not confer a right of renewal, grant a renewal of the lease upon such terms as it thinks fit; and the provisions of this paragraph shall apply to any such lease whether granted before or after the commencement of this Act:

(b) With the consent of the Minister of Education, grant leases of land vested in the University upon such terms as that Minister may approve:

(c) Grant leases and licenses for the extraction and removal of coal and other minerals from land vested in the University at such rent or royalties and upon such terms and conditions as the Council may determine.

(3) The Minister of Education is hereby empowered to make advances upon such terms as the Minister of Finance may approve to the Council for the purposes of the University out of money appropriated by Parliament for the purpose.

51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan—In addition to the powers conferred by section 50 of this Act, it shall be lawful for the Council, in anticipation of its revenue, from time to time to borrow money by way of overdraft or on temporary loan on behalf of and for the purposes of the University:
Provided that the amount so borrowed shall not at any time exceed one-twelfth of the revenue of the University from all sources during the immediately preceding financial year of the University:

Provided also that at the end of any financial year of the University the amount of the overdraft or loan shall not exceed the outstanding revenue due to the University in respect of that financial year.

52. Annual report and statement of accounts—(1) The Council shall, during the month of April in every year, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a report on the University during the immediately preceding year.

(2) The Council shall also, as soon as practicable after the end of every financial year of the University, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a statement of the assets and liabilities of the University as at the end of that financial year, together with an account of income and expenditure showing the financial transactions for that year, which statement and account shall be audited by the Audit Office.

Repeals and Savings

53. Repeals and savings—(1) The enactments specified in the Third Schedule to this Act are hereby repealed.

(2) All bylaws which originated under any of the enactments hereby repealed or under the corresponding provisions of any former enactment and are subsisting or in force on the commencement of this Act shall enure for the purposes of this Act as fully and effectually as if they had originated as regulations under the corresponding provisions of this Act, and accordingly shall, where necessary, be deemed to be regulations and to have so originated; and every reference to any such bylaw in any Act, regulation, order, or other enactment, or in any instrument or document whatsoever shall, after the commencement of this Act, unless inconsistent with the context, be read as a reference to a regulation made under the corresponding provisions of this Act.
SCHEDULES

FIRST SCHEDULE

THE AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT

The Provincial District of Auckland and the portions of the Counties of Waitomo and Taumarunui which are within the Provincial District of Taranaki.

SECOND SCHEDULE

DEGREES AND OTHER ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS

Degrees:

Bachelor and Master of Architecture.
Bachelor and Master of Arts.
Bachelor and Master of Commerce.
Bachelor and Master of Engineering.
Bachelor and Master of Fine Arts.
Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Laws.
Master of Jurisprudence.
Doctor of Literature.
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.
Master of Medical Science.
Master of Surgery.
Doctor of Medicine.
Bachelor, Bachelor (Executant), Master, and Doctor of Music.
Master and Doctor of Philosophy.
Master of Town Planning.
Bachelor, Bachelor with Honours, Master, and Doctor of Science.

Diplomas in:

Architecture.
Building and Construction Management.
Business and Industrial Administration.
Clinical Psychology.
Computational Mathematics.
Criminology.
Education.
Educational Psychology.
Fine Arts and Fine Arts with Honours.
Gynaecology and Obstetrics.
Language Laboratory Teaching.
Local Government and Administration.
Music and Music with Honours.
Obstetrics.
Optometry.
Paediatrics.
Psychiatry.
Public Health Engineering.
Statistics.
Town Planning.
Urban Valuation.

THIRD SCHEDULE

ENACTMENTS REPEALED

1954, No. 74—The University of Auckland Act 1954.
1957, No. 25—The University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957.
COURT OF CONVOCATION STATUTE 1962

Pursuant to Section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961

1. This Statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Statute 1962.

2. The Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a register to be known as the Register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District and shall (subject to Section 5 hereof) enrol thereon the names and addresses (so far as such addresses are known) of all persons entitled to be so enrolled under Section 4 of the said Act and under Section 3 of this Statute.

3. Under and for the purposes of sub-section 5 of Section 4 of the said Act each person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation (without fee) who being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted ad eundem gradum before the 1st day of January, 1943 is not by reason of that qualification enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand and

(i) under Section 23A of the New Zealand University Act 1908 was enrolled or entitled to be enrolled on the register of the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District at the 31st day of December, 1961

or (ii) was an undergraduate member of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961 and became a graduate of the University of New Zealand after that date

or (iii) at a date after the 31st day of December, 1961 and immediately before his enrolment had resided in the Auckland University District for a period of not less than three calendar months.

4. Except as provided in Section 5 hereof it shall not be necessary for any person to be so enrolled on the register to apply for enrolment.

5. Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of Section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making that application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling him to enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.

6. Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the ground that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.

7. The Registrar shall enquire into and dispose of any such objection forthwith after receiving it.

8. Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day before the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.

9. Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when disposing of the appeal directs.

10. (a) Any member of the Court having changed his address shown on the Register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.

(b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided that he shall forthwith post notices of that amendment to the member at both the old and the new address.

11. The Registrar shall expunge from the register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and he shall be entitled to make any amendment of name made necessary by marriage.
THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (COURT OF CONVOCATION REPRESENTATIVES)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Regulations.

2. For the purposes of conducting the elections to the Council by the Court of Convocation an electoral roll shall be prepared and revised from time to time of the names of those members of the Court who are eligible to vote in accordance with these regulations.

3. The members of the Court who are eligible to vote at an election by the Court are those members (but no other members) who

   (a) voted at the last two preceding elections
   (b) (having had their names entered on the Court register since the penultimate election) voted at the last preceding election
   (c) have had their names entered on the Court register since the last preceding election
   (d) (not being in any of the foregoing categories) apply for a voting paper by letter delivered or posted to the Returning Officer so as to be received by him on or before 5 o’clock in the afternoon of the 14th day preceding the day on which the election is to be held.

4. In these Regulations and the forms contained herein:

   ‘the roll’ means the electoral roll prepared in accordance with this regulation
   ‘elector’ and ‘voter’ respectively refer to those members of the Court whose names are for the time being entered on the electoral roll.

5. The date of Election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported to the Council.

6. Whenever any election is to be held the Returning Officer shall (not less than forty days before the election) by notice in at least two newspapers, published in the City of Auckland, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a day to be fixed by him, being not less than ten days from the date of the first advertisement, which notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

   THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

   Election of .................... Member(s) of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

   An election of .................... member(s) will be held at 5 p.m. on the

   .................... day of .................... , 19............... , at the office of the

   Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

   No person shall be recognized as a candidate at this election unless he shall have been previously nominated in a document signed by two electors, and unless such nomination paper shall have been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 p.m. on the .................... day of .................... , 19............... .

   The roll of electors will remain open for inspection and additions until 5 p.m. on the fourteenth day before the election and will then be closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer will issue the voting papers to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge).

   ....................

   Returning Officer.

7. The roll shall be closed at five o’clock in the afternoon of the fourteenth day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held, and shall continue
to be closed until the election is completed; and no name shall be entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the voting papers simultaneously to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand, Fiji, Samoa or Australia.

8. Notwithstanding anything above set out, the Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the roll and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

9. At every election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or posted to him in a sealed envelope on or before that day.

10. In any election to fill a casual vacancy the notice of advertisement calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

11. If an election for filling a casual vacancy be appointed to be held at the same time as an election for the filling of a vacancy occurring by rotation, hereinafter called an ordinary vacancy, separate voting papers shall be issued for each election and each nomination and each voting paper shall specify to which election it relates, and at the time of election the Returning Officer shall first complete the election for filling the casual vacancy or vacancies; and when such election shall be complete, he shall at once proceed to complete the election for filling the ordinary vacancy.

12. When two or more elections are to take place as contemplated in the last preceding Regulation, then in every advertisement relating to such an election, notice shall be given that no nomination paper will be valid, unless it distinctly indicates to which of the vacancies it shall relate.

13. Nominations shall be made by two persons qualified to vote and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.

14. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Election to be held on .......... the .......... day of ..........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19......, of Members of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We, .............................................. and ..........................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>being duly qualified voters, hereby nominate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>..........................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of ..........................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for election to the Council by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date ..............................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I consent to the above nomination.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15. If the nominations received do not exceed the number of vacancies, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate(s) duly elected.

16. Every voting paper shall be in the form following or to the like effect, that is to say:
A. Front of voting paper:

**VOTING PAPER**

COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
ELECTION OF MEMBERS
By the Court of Convocation
for the Auckland University District.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directions.

There are vacancies. The voter may vote for any number of candidates up to the maximum number of candidates to be elected.

The voter is to put a cross (X) in the square opposite to the name or names of the candidates for whom he desires to vote.

THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.

The voting paper shall here be perforated horizontally.

B. Back of voting paper (below perforation):

I declare that I am not, by reason of my being a graduate of the University of New Zealand (either by examination at any time or by admission ad eundem gradum before 1st January, 1943), enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of any University District in New Zealand other than the Auckland University District.

I request the Registrar to record my address on the roll as appears below.

SIGNATURE OF VOTER: ............................................................

ADDRESS: ...........................................................................

17. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the voter accompanied by an envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

18. The poll shall close at 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the day of the election; but all voting papers shall be included and counted which are received by the Returning Officer in due course by post before the close of the sixth day after the day of the election, provided that the Returning Officer is satisfied that the paper was posted in accordance with the provisions of Section 6. On the 7th day after the day of the election the Returning Officer shall open and count the votes. As soon as the voting papers
have been checked with the Roll the name and address shall be removed from each voting paper before the votes are counted.

19. Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any polls of the Auckland City Council.

20. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

21. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

22. The Returning Officer is authorized to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

The Council at its meeting held on 17 September, 1945, resolved:

'That in respect of elections of members of the Council by the Court of Convocation, so that the electors may be notified of the qualifications of candidates, Council adopts the following procedure:

(1) That every candidate for election be invited to send in with his nomination paper the following information:
   (a) Name.
   (b) Occupation.
   (c) Residence.
   (d) Degrees (with dates).
   (e) Academic posts held.
   (f) Other relevant qualifications.

(2) That the Council arrange that copies of statements submitted be sent out with the voting papers.'

THE COUNCIL ELECTIONS (REPRESENTATIVE OF GOVERNING BODIES OF SECONDARY SCHOOLS)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Council Elections (Representative of Governing Bodies of Secondary Schools) Regulations 1962.

2. For the purpose of Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Governing Bodies of only such registered private secondary schools as are entitled to accredit persons for entrance to a University shall be entitled to vote for the member of Council elected under that paragraph.

3. Each of the Governing Bodies entitled under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) of the said Act and the foregoing paragraph 2 of these regulations shall be enrolled on the Roll of Electors. The Roll shall be revised in each year as at the 30th April.

4. The date of an Election by the Governing Bodies shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported by him to the Council.

5. Whenever an Election is to be held, the Returning Officer shall (not less than 40 days before the Election), by notice addressed to each Elector upon the Roll, call for nominations of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in such
notice, being not less than ten days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

**THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND**

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated with the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

An Election of one member will be held at 5 p.m. on the .............., at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.

No person shall be recognised as a candidate at this Election unless he has been previously nominated by an Elector in a paper signed by the Chairman of that Governing Body in pursuance of a resolution in that belief and signed also by the person nominated, and unless that nomination paper has been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later than 5 p.m. on the ..............

..................................................

..................................................

Returning Officer.

6. Nominations shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

**THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND**

Election to be held on the .............. day of 19 .... , of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated in the Auckland University District under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

..................................................

..................................................

being the Governing Body of School

and being a duly qualified Elector hereby nominates

..................................................

..................................................

(address)

(occupation)

for election to the Council by the Governing Bodies of State Secondary Schools, Technical Schools and Combined Schools, and such registered Private Schools as the Council of the University has determined by regulation in that behalf, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District.

Dated this .............. day of 19 ...

..................................................

I consent to the above nomination.

Chairman.

7. A nomination shall be made by an Elector and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his nomination.
8. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forthwith after the closing date for the receipt of nominations declare the candidate duly elected.

9. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall immediately after the closing date for receipt of nomination issue a voting paper to each Elector shown in the Roll as revised.

10. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any Elector whose name appears upon the Roll, and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that its voting paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to it.

11. At every Election the votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by these regulations, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the Election, or forwarded to him by post or otherwise, so as to reach him not later than that day and time.

12. In any Election to fill a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall state that the vacancy is a casual one.

13. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect), and shall include occupations and addresses, as well as the names of candidates:

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of one Member of Council by the Governing Bodies of certain Secondary Schools situated within the Auckland University District, under Section 6 Subsection (2) paragraph (e) University of Auckland Act 1961.

Directions

The voter is to cause a cross (X) to be put in the square opposite to the name of the candidate for whom it has resolved to vote.

THE CHAIRMAN OF THE VOTER MUST COMPLETE THE CERTIFICATE ON THE BACK OF THIS CARD.

B. Back of voting paper:

I certify that the vote made on this paper was made in pursuance of a resolution of ........................................ governing body of ........................................ school passed at a duly constituted meeting thereof.

........................................
Chairman.

14. Every vote shall be made by an Elector in pursuance of a resolution passed at a meeting of the Elector.
15. Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the Elector accompanied by a stamped envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer.

16. All such envelopes received by the Returning Officer shall remain unopened until the close of the poll and no voting paper shall count unless it is received by the Returning Officer not later than the day and hour fixed for the election.

17. Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorized to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

THE SENATE ELECTIONS (LECTURERS' REPRESENTATIVES)

Regulations

1. These regulations may be cited as the Senate Elections (Lecturers' Representatives) Regulations 1962.

2. In these regulations unless the context otherwise requires the word 'lecturers' means members of the staff of the University who are lecturers within the meaning of Section 2 of The University of Auckland Act 1961 (whether by specific mention in that section or by determination under it by the Council) and the word 'member' means a member of the Senate elected by the full-time lecturers under Section 30 of the said Act and these Regulations.

3. All lecturers other than those holding part-time or temporary positions shall be eligible to vote at such elections provided that a junior lecturer appointed for a term of not less than four years shall not be deemed to hold a temporary position.

4. Each member (other than a member elected to fill a casual vacancy) shall hold office on the Senate for a term of two years beginning on the 1st day of January immediately following his election provided that the term of the first two members shall be calculated as if they had come into office on the 1st day of January, 1961.

4.A. Notwithstanding anything contained in the principal regulations:

(a) The first vacancy to occur after the date when these regulations came into force in the offices of the members holding office at that date (other than a vacancy occurring at the expiry of the term for which a member has been elected) shall not be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

(b) The election to fill the vacancy so occurring shall take place within two months of the date on which the vacancy occurs.

(c) The member elected to fill that vacancy shall hold office on the Senate from the date when he is elected or the 1st day of January 1967 (whichever date is the later) until the 31st day of December 1968.

(d) The term of the office of a member in which the vacancy referred to in paragraph (a) of this regulation does not occur shall run until the 31st day of December 1967.
5. If any member —
   (a) dies; or
   (b) resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
   (c) ceases to be a lecturer
he shall thereupon cease to be a member, and the vacancy thereby created shall be
deemed to be a casual vacancy.

6. (a) Elections other than elections to fill casual vacancies shall take place not later
   than the third Monday in the month of October next preceding the expiry
   of every term of office provided that the first elections under these regulations
   shall take place within two calendar months of the making of these regula-
   tions.
   (b) An election to fill a casual vacancy shall take place within two calendar
       months of the arising of the casual vacancy.

7. The Registrar shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elec-
   tions under these regulations.

8. The date of an election shall be determined by the Returning Officer and reported
to the Senate.

9. Whenever an election is to be held the Returning Officer shall not less than
   thirty-five days before the election by notice addressed to each elector call for nomina-
tions of candidates to be lodged with him on or before a date fixed in that notice but
being not less than twenty-one days from the date of the notice. The notice shall be
in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time
Lecturers of the University.

An election of Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time
Lecturers will be held at 5 p.m. on the day of
19, at the Office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the
City of Auckland.

To be recognised as a candidate at this election a person must first have been
nominated by two full-time lecturers in a nomination paper (which must also
be signed by the nominee) delivered to the Returning Officer by personal delivery
or otherwise not later than 5 p.m. on the day of 19.

Any lecturer of the University (including any Junior Lecturer appointed for a
term of not less than four years) is eligible for nomination.

...............................................................

Returning Officer.
10. Each nomination shall:
   (a) be made by two electors,
   (b) contain the signature of the person nominated,
   (c) be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

   **THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND**

   Election to be held on the ................. day of ............... 19 ........
   of ................. Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the
   University.

   We ......................... and ...........................
   being duly qualified electors hereby nominate .................................
   ........................................... Department
   for election to the Senate by the full-time lecturers of the University.

   Date .............................................

   I consent to this nomination.

11. If not more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall forth-
    with after the closing date for nominations declare the candidate duly elected.

12. If more than one nomination is received the Returning Officer shall immediately
    after the closing date for nominations issue a voting paper in the prescribed form to
    each elector.

13. The Returning Officer shall also issue a voting paper to any elector who applies
    in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his voting
    paper is lost or destroyed or defaced or that no voting paper has been issued to him.

14. The voting papers shall be returned to the Returning Officer on or before the
    day and time fixed for holding the election, or sent to him by post or otherwise so as
    to reach him not later than that day and time.

15. In any election for a casual vacancy the notice calling for nominations shall
    state that the vacancy is a casual one.
16. Every voting paper shall be in the form following (or to the like effect):

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

Election to be held on the __________ day of __________ 19________
of __________ Member(s) of the Senate by the full-time Lecturers of the University.

Directions

The voter must vote for just as many candidates as there are vacancies.
The voter must put an (X) in the square opposite the name(s) of the candidate(s) for whom he wishes to vote.

THE VOTER MUST SIGN HIS NAME AND ADDRESS ON THE BACK OF THIS PAPER.

Back of voting paper.

Signature of Voter

17. On completion of the counting of votes the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll by notice addressed to each elector.

18. The Returning Officer shall, subject to the regulations, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning an election.

19. The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of two weeks from the date of the notices announcing the result of the poll.

20. The University shall be deemed a sufficient address for the issuing of notices and voting papers to electors under these regulations.

FORM OF LEGACY

I give to the University of Auckland (established by the University of Auckland Act 1961) free of all duties the sum of __________ dollars for which the receipt of the Registrar of that University shall be a sufficient discharge.

Note: If any special direction or condition is to be attached to the Legacy, insert it here.

FORM OF ATTESTATION FOR A WILL

Signed by the testator
as his last will, in the presence of us both being present at the same time, who at his request, in his presence, and in the presence of each other, have signed our names as witnesses:
### INDEX

#### A
- Abandonments, 73
- Abstracts, 84
- Academic Dress, 54–55
- Academic Dress Hire, 496
- Accommodation Service, 497
- Accountancy, Department of, 339–341
- Additional Lectures, 73
- Admission, 56–59
  - ad eundem statum, 59–61
  - provisional and special, 56–59
  - University Entrance, 56
- Aegrotat pass, 82
- Alcohol, 95
- Alterations to courses, 68–70
- Anatomy, Department of, 277
- Ancient History, 186–189
- Anthropology, Department of, 163–169
- Architecture, Faculty of, 400–426
  - School of, 400–418
- Arms of the University, 548
- Art History, Department of, 173, 463–464
- Arts, Faculty of, 104–241
- Asian Geography, 203
- Asian History, 209–211
- Asian Languages and Literatures, 173–179
- Asian Politics, 219–220
- Auckland University Club, 502
- Auckland University District Graduates’ Association, 501

#### B
- Biblical History and Literature, 190
- Biochemistry, Department of, 277–278
- Biology (for BA), 179
- Biology (for BSc), 278–279
- Botany, Department of, 278–281
- Bursaries, see Scholarships, bursaries and other awards
- Business Studies, Department of, 341

#### C
- Calendar, 0
- Careers and Appointments Officer, 496
- Catering Services, 501
- Cell Biology, Department of, 284–285
- Certificates:
  - Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument, 398
  - Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry, 323–324
- Certificate of Proficiency, 492
- Chapel, 496
- Chaplains, 496
- Chemistry, Department of, 286–291
- Chinese, 173–174
- Chronology, of Events, 549–551
- Classics, Department of, 179–191
- Commerce, Faculty of, 326–350
- Community Health, 477
- Compassionate Pass, 83
- Computer Centre, 494
- Constitution of the University, 552–571
- Continuing Education, Centre for, 494
- Council
  - elections, 573–579
  - meetings, 8–14
- Counselling Service, 498
- Course prescriptions for degrees:
  - Accounting, 339–340
  - Acoustics, 387
  - Anatomy, 277
  - Ancient History, 186–189
  - Anthropology, 163–169
  - Architecture, 411–414
  - Art History, 173, 463–464
  - Asian Geography, 203
  - Asian History, 209–211
  - Asian Politics, 219–220
  - Behavioural Science, 313–314
  - Biblical History and Literature, 190
  - Biochemistry, 277–278
  - Biology for BA, 179
  - Biology for BSc, 278–279
  - Biology (Human), 313–314
  - Botany, 279–281
  - Business Studies, 341
  - Cell Biology, 284–285
  - Chemistry, 286–291
  - Chinese, 173–174
  - Commercial Law, 340–341
  - Community Health, 477
  - Economic History, 343–344
  - Economics, 341–343
  - Education, 191–195
  - Engineering, 440–456
  - Engineering Mechanics, 302
  - English, 196–200
  - Environment, 314
  - Fine Arts, 463–465
  - French, 223–227
  - General Pathology, 314
  - Geography, 200–203, 290
  - Geology, 291–296
  - German, 204–207
Greek, 183–186
Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 477
Hebrew, 190–191
History, 208–212
Homeostasis, 314
Human Cell and Tissue Biology, 313
Human Reproduction and Development, 314
Indonesian, 175–177
Italian, 227–229
Japanese, 177–179
Latin, 180–183
Law, 364–374
Linguistics, 171–172
Maori Studies, 169–171
Mathematics, 296–302
Medicine, 476–478
Music, 212–213, 387–391
Neurolocomotor System, 314
Pathology, 302, 314, 477
Paediatrics, 477
Philosophy, 213–216
Physico-Chemistry, 313
Physics, 302–309
Psychiatry, 478
Sociology, 233–234
Spanish, 229–231
Surgery, 478
Town Planning, 423
Zoology, 282–284

Course prescriptions for Diplomas:
Building and Construction Management, 418
Business and Industrial Administration, 349–350
Clinical Psychology, 320
Criminology, 377
Fine Arts, 469
Fine Arts with Honours, 469–470
Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 477
Law, 372–373
Paediatrics, 473
Philosophy, 213–216
Physico-Chemistry, 313
Pathology, 302, 314, 477
Paediatrics, 477
Philosophy, 213–216
Physico-Chemistry, 313

Course prescriptions for professional examinations:
Accountancy, 345–346
Engineering, 439
Law, 372–373

Diploma Course Regulations:
Building and Construction Management, 415
Business and Industrial Administration, 347–348
Clinical Psychology, 316
Computational Mathematics, 316–317
Criminology, 375–376
Education, 236
Educational Psychology, 237
Fine Arts, 466–467
Fine Arts with Honours, 467–468
Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 479
Language Laboratory Teaching, 235–236
Local Government and Administration, 237–238
Music, 392–393
Music with Honours, 393–394
Obstetrics, 480
Optometry, 317–318
Paediatrics, 483
Psychiatry, 483
Public Health Engineering, 457
Statistics, 318–319
Town Planning, 424–425
Urban Valuation, 416–417

Court of Convocation, 572

Craccum, 500

Credits, 59, 72–73

Cross-credits and exemptions, 72–73
Music (Executant), 381-382
Science, 244-246
Science (Course of Study in Human Biology), 267-268
Science (Honours), 268-271
Surgery, 474-474
Master of Architecture, 408-409
Arts, 154-160
Commerce, 336--338
Engineering, 436-439
Fine Arts, 461-462
Jurisprudence, 361-362
Laws, 359-362
Medical Science, 474-475
Music, 382-384
Philosophy, 488
Science, 272-275
Town Planning, 421-422
Doctor of Laws, 362-363
Literature, 161-162
Music, 384--385
Philosophy, 488-491
Science, 275-276
Diploma courses, see Course prescriptions for Diplomas.  
Course Regulations for Professional Examinations:
Institute of Architects Special Examinations, 409-410
N.Z. Society of Accountants, 345
Admission as Barrister and Solicitor, 359
Council of Engineering Institutions, 439
Diploma holders alphabetical roll, 1973, 544-545
Discipline, Regulations, 93-98
Library, 100-101
District, University, 554, 571
Doctorates, see Degree Regulations.
Tuition and Research Fees, 93
E
Economics, Department of, 341-344
Education, Department of, 191-195
Elam School of Fine Arts, see Fine Arts, School of
Elections:
Regulations, 573-582
Council, 573-578
Senate, 579-582
Eligibility to Enroll, 64-66
Eligibility to sit Examinations, 79
English, Department of, 196-200
Engineering, Faculty of, 428-458
Engineering Mechanics, 302
Enrolment:
eligibility, 64-66
extramural, 74-78
Limitation of Statute, 62-63
Regulations, 63-74, 77-78
timetable, 1974, 506-508
Enrolment Course Regulations (General), 63-74
Environmental Studies, 314
Examinations, 79-84
aegrotat and compassionate passes, 82-83
centres for examination, 84
conduct, 79
fees (Doctorates), 86
marking of scripts, 80
grades and marks, 80
open and restricted book, 81
recount of marks, 81
viva voce, 83
Exclusions from Course of study, 70-72
Exempted units, papers, courses, subjects, 73
Exemption from lectures, partial, 61
Extramural enrolment, 74-78
at Massey University, 78
F
Failure in a unit, paper, course subject after two attempts, 70
Failure to make satisfactory progress in a course of study as a whole, 70
Fees, 85-93
examination, 86
general, 85
late, 86
payment of, 68
refunds, 69
Students' Association, 86
tuition and research, 87-93
Fine Arts, Faculty of, 460-470
School of, 464
Fines:
disciplinary, 96
library, 99, 101
penalties, 86-87
Foreign Language Reading Examination, 268, 309
fees, 92
French, 223
German, 207
Russian, 233
French, 223-227
G
General Course Provisions, 64
General Statutes and Regulations, 54
Geography, Dept of, 200-203, 290
Germanic Languages and Literature,
Department of, 204–208
Geology, Department of, 291–296
Graduates:
alphabetical roll, 1973, 533–543
Association, 501
N.Z. Association, 502
Club, 502
Honorary, 44
Graduation, 54
Grafton Hall, 497
Greek, 183–186

H
Halls of Residence, 497
International House, 497
Grafton Hall, 497
O'Rorke Hall, 497
Jean Begg House, 497
Health Service, 498
Hebrew, 190–191
History, Dept of, 208–212
Honorary Degrees, award of, 55
Human Biology Course, 267–268
prescriptions, 313–314

I
Indonesian, 175–177
International House, 497
Italian, 227–229

J
Japanese, 177–179
Jean Begg House, 497

L
Latin, 180–183
Law, Faculty of, 352–377
Lecture & Laboratory Timetables, 508–524
Legacy, form of, 582
Leigh Laboratory, see Marine Research Laboratory
Library, 98–101
hours, 98–99
Linguistics, 171–172
Lodgings, 497

M
Maclaurin Chapel, 496
Maori Studies, 169–171
Marine Research Laboratory, 296
Marking of Scripts, 80
Mathematics, Department of, 296–302
Matriculation Regulations, 56
Medicine, Faculty of, 472–485
School of, 472
Metcation, 497
Music, BA papers, 212–213
course for non-degree students, 386
Music, Faculty of, 380–398

N
N.Z. Society of Accountants, 345
N.Z. University Students' Association, 501
N.Z. Universities Graduates' Association,
502–503
Non-matriculated students, 70

O
Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Higher Training,
480
Postgraduate School, 479
Officers of the University, 15
O'Rorke Hall, 497

P
Parking, 497
Payment of Fees, 68
Paediatrics,
Department of, 482
undergraduate Course, 477
Pathology, Department of, 302, 477
Penalties for late enrolment, 67
Philosophy, Dept of, 213–216
Master of, 488
Doctor of, 488–491
Physics, Department of, 302–309
Physiology, Department of, 310
Political Studies, Dept. of, 216–220
Postgraduate Medical Committee, 485
Pre-enrolment, 504
Preliminary, preparatory and supplementary Courses:
Aural Training, 388
German, 207
Harmony, 388
Russian, 231–232
Prerequisites, see Degree regulations
Press correspondence, 498.
Prizes:
University of Auckland, 1972, 529–531
Prizes and Scholarships, National, 1973, 532
Professores Emeriti, 45
Professional Examinations, see Course prescriptions for professional examinations.
Provisional Admission, 56–59
Psychology, Arts papers, 220–223
Department of, 220–223, 310–312
Commerce papers, 345
Optometry papers, 320–322
Science courses, 310–312
Public Health Engineering, Diploma, 457–458
R
Radio Chemistry, 323–324
Radio Research Centre, 315
Reading Knowledge for Science Students,
    German, 207
    Russian 233
Recount of marks, 81
Romance Languages, Department of,
    223–231
Russian, 231–233

S
Scandinavian Studies, 207–208
Scholarships, Bursaries and other Awards, 526
Scholarships, University of
    Auckland, 1973, 527–528
Scholarships and Prizes,
    National, 1973, 532
Senate:
    elections, 579–582
    meetings, 8–14
Sketch Plan, 75
Smoking, 95
Sociology, 233–234
Spanish, 229–231
Special admission, 57
Staff:
    Academic, 18–43
    Administrative, 48–52
    Library, 46–47
Statutes and Regulations of the University.
    Conferring of Degrees and Academic
        Dress Regulations, 54–55
    Award of Honorary Degrees Regulations, 55
    Matriculation Regulations, 56
    Provisional and Special Admission Regulations, 56–59
    Admission Ad Eundum Statum Regulations, 59–61
    Terms Regulations, 61–62
    Limitation of Enrolment Statute, 62–63
    Enrolment and Course (General) Regulations, 63–74
    Extramural Enrolment Statute, 74–78
    Examination Regulations, 79–84
    Fees Regulations, 85–93
Disciplinary Regulations, 94–98
Library Regulations, 98–101
Court of Convocation Statute, 572
Council Elections (Regulations), 573–597
    Court of Convocation Representatives
        Regulations, 573–576
    Representatives of Governing Bodies of
        Secondary Schools Regulations, 576–579
    Senate Elections, 579–582
    Lecturers Representatives Regulations, 579–582
Student Counselling, 498
Student Health Service, 498
Students’ Association, 499–501
Supplementary courses, see Preliminary courses.
T
Telephones, 498
Terms, 61–62
    carried forward, 61
    dates, 8–14
Theses, 84
    see also the Regulations for individual
        degrees.
Timetables,
    Lecture and examination, 1974, 508–522
    Laboratory, 1974, 523–524
Town Planning, Department of, 421–426
Transfer from another N.Z. University, 60
U
University of Auckland Act, 1961, 552–571
Unsatisfactory work during year, 70
Vice-Chancellor’s Special Powers, 74
V
Viva Voce examinations, 83
W
Will, form of attestation, 586
Withdrawals from course, paper, subject or
    unit, 69
Z
Zoology, Department of, 282–284
    Museum, 284
Director

588 Directory

DIRECTORY

The Postal Address for all Departments is Private Bag, Auckland

Accommodation Officer, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Accounts, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Accountancy, 1 Alfred Street
Administration, 24 Princes Street
Anatomy, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road
Ancient History, Classics Dept., Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Anthropology, 13 Symonds Street
Architecture, 28 Symonds Street
Art History, 6 Grafton Road
Asian History, History Department, 1a Wynyard Street
Asian Geography, Geography Dept., left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Asian Languages and Literature, 19 Wynyard Street
Audio Visual Facilities, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street

Bank, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Behavioural Science, Psychology Department, 9 Symonds Street
Bindery, 176 Kepa Road, Orakei, 5
Biochemistry, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
Bookshop, Student Union, 34 Princes Street (Deliveries to 25 Anzac Avenue)
Botany, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)
Business Studies, Corner Alfred and Symonds Streets

Cafeteria, Student Union, 34 Princes Street
Careers and Appointments Officer, at rear of Upper Lecture Theatre
Cashier, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Cell Biology, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)
Chapel and Chaplain, 18 Princes Street
Chemistry, 23 Symonds Street (Deliveries to Wellesley Street East)
Chinese, 19 Wynyard Street
Classics, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Community Health, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road
Computer Centre, 30 Symonds Street
Continuing Education, 21 Princes Street
Counsellors, 51 Symonds Street
Creche, 30 Wynyard Street
Criminology, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street
Custodian, Office: Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street

Economics, 4 Alfred Street
Editor of University Publications, 7 Grafton Road
Education, 3 Alten Road
Educational Psychology, Education Department, 5 Alten Road
Engineering, 24 Symonds Street (Deliveries to 3 Grafton Road)
English, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street

Fine Arts, 20 Whitaker Place
French, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street

Geography, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Geology, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Germanic Languages and Literature, 10 Grafton Road
Greek, Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street

Hall, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Health Service, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Hebrew, Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
History, 1a Wynyard Street

Indonesian, 19 Wynyard Street
Information Officer, Registry, 24 Princes Street
International House, 27 Whitaker Place, 1
Italian, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street

Japanese, 19 Wynyard Street
Jean Begg House, Y.W.C.A., 391 Queen Street, 1

Liaison Officers, at rear of Lower Lecture Theatre
Language Laboratory, A, 34 Wynyard Street
Latin, Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Law, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street

1974 Calendar
Lecture Theatres, Upper and Lower, behind Old Arts Building; right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Chemistry, Larger and Smaller, 23 Symonds Street
Engineering, 24 Symonds Street
Library, 3 Alfred Street
Mathematics, 36 Princes Street
Medical, 85 Park Road
Physics, 36 Princes Street

Library, Main, 3 Alfred Street (Deliveries to 26 Princes Street
Architecture, 30 Symonds Street
Biological Sciences, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3
Chemistry, 23 Symonds Street
Continuing Education, 21 Princes Street
Engineering, 26 Symonds Street (Deliveries to 3 Grafton Road)
Fine Arts, 20 Whitaker Place
Law, 5th floor, Library Building, 3 Alfred Street
Medicine, 85 Park Road
Science, 36 Princes Street
Undergraduate Reading Room, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street

Maintenance, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Maori Studies, Anthropology Department, 13 Symonds Street
Marine Research Laboratory, Leigh
Mathematics, Science Building, 36 Princes Street
Medicine, School of, 85 Park Road
Medicine Department of, Auckland Hospital, Park Road
Music, 31 Princes Street

Obstetrics and Gynaecology, National Women's Hospital, Claude Road, 3
Optometry, 9 Symonds Street
O'Rorke Hall, 49 Symonds Street

Paediatrics, Auckland Hospital, Park Road
Pathology, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road
Philosophy, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Photographer, Ground Floor, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
Physico-Chemistry, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
Physics, Science Building, 36 Princes Street (Deliveries to Wellesley Street East)
Physiology, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street
Political Studies, 12 Symonds Street
Post Office, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Psychiatry, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road
Psychology, 9 Symonds Street
Publications, Editor, 7 Grafton Road

Radio Research Centre, 36 Princes Street, and at Ardmore
Registry, 24 Princes Street
Romance Languages, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Russian, 4 Symonds Street

Scandinavian Studies, 10 Grafton Road
Senior Common Room, Old Government House, 5 Symonds Street
Sociology, 4 Symonds Street
Spanish, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Student Accommodation, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street
Student Counsellors, 51 Symonds Street
Student Health, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street
Student Union, 34 Princes Street
Surgery, Auckland Hospital, Park Road

Thomas Building, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3
Town Planning, 8 Symonds Street

University Club, Student Union Building, 34 Princes Street
Urban Valuation, Architecture, 28 Symonds Street

Zoology, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)